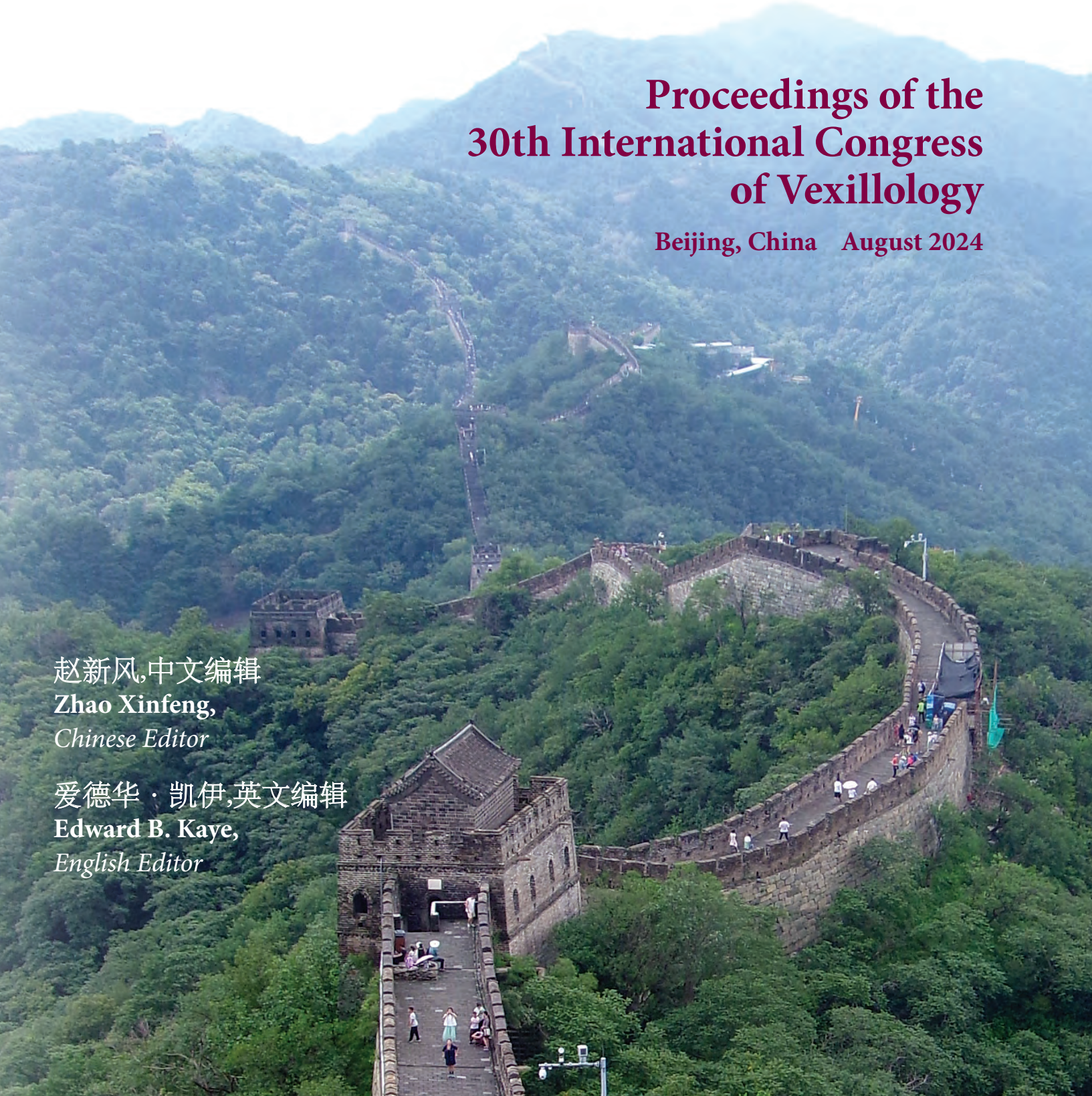
大会学术论文集
第 30 届国际旗帜学

中国北京 2024 年 8 月

Proceedings of the 30th International Congress of Vexillology

Beijing, China August 2024



赵新风,中文编辑
Zhao Xinfeng,
Chinese Editor

爱德华·凯伊,英文编辑
Edward B. Kaye,
English Editor

大会学术论文集

第 30 届国际旗帜学

中国北京 • 2024 年 8 月

PROCEEDINGS

30th International Congress of Vexillology

Beijing, China • August 2024

中文编辑：赵新风

英文编辑：爱德华·B·凯伊

Chinese Editor: ZHAO Xinfeng

English Editor: Edward B. KAYE

2024年8月12日大会开幕式　**Opening Ceremony of the Congress on August 12, 2024**

© 北京新风旗帜文化传播中心，2025

© Beijing New Wind Flag Center, 2025

封面图片：慕田峪长城，摄影
黛布拉·凯伊

Cover Image: The Great Wall at Mutianyu, photo by Debbie Kaye

目录

介绍

大会注册代表

国际旗帜学协会联合会主席致开幕词
泽利科海默尔,克罗地亚

向旗帜学大会致敬的诗歌
赵新风, 祖书勤 , 陈昊苏,中国

中国法学会副会长致开幕词
江必新,中国

ICV30组委会主任致开幕词
赵新风,中国

我们在国旗下茁壮成长
袁超 ,中国

琼海一小国旗教育创新与发展
陈焕江,中国

中国国旗教育历程与范例
赵新风,中国

红领巾国旗教育 *
王延风,中国

虚拟仿真技术在国旗教育中的应用 *
项淳芳,中国

ICV1至30研究成果
泽利科海默尔,克罗地亚

2022年美国城市旗帜调查
爱德华·B·凯伊和谭明,美国和加拿大

美国州旗变更：旗帜学家参与整个过程
爱德华·B·凯伊,美国

* 对话呈现

Table of Contents

6 **Introduction**

7 **Congress Attendees**

9 **Opening Remarks from the President of FIAV**
Željko HEIMER, Croatia

13 **Poetry for the Flag Congress**
ZHAO Xinfeng, ZU Shuqin, CHEN Haosu, China

19 **Opening Remarks from the Vice President of the China Law Society**
JIANG Bixin, China

21 **Opening Remarks from the Chairman of VRCC**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

25 **We Thrive Under the National Flag:**
YUAN Chao, China

33 **Innovation and Development in National Flag Education**
CHEN Huanjiang, China

43 **The Development of National Flag Education in China**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

73 **Red Scarf National Flag Education ***
WANG Yanfeng, China

81 **Virtual Simulation Technology in National Flag Education ***
XIANG Chunfang, China

85 **Our First 30 ICVs and Their Proceedings**
Željko HEIMER, Croatia

115 **The New American City Flags Survey of 2022**
Edward B. KAYE & Minh TAN, USA & Canada

139 **U.S. State Flag Change: Vexillologists on the Inside**
Edward B. KAYE

* Dialogue Presentation

博普塔茨瓦纳的旗帜与象征（1972－1994）
布鲁斯·贝利,南非

旗帜色彩制约国家命运
林东,英国

英格兰的国旗和法律
约翰卡特利奇,英国

中国国旗法的产生、内容与特点
江必新,中国

第一次世界大战后罗马尼亚王室的官方旗帜
阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什,罗马尼亚

从馆藏旗帜文物溯源中国旗帜的起源和发展
季如迅,中国

1817 年暹罗脉轮旗的错误描述
鹏迪冯先生的研究和由许宝恩先生介绍,泰国

比利时王国国旗和国徽
米歇尔,比利时

染色艺术：日本的传统旗帜制作工艺
桂田祐介,日本

新中国第一面五星红旗
宋如芬,中国

升旗仪式专用国旗研制与应用
赵新风,中国

历史上写有汉字的军旗：日本的神名旗帜
菅原正子,日本

中华旗帜文明的起源和发展
赵新风,中国

毛泽东旗帜思想研究
赵新风,中国

155 **The Flags and Symbols of Bophuthatswana (1972–1994)**
Bruce Berry, South Africa

181 **How Flag Colors Affect National Destiny**
DONG Lin, United Kingdom

189 **Flags and the Law in England**
John CARTLEDGE, United Kingdom

217 **The Emergence, Content, and Characteristics of China's National Flag Law**
JIANG Bixin, China

227 **The Official Flags of the Romanian Royal Family After the First World War**
Attila István SZEKERES, Romania

243 **Tracing the Origin and Development of Chinese Flags through Museum Relics**
JI Ruxun, China

261 **The Siamese Chakra Flag's Mistaken Description of 1817**
Pluethipol PRACHUMPOL & Andrew Poh Kiang KHOR, Thailand

267 **Flags and Coats of Arms of the Kingdom of Belgium**
Michel R. LUPANT, Belgium

299 **Art of Dyeing: Traditional Flag Manufacturing in Japan**
Yusuke KATSURADA, Japan

309 **The First Flag of New China**
SONG Rufen, China

321 **The National Flag Customized for Flag-Raising Ceremonies**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

331 **Historical Military Flags with Chinese Characters: Japanese Banners with the Name of a Deity**
Masako SUGAWARA, Japan

343 **The Origin and Development of China's Flag Culture**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

357 **Research on Mao Zedong's Thinking on Flags**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

习近平旗帜思想研究
赵新风,中国

北京奥运会等国际赛事升旗仪式
赵新风,中国

在印度推广旗帜学:
从教育启蒙到巨型国旗的跨越之旅 *
桑吉瓦·拉奥 & 高塔姆·坎班帕蒂,印度

旗帜吉祥物在旗帜学、文化交流中的应用 *
罗昌斌,中国

照片

会务手册

题跋

* 对话呈现

375 **Research on Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

395 **Flag-Raising Ceremonies for International Events (such as the Beijing Olympics)**
ZHAO Xinfeng, China

407 **Promoting Vexillology in India: A Journey from Education to Monumental Flags and Beyond ***
Sanjeeva Rao & Gowtham KAMBHAMPATI, India

415 **Flag Mascots in Flag Studies ***
LUO Changbin, China

425 **Photos**

429 **Conference Handbook**

449 **Colophon**

* Dialogue Presentation

介绍

我们很高兴为您带来ICV30的精彩记录，这是首次在亚洲大陆举办的国际旗帜研究大会。本次会议由国际旗帜学协会联合会（FIAV）主办，该联合会是由全球52个地区、国家和跨国旗帜学协会及机构组成的国际联合会。中国旗帜学研究中心（VRCC）于2019年加入FIAV，并承办此次会议。

我们感谢国际旗帜学会联合会 (FIAV) 执行委员会、其成员组织、出席北京大会的所有代表和嘉宾，以及中国旗帜学界的领导、志愿者和本次活动的当地赞助商，特别是中国主办方北京新风旗帜文化传播中心、协办方北京工业大学耿丹学院。

本论文集的成果依赖于所有演讲者的努力，他们分享了自己的研究、图像、文本、以及审阅时间，也依赖于中英文翻译和编辑的努力—特别是爱德华（泰德）凯伊 ，我们要向他表示感谢和致敬！

本论文集展现了ICV30大会上与会者所听到的旗帜学领域广泛的演讲，现在也为世界各地的旗帜学者提供了从受益的机会。

赵新风
第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长

Introduction

We are pleased to bring you this record of ICV 30, the first international flag-studies congress held in continental Asia. The meeting was held under the aegis of the Fédération internationale des associations vexillologiques (FIAV), the international federation of 52 regional, national, and multinational vexillological associations and institutions across the globe, and hosted by the Vexillological Research Center of China (VRCC) which joined FIAV in 2019.

The VRCC is grateful to the executive board of FIAV, its member organizations, and all the delegates and companions who attended the congress in Beijing, as well as the leaders of the vexillological community in China, volunteers, and the local sponsors of the event, especially the host venue, Gengdan Institute of the Beijing University of Technology.

Creating this volume relied on the work of all the presenters, who shared their research, images, texts, and review time, and the efforts of the Chinese and English translators and editors—especially Edward B. (Ted) Kaye, to whom we owe thanks and tribute!

These proceedings show the broad range of vexillological presentations heard by participants at ICV 30, and now provide the opportunity for vexillologists around the world to benefit from that scholarship.

ZHAO Xinfeng
Chairman, VRCC, and Secretary-General of the ICV 30 Organizing Committee

ICV30旗帜及标识 **ICV 30 flag and logo**

大会注册代表

布鲁斯·贝瑞	南非
雷米吉乌斯·宾巴	立陶宛
约翰·卡特利奇	英国
陈莉	中国
陈青芬(陪同)	中国
弗朗索瓦·德罗尔	法国
泽利科海默尔	克罗地亚
安德烈亚斯·赫茨菲尔德	德国
伊琳娜·赫茨菲尔德（陪同）	德国
雨果·尼古拉斯	法国
桑吉瓦·拉奥·坎巴帕蒂	印度
卡姆巴蒂斯里坎斯	印度
苅安望	日本
桂田祐介	日本
爱德华·凯伊	美国
黛布拉-乔·凯伊（陪同）	美国
许宝恩	泰国
譚秀蘭 （陪同）	泰国
林东	英国
罗昌斌	中国
宋如芬	中国
罗纳德斯特拉坎	澳大利亚
菅原正子	日本
阿提拉-伊斯特万·塞克雷斯	罗马尼亚
项淳芳	中国
赵新风	中国

Congress Attendees

Bruce BERRY	South Africa
Remigijus BIMBA	Lithuania
John CARTLEDGE	United Kingdom
CHEN Lily	China
CHEN Qingfen	China
Francois DEYROLLE	France
Željko HEIMER	Croatia
Andreas HERZFELD	Germany
Irina HERZFELD (companion)	Germany
Nicolas HUGOT	France
Sanjeeva Rao KAMBHAMPATI	India
Gowtham KAMBHAMPATI	India
Nozomi KARIYASU	Japan
Yusuke KATSURADA	Japan
Ted KAYE	USA
Debbie KAYE (companion)	USA
Andrew Poh Kiang KHOR	Thailand
Manichan KHOR (companion)	Thailand
Dong LIN	United Kingdom
LUO Changbin	China
SONG Rufen	China
Ronald C. STRACHAN	Australia
Masako SUGAWARA	Japan
Attila-István SZEKERES	Romania
XIANG Chunfang	China
ZHAO Xinfeng	China

作者索引 Author Index

作者	页 #Page	AUTHOR
布鲁斯·贝利	155	Bruce BERRY
约翰·卡特利奇	189	John CARTLEDGE
陈昊苏	16	CHEN Haosu
陈焕江	33	CHEN Huanjiang
林东	181	DONG Lin
泽利科赫默尔	9, 85	Željko HEIMER
季如迅	243	JI Ruxun
江必新	19, 217	JIANG Bixin
桑吉瓦·拉奥·坎班帕蒂 高塔姆·坎班帕蒂 &	407	Gowtham KAMBHAMPATI Sanjeeva Rao KAMBHAMPATI
桂田祐介	299	Yusuke KATSURADA
爱德华·凯伊	115, 139	Edward B. KAYE
安德鲁·波江·科尔	261	Andrew Poh Kiang KHOR
罗昌斌	415	LUO Changbin
米歇尔·卢潘	267	Michel R. LUPANT
普卢埃蒂蓬·普拉春波尔	261	Pluethipol PRACHUMPOL
宋如芬	309	SONG Rufen
菅原正子	331	Masako SUGAWARA
阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什	227	Attila-István SZEKERES
明谭	115	Minh TAN
王延风	73	WANG Yanfeng
项淳芳	81	XIANG Chunfang
袁超	25	YUAN Chao
赵新风	13, 21, 43, 321, 343, 357, 375, 395	ZHAO Xinfeng
祖书勤	14	ZU Shuqin

国际旗帜学协会联合会主席致开

泽利科·海默尔

尊敬的中国旗帜学研究中心赵新风主席

亲爱的旗帜学家和来宾们，女士们、先生们，

欢迎来到中国，欢迎来到北京，欢迎来到旗帜学科学的节庆和庆典——第30届国际旗帜学大会。

第一次国际旗帜学大会于1965年在荷兰的默伊德贝赫举行，当时成立了一个非正式的国际旗帜学家联盟，其理念是建立一个国际组织在全球指导和管理旗帜学科学。在1967年于瑞士苏黎世举行的第二次大会上，国际旗帜学协会组织成立，并首次升起了其旗帜。1969年在马萨诸塞州波士顿举行的第三次大会上，有十二个协会和机构自认是FIAV的创始成员。

从那时起，FIAV一直赞助每两年举行一次的国际旗帜学大会，这些大会曾在1971年的意大利都灵、1973年的英格兰伦敦、1975年的荷兰艾瑟尔湖、1977年的华盛顿特区、1979年的奥地利维也纳、1981年的加拿大渥太华、1983年的英格兰牛津、1985年的西班牙马德里、1987年的加利福尼亚州旧金山、1989年的澳大利亚墨尔本、1991年的加泰罗尼亚巴塞罗那、1993年

Opening Remarks from the President of FIAV

Željko HEIMER

Dear Mr. Zhao Xinfeng, chairman of Vexillology Research Center of China,

Dear vexillologists and guests, ladies and gentlemen,

Welcome to China, welcome to Beijing, welcome to the festival and celebration of vexillological science—the 30th International Congress of Vexillology.

The first International Congress of Vexillology was held in Muiderberg, the Netherlands, in 1965 where an informal International League of Vexillologists was formed, with an idea to establish an international organization to govern and guide the vexillological science worldwide. At the second Congress, held in Zürich, Switzerland, in 1967, the International Federation of Vexillological Associations was organized and its flag was first raised, and in 1969, at the third Congress in Boston, Massachusetts, 12 associations and institutions recognized themselves as the charter members of FIAV.

Ever since, FIAV has sponsored the biennial International Congresses of Vexillology that have been held in Torino, Italy, 1971; London, England, 1973; Ijsselmeer, the Netherlands, 1975; Washington, DC, USA, 1977; Vienna, Austria, 1979; Ottawa, Canada, 1981; Oxford, England, 1983; Madrid, Spain, 1985; San Francisco, California, USA, 1987; Melbourne, Australia, 1989; Barcelona, Catalonia, 1991; Zürich, Switzerland, 1993; Warsaw, Poland, 1995; Cape Town, South Africa, 1997; Victoria, Canada, 1999; and York, England, 2001—by the way, this was the first one I attended.

的瑞士苏黎世、1995年的波兰华沙、1997年的南非开普敦、1999年的加拿大维多利亚、2001年的英格兰约克举行——顺便说一下，这是我参加的第一次。

我们曾在2003年的瑞典斯德哥尔摩、2005年的阿根廷布宜诺斯艾利斯、2007年的德国柏林、2009年的日本横滨、2011华盛顿特区、2013年的荷兰鹿特丹、2015年的澳大利亚悉尼、2017年的英格兰伦敦、2019年的德克萨斯州圣安东尼奥举行，以及在COVID中断后，2022年在斯洛文尼亚卢布尔雅那举行。

今天是旗帜学家第一次在亚洲大陆聚会，举行第 30 届大会。

我之前的FIAV董事会接受VRCC的提名在这里举办旗帜学大会是一个大胆的举动，许多人对此表示怀疑。从某种程度上说，他们是对的，因为最近全球的政治事件以及经济形势阻止了许多朋友参加。然而，任何认为科学和友谊能被这些障碍所阻止的人一定是错的，我们就是活生生的证明。

我们的东道主们一直在努力欢迎我们，并为我们提供一个值得记忆的大会。我相信这将会是如此——感谢你们的款待。

国际旗帜学大会确实是国际性的事件——我们几乎在除南极洲以外的每一个地球上的大陆都举办过。

一般来说，粗略的经验法则是，代表大会在欧洲和其他大洲轮流举行，因此我们在欧洲举行了 17 次，在其他地方举行了 13 次。

We then met in Stockholm, Sweden, 2003; Buenos Aires, Argentina, 2005; Berlin, Germany, 2007; Yokohama, Japan, 2009; Washington, D.C., 2011; Rotterdam, the Netherlands, 2013; Sydney, Australia, 2015; London, England 2019; San Antonio, Texas, USA 2019; and, after a COVID break, Ljubljana, Slovenia, 2022.

The first time vexillologists have met in congress in mainland Asia is today for the 30th Congress.

It was a bold move of the previous FIAV Board to accept the VRCC nomination to host us here and many were skeptical. In a way they were proven right, as the recent political events globally as well as the economic situation prevented many of our friends from attending.

However, anyone who thinks that science and friendship can be stopped by such obstacles must be wrong and we are living proof of that.

Our hosts have been diligent to welcome us here and to provide us a congress worth remembering. I am sure that that is going to be so—thank you for hosting us.

The International Congresses of Vexillology are truly international events—we have held them on every continent except in Antarctica.

FIAV's general pattern is to have congresses alternate between Europe and other continents, thus we have met in Europe 17 times and elsewhere 13 times.

I count 53 different countries from which delegates came to these vexillology festivals, and since York, at least, we have had representatives present from every continent.

But I shall speak more on these numbers in my lecture later—let us celebrate now. At these Congresses we have had the opportunity to hear more than 200 vexillologists present over 500 papers, together representing a corps of vexillological knowledge that our forefathers in Muiderberg, Zürich, and Boston dreamt about. We are proud that almost the entire collection of these papers has recently been made available on the FIAV website for everyone to access it. During these ten days in Beijing we shall add couple of dozen of papers to that list.

我统计了53个不同国家的代表参加了这些旗帜学节日的活动，至少从约克开始，我们每次都有来自每个大陆的代表。

但我将在稍后的演讲中更多地谈论这些数字——现在让我们欢呼雀跃。在这些大会上，我们有机会听到 200 多位旗帜学家发表 500 多篇论文，这些论文代表了我们在默伊德贝赫、苏黎世和波士顿的前辈们梦寐以求的旗帜学知识。我们感到自豪的是，这些论文的几乎所有集合最近都发布在 FIAV 网站上，供所有人访问。在北京的这十天里，我们将向该列表添加几十篇论文。

我们今天从十几个国家聚集在这里，分享知识，享受对旗帜的研究，更重要的是发展同志情谊和科学联系，以促进进一步的研究。我感谢我们的东道主们为我们准备了一切，并让我们在这里感到受欢迎。

你们必须承认，中国旗帜学研究中心的工作人员干得非常出色。今天聚集在这里的你们中的许多人都亲身体验过组织一次旗帜学大会有多么困难，需要投入多少辛勤工作，我呼吁所有代表们发挥他们的巨大努力，向他们证明这是值得的。

我希望你们在大会期间度过一段愉快而宝贵的时光，这将给你们回家后继续研究这些旗帜提供新的动力。因此，我宣布第 30 届国际旗帜学大会——中国北京开幕！

主席

国际旗帜学协会联合会

We have gathered today from a dozen countries to share knowledge and enjoy study of flags, moreover to develop camaraderie and scientific ties to augment further research. I'm grateful to our hosts who made a tremendous job in preparing everything for us and making us feel welcome here.

You shall have to admit the Vexillology Research Center of China crew did a great job. Many of you who are gathered here today have yourself experienced how difficult it is and how much hard work it had to be invested to organize a congress of vexillology, I call upon all congress delegates to take full advantage of their great effort and prove to them that it was well worthwhile.

I hope you have an enjoyable and valuable time during the Congress and that it will give a new impetus to you when you return to your homes to keep studying those flags. Therefore, I declare open the 30th International Congress of Vexillology—Beijing, People's Republic of China!

President of FIAV

Fédération internationale des associations vexillologiques / International Federation of Vexillological Associations

向旗帜学大会致敬的诗歌

赵新风, 祖书勤 , 陈昊苏

第30届北京世界旗帜学大会会歌词

《旗帜永昌》

一

旗帜是光芒
旗帜寄信仰
揖别刀耕远古蛮荒
标识族群部落雄强
天子等威王国藩邦
礼制旗色图形各彰

二

旗帜明主张
旗帜竞飞扬
轩辕擒蚩武王克商
旗纛祭拜六军仰望
引领将士血战沙场
指麾冲锋决胜方向

三

旗帜振乾纲
旗帜尊庙堂
日月星辰卤簿太常
风云雷雨岳镇海江
交龙熊虎天马白狼
五星五色应配五方

Poetry for the Flag Congress

ZHAO Xinfeng, ZU Shuqin, CHEN Haosu

Lyrics to the Theme Song of the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing

Banners Forever Flourish

I

The banner shines with light,
The banner holds the faith so bright.
Farewell to archaic farming plight,
Signifying tribes' robust might.
For emperors, kingdoms far and wide,
Ritual banners, colors clear abide.

II

The banner states our claim,
The banner flies with cheer and fame.
Xuanyuan o'er Chi You, King Wu Shang o'erthrew,
Flags adored, soldiers in deep awe.
Guiding soldiers to fight on sands,
Directing charge, victory commands.

III

The banner upholds the cosmic law,
The banner's honored in the imperial hall.
Sun, moon, stars, grand processions unfurl,
Winds, clouds, thunder, hills, seas, rivers in whirl.
Dragons twined, bears strong, tigers bold, white wolves staid,
Five-star, five-color, match five-directions made.

四
旗帜写诗行
旗帜奏乐章
金戈铁马征旆流芳
酒旗醉人茶幌飘香
帅旗高幡锣鼓铿锵
古今景仰天下传唱

五
旗帜促交往
旗帜展形象
丝路连通文明互赏
奥林匹克升旗颁奖
命运共同中国主张
乾坤清宁旗帜永昌

赵新风 – 2024年7月1日

IV
The banner writes in verse,
The banner plays in music's course,
Golden spears, iron steeds, banners' scent,
Wine flags inebriate, tea banners vent,
Commander's flag, drums' resounding bent,
Admired through ages, world's lament.

V
The banner fosters exchange,
The banner shows the range,
Silk Road links civilizations' dance,
Olympics flags in victory's stance,
China's claim for common chance,
Peaceful world, banner's ever-constant glance.

ZHAO Xinfeng — July 1, 2024

赤帜颂（二首）

中华不朽耀明星
百岁功勋血染成
义勇歌扬山岳动
赤红旗舞海天明
尽除积弊如初创
已换新颜自复兴
十四亿人皆奋力
梦圆指日庆升平

大旗漫卷五星红
苦难辉煌腾巨龙
积弱积贫哀旧貌
图强图富建丰功
革新乃振东风劲
入世而行国力雄
宏略蓝图善描绘
中华崛起震苍穹

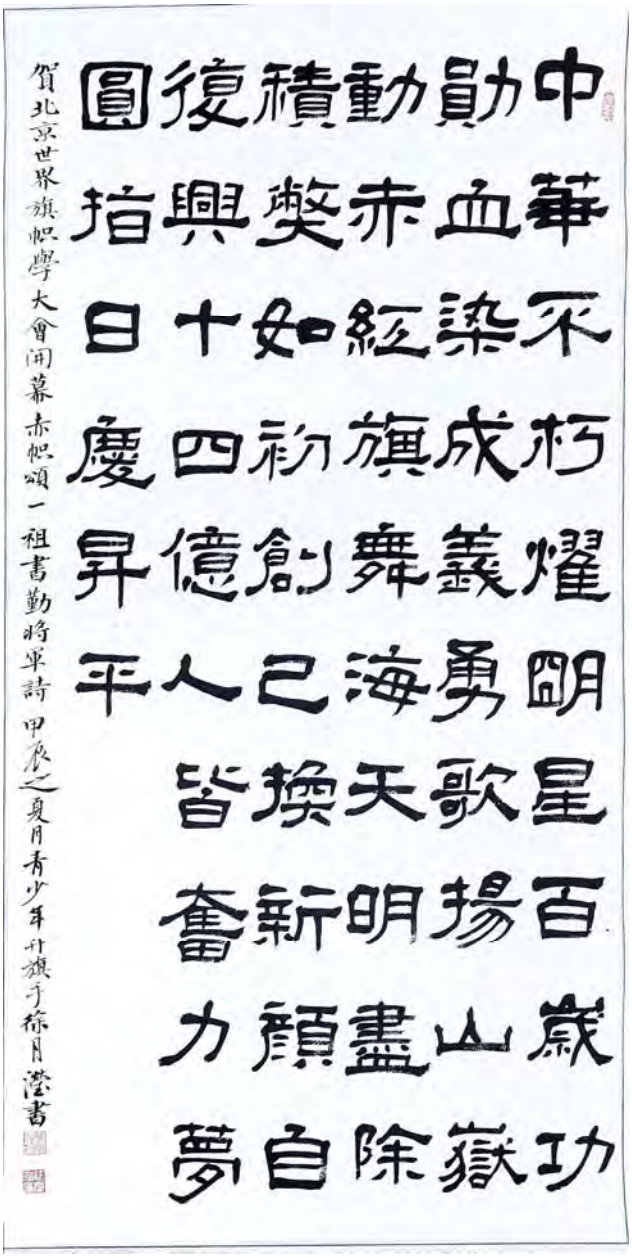
祖书勤 – 2024年7月18日

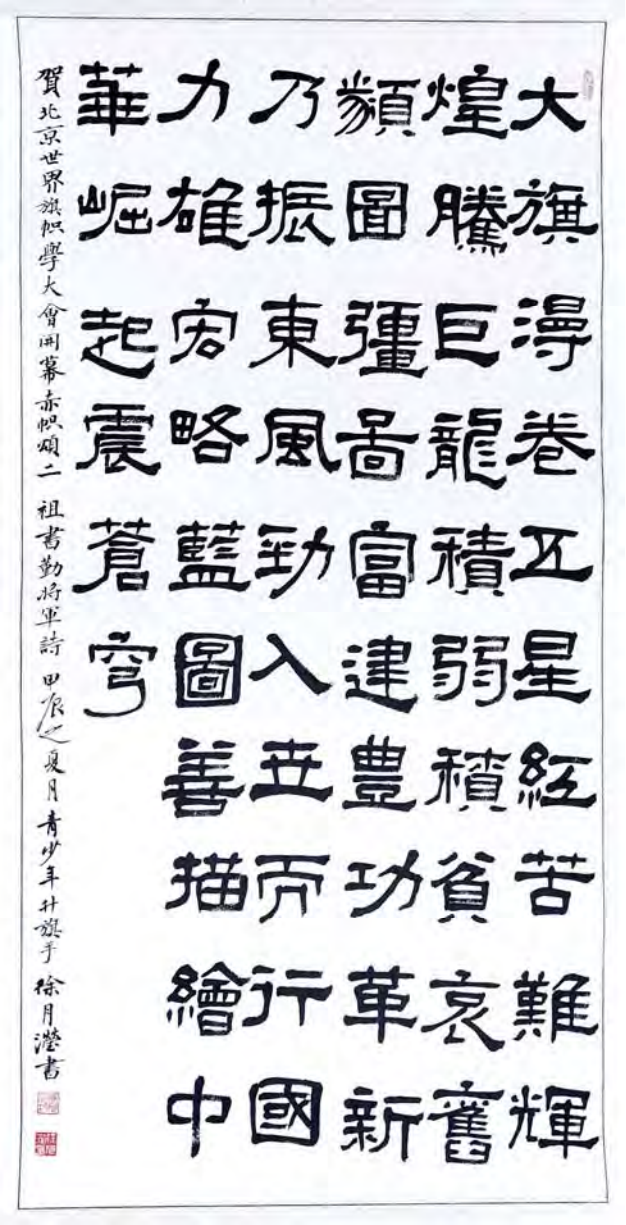
Ode to the Red Flag (Two Poems)

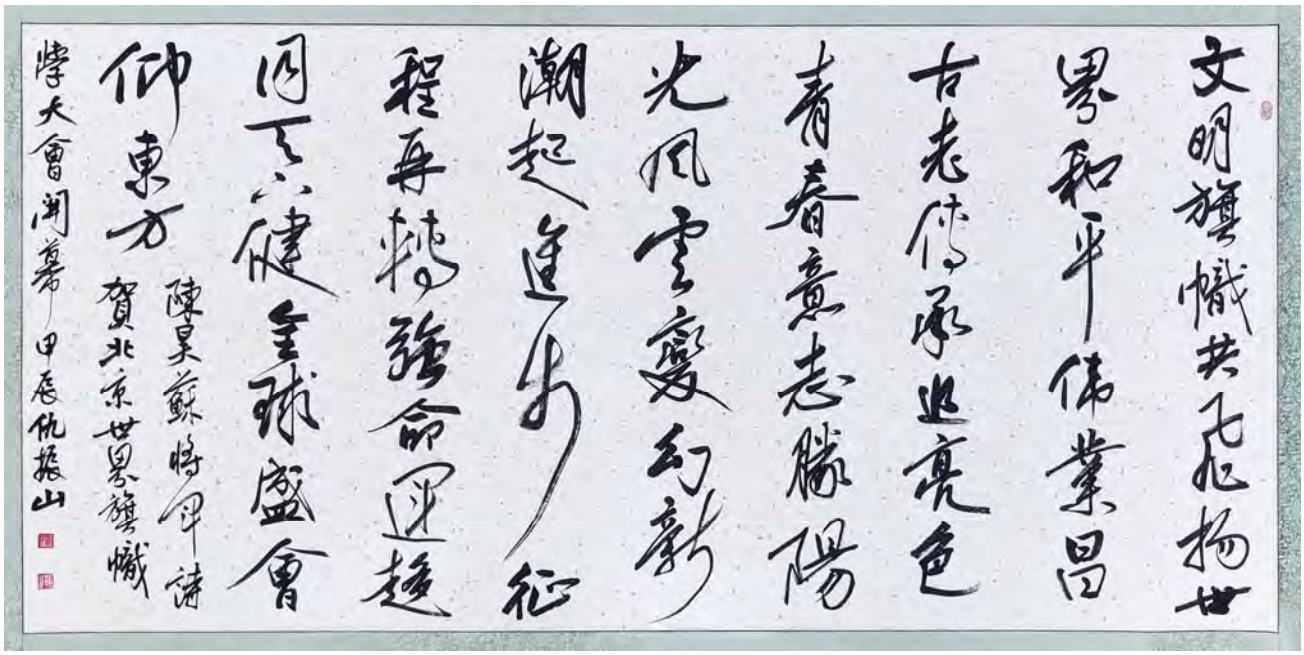
An immortal and resplendent star, a century of feats
forged in blood afar.
The "March of the Volunteers" makes
mountains sway,
The crimson flag dances, brightening sea and sky.
All accumulated ills are removed away, a new visage
signals rejuvenation's way.
1.4 billion people strive with all their might,
The dream will soon come true, celebrating
peace and prosperity.

The great banner waves, with five stars shining red,
Through suffering and glory, the giant
dragon spreads.
Weak and poor, the old face in sorrow shed,
Seeking strength and wealth, great
achievements are made.
Reform strengthens the vigorous eastern wind,
Joining the world, the nation's power is profound.
Grand strategies and blueprints are well designed,
China's rise shakes the vast and boundless sky.

ZU Shuqin—July 18, 2024


中華不朽燿明星百歲功勛動積績
血染紅旗舞義勇歌揚山嶽
復興奬如初創海天明盡除
指日十四億人已換顏自
圓慶昇平皆奮力夢
賀北京世界旗帜學大會闭幕赤帜頌一 祖書勤將平詩 甲辰之夏月青少年升旗手徐月澄書


大旗煌騰巨龍積弱積貧哀難
華夏乃振圖疆風富建豊功革新
崛起震苍穹略藍圖入世界
力雄宏東風勁圖善描繪中國
賀北京世界旗帜學大會闭幕赤帜頌二 祖書勤將平詩 甲辰之夏月青少年升旗手徐月澄書



祝北京世界旗帜学大会开幕

文明旗帜共飞扬
世界和平伟业昌
古老传承追亮色
青春意志胜阳光
风云变幻新潮起
进步征程再转强
命运趋同天下健
全球盛会仰东方

陈昊苏－2024年7月31日

In Celebration of the Opening of the International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing

Civilizational flags, together they soar high,
World peace’s great cause, ever flourishing nigh.
Ancient legacies, chasing hues bright,
Youthful wills, outshining the sunlight.
Amid changing tides, new trends arise,
On the path of progress, strength multiplies.
Fates converging, the world thrives in health,
At this global gathering, eyes turn to the East’s wealth.

CHEN Haosu—July 31, 2024

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

祖书勤

祖书勤将军曾任解放军报社副社长，兰州军区政治部副主任，也是中国旗帜文化事业的推动人。1997年担任中宣部宣教局、武警总部政治部、国家教委基教司、司法部法宣司、国家文物局博物馆司、团中央宣传部六单位组织的“国旗在我心中”国旗知识全国巡展组委会主任；多次出席

About the Authors

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square; the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people; founder of the Chinese national flag website; expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics; chief instructor for national school flag-raisers; chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities; expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People’s Congress Legal Affairs Commission; executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge “China Tour”; and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

ZU Shuqin

General Zu Shuqin once served as the deputy director of the *Liberation Army Daily* and the deputy director of the Political Department of the Lanzhou Military Region. He is also a promoter of China’s flag culture. In 1997, he served as the director of the organizing committee for the national tour of “The National Flag in My Heart”—national flag know- ledge exhibition—which was organized by six units comprising the Publicity and Education Bureau of the Central Publicity Department, the Political Department

全国国旗文化论坛、全国学校升旗手交流展示活动，并担任全国高校十佳升旗手演讲评委。

of the Armed Police Headquarters, the Basic Education Department of the State Education Commission, the Legal Publicity Department of the Ministry of Justice, the Museum Department of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage, and the Publicity Department of the Central Committee of the Communist Youth League. He has attended the National Flag Culture Forum and the national exchange and display activities for school flag-raisers on many occasions, and served as a judge for the speech contest of the top ten flag-raisers in national universities.

陈昊苏

陈昊苏是陈毅元帅之子，曾任团中央书记处书记、北京市人民政府副市长、中国人民对外友好协会会长。陈昊苏会长是中国国旗文化事业的推动人。他长期支持国旗文化传播、关爱学校升旗手成长，每次参加活动都佩戴国旗徽章。2013年为“中国梦”五星红旗主题诗歌征集活动题辞，并出席获奖作品朗诵会；2018年出席纪念井冈山朱毛红军胜利会师九十周年全国学校升旗手交流展示活动，和朱德总司令外孙刘建将军、何长工之子何光晔等，带领全国学校升旗手瞻仰井冈山革命烈士纪念堂，与学校升旗手种下纪念树，勉励升旗手传承红旗精神，升护好五星红旗。

CHEN Haosu

Chen Haosu is the son of Marshal Chen Yi. He has served as a member of the Secretariat of the Central Committee of the Communist Youth League, Vice Mayor of the People's Government of Beijing, and President of the China Association for People's Friendship with Foreign Countries. As a promoter of China's national flag culture, he has long supported the dissemination of flag culture and the growth of flag-raisers in schools. He always wears a national flag badge when participating in activities.

In 2013, he inscribed a message for the "Chinese Dream" Five-Star Red Flag Themed Poetry Collection and attended the recitation of the award-winning works. In 2018, he attended the national school flag-raising ceremony exchange and display activities commemorating the 90th anniversary of the victorious meeting of Zhu De and Mao Zedong's Red Army at Jinggangshan. Together with General Liu Jian, the grandson of Marshal Zhu De, and He Guanyue, the son of He Changgong, he led flag-raisers from schools across the country to pay respects at the Jinggangshan Revolutionary Martyrs' Memorial Hall. He also planted commemorative trees with the flag-raisers, encouraging them to carry forward the spirit of the red flag and to raise and protect the five-star red flag well.

中国法学会副会长致开幕词

江必新

尊敬的国际旗联海默尔主席、各位代表，第30届北京世界旗帜学会组委会赵新风主任，老师们、同学们：

第30届北京世界旗帜学会，第二次在亚洲、首次在中国举办，是中国旗帜文化历史上的一件盛事。包括国际旗联主席、秘书长在内,十三个国家旗帜学组织,共同代表国际旗联52个成员出席大会；未能现场参会的英国国旗协会主席、世界旗帜网主编、切萨皮克湾国旗协会主席和中国的“时代楷模”王仕花，为开幕式发来祝贺视频。陈昊苏会长、祖书勤将军也为大会开幕赋诗祝贺；国旗法建议人，全国第七、八、九届人大代表李玉坤会长向大会赠送国礼丝毯；这些都充分体现了国际旗帜组织和中国社会各界，对成功举办北京世界旗帜学会的高度重视。

中国是世界上最早制定旗帜使用规制的国家，早在三千多年前的周朝，就对旗帜使用等级、图案、颜色等做出明确规定，堪称世界第一部国旗法。新中国成立以来，历届政府都高度重视国旗工作。

Opening Remarks from the Vice President of the China Law Society

JIANG Bixin

Honorable President Heimer of the International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV), delegates, Director Zhao Xinfeng of the Organizing Committee of the 30th International Congress of Vexillology, teachers and students:

The 30th ICV is the second held in Asia and the first in China, marking a grand event in the history of Chinese flag studies. Attending are the chairman and secretary-general of FIAV and 13 national flag organizations jointly representing the 52 members of FIAV at the congress. FIAV member representatives (from the Flag Institute, FOTW, and CBFA) and China's "Role Models of the Era" who could not attend have sent congratulatory videos for the opening ceremony. President Chen Haosu and General Zu Shuqin also composed poems to celebrate the opening of the congress. President Li Yukun, proposer of the National Flag Law and a representative of the Seventh, Eighth, and Ninth National Peoples Congress, presented a national flag to the meeting. These reflect the hopes of the international flag organizations and all sectors of Chinese society for the success of the Beijing ICV.

China was one of the earliest countries in the world to establish regulations for the use of flags. As early as 3,000 years ago, during the Zhou Dynasty, governmental instructions clearly regulated the use of flags—including their rank, patterns, and colors—this can be regarded as the world's first national flag law. Since the founding of the People's Republic of China, all successive governments have placed great emphasis on the work concerning the national flag.

1949年，毛泽东主席在开国大典时，亲手按电钮升起新中国第一面国旗，并批示制定国旗制作和悬挂办法。

1990年10月1日，《中华人民共和国国旗法》正式施行，中国的国旗法规和国旗教育日益普及深化。随着中国和世界国旗使用的增加，中国也成为世界上最大的旗帜制造国和出口国。

进入新时代，习近平主席多次指示修正国旗法。2021年1月1日，新修正国旗法施行，让国旗法治更有时代特征，更有操作性。

旗帜是世界共通的语言，旗帜也是人类文明不变的载体。世界旗帜学大会，是国际最主要的旗帜学术和旗帜文化交流平台。世界各国旗帜学者平等交流，互相借鉴，分享成果，共同推进人类旗帜文明不断繁荣发展。

我愿意和中国旗帜学者一道，以成功举办第30届北京世界学大会为历史机遇，与世界旗帜学组织广泛合作，积极开展旗帜文明交流对话，打造融通中外的旗帜文化新概念、新表述。切实增强中华文化国际影响力，大力推动旗帜学术、旗帜法规、旗帜文化在中国的研究和普及。以丰硕的旗帜文化成果，为世界旗帜学大会，贡献更多中国智慧、中国方案。以实际的旗帜文化建设成就，为中华民族伟大复兴，提供更强大的旗帜文化支撑。

二级大法官、中国法学会副会长

In 1949 Chairman Mao Zedong personally pressed the button to raise the first national flag of the new China during the founding ceremony and launched the formulation of regulations for the production and display of the national flag.

On October 1, 1990, the Flag Law of the People's Republic of China officially came into effect, and the regulations and education regarding the national flag in China have become increasingly widespread and profound. With the increasing use of flags both in China and around the world, China has also become the world's largest manufacturer and exporter of flags.

In the new era, President Xi has issued many directives to revise the National Flag Law. On January 1, 2021, the newly revised National Flag Law came into effect, making the governance of the national flag more reflective of the times and more operational.

Flags are a universal language of the world and also an unchanging carrier of human civilization. The international congress of vexillology is the most important international platform for academic and cultural exchange about flags. Flag scholars from all over the world exchange equally, learn from each other, share results, and jointly promote the continuous prosperity and development of human flag knowledge.

I am eager to work with Chinese flag scholars to make the successful hosting of ICV 30 a historic opportunity, to cooperate extensively with international flag organizations, actively carry out exchanges and dialogues on flag civilization, and create new concepts and new expressions of flag studies that integrate Chinese and foreign elements, as well as to effectively enhance the international influence of Chinese culture and vigorously promote the research in and popularization of flag education, flag regulations, and flag scholarship in China.

Fruitful achievements in vexillology will contribute more Chinese wisdom and Chinese solutions to the congress, and provide strong support for the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation's understanding of its flag culture.

Second-level judge, vice president of the China Law Society

ICV30组委会主任致开幕词

赵新风

尊敬的国际旗联海默尔主席、布鲁斯秘书长，

尊敬的各位旗帜学代表及夫人，

尊敬的江必新大法官，各位老师，各位升旗手：

我们共同见证了世界旗帜学的中国历史时刻。

中国是世界上有史可考最早使用国旗的国家。按中华民族五千多年的旗帜文明礼仪，在中国古代，第30届北京世界旗帜学会开幕式这样的重要场合，我要祭祀旗神，向旗神行三献礼。时代在发展，礼仪在变化，我们共同在开幕式升起了三面旗帜：向中国国旗致敬！向国际旗联旗致敬！向第30届北京世界旗帜学大会会旗致敬！

六十年前，在我们脚下的这块土地，还是北京维尼伦厂的建设工地。1963年，中国政府用大笔外汇，首次从日本购买了年产一万吨

Opening Remarks from the Chairman of VRCC

ZHAO Xinfeng

Honorable President Heimer of the FIAV, Secretary-General Berry,

Distinguished representatives of the vexillological associations and their spouses,

Justice Jiang Bixin, teachers, flag raisers,

We have all just witnessed a historic moment for Chinese flag studies.

China has one of the earliest verifiable histories of using national flags. We honor the more than 5,000 years of flag traditions of the Chinese nation. On such an important occasion as the opening ceremony of the 30th International Congress of Vexillology, I would offer sacrifices to the flag god and perform the three tributes to the flag deity. Times are developing and flag protocol is changing. Together, we have raised three flags at the opening ceremony: to pay tribute to the national flag of China, to pay tribute to the flag of FIAV, and to pay tribute to the flag of the 30th ICV!

60 years ago, the land under our feet was the construction site of the Beijing Vinylon Factory. In 1963, the Chinese government for the first time used a large amount of foreign exchange to purchase equipment and technology from Japan to produce 10,000 tons of vinylon per year. After three years of construction, the factory began operation in September 1965. The Beijing Vinylon Factory became the cradle of China's vinylon industry, a pioneering step in China's introduction of advanced foreign technology, and a consistent embodiment of the new China's open and inclusive thinking.

维尼伦的成套设备和技术。经过三年的高效建设，北京维尼伦厂1965年9月建成投产。北京维尼伦厂成为中国维尼行业的摇篮，是中国引进国外先进技术的先行实践，也是新中国开放包容思想的一贯体现。

五十九年前，与北京维尼伦厂投产同年。在荷兰的默伊德贝赫，首届世界旗帜学会召开。旗帜研究做为学科，正式在世界上确立。1967年，世界旗帜学会国际联合会FIAV在瑞士苏黎世成立。1969年，有12个国际旗帜学组织做为创始会员加入FIAV。目前，FIAV有52个成员，是世界旗帜学研究的主要国际组织联盟。

三十五年前，1989年，我参军入伍到天安门国旗班，开启了升国旗宣讲国旗的光荣历程。二十三年前，2001年，我创办北京新风旗帜北京新风旗帜文化传播中心，开创中国旗帜文化传播事业。

十九年前，2005年，北京工业大学耿丹学院在北京维尼伦厂厂址上创办。改革创新让停产的工厂焕发了新的生机，赋予旧厂房车间新的教育生命。也为我们今天举办北京世界旗帜学会，提供了良好的会议驻地。

乘党的十八大东风，2013年7月，我和其他两位中国旗帜学代表，首次出席25届鹿特丹世界旗帜学会并发表演讲。之后，我持续出席26届悉尼、27届伦敦、28届圣安东尼奥、29届卢布尔雅那旗帜学会。并于2019年7月在圣安东尼奥召开的FIAV28届理事会上，

59 years ago, the same year that production started at the Beijing Vinylon Factory, the first international congress of vexillology was held in Muiderberg,The Netherlands. Flag research as a discipline was officially established in the world. In 1967, the International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV) was established in Zurich, Switzerland. In 1969, 12 international flag organizations joined as founding members of FIAV. Currently, FIAV has 52 members and is the main international organization alliance for flag research.

35 years ago, in 1989, I enlisted in the army and joined the Tiananmen Flag Guard, and from then on I began the honorable journey of raising the national flag and preaching about its glorious history. 23 years ago, in 2001, I founded the Beijing Xīnfēng (New Wind) Flag Center, pioneering the cause of flag studies in China.

19 years ago, in 2005, Gengdan College of Beijing University of Technology was established here on the site of the Beijing Vinylon Factory. Reform and innovation revitalized the disused factory, breathing new life into old factory buildings and workshops for education. It also provides an excellent venue for us to hold the Beijing ICV.

Riding the favorable winds of the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China, in July 2013, two other Chinese flag scholars and I attended ICV 25 in Rotterdam for the first time and delivered presentations. Subsequently, I continuously attended ICV 26 in Sydney, ICV 27 in London, ICV 28 in San Antonio, and ICV 29 in Ljubljana. In July 2019, at ICV 28, we applied to host ICV 30 in Beijing.

The successful bid for ICV 30 was strongly supported by the officers of FIAV, and also received the voting support of 38 FIAV members such as the North American Vexillological Association (NAVA) and the Japanese Vexillological Association (JAVA). The president of JAVA, Nozomi Kariyasu, made a speech with an international perspective before the FIAV general assembly voted on the hosting rights of ICV 30. He said: “FIAV should be internationalized, and I support Beijing’s bid to host the ICV.” After the successful bid by Beijing, FIAV announced (in Chinese for the first time) on its official website: “We will go to Beijing, China, and we are very international.”

申办第30届北京世界旗帜学会。ICV30的成功申办，得到时任FIAV米歇尔主席、查尔斯格、巴特拉姆秘书长及新任主席海默尔、布鲁斯秘书长等核心成员的大力支持，也得到北美旗帜学会、日本国旗协会等38个FIAV成员的投票支持。日本国旗协会刈安望会长，在FIAV理事会投票决定ICV30举办权前，做了具有国际视野的发言，他说：世界旗帜学会应当国际化，我支持北京举办世界旗帜学会。北京申办成功后，FIAV首次用中文在官网宣布：我们将去中国北京，我们很国际化。

旗帜是世界共通的语言，是人类文明的主要标志和载体。世界旗帜学会，是世界各国旗帜文明交流互鉴的主要平台，为增强中华旗帜文明国际影响提供重要机遇，也成为中国人民了解世界旗帜学术的窗口。

第30届北京世界旗帜学会，由民营机构北京新风旗帜文化传播中心组织，是中国式现代化文化建设发展的标志性范例，是尊重群众首创精神的见证。也证明当今中国民间组织有智力、耐力、开创力、引领力，能在相关前沿领域举好旗帜，当好旗手，担当重任。从2019年申办成功至开幕式5年多来，我们在国际上得到FIAV、北美旗帜学会（NAVA）、英国旗手杂志社等组织和机构的支持。在此，我代表ICV30筹备会，向他们表示衷心感谢！同时，向不远万里、飘洋过海、跨越不同文化、超越意识形态，来北

Flags are a universal language of the world and a major sign and carrier of human civilization. The international congress of vexillology is the main platform for the exchange and mutual learning in flag studies from all over the world, providing an important opportunity to enhance the international influence of Chinese flag traditions and history, and also providing a window for the Chinese people to understand the academic side of world flag studies.

ICV 30, organized by a private institution, Vexillological Research Center of China (VRCC), is a symbolic example of the development of Chinese-style modern cultural construction and a testament to respecting the pioneering spirit of the masses. It also proves that today's Chinese non-governmental organizations have intelligence, endurance, and leadership—they can hold the flag well in relevant pioneering fields, be a good flag raiser, and take on important responsibilities. Since the successful bid in 2019 up to this opening ceremony, we have received support from international organizations and institutions such as FIAV, NAVA, and the British magazine *Flagmaster*. On behalf of the ICV 30 organizing committee, I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to them! At the same time, I warmly welcome and pay my respects to the flag scholars and companions from various countries who have come to Beijing to attend the congress, crossing different cultures and transcending ideologies.

Holding an ICV for the second time in Asia and the first time in China indicates that vexillology is in its initial stage in China. Integrating the world's oldest Chinese flag civilization with world vexillology is our common new topic and mission. At today's opening ceremony, we invited Chinese primary, middle, and high school students as flag-raisers; young flag-raisers and teachers from all over China also participated in the opening ceremony of the society; volunteers who provide services and security for the society were selected from hundreds of applicants; I believe that through participating in ICV 30, they can cultivate a strong interest in flag studies, and they may also become a new generation of flag scholars. The grand opening of ICV 30 shows that China has a profound foundation of flag academic and a strong new team of flag studies, indicating that the research and dissemination of Chinese flag studies will be prosperous and promising.

京出席学会的各国旗帜学专家和陪同人员，表示热烈欢迎并致以崇高敬意！

亚洲第二次、中国首次举办旗帜学会，说明旗帜学术在中国处于起步状态。把世界上最悠久的中华旗帜文明，与新兴的世界旗帜学术相融合，是我们共同的新课题，新使命。今天学会开幕式的升旗仪式，我们邀请了中国大中小学生代表担任升旗手；来自中国各地的青少年升旗手和老师，也参加了学会开幕式；为学会提供服务和保障志愿者，是从几百名应征者中选出来的；我相信，通过参与ICV30，能培养他们浓厚的旗帜学兴趣，他们将来也可能成为新一代的旗帜学家。ICV30开幕式盛况空前，表明中国有深厚的旗帜学术土壤，有强大的旗帜学新生队伍，昭示着中国旗帜学研究和传播事业一定会蒸蒸日上，前程锦绣。

旗帜显光芒，旗帜寄信仰。三千多年前，中华民族为人类贡献了第一部旗帜礼仪经典，成为世界旗帜文明的总源。旗帜促交往，旗帜展形象。以ICV30为里程碑，中国旗帜学研究中心（VRCC）愿与FIAV携手努力，在加强世界旗帜文明交流互鉴、推动ICV官方化主办、创办世界旗帜学展览馆、壮大旗帜学研究者队伍等方面贡献新的力量，共同开创世界旗帜学术繁荣发展的新时代。

第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长

Flags shine with brilliance, and flags carry beliefs. More than three thousand years ago, China contributed the first flags to mankind, becoming the source of world flag studies. Flags promote exchanges and showcase images. With ICV 30 as a milestone, the VRCC seeks to work hand in hand with FIAV toward strengthening the exchange and mutual learning in world flag studies, promoting the official hosting of ICV, establishing a world flag exhibition hall, and strengthening the team of flag researchers, to create jointly a new era of prosperity and development of world vexillology.

Director and Secretary-General of the ICV 30 Organizing Committee

我们在国旗下茁壮成长

袁超

摘要

1989年建校的广州市黄埔区怡园小学，办学历史与许多百年老校相比是年轻的，但在改革开放前沿诞生和成长的怡园小学，却是全国小学国旗教育的排头兵和示范校。自2004年暑假，组织第一批学校国旗班队员进京参加全国青少年升旗手训练营以来，二十年持之以恒，二十年接力发展，我校在小学国旗教育方面做出持续性探索和开创性实践，取得了一些可喜的成绩。

We Thrive Under the National Flag

YUAN Chao

Abstract

Founded in 1989, Yiyuan Primary School, located in Huangpu District, Guangzhou City, is relatively new compared to many century-old institutions. However, situated at the forefront of reform and opening up, Yiyuan Primary School has emerged as a pioneering institution and a model for national flag education in elementary schools across China. Since the summer vacation of 2004, when the first cohort of school flag class members traveled to Beijing to participate in the National Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp, our school has dedicated 20 years to continuous exploration and pioneering efforts in elementary school flag education, making some gratifying achievements.

怡园小学国旗护卫队。

Yiyuan Primary School National Flag Guard.

袁超为西藏墨脱学校赠送国旗。

Yuan Chao presents the national flag to the Medog School in Tibet.

一、学校国旗班赴北京，参加专业升旗培训

2002年，在深入开展少年军校建设的背景下，我们怡园小学（图1）在广东省范围内较早成立了国旗班。为提高升旗仪式水平，2004年暑假，学校首次组织队员到北京参加全国青少年升旗手训练营。在训练期间，新风旗帜中心组织训练营队员慰问即将参加雅典奥运会的国家柔道队，向国家柔道队赠送国旗，与冼东妹等著名运动员交流互动，观看队员的刻苦训练，极大振奋了小队员们当好升旗手的信心。

图 1. 广州市黄埔区怡园小学开展国旗活动。

Figure 1. Flag activity at Yiyuan Primary School, Huangpu District, Guangzhou City.

进京参加青少年升旗手训练营，解决了学校教育普遍存在的难点痛点。通过高质量的国旗教育和升旗活动育人，从根本上纠正了小学生吃苦精神差、纪律散漫、任性娇惯、时间观念不强、体质弱等问题。

今年是我们怡园小学国旗班赴北京参加青少年升旗手训练营二十周年。二十年来，通过进京接受专业化、高标准的升旗仪式集训及系统地国旗教育，规范了升旗手的升旗动作，丰富了升旗手的国旗知识，锻炼了升旗手的意志品质，开阔了升旗手的大国视野，端正了升旗手的行为习惯，增强了升旗手的荣誉使命。回校后，学校成立新一届国旗护卫队，由这些升旗手承担日常及重大活动的升旗仪式，为学校规范化升旗仪式制度建立，提供了坚实的综合素质保障。

I. Yiyuan Primary School's National Flag Class Travels to Beijing and Participates in Professional Flag-Raising Training

In 2002, in the context of the in-depth development of the Junior Military School, Yiyuan Primary School (fig. 1), located in Huangpu District, Guangzhou City, pioneered the establishment of a National Flag Class in Guangdong Province. To enhance our flag-raising ceremonies, the school organized its inaugural trip to Beijing in the summer of 2004 for the National Youth Flag-Raising Training Camp. During this period, the Xinfeng Flag Center facilitated interactions where camp members paid tribute to the national judo team preparing for the Athens Olympic Games. They presented the national flag to the team and engaged with renowned athletes such as Xian Dongmei. Witnessing the team's rigorous training significantly bolstered the confidence of our young members, inspiring them to excel as proficient flag-raisers.

Traveling to Beijing to participate in the youth flag-raising training camp addresses common challenges within school education. By engaging in high-quality flag education and flag-raising activities, this initiative aims to fundamentally address issues such as poor attitudes among elementary school students, lax discipline, capricious behavior, a sense of entitlement, as well as weak time management skills and physical fitness.

This year marks the 20th anniversary of the flag class of our Yiyuan Primary School going to Beijing to participate in the youth flag-raising training camp. Over the past 20 years, by going to Beijing to receive specialized, high-standard flag-raising ceremony training and systematic flag education, we have standardized the flag-raising action of the flag-raisers, enriched the flag-raisers' knowledge of the national flag, tempered the willpower of the flag-raisers, broadened the flag-raisers' vision of the big country, rectified the flag-raisers' behavior, and strengthened the flag-raisers' mission of honor. Upon returning to school, a new cohort of flag guards was established.

These flag-raisers conduct daily and major activities with the flag-raising ceremony, thereby establishing a standardized system for flag-raising ceremonies at the school and ensuring comprehensive quality assurance.

二、几任校长接力推动 ，国旗教育喜结硕果

我们学校的少年军校初创于1992年，从2004年首次组织国旗班进京培训后，学校国旗班逐步升级成为学校国旗护卫队。目前我校拥有东、西、北三个校区，国旗护卫队员将近200人，预备队员将近100人。国旗护卫队由四到六年级队员组成，六个分队采取每日轮岗、每周轮流制度升降国旗，每周一上午全校师生隆重举行升旗仪式。

建校三十年来，怡园小学由最初的一所学校发展壮大成为“一校三区”加上7所成员校的教育集团。学校先后六任校长，一任接着一任干，聚焦国旗教育的热情不减。学校累计培养青少年升旗手近2000人。这些升旗手中，很多已经为人父母，成为各行各业骨干。无论身在国内还是远在国外，他们对当年上学时担任学校升旗手的自豪感仍存心中。这种家国情怀精神涵养，永久激励他们在人生道路上，持续为五星红旗增光添彩，为强国振兴贡献力量。

2014年至2017年，我校国旗护卫队连续进京，参加四届“全国红领巾国旗护卫队交流展示活动”；2018年5月，为纪念井冈山红军胜利会师90周年，我校组织国旗护卫

图 2. 国旗班赴北京参加升旗手训练营。

Figure 2. The national flag class’s school trip to Beijing to participate in the flag-raising training camp.

II. The Successive Efforts of Several Principals Led to Success in Flag Education Development

Our school’s Junior Military School was initially founded in 1992. Since 2004, the establishment of the flag class and subsequent participation in training in Beijing have led to the evolution of the school flag class into the school flag guards. Presently, our school spans three campuses located in the east, west, and north, boasting a membership of nearly 200 flag guards and close to 100 reserve members. The flag guard comprises students from grades 4 to 6, organized into six divisions responsible for daily shifts and weekly rotations in raising and lowering the national flag. Additionally, every Monday morning, the flag guard conducts flag-raising ceremonies attended by all teachers and students.

Over the past three decades, Yiyuan Primary School has expanded from a single institution to an educational group comprising seven member schools, encompassing one primary school and three districts. Throughout this period, the school has been led by six successive principals, each deeply committed to national flag education with unwavering dedication. The school has successfully trained nearly 2,000 young flag-raisers, many of whom have now assumed roles as parents and are integral to various industries. Whether near or far from their alma mater, these individuals retain a profound pride in their role as flag-raisers during their school days. This enduring spirit of familial and national pride serves as a perpetual motivation, inspiring them to continually enrich the symbolism of the five-star red flag and contribute to the ongoing prosperity of our great nation throughout their life journeys.

From 2014 to 2017, flag guards of our school participated in

队员来到井冈山，参加全国大中小学升旗手交流展示活动；2019年8月，我校国旗护卫队参加首届“全国中小学升旗手交流展示活动”，荣获“全国十佳升旗队”称号。我校国旗班队伍和升旗手个人在上述活动中，都取得了优异成绩，其中2019年，万芷蕊同学被评为“全国十佳升旗手”。

2010年9月，时任校长崔景华应邀出席在清华大学举办的纪念国旗法施行二十周年国旗教育论坛；2016年9月，时任校长袁超在全国政协礼堂举办的第二届全国国旗文化论坛上，作为小学校长代表做专题发言，介绍学校开展国旗教育成果和经验。

four sessions of the “National Red Scarf Flag Guard Exchange and Display Activity” in Beijing. In May 2018, commemorating the 90th anniversary of the victorious meeting of the Red Army in Jinggangshan, our school organized a delegation of flag guards to Jinggangshan to participate in the national exchange and display of flag-raising teams from primary and secondary schools and colleges. In August 2019, our school’s flag guards took part in the inaugural “National Primary and Secondary School Flag-raising Hand Exchanging and Displaying Activity”, earning the title of one of the “National Top Ten Flag-raising Teams”. The national flag class team and individual flag-raisers from our school achieved outstanding results in these events, with Wan Zhirui receiving recognition as one of the “National Top Ten Flag-Raisers” in 2019.

In September 2010, former principal Cui Jinghua was invited to participate in the National Flag Education Forum held at Tsinghua University, commemorating the 20th anniversary of the implementation of the National Flag Law. In September 2016, former principal Yuan Chao served as a representative of elementary school principals and delivered a keynote speech at the 2nd National Flag Culture Forum held at the Auditorium of the National Committee of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC), highlighting the school’s achievements and experiences in promoting national flag education.

三、健全国旗教育制度，深化校园国旗文化

国旗教育是爱国主义教育的生动启蒙，小学生入学第一课，就是“我爱祖国，我爱五星红旗”。经过多年的教育实践，我校形成了以爱祖国、爱五星红旗、爱红领巾、认知升旗仪式四方面内容为主体的国旗教育课程体系。学校制定并不断完善《怡园小学升降国旗制度》，对每周一全校升旗仪式，国旗规范使用和保管，国旗护卫队日常管理和训练，全校升旗礼仪等做出制度规定，形成行动规范。

III. Improving the National Flag Education System and Deepening Flag Culture on Campus

National flag education serves as a vibrant cornerstone of patriotic education, with the primary lesson for elementary students being “Love the motherland, love the five-star red flag”. Through years of educational endeavors, our school has developed a comprehensive curriculum system for national flag education centered on four core elements: reverence for the motherland, admiration for the five-star red flag, respect for the red scarf, and understanding of flag-raising ceremonies.

Our school has established and continuously improved the “Flag-Raising and -Lowering System of Yiyuan Primary School.” This system sets regulations regarding the weekly flag-raising ceremony held every Monday and the proper usage and storage of

学校常态化开展“人人争当升旗手”“我心中的国旗”征文等系列国旗教育活动。我们坚持把“国旗下演讲”课程化、普及化，让更多学生融入和参与进来，让国旗下演讲充满国旗力量和家国气概。

图 3. 参加专业升旗培训。

Figure 3. Participation in professional flag-raising training.

经过多年实践，学校形成与北京新风旗帜中心和家长委员会携手，联动共育升旗手的校园国旗教育模式。每年定时、定点、定员、定课程，组织开展升旗手训练营，推动学校国旗班队伍可持续发展。定时：每年寒暑假期；定点：北京新风旗帜中心训练营；定员：每届四年级队员；定课程：以国旗教育、升旗礼仪、国旗意识、综合素养为主要内容的教育培训实践课程。

学校国旗文化建设成果，也加深了家长们的国旗情怀。家长们了解学校长期开展国旗教育和升旗手培训的意义，主动协力引导和督促孩子克服身心困难，坚定地在国旗下锻炼成长。小升旗手英姿挺拔，正向正气健康成长，每个家庭也深受益处。家长们纷纷感言，通过升旗手训练营的磨砺，孩子们仿佛一下子长大，回到家自己的事自己做，不再需用家长操劳。孩子们言谈关注国旗知识，关心国家大事，整个家庭倍感欣慰。

the national flag. The daily management and training of the flag guards and the school flag-raising etiquette are also included, thereby creating a standardized framework for action.

Our school regularly conducts a series of flag education activities, such as essay contests of “Everyone Strives to be a Flag-Raiser” and the “The National Flag in My Heart”. We are committed to institutionalizing and popularizing the “Speech Under the National Flag” program, encouraging more students to engage and participate. The speeches resonate with the power of the flag and a spirit of patriotism.

After years of practice, our school has developed a campus flag-raising education model in collaboration with the Beijing Xinfeng Flag Center and the Parent Committee, fostering a joint effort in nurturing flag-raisers. Each year, our school organizes flag-raising training camps at designated times and locations, involving specific personnel and curricula, to promote the sustainable development of the school’s flag team.

The achievements in the school’s flag culture construction have also deepened the parents’ emotional connection to the national flag. Parents have come to understand the significance of the school’s long-term commitment to flag education and the training of flag-raisers. They actively collaborate to guide and encourage their children to overcome physical and mental challenges. The young flag-raisers stand tall and embody positive values, growing up healthy and confident, benefiting each family in the process.

Parents have reported that through the challenges of the flag-raising training camp, their children seem to have matured significantly. At home, they are now taking responsibility for their own tasks and no longer requiring parental assistance. The children engage in conversations about flag-related knowledge and show concern for national affairs.

四、发挥优势示范帮扶，共同开展国旗教育

随着学校国旗教育深化和国旗护卫队壮大，怡园小学国旗教育经验成果渐渐推广到“千校扶千校”“穗疏帮扶交流”等专项行动中。2014年以来，我校与广东省梅州市丰顺县潭江镇中心小学开展“手拉手”结对互助，我们资助他们新建了升旗台，并帮助他们培训成立了学校国旗班。

2016年5月，我校组织送教团队到新疆喀什疏附县第二小学开展对口交流，分享我校国旗教育的经验，并为他们训练组建学校国旗班，还捐赠了升旗仪式服装，两校建立起特殊的国旗友谊。

2017年4月，我校帮助“山海对话”结对子学校井冈山实验小学建立了井冈山市第一支小学国旗护卫队，并组织我校国旗护卫队员到井冈山实验小学，共同开展手拉手升旗仪式。毛主席外孙孔继宁会长、朱德总司令外孙刘建将军出席活动，为我们两校的升旗手授予国旗。

2024年4月，我校袁超书记参加广东省中小学“百千百万人才培养工程”小学名校长班赴西藏林芝送教活动，在墨脱县德兴乡小学、达木珞巴民族乡小学分别赠送了升旗仪式专用国旗。这也是升旗仪式专用国旗，首次在西藏地区的学校升起。

IV. Utilizing Advantages for Demonstration and Support to Promote Flag Education

With the deepening of flag education in our school and the growth of the flag guarding team, the flag education achievements of Yiyuan Primary School are gradually being promoted through activities such as “One Thousand Schools Helping One Thousand Schools” and “Support and Exchange in Guangzhou”. Since 2014, our school has partnered with the Central Primary School in Tanjiang Town, Fengshun County, in a “Hand-in-Hand” mutual help program. We have supported them in the construction of a new flag-raising platform and assisted in the training and establishment of their school flag team.

In May 2016, our school organized a teaching team to visit the Second Primary School in Shufu County, Kashi, Xinjiang, to conduct exchange activities and share our experiences in flag education. We provided training to help them establish their own school flag team and donated uniforms for the flag-raising ceremonies. This activity fostered a special friendship between our two schools centered around the national flag.

In April 2017, our school assisted the paired school, Jinggangshan Experimental Primary School, in establishing the first primary school flag-guarding team in Jinggangshan City. We organized members of our flag-guarding team to visit Jinggangshan Experimental Primary School to hold a joint hand-in-hand flag-raising ceremony. The event was graced by the presence of President Kong Jining, the grandson of Chairman Mao, and General Liu Jian, the grandson of Commander Zhu De, who awarded the national flag to the flag-raisers from both schools.

In April 2024, Secretary Yuan Chao from our school participated in the “Hundred-Thousand-Million Talent Training Project” for primary school principals in Guangdong Province, and took part in a teaching program in Linzhi, Tibet. During the visit, we donated customized national flags for flag-raising ceremonies to both Dexing Township Primary School in Metuo County and Damu Luoba Ethnic Township Primary School. This marked the first time that customized national flags for flag-raising ceremonies were raised in schools in the Tibet region.

五、投身中国式现代化，示范实践国旗教育

2020年10月，新修正的《中华人民共和国国旗法》颁布，我校承办了“学习新国旗法、强化国旗教育”主题的新国旗法宣讲展示培训活动启动仪式。我们邀请全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家赵新风到校，为黄埔区中小学领导、少先队辅导员及我校师生宣讲新国旗法、规范升旗仪式。启动仪式后，相继在广州市黄埔、越秀、天河、南沙、番禺区和清远市两地六区开展活动，共举办了14场同主题的宣讲培训。先后近百所中小学、幼儿园的千余名校长、园长、德育主任、少先队辅导员和教师代表参加了培训。

在五星红旗指引下，经过几代人共同努力，广州市黄埔区怡园小学成为全国小学国旗教育的一面旗帜。学校取得了升旗礼仪、品牌活动、升旗队伍、国旗知识、国旗文化、帮扶帮教、学术论坛等体系化建设成果。

国旗是一部永久读不完的书，国旗教育是没有止境的课程。我们愿借第30届北京世界旗帜学大会东风，与世界各国旗帜学专家交流互动，融合国内外旗帜文化优势资源，进一步丰富我校旗帜文化教育和实践活动内涵，为中国式现代化做好小学国旗教育的实践示范。

最后，盛情邀请相关旗帜学专家，欢迎到怡园小学交流访问。我们也期待着怡园小学的升旗手，将来能在世界旗帜学大会上演讲，展现我校旗帜教育的成果。

V. Engaging in Chinese-Style Modernization and Demonstrating Flag Education in Practice.

In October 2020, the revised National Flag Law was promulgated. Our school hosted the ceremony launching the training activity themed “Learning the New National Flag Law and Strengthening National Flag Education”. We invited Zhao Xinfeng, an expert in the amendments of the National Flag and National Emblem Laws from the Legislative Affairs Commission of the National People’s Congress, to our school. He explained the new law and standardizing the flag-raising ceremony for leaders of primary and secondary schools, Young Pioneers counselors in Huangpu District, and our teachers and students.

After the launch ceremony, activities were carried out in six districts: Huangpu, Yuexiu, Tianhe, Nansha, Panyu in Guangzhou, and Qingyuan City. 14 training sessions on the theme were held. Nearly 1,000 representatives, including headmasters, kindergarten directors, moral education directors, Young Pioneers counselors, and teachers from a hundred primary and secondary schools and kindergartens participated.

Under the guidance of the five-starred red flag, and through the combined efforts of several generations, Yiyuan Primary School in Huangpu District has become a model for national flag education among primary schools. Our school has achieved systematic construction results in various areas, including flag-raising etiquette, flag-raising teams, knowledge of the national flag, flag culture, etc.

The national flag is like a book that can never be fully read, and education about the national flag is an endless journey. We hope to leverage the momentum of the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing to engage in interaction with flag scholars around the world. It helps integrate the advantages of domestic and international flag cultures. We aim to further enrich the connotations of flag culture education and practical activities in our school, serving as a practical example for national flag education in the context of Chinese modernization.

Finally, we sincerely invite flag experts to visit and exchange ideas at Yiyuan Primary School. We also look forward to the day when the flag-raisers of Yiyuan Primary School can deliver speeches at a future international congress, showing the achievements of our flag education program.

关于作者

袁超

袁超，高级教师，广州市黄埔区怡园小学党总支书记。

About the Author

YUAN Chao

YUAN Chao is a Senior Teacher and the Principal at Yiyuan Primary School, Huangpu District, Guangzhou City, Guangdong Province.

琼海一小国旗教育创新与发展

陈焕江

摘要

琼海一小地处风光秀美的万泉河畔、博鳌之滨，是琼海市直属重点小学。学校创建于1980年秋，现有三个校区，在校生6000多人。2018年6月，琼海一小邀请新风旗帜专业教官，为学校选拔培训四年级的62名小升旗手，组建海南省第二支、琼海市第一支小学国旗护卫队。国旗班成立庆典仪式，由琼海市教育局、共青团琼海市委主办，邀请全市中小学校领导观摩并参加升旗师资培训。琼海一小国旗教育起步虽晚，但后劲十足，屡创新范例。2019年在全国政协礼堂举办的第五届国旗文化论坛上，许志坚校长做升旗教育主题发言。在全国领先实践的学校国旗班编制创新，初见成效，日益规范；学校国旗班参加全国中小学升旗手交流展示活动，取得优异成绩；学校结合红色娘子军等革命斗争史，开展革命精神教育，增强升旗手的爱国情感；学校国旗班广泛参与政府庆典和社会活动，树立起琼海一小学国旗班的旗帜形象。

Innovation and Development in National Flag Education

CHEN Huanjiang

Abstract

Located on the picturesque banks of the Wanquan River, adjacent to Bo'ao, Qionghai No. 1 Primary School is a key primary school under the direct jurisdiction of Qionghai. Established in the autumn of 1980, the school now boasts three campuses with an enrollment of over 6,000 students. In June 2018, the school invited professional instructors from Xinfeng Flag Center to select and train 62 4th-grade students to serve as flag-bearers, thereby forming the second national flag guard team in an elementary school in Hainan Province and the first in Qionghai. The establishment ceremony of the national flag class was organized by the Qionghai City Education Bureau and the Youth League Committee of Qionghai, inviting leaders from various schools across the city to observe and take part in flag-raising instructor training. Despite starting its national flag education relatively late, Qionghai No. 1 Primary School has demonstrated great potential and innovation. During the 5th National Flag Culture Forum held at the National Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference Hall in 2019, Principal Xu Zhijian delivered a keynote speech on flag-raising education. The school's pioneering efforts in organizing national flag classes have achieved initial success and increasing standardization. The national flag class has garnered outstanding results in national exchanges and demonstrations among primary and secondary schools' flag-raisers. By incorporating revolutionary history, such as that of the Red Army Women's Battalion, the school conducts revolutionary spirit education to strengthen the patriotism of the flag-raisers. Furthermore, the school's national flag class actively participates in government ceremonies and social activities, solidifying the reputation of the school's national flag class.

风起旗动时，我从海南来。我是来自海南自由贸易港东部中心城市、琼海市第一小学的校党委书记陈焕江。非常荣幸能带着我可爱的国旗班的孩子们，与中外旗帜学者相聚于北京世界旗帜大会。我校自成立国旗班以来，守正创新，致力于开展国旗教育，弘扬国旗文化，通过两任校领导的共同努力，在琼海树立起小学国旗教育的旗帜，向世界展示琼海青少年升旗手的风采。

I come to you from Hainan, the easternmost city in the Hainan Free Trade Port. As the party secretary of Qionghai No. 1 Primary School, it is an honor for me to be here in Beijing at the International Congress of Vexillology, accompanied by my cherished national flag class. Since the establishment of our national flag class, we have remained steadfast and innovative in conducting national flag education and promoting national flag culture. Through the joint efforts of two successive school leaders, we have raised the banner of primary school national flag education in Qionghai, showcasing the spirit of Qionghai's young flag bearers to the world.

一、邀请专业师资入校创建国旗班，国旗育人见实效

2018年5月，我校着手组建国旗班。邀请了北京新风旗帜文化传播中心专业教官进校，做专业化升旗教育和培训。专业教官是全国高校升旗手交流展示教官，有丰富的大中小学升旗仪式培训经验。培训内容包括升旗手意识、国旗文化知识、升旗仪式动作、升旗队伍程序。学校安排少先队总辅导员全程跟踪和协调保障。升旗培训的质量和成效，国旗班选材是关键。经过两轮严格的筛选，从四年级900多名学生中初选出100名学生进行专业训练。从队员筛选、培训到庆典展演，从零基础到完成升旗仪式队列动作和礼仪程序，历时五天，成绩突飞猛进（图1）。在国旗力量感召下，经过专业化教育和培训，激发了学生内在潜能，增强了学生争当升旗手的荣誉感。面对太阳的暴晒，战胜

图 1. 琼海市第一小学四年级学生升旗。

Figure 1. 4th-grade student flag-raisers at Qionghai No. 1 Primary School.

1. Inviting Professional Instructors to Create the National Flag Class, Achieving Practical Results in Flag Education

In May 2018, our school commenced organizing the national flag class. We invited professional instructors from the Xinfeng Flag Culture Communication Center to deliver specialized flag-raising education and training. These instructors possess rich experience in training flag-raisers across all educational levels. The training content encompassed awareness of being a flag-bearer, knowledge of national flag culture, flag-raising ceremony movements, and procedures for flag-raising formations. A dedicated counselor supervised the entire process and coordinated support. The quality and effectiveness of flag-raising training are paramount, and selecting the right students is crucial. After two rounds of rigorous screening, 100 students were initially chosen for professional training from among more than 900 4th-grade students. From selection to the celebratory performance, from having no prior experience to mastering the flag-raising ceremony formations and etiquette procedures, the progress made over the course of five days was remarkable (fig. 1). Inspired by the power of the national flag and through professional education and training, the students' inner potential was ignited, enhancing their sense of

耐受力挑战，一改往日娇惯模样，挥汗如雨不退缩，相互竞争当先锋！

2018年6月21日，海南省第二支、琼海市第一支规范小学国旗班正式成立。在全校三千多名师生和家长代表的注视下，学校国旗班队员护卫国旗、正步走向升旗台，出色地完成了首次升旗任务（图2）。随后，升旗手分三队进行了训练成果展示，出席领导为国旗班队员代表颁发培训证书。经过升旗专业培训历练，队员们内外兼修，成长为小学国旗班队员，一个个更加威武挺拔。首批被选上的队员，欣喜之余，更明白肩上添了一份责任和担当。把国旗升好是他们共同的目标，那一面鲜红的旗帜，是升旗手心中坚定不可动摇的信仰。

图 2. 2018年成立琼海市第一支小学国旗班。

Figure 2. The first primary school national flag class in Qionghai, 2018.

honor as flag bearers. Despite the scorching sun, they did not falter but instead competed to excel, persevering through the challenges.

On June 21, 2018, the second standardized elementary school national flag class in Hainan Province was officially established, the first of its kind in Qionghai City. Amid the proud gaze of over 3,000 teachers, students, and parents, the national flag class members guarded the national flag and marched solemnly toward the flagpole, successfully completing their first flag-raising duty (fig. 2). Subsequently, the flag-raisers demonstrated their training achievements in three teams, and the attending leaders presented certificates to representatives of the national flag class. Through specialized training, the team members became well-rounded and more dignified as national flag class members. The first group of selected students, filled with joy and awe, was aware of the heightened responsibility and unwavering commitment that now rested on their shoulders. Raising the national flag well was their collective goal, and the red flag became a steadfast and unyielding belief in their hearts.

二、开展建制国旗班先行实践，取得丰硕成果

升入五年级后，考核合格的国旗班升旗队员，被统一编入建制学习国旗班，一起学习和生活。在校领导和教师指导下，队员们自我管理，相互激励，共同进步（图3）。坚持每天升降国旗，每周一以及重要节日、纪念日、大型集体活动，举行庄严、隆重的升旗仪式。通过升旗仪式和国旗班文化建设，增强了队员的爱国热情，培育了

图 3. 国旗课。

Figure 3. National flag class.

2. Implementing National Flag Class: Pioneering Practices Yield Rich Results

After advancing to the 5th grade, qualified national flag class flag-raisers were integrated into the organized national flag class for learning and living together. Under the guidance of school leaders and teachers, the team members learned to manage themselves, inspired each other, and progressed as a cohesive unit (fig. 3). They persisted in raising and lowering the national flag every day and held solemn and grand flag-raising ceremonies every Monday and during important festivals, memorial days, and large-scale

领袖能力及团队合作意识。达到以点带面，以国旗班精神面貌、影响带动全校国旗意识和精神面貌的教育目的。日复一日，年复一年，建制国旗班创新，已发展成为我校国旗班品牌建设常态化、制度化的制度模式。在国旗班这个先进集体里，他们赶学帮超，争当先锋，充满正能量，养成先进的班级文化。在新风旗帜中心专家和少先队大队部及带班老师的言传身教下，队员们国旗知识日益丰富，对国旗理解不断加深。国旗班发挥优势，担负起校内宣传国旗文化，进行爱国主义教育的责任。他们自发组成国旗文化宣讲团，逐班巡讲。通过宣讲和示范，让全校少先队员都了解国旗文化，规范升旗礼仪，把爱国主义精神和国旗蕴含的精神力量，根植于每个少先队员心中。

为巩固教育培训成果，进一步提升队员的升旗技能，开拓队员的大国视野，提升队员的国旗文化素养，增强队员的升旗手荣誉感和自豪感，让队员更高质量担任起下学期的升旗任务。学校每年组织新一届国旗班全体队员，利用寒假、暑假参加在北京举行的全国青少年升旗手训练营。让队员重返训练营大熔炉，接受新的洗礼。进京参加升旗手训练营，得到专业的国旗知识教育、系统的升旗仪式培训、丰富的参观实践课程、以及冬训营滑雪体验等，为我校国旗班综合素养建设，升旗仪式规范标准，提供了专业培训保障。一枝独秀不是春，百花齐放春满园。

我校充分发挥少先队符永峰名辅工作室优势，在全市范围内推广规范化升旗仪式。每逢重大活动及国旗班交接仪式，都会邀请兄弟学校的辅导员和少先队工作者莅临我校观摩。名辅+国

collective events. Through flag-raising ceremonies and national flag class cultural construction, the team members' patriotic enthusiasm was strengthened, and their leadership abilities and teamwork consciousness were cultivated. This approach aimed to influence the entire school by setting an example with the national flag class's spirit and appearance. Over time, the organized national flag class developed into a routine and institutionalized model for brand building within our school. In this advanced collective, the students strove to excel, filled with positive energy, and cultivated an advanced class culture. Under the guidance of experts from the XinFeng Flag Center and the Young Pioneers Brigade, the team members' knowledge of the national flag grew richer, and their understanding deepened. The national flag class took on the responsibility of promoting national flag culture within the school and conducting patriotic education. They spontaneously formed a national flag culture propaganda team and conducted tours to educate other classes. Through these lectures and demonstrations, all Young Pioneers in the school gained knowledge about national flag culture and learned proper flag-raising etiquette, planting the seeds of patriotism and the spiritual strength embodied by the national flag within every Young Pioneer's heart.

To consolidate the results of education and training, we further aim to improve our team members' flag-raising skills, broaden their international perspectives, and enhance their cultural literacy regarding the national flag. To achieve this, we organize new members of the national flag class to participate in the National Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp in Beijing during both winter and summer vacations. Returning to the training camp provides them with a new baptism. Participating in the flag-raiser training camp in Beijing offers professional education on national flag knowledge, systematic training on flag-raising ceremonies, rich sightseeing and practical courses, as well as winter training camp skiing experiences. This provides professional training assurance for the comprehensive quality development of our school's national flag class and the standardization of flag-raising ceremonies. As the saying goes, "A single flower does not make a spring, but together many create a garden in full bloom".

Our school fully leverages the advantages of the famous Young Pioneer counselor Fu Yongfeng's studio to promote standardized flag-raising ceremonies

旗班组合，师生共同引领，促进了全市中小学规范升旗仪式全面开展。

2019年我校国旗班参加“首届全国中小学升旗手交流展示”，获得“标兵升旗队”荣誉称号，符文箐获得“首届全国十佳少年升旗手”。学校国旗班影响力日益扩大，国旗班队员小学毕业升入中学后，他们就被中学团委当作骨干人才，成为中学国旗护卫队的队长或旗手，在传播国旗文化、规范升旗仪式等方面发挥骨干作用。

throughout the city. Whenever significant events or national flag class handover ceremonies take place, we invite counselors and Young Pioneer workers from sister schools to observe. The combination of the famous counselor and the national flag class, led by teachers and students, promotes the widespread implementation of standardized flag-raising ceremonies in primary and secondary schools throughout the city.

In 2019, our school's national flag class participated in the "First National Exchange and Demonstration for Primary and Secondary School Flag-Raisers" and proudly earned the title of "Model Flag-Raising Team". Additionally, Fu Wenqing was honored as "One of the Top Ten National Young Flag-Raisers". The influence of our school's national flag class continues to expand. Upon graduating from primary school and entering middle school, members of the national flag class are highly regarded by the middle school's Youth League Committee as backbone talents, often taking on roles as captains or flag-raisers within the middle school's national flag guard teams. They play a key role in spreading national flag culture and standardizing flag-raising ceremonies.

三、积极参与政府仪典和社会活动，树立琼海一小国旗班的旗帜

在弘扬国旗文化方面，我校国旗班总结出创新方式。共青团琼海市委举行的五四、国庆、元旦等大型庆典活动中，必有我校国旗班队员的身影。他们不仅出色完成升旗仪式任务，并在社会面向广大青年宣传国旗文化（图4）。每一届的国旗班队员代表，都会应邀参加国家（南海）博物馆国庆节举行的升旗仪式。国旗班队员在日常的训练和执行升旗任务之余，积极参与“环保”“科普”“送温暖”等志愿

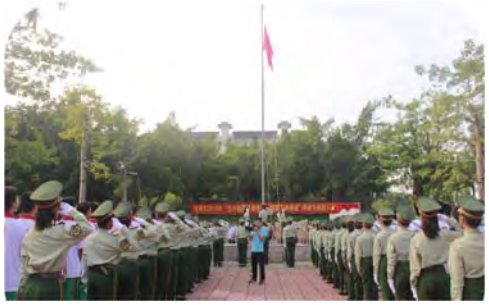


图 4. 学生们在大型庆祝活动中升国旗。

Figure 4. Students raising the national flag during a large-scale celebration.

3. Actively Participating in Government Ceremonies and Social Activities and Raising the Flag of the National Flag Class

In promoting national flag culture, our school's national flag class has adopted innovative methods. In large-scale celebrations organized by the Youth League Committee of Qionghai, such as Youth Day, National Day, and New Year's Day, our national flag class members are always present (fig. 4). Not only do they successfully complete their duties as flag-raisers, but they also promote national flag culture to the wider public. Representatives of each national flag class are regularly invited to participate in the flag-raising ceremony held by the National (South China Sea) Museum on National Day. In addition to daily training and flag-raising duties, national flag class members actively participate in volunteer

服务和校外活动，在校外展示国旗班升旗手的英姿风采。经培训合格的队员们，获得一周为参观的游客讲解南海文物展、“丝绸之路”的鼎盛文化、重走“丝绸之路”等文化的机会。

services and extracurricular activities such as “Environmental Protection”, “Science Popularization”, and “Sending Warmth”. They showcase the heroic demeanor of national flag class flag-raisers outside the school. Qualified team members gain the opportunity to serve as guides for one week, providing visitors with information about South China Sea cultural relics exhibitions, the flourishing culture of the Silk Road, and retracing the Silk Road.

四、立足当地开展教育实践活动

三沙市在祖国的版图上素有“蓝色国土”的美称，三沙市的设立与发展具有重要的战略意义，人民子弟兵长期驻扎，鲜红的五星红旗高高飘扬在南海上空，时刻宣示着南海的主权。2019年6月1日，学校国旗班应邀参加三沙市庆六一联谊活动，并在祖国南端永兴岛举行升旗仪式。队员们与永兴学校少先队员交流，给他们讲国旗知识，教他们规范的升旗动作，为他们展示规范的升旗仪式程序（图5）。队员们在这块热土上和守岛的“南海卫士”学习，强化了南海主权意识。三沙升旗活动，不是一次简单的升旗仪式，而是国旗班在南海接受国防教育、宣示国家主权的一次特别行动。

图 5. 2019年三沙市儿童节庆祝活动。

Figure 5. Children’s Day celebration in Sansha, 2019.

寻访红色足迹是学校国旗班的必修课程。琼海是琼崖革命和红色娘子军的发源地，红色革命资源非常丰富。阳江镇被誉为海南的“韶山”、海南的“井冈山”。每一届国旗班组建后，学校都组织全体队员重走阳江红色小镇，沿着革命道路，在真实的情境中，用心灵感受革命前辈的牺牲精神。通过听当地百姓讲述革

4. Conducting Educational Practice Activities Based on Local Conditions

Sansha, known as “the blue territory” on our country’s map, holds significant strategic importance due to its establishment and development. People’s Liberation Army soldiers are stationed there long-term, and the bright red five-star red flag flies high over the South China Sea, constantly declaring sovereignty over it. On June 1, 2019, our school’s national flag class was invited to participate in the Children’s Day celebration in Sansha and conducted a flag-raising ceremony on Yongxing Island, the southernmost point of the country (fig. 5). The team members interacted with the Young Pioneers of Yongxing School, taught them about the national flag, instructed them in proper flag-raising techniques, and demonstrated a standardized flag-raising ceremony procedure. On this land, the team members learned from the “South China Sea Guardians”, reinforcing their awareness of South China Sea sovereignty. The flag-raising activity in Sansha was not just a simple flag-raising ceremony, but a special mission for the national flag class to receive defense education in the South China Sea and declare national sovereignty.

Visiting historical revolutionary sites is a mandatory course for our school’s national flag class. Qionghai is the birthplace of the revolutionary movement and the Red Army Women’s Battalion, with abundant revolutionary resources. Yangjiang Town is known as “Shaoshan” and “Jinggangshan” of Hainan. After each national flag class is formed, the school organizes all members to retrace the steps of Yangjiang’s red

命斗争故事，接受红色文化的熏陶；动手制作红军笠和草鞋，体察红色娘子军战斗的足迹；革命战争年代，他们这个年龄不是给地主放羊，就是参加革命当了小红军。通过生动的教育体验，让队员更珍惜五星红旗的来之不易，坚定当好升旗手的决心。

town, following the revolutionary path. In a realistic setting, they use their hearts to feel the spirit of sacrifice of the revolutionary predecessors. By listening to local residents recount stories of revolutionary struggles and engaging in hands-on activities such as making Red Army hats and straw shoes, they gain a deeper understanding of the Red Army Women's Battalion's battles. During the revolutionary war years, children of their age would either tend sheep for landlords or join the revolution as young Red Army soldiers. Through these vivid educational experiences, the team members appreciate the difficulty of obtaining the five-starred red flag and strengthen their determination to be excellent flag-raisers.

五、传承国旗班精神，争取更大进步

旗帜代代传承，旗手步履不停。穿上礼服，扛上国旗，喊着口号整齐地走向升旗台。外面是雨水，里面是汗水，风雨同舟是他们的日常。从2018年到2024年，我校国旗班已经走过了6个年头，国旗班精神在一届届队员的接力中传承延续。国旗班队换届时，两支队伍会在赵新风总教官、市教育局和团市委领导的见证下举行隆重的交接仪式（图6）新旗手接过国旗，在未来的一年里，新一届国旗班将沿着上一届走过的路，光荣前行。旗手成长更替，国旗鲜艳永恒。

图 6. 赵新风在国旗班毕业典礼上讲话。

Figure 6. Zhao Xinfeng speaks at the graduation ceremony of a flag-raisers class.

对学生进行国旗文化教育，不仅是让学生感受到国旗的力量，明白自身必须努力上进，才能建设祖国美好未来。更是为了使学生自觉培育和践行社会主义核心价值观，增强学生的国家观念，培养学生的爱国主义情怀。相信在国旗

5. Inheriting the Spirit of the National Flag Class, Striving for Greater Progress

Flags are passed from generation to generation, and flag-raisers continue to march forward. Dressed in formal attire, carrying the national flag, and shouting slogans, they march neatly towards the flagpole. Rainwater on the outside, sweat on the inside—weathering storms together is part of their daily life. From 2018 to 2024, our school's national flag class has been in existence for six years, and the spirit of the national flag class has been passed down through successive generations of team members. During the handover of the national flag class, a solemn ceremony takes place overseen by Chief Instructor Zhao Xinfeng, the Education Bureau, and the Youth League Committee (fig. 6). The new flag-raisers take over the national flag, and in the following year, the new national flag class will follow in the footsteps of the previous one, moving forward with honor. While flag-raisers may change, the national flag remains bright and eternal.

Educating students about national flag culture is not only about making them feel the power of the national flag and understand the need to strive for the country's future, but it is also about fostering a sense of national identity and cultivating patriotism. We believe that under the guidance of the national flag

班的示范引领下，爱国的种子将会在琼海市第一小学学子们的心中扎根发芽，茁壮成长！

爱国精神永不过时，爱国主义教育永远在路上。学校国旗班的组建发展，已成为琼海市第一小学的新标志。站在历史与未来的交汇点上，未来需以当下为始。历史告诉我们从何处来，是初心。未来告诉我们向何处去，是使命。我校国旗班从历史中一路走来，也必然昂首阔步向未来走去。

class, the seeds of patriotism will take root and grow in the hearts of the students of our school.

Patriotic spirit never fades, and patriotic education is an ongoing journey. The establishment and development of the national flag class have become a new symbol of Qionghai No. 1 Primary School. Standing at the intersection of history and the future, we must start from the present. History tells us where we came from, which is our original aspiration. The future tells us where we are headed, which is our mission. Our national flag class has come a long way in its history and will surely stride confidently into the future.

结束语

海南自由贸易港建设，给国旗教育带来新的机遇。旗帜是世界共通的语言，是世界文明交流互鉴的载体。我们愿意与北京新风旗帜中心一道，和世界各国旗帜学家密切联系，为推动中国青少年学习旗帜文化，促进世界各国青少年旗帜文化交流交往，做出新的积极贡献。

译者：王晓明

Conclusion

The construction of the Hainan Free Trade Port presents new opportunities to national flag education. As flags are a universal language and a carrier of global cultural exchange, we are eager to work closely with the Vexillological Research Center of China and flag scholars from around the world, contributing positively to the promotion of flag culture among Chinese youth and the exchange of flag culture among youth worldwide.

Translator: Wang Xiaoming

关于作者

陈焕江

中共琼海市第一小学党委书记。

About the Author

CHEN Huanjiang

CHEN Huanjiang is Party Secretary of Qionghai No. 1 Primary School.

中国国旗教育历程与范例

赵新风

摘要

新中国成立后，我国没有专职从事国旗教育的部门和机构。常态化的兼职国旗宣讲工作，起源于天安门国旗班，天安门广场是我国最早的国旗宣教基地。2001年9月，北京新风旗帜文化传播中心创办，开创我国专业的国旗教育和升旗培训事业。

自1983年天安门国旗班开始宣讲国旗，到1991年天安门国旗护卫队成立，在改革开放的大时代里，中国国旗教育和升旗培训事业，在四十多年中，从无到有，从战士兼职到专业化、机构化；从国家和部委的法规制度条文，落实到基层学校的教育实践；从党政军群主办组织展览，到团中央主办学校升旗手交流展示；从开创发展、规范普及到国际化、学术化，经历了几个历史时期。

由于篇幅所限，本文按国旗教育项目和活动时间先后顺序，选用笔者亲历亲为、具有引领性、代表性的案例，兼顾地域性，供国旗教育工作者在日常教学和研究中借鉴参考。

The Development of National Flag Education in China

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

After the founding of People's Republic of China, there was no dedicated department or institution responsible for flag education. Routine flag lectures began with the Tiananmen Flag Guard, with Tiananmen Square being the earliest national flag education base. In September, 2001, the Beijing Xinfeng Flag Culture Communication Center was established, pioneering professional national flag education and flag-raising training.

From the Tiananmen Flag Guard class lectures in 1983 to the establishment of the Tiananmen Flag Guard in 1991, national flag education and flag-raising training in China have developed over more than 40 years, evolving from part-time soldier duties to professional and institutional practices. This evolution included implementing national and ministerial regulations in grassroots schools, organizing exhibitions by various governmental and non-governmental entities, and promoting school flag-raising exchanges and exhibitions. The development process went through several historical stages, from inception and development to standardization, popularization, internationalization, and academicization.

Due to space limitations, this article only presents the chronological development of flag education projects and activities through the author's personal experiences of leading them and through representative cases, considering regional diversity for reference in routine teaching and research by workers in flag education.

中国的国旗教育和升旗训练已经发展了四十多年，从士兵兼职到专业化、制度化。这一演变包括在基层学校落实国家和部委的规定，由各种政府和非政府实体举办展览，以及推动学校升旗交流和展览。下面将结合我的亲身经历，按时间顺序介绍中国国旗教育项目和活动，并列举一些有代表性的例子 (图1)。

图 1. 1990年赵新风在天安门广场国旗哨位宣讲国旗。

Figure 1. Zhao Xinfeng teaches national flag knowledge at Tiananmen Square in 1990.

National flag education and flag-raising training in China have developed over more than 40 years, evolving from part-time soldier duties to professional and institutional practices. This evolution included implementing national and ministerial regulations in grassroots schools, organizing exhibitions by various governmental and non-governmental entities, and promoting school flag-raising exchanges and exhibitions. What follows is a chronological presentation of flag education projects and activities in China through my personal experience, presenting representative examples (fig. 1).

一、 天安门国旗卫士宣讲国旗

目前，我能查到的天安门国旗班最早的宣讲记录，是1983年4月11日，听众是天津市黄纬路小学的一百多名少先队员。能查到的最早报道天安门国旗班进行国旗教育的报纸，是1983年11月29日的《京铁工人》报，文章讲述了北京铁五中高一年级的中学生，在国庆节当天到天安门参加升旗仪式，并听天安门国旗班战士讲解国旗。

1989年我进入天安门国旗班时，班长就要求新战士背诵《国旗讲稿》，这份讲稿是国旗班一代代传承下来的。1989年9月1日新学年开学典礼，我受天安门警卫中队委派，到西城区奋斗小学讲国旗，开启了国旗宣讲的光辉历程。国旗班战士经常受邀到学校、机关和企业宣讲国旗。升旗仪式结束后，还要拿着喇叭，给到天安门广场看升旗的学生和单位讲国旗。

I. Tiananmen Flag Guard—Publicity About the National Flag

The earliest recorded lecture by the Tiananmen Flag Guard class I could find was on April 11, 1983, attended by over 100 Young Pioneers from Huangwei Road Primary School in Tianjin. The earliest newspaper report on the Tiananmen Flag Guard class's national flag education was in the *Beijing Railway Workers* newspaper on November 29, 1983, describing high school students from Beijing No. 5 Railway Middle School attending the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square on National Day and listening to demonstrations about the national flag from the flag guard soldiers.

When I joined the Tiananmen National Flag Squad in 1989, the squad leader asked the new soldiers to recite the "National Flag Speech", which was passed down from generation to generation in the national flag squad. On September 1, 1989, at the opening ceremony of the new semester, I was assigned to lecture on the national flag at Fendou Primary School in Xicheng District, marking the beginning of a glorious flag lecture journey. Flag squad soldiers often received invitations to lecture on the national flag at schools, agencies, and enterprises. After the flag-raising ceremony, they would use loudspeakers to lecture about the flag to students and units visiting Tiananmen Square.

1991年“五一”，天安门广场升旗仪式改革和国旗护卫队成立后，国旗宣讲迎来爆发式增长。为了不在天安门广场造成围观，上级取消了原来在国旗哨位宣讲国旗的作法。由中队安排每天在升旗仪式后，回到驻地给参观的单位和学校讲国旗，每天要讲几场甚至几十几场。

天安门国旗卫士有史以来，出北京市进行国旗宣教活动，是1991年开始的。1991年9月，天津市和平区西宁道小学，在校园内建立了仿天安门国旗基座的旗杆和升旗台，并组建学校国旗护卫队。经武警北京总队批准，我奉命带领两名战士前往学校指导升旗，开展国旗教育活动。

1993年11月，在武警部队等支持下，西宁道小学在天津市中国大戏院开展《续国旗谱、赞功臣业、长爱国志》宣教活动。

为宣传天安门国旗护卫队先进事迹，弘扬爱国主义精神，1997年11月，中宣部、总政治部、北京市委、武警总部在人民大会堂，组织“天安门国旗护卫队先进事迹报告会”，从国家和军队层面，对天安门国旗护卫队给予高度褒扬。

随着军队改革的深化，战士外出到学校开展国旗宣讲和参加相关社会活动，逐渐收紧。部队在这一时期培养了一些国旗宣讲人，从天安门国旗班到后来天安门国旗护卫队，有宣讲基础的干部战士，转业复员到地方后，有的仍然发挥所长，开展一些力所能及的国旗宣讲。

On May 1, 1991, after the reform of the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square and the establishment of the national flag guard, national flag promotion saw explosive growth. In order to avoid attract onlookers in Tiananmen Square, the superiors cancelled the practice of talking about the national flag at the national flag post itself. The squad arranged to return to the station to talk about the national flag to the visiting units and schools every day after the flag-raising ceremony, and there were several or even dozens of lectures daily.

The first time that the Tiananmen National Flag Guards went out of Beijing to conduct national flag propaganda activities was in 1991. In September 1991, Xiningdao Primary School in Heping District, Tianjin, built a flagpole and flag-raising platform imitating the Tiananmen National Flag Base on campus, and formed a school national flag guard. With the approval of the Beijing Armed Police Corps, I was ordered to lead two soldiers to guide the flag-raising and carry out national flag education activities at the school.

In November 1993, with the support of the armed police force, Xiningdao Primary School carried out the “Continue the National Flag Genealogy, Praise the Meritorious Deeds, and Develop Patriotic Aspirations” promotional activity at the China Grand Theater in Tianjin.

In order to publicize the advanced deeds of the Tiananmen National Flag Guards and promote the spirit of patriotism, in November 1997, the Central Propaganda Department, the General Political Department, the Beijing Municipal Committee, and the Armed Police Headquarters organized a “Tiananmen National Flag Guard Advanced Deeds Report Meeting” at the Great Hall of the People, and highly praised the Tiananmen National Flag Guards from the national and military levels.

With the deepening of military reforms, restrictions on soldiers going out to schools for flag lectures and related social activities increased. During this period, the military trained several flag lecturers. After their demobilization, some of these trained individuals continued to engage in flag lectures to varying extents in their localities.

二 、国旗法律法规相关要求

1990年6月28日，《中华人民共和国国旗法》颁布。国旗法要求：全日制中学小学，除假期外，每周举行一次升旗仪式。

国家教委关于升旗制度的通知也给出了指导意见。

1990年8月24日，国家教委发出《关于施行〈中华人民共和国国旗法〉严格中小学升降国旗制度的通知》。要求中小学要制度化开展升降旗工作，把施行升降国旗制度，列为政府部门督导、检查、评估学校教育的内容之一。

1991年10月17日，国家教委办公厅印发了国家教委副主任、党组成员邹时炎同志关于《要严肃而认真地进行中小学校升旗活动的教育》的意见的通知：

“希望各地教育行政部门和学校，必须尽快采取有效措施，纠正在执行升降旗制度上的种种不严肃现象。要求各地教育行政部门要选择一些坚持做得好的学校认真总结经验，培训校长，并通过一定的方式推广先进经验，把升降旗活动的教育水平提高一步。”

1991年12月17日，国家教委办公厅于又发出“关于施行《中华人民共和国国旗法》严格各级师范院校升降国旗制度的通知”。要求师范学校加强国旗法学习宣传，严格执行升降国旗制度。要把举行升旗仪式，作为对学生进行教师职业技能训练的重要内容，使学生熟悉和掌握中小学升降国旗制度和开展国旗教育的内容。

II. Relevant Requirements at the National Level

The National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of China was implemented on October 1, 1990, requiring that “Full time secondary and primary schools shall hold a flag-raising ceremony once a week, except during holidays.”

Notices on the Flag-Raising System from the State Education Commission also gave guidance.

On August 24, 1990, the Office of State Education Commission issued a notice titled “Notice on the Implementation of the National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of China”, which strictly enforces the flag-raising and lowering system in primary and secondary schools.

On October 17, 1991, the Office of the State Education Commission issued a notice from Deputy Director and Party Member Zou Shiyan of the State Education Commission, titled “Opinions on the Serious and Earnest Implementation of Flag-Raising Activities in Primary and Secondary Schools”:

“It is hoped that local education administrative departments and schools will take effective measures as soon as possible to correct the various lax phenomena in the implementation of the flag-raising and lowering system. It is required that local education administrative departments should select some schools that have persisted in doing well to seriously summarize their experience, train principals, and promote advanced experience through certain means to improve the educational level of the flag-raising and lowering activities.”

On December 17, 1991, the Office of the State Education Commission issued another notice titled “Notice on the Strict Implementation of the Flag-Raising System in Normal (Teacher’s) Schools”, emphasizing the need for teachers’ schools to strengthen the study and publicity of the National Flag Law and strictly implement the flag-raising system.

The newly revised National Flag Law, which went into effect on January 1, 2021, said: “Primary and secondary schools should educate students about the history and spirit of the national flag, the norms of flag-raising and usage, and the etiquette of the flag-raising ceremony.”

2021年1月1日施行的新修正国旗法进一步规定：国旗应当作为爱国主义教育的重要内容。中小学应当教育学生了解国旗的历史和精神内涵、遵守国旗升挂使用规范和升旗仪式礼仪。

三、党政军群多部门组织国旗知识宣教巡展

为迎接香港回归祖国怀抱，在全国普及国旗知识和国旗法规，增强人民群众特别是青少年的国旗意识，1997年6月至1999年12月，中宣部宣教局、武警部队政治部、国家教委基教司、司法部法宣司、国家文物局博物馆司、团中央宣传部，联合主办“国旗在我心中”国旗知识全国巡回展。这是新中国成立以来，我国首次举办全国规模的国旗知识巡展(图2)。

图 2. “国旗在我心中”国旗知识全国巡回展。

Figure 2. The “National Flag in My Heart” National Flag Knowledge Tour Exhibition.

巡展历时两年多，两支巡展团并行，在河北、河南、湖北、上海、浙江、福建、广东、江苏、陕西等十多个省市进行了巡回展览。巡展所到之处，省市主要领导出席展览开幕式，各省市纷纷组织机关、部队、学校参观学习。

巡展期间，我任第二巡展团团长，在各地巡展中担负国旗知识巡讲任务，到机关和学校宣讲国旗知识，参加当地组织的升旗文化活动。在展览和宣讲的同时，深入了解全国各地国旗宣教状况及单位学校对日常开展国旗教育的需求，孕育了两年后创办的新风旗帜中心。

III. Departments Such as the Party, the Government, the Military, and People’s Organizations Organize Exhibitions and Tours of Promoting National Flag Education

From June 1997 to December 1999, the “National Flag in My Heart” National Flag Knowledge Touring Exhibition was organized jointly by the Publicity Department of the Central Committee, the Political Department of the Peoples’ Armed Police, the Basic Education Department of the State Education Commission, the Legal Publicity Department of the Ministry of Justice, the Museum Department of the State Administration of Cultural Heritage, and the Publicity Department of the Communist Youth League Central Committee (fig. 2).

The exhibition toured for more than two years, with two groups traveling in parallel, and held exhibitions in more than ten provinces and cities, including Hebei, Henan, Hubei, Shanghai, Zhejiang, Fujian, Guangdong, Jiangsu, and Shaanxi. Wherever the exhibition tour went, the main leaders of the provinces and cities attended the opening ceremony of the exhibition, and various provinces and cities organized government agencies, troops, and schools to visit and learn.

During the exhibition tour, I served as the leader of the second exhibition tour group. I was responsible for the national flag knowledge tour, went to government agencies and schools to explain the national flag knowledge, and participated in the flag-raising cultural activities organized by the local government. While exhibiting and giving lectures, I gained a deep understanding of the national flag education situation in various parts of the country and the needs of government agencies and schools for daily national flag

四、专业化国旗教育事业应运而生

2001年7月13日，北京申奥成功后，全国人民的爱国热情和国旗使用率显著提高，开展专业化、常态化国旗教育的时机成熟。申奥成功两个月后，9月13日，在相关单位和老同志支持下，北京新风旗帜文化传播中心（简称新风旗帜）创办，开创我国国旗文化传播和国旗教育事业。

2004年创办中国国旗网，开启专业化、事业化、网络化升旗教育时期。

(一) “心中的旗帜”国旗法国旗知识神州行活动

由中国关心下一代工作委员会办公室、国家标准化管理委员会主办，北京市关心青少年教育协会、北京新风旗帜文化传播中心承办，“心中的旗帜”《国旗法》国旗知识神州行活动于2001年12月19日启动。

“心中的旗帜”国旗法国知识神州行活动组委会2005年4月8日在京成立。

1949年新政协国旗国歌国徽评选小组秘书，国务院侨办原副主任彭光涵；“两弹一星”金质奖章获得者，国家“863”计划倡议人之一，国旗和国旗颜色国家标准主要起草人王大珩；武警北京总队原总队长张文奇；北京市关心青少年教育协会会长魏相如；中国科学院心理所研究员，国旗和国旗颜色国家标准起草人之一，国旗升挂装置国家标准主要起草人孙秀如；

education, which led to the founding of the Xinfeng Flag Center two years later.

IV. The Emergence of Professionalized National Flag Education Efforts

On September 13, 2001, with support from relevant units and veteran comrades, the Beijing Xinfeng Flag Culture Communication Center was established, pioneering the dissemination of national flag culture and the national flag education effort in China.

In 2004, the China National Flag Website was founded, marking the beginning of a professional, institutionalized, and networked era of flag-raising education.

(1) “Flag in Our Hearts”—National Flag Law and National Flag Knowledge Tour

Host: Office of the China Care for the Next Generation Working Committee, National Standardization Management Committee. Organizer: Beijing “Caring for the Education for the Youth” Association and the Beijing Xinfeng Flag Cultural Communication Center. Launched on December 19, 2001, the first lecture report was held at the Shijingshan District Government in Beijing.

On April 8, 2005, the organizing committee for the “Flag in Our Hearts”—National Flag Law and National Flag Knowledge Tour was set up in Beijing.

The organizing committee included Peng Guanghan, secretary of the national flag, national anthem, and national emblem selection group of the new CPPCC in 1949 and former deputy director of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Office of the State Council; Wang Daheng, winner of the “Two Bombs and One Satellite” gold medal, one of the initiators of the National “863” Plan and the main drafter of the national standard for the national flag and its color; Zhang Wenqi, former commander of the Beijing Corps of the Armed Police; Wei Xiangru, president of the Beijing Association for Caring for Youth Education; Sun Xiuru, researcher at the Institute of Psychology of the Chinese Academy of Sciences, one of the drafters of the national standard for the national flag and its color, and the main drafter of the national standard for the flag hoisting device; Li Yukun, proposer of the “National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of

《中华人民共和国国旗法》建议人，全国第七、八、九届人大代表李玉坤；奥运会首金获得者许海峰等加入组委会；我担任组委会执行主任。

国旗法国旗知识神州行活动开展二十三年以来，深入机关单位、国家运动队、部队、学校、图书馆、社区、农村、民族地区、民主党派、宗教场所、监狱司法、港澳地区等培训升旗仪式、宣讲国旗法规和国旗知识，活动足迹遍布神州大地。

(二) 全国青少年升旗手训练营及相关培训展示活动

1. 2001年韶关市红领巾国旗班夏令营

2001年暑假，由广东省教育厅和团省委相关部门指导，韶关市教育局创新组织“韶关市红领巾国旗班夏令营”活动 (图3)。这是全国第一个国旗班主题的红领巾夏令营，为保证夏令营训练质量，省教育厅邀请我赴韶关，担任国旗班夏令营总教官。

图 3. 2001年暑假韶关市红领巾国旗班夏令营。

Figure 3. 2001 Shaoguan Red Scarf national flag class summer camp.

2. 全国青少年升旗手训练营

作为“国旗法国旗知识神州行活动”的品牌项目，全国青少年升旗手训练营于2003年9月在北京创办 (图4)。

图 4. 2003年在京创办全国青少年升旗手训练营。

Figure 4. 2003 national youth flag-raiser training camp in Beijing.

China” and representative of the 7th, 8th, and 9th National People’s Congress; and Xu Haifeng, winner of the first gold medal at the Olympic Games. I served as the executive director of the organizing committee.

Over the past 23 years since the launch of the National Flag Law and National Flag Knowledge China Tour, the campaign has been carried out in government agencies, national sports teams, the military, schools, libraries, communities, rural areas, ethnic minority areas, democratic parties, religious sites, prisons, judicial institutions, Hong Kong and Macao, and other places—to train on flag-raising ceremonies and disseminate national flag laws and national flag knowledge; the campaign has spread across China.

(2) National youth flag-raising training camps and related training exhibitions

1. 2001 Shaoguan Red Scarf national flag class summer camp, example presentation

In the summer of 2001, under the guidance of the Guangdong Provincial Department of Education and relevant departments of the Provincial Youth League Committee, the Shaoguan Municipal Education Bureau innovatively organized the “Shaoguan Red Scarf National Flag Class Summer Camp” activity (fig. 3). This was the first red scarf summer camp with a national flag class theme in the country. In order to ensure the quality of summer camp training, the Provincial Department of Education invited me to Shao-guan to serve as the chief instructor of the national flag class summer camp.

2. National youth flag-raiser training camp

As an extension of the “National Flag Law / National Flag Knowledge Tour in China”, the National Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp was founded in Beijing in September 2003 (fig. 4).

二十一年来，在社会各界和各地学校大力支持下，升旗手训练营利用暑期、寒假、国庆长假等时机，发挥专业化、权威化等待优势，分别在北京、上海、广州、三亚等地举办四十三期活动。为全国各地学校，培养注册青少年升旗手八千多人。

升旗手训练营创办以来，得到相关老同志、知名专家、革命后代等的大力支持。2019年第三十四期青少年升旗手训练营，刘建将军在营旗上题词：光荣升旗手万岁！

中国法学会副会长、最高人民法院原副院长江必新大法官，为四十一期训练营升旗手颁奖，并寄语青少年升旗手："当好升旗手，奉献大中华！"中国延安精神研究会副会长，中共吉林省委原副书记林炎志，应邀出席四十二期训练营检阅式，他在讲话时强调："我们要大力支持升旗手教育培训事业蓬勃开展。"国家档案局原局长、中国档案馆原馆长杨冬权，激励训练营的升旗手："希望你们以后能像国旗一样，天天向上，迎风飘扬，万人仰望！"

Over the past 21 years, with the strong support of all sectors of society and schools across the country, the flag-raiser training camp has taken advantage of its professional and authoritative advantages during summer vacations, winter vacations, and the National Day holiday, and held 43 activities in Beijing, Shanghai, Guangzhou, Sanya, and other places. More than 8,000 registered youth flag-raisers have been trained for schools across the country.

Since its establishment, the flag-raiser training camp has received strong support from relevant veteran comrades, well-known experts, and revolutionary descendants. In the 34th Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp in 2019, General Liu Jian wrote on the camp flag: "Long live the glorious flag-raiser!"

Vice President of the Chinese Law Society and former Vice President of the Supreme People's Court, Justice Jiang Bixin, presented awards to the flag-raisers of the 41st training camp and sent a message to the young flag-raisers: "Be a good flag-raiser and contribute to Greater China!" The Vice President of the Chinese Yan'an Spirit Research Association and former Deputy Secretary of the Jilin Provincial Committee of the Communist Party of China, Lin Yanzhi, was invited to attend the review of the 42nd training camp. In his speech, he emphasized: "We must strongly support the vigorous development of the education and training of flag-raisers." Yang Dongquan, former Director of the State Archives Administration and former Director of the Archives of China, encouraged the flag-raisers of the training camp: "I hope that you can be like the national flag in the future, flying upward every day, flying in the wind, and being admired by thousands of people!"

3. 上海金山区持续组织青少年升旗手冬令营

2014年1月11日至13日，上海市金山区教育局在全国率先开展区级少年儿童升旗手冬令营活动。活动由朱泾小学和新风旗帜中心承办 (图5)。第一期活动有试点意义，金山区教育局组织全区有代表性的7所学校升旗队伍112人

图 5. 2014年1月上海金山区青少年升旗手冬令营。

Figure 5. January 2014, Shanghai Jinshan District youth flag-raiser winter camp.

3. Shanghai Jinshan District youth flag-raiser winter camp

January 11–13, 2014, the Jinshan District Education Bureau of Shanghai took the lead in the country to carry out a district-level winter camp for flag-raisers for children (fig. 5). The event was hosted by Zhujing Primary School and the Xinfeng Flag Center. The first phase of the event was a pilot program. The Jinshan District Education Bureau organized

参加。2015年暑假，教育局黄萍副局长带队，组织相关学校校长和升旗手，到北京参加全国青少年升旗手训练营。疫情后的2023年6月底，金山区教育局、区少工委主办升旗手集训活动。这是疫情后全国范围第一场青少年升旗手集训活动。金山区20所中小学的400名3至7年级的少先队员，在新风旗帜教官的培训组织下，接受专业化的升旗培训和国旗教育。

112 flag-raising teams from 7 representative schools in the district to participate. In the summer of 2015, Deputy Director Huang Ping of the Education Bureau led a team to organize principals and flag-raisers of relevant schools to participate in the National Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp in Beijing. At the end of June 2023, the Jinshan District Education Bureau and the District Youth Work Committee hosted a flag-raiser training activity. This was the first national youth flag-raiser training activity after the pandemic. 400 young pioneers in grades 3–7 from 20 primary and secondary schools in Jinshan District received professional flag-raising training and national flag education from Xinfeng Flag Center instructors.

4. 北京市妇联青少年国旗文化活动

由北京市妇联指导，北京市妇女儿童社会服务中心主办，新风旗帜中心承办，北京市各区妇儿中心协办，以“弘扬国旗文化、承继传统美德”为主题的北京青少年国旗文化传播活动，2015年7月在北京创办。活动面向全市“三八红旗手”子女，“最美家庭”子女等适龄青少年开展 (图6)。由各区妇儿中心推荐名单，每期组织120名青少年参加活动。从2016年开始，海淀、朝阳、怀柔、平谷等区妇儿中心主办，由新风旗帜承办，分别面向辖区的家庭开展活动，扩大国旗文化活动在各区的覆盖面。此后，海淀、怀柔、石景山两区妇儿中心，还把国旗文化课程，送到所在区高校、中小学校、社区，形成妇联与学校、社区、家庭共同学习国旗文化的新模式。

图 6. 北京市妇联组织青少年国旗文化活动。

Figure 6. Youth national flag cultural activity held by the Beijing Women’s Federation.

4. The youth national flag cultural activities held by the Beijing Women’s Federation

Guided by the Beijing Women’s Federation, hosted by the Beijing Women and Children’s Social Service Center, undertaken by the Xinfeng Flag Center, and co-organized by the women and children’s centers in various districts of Beijing, the Beijing Youth National Flag Culture Communication Activity with the theme of “Promoting National Flag Culture and Inheriting Traditional Virtues” began in Beijing in July 2015. The activity is aimed at the children of the “March 8 Red Flag Bearers” and the “Most Beautiful Families” and other eligible young people in the city (fig. 6). They are recommended by each district’s women and children’s centers, and 120 young people participate each time. Since 2016, the women and children’s centers in Haidian, Chaoyang, Huairou, Pinggu and other districts have hosted the activities for families in their respective jurisdictions, and the Xinfeng Flag Center has undertaken to expand the coverage of national flag cultural activities in various districts. Since then, the women and children’s centers in Haidian, Huairou, and Shijingshan districts have also given national flag culture courses in colleges, primary, and secondary schools, and communities in their respective districts, forming a new model for the women’s federation to learn national flag culture together with schools, communities, and families.

怀柔区妇联在全国率先实现国旗文化三个全覆盖。一是国旗文化覆盖16个街道乡镇的城乡学校；二是国旗法规覆盖16个街道乡镇妇联组织；三是国旗讲座覆盖到驻区武警部队。

The Huairou District Women's Federation took the lead in the country to achieve three full coverages of national flag culture. First, national flag culture covers urban and rural schools in 16 streets and towns; second, national flag regulations cover 16 streets and towns women's federation organizations; third, national flag lectures cover the armed police forces stationed in the district.

5. "国旗下成长"上海市青少年升旗教育活动

由上海团市委主办，新风旗帜中心承办，"国旗下成长"上海市青少年升护旗手冬令营活动，2017年1月底在上海市青少年活动中心举办 (图7)。300名来自上海16区的青少年升旗手，分三批接受系统专业的国旗教育和升旗礼仪培训。

图 7. "国旗下成长"上海市青少年升旗教育活动。

Figure 7. "Growing Up Under the national Flag" youth flag-raising education events in Shanghai.

5. "Growing up under the National Flag" youth flag-raising education events in Shanghai

Sponsored by the Shanghai Youth League Committee and organized by the Xinfeng Flag Center, the "Growing Under the National Flag" Shanghai Youth Flag-Raiser Winter Camp was held at the Shanghai Youth Activity Center at the end of January 2017 (fig. 7). 300 young flag-raisers from 16 districts in Shanghai received systematic and professional national flag education and flag-raising etiquette training in three groups.

6. 首届全国中小学升旗手交流展示活动

为热烈庆祝新中国成立七十周年，"同升国旗、同唱国歌"首届全国中小学升旗手交流展示暨首届全国十佳少年升旗手评选活动，2019年7月27日至8月1日，在上海金山区青少年实践活动中心成功举办 (图8)。共有来自北京、上海、广东、江苏、海南五省市的升旗手和教师参加活动。

全国活动为期两个月，在南京、北京、上海三地举行四场活动，有800多名青少年升旗手和教师参加。7月12

图 8. 首届全国中小学升旗手交流展示活动。

Figure 8. First National Primary and Secondary School Flag-Raising Exchange Event.

6. First national primary and secondary school flag-raising exchange event

To celebrate the 70th anniversary of the founding of the People's Republic of China, the first "Raise the National Flag Together, Sing the National Anthem Together" national primary and secondary school flag-raiser exchange and display and the first national top ten young flag-raisers selection event were successfully held at the Youth Practice Activity Center in Jinshan District, Shanghai, from July 27 to August 1, 2019 (fig. 8). Flag-raisers and teachers from five provinces and cities, including Beijing, Shanghai, Guangdong, Jiangsu, and Hainan, participated in the event.

The national event lasted for two months, with four events held in Nanjing, Beijing, and Shanghai, with more than 800 young flag-raisers and teachers

日，南京市溧水区政法委、司法局、法宣办、教育局四部门组织了“首届全国中小学国旗班交流展示南京溧水区培训选拔活动”。7月14日至19日，在北京举办了第二场交流展示活动，8月上旬在京举办第四场活动。

7. 武汉市江汉区首推学校升旗仪式标准

2020年10月1日，是国旗法施行三十周年，也是武汉疫情首胜的第一国庆节。由中共江汉区委宣传部、江汉区教育局主办，新风旗帜承办的“江汉区首届中小学升旗手集训展示活动”，在江汉区举办(图9)。活动为期4天，我带领军运会升旗培训的教官，为全区31所中小学选拔出的186名升旗手骨干做专业化升旗仪式培训。同时，结合全国学校升旗手交流展示评比标准，为江汉区教育局制定了全国首个区级中小学升旗仪式规范。

图 9. 武汉市江汉区首推学校升旗仪式标准。

Figure 9. Wuhan’s Jianghan District introduces the standard for flag-raising ceremonies in schools for the first time.

participating. On July 12, the four departments of Lishui District, Nanjing, including the Political and Legal Committee, the Judicial Bureau, the Legal Publicity Office, and the Education Bureau, organized the “First National Primary and Secondary School National Flag Class Exchange and Display Nanjing Lishui District Training and Selection Event”. From July 14 to 19, the second exchange and display event was held in Beijing, and the fourth event was held in Beijing in early August.

7. Wuhan’s Jianghan District introduces the standard for flag-raising ceremonies in school for the first time

October 1, 2020, is the 30th anniversary of the implementation of the National Flag Law and the first National Day of Wuhan’s first victory over the epidemic. Sponsored by the Publicity Department of the Jianghan District Committee of the Communist Party of China and the Jianghan District Education Bureau and hosted by the Xinfeng Flag Center, the “First Training and Exhibition of Flag-Raisers in Primary and Secondary Schools in Jianghan District” was held in Jianghan District (fig. 9). The event lasted for four days. I led the instructors of the flag-raising training for the Military Games to provide professional flag-raising ceremony training for 186 key flag-raising staff selected from 31 primary and secondary schools in the district. At the same time, combined with the national school flag-raising exchange and display evaluation standards, the first district-level flag-raising ceremony standard for primary and secondary schools in the country was formulated for the Jianghan District Education Bureau.

(三) 中小学国旗教育范例

2002年4月，广州市先烈中路小学邀请我带教官到学校，集中利用周一至周五，每天下午半天时间，培训组建由40人组成的学校国旗护卫队(图10)。这是广州市第一支规范培训的小学国旗护卫队。

由北京市通州区关心青少年教育协会、通州区新华街道主办，2003年3月3日，在通州区第三中学开展“向雷锋学习、为国旗争光”国旗知识报告和升旗展示活动(图11)。

2003年7月，北京市通州区新华街道办事处，培训组建了全市第一支社区学生升旗队。社区学生升旗队共14人，由辖区内的中小学生代表组成，担负社区活动升旗仪式任务。

2003年7月，广东省惠州市实验小学开展升旗教育并培训国旗班，给惠州学校开展升旗教育做了先行示范。

2004年3月，深圳市福田区景龙小学组建学校国旗护卫队，开启深圳学校升旗教育先河。

图 10. 2002年4月，广州市先烈中路小学率先成立国旗班。

Figure 10. In April 2002, Xianlie Zhonglu Primary School in Guangzhou took the lead in establishing a school national flag guard.

图 11. 2003年7月，广东省惠州市实验小学开展升旗教育并培训国旗班。

Figure 11. In July 2003, Huizhou Experimental Primary School in Guangdong initiated flag-raising education and trained a national flag guard.

(3) Examples of national flag education in primary and secondary schools

In April 2002, Guangzhou Xianlie Middle Road Primary School invited me to bring instructors to the school to form and train a 40-member school flag guard team in a half-day session every afternoon from Monday to Friday (fig. 10). This is the first standardize primary school flag guard team in Guangzhou.

Sponsored by the Tongzhou District Youth Education Association and Tongzhou District Xinhua Street, on March 3, 2003, the “Learn from Lei Feng, Win Glory for the National Flag” national flag knowledge report and flag-raising display activities were carried out at Tongzhou District No. 3 Middle School (fig. 11).

In July 2003, the Xinhua Street Office of Tongzhou District, Beijing, trained and formed the city’s first community student flag-raising team. The community student flag-raising team had a total of 14 people, composed of representatives of primary and secondary school students in the jurisdiction, and is responsible for the flag-raising ceremony of community activities.

In July 2003, Huizhou Experimental Primary School in Guangdong Province carried out flag-raising education and trained flag classes, setting a precedent for flag-raising education in Huizhou schools.

In March 2004, Jinglong Primary School in Futian District, Shenzhen City, formed a school flag guard team, creating a precedent for flag-raising education in Shenzhen schools.

2004年4月底，辽宁省本溪市实验小学，培训成立东三省第一支规范化小学国旗护卫队。2008年10月，由本溪实验小学联办的三亚第七小学，率先在海南省培训组建了第一支小学国旗护卫队。

2004年暑假，广州市黄埔区怡园小学，率先选派学校国旗班进京参加全国青少年升旗手训练营，拉开了黄埔区小学国旗护卫队建设的序幕。

2005年2月，内蒙赤峰市实验学校国旗护卫队成立，这是民族地区第一支规范化小学国旗护卫队。

2005年五一，我到“希望工程”发源地河北省涞源县升旗希望小学，为升旗希望小学培训了一支由10人组成的升旗队，对学生进行国旗教育。

2007年9月，我邀请“希望工程”救助第一人张胜利校长，带着升旗希望小学的第一批学生代表，参加湖南卫视“我爱北京天安门”国庆特别节目，讲述希望小学的升旗故事。

2009年6月，我带教官到广西南宁二中，为新落成的凤岭校区培训第一支国旗护卫队。这是民族地区一支规范化中学国旗护卫队。

北京东城区精忠街小学，在精忠庙原址上改建而成。2009年新学年，学校在北京市率先实现升国旗自动播放国歌、升校旗自动播放校歌的升旗科技领先。为深化升旗教育和学校国旗文化建设，在东城区教委支持下，经过四年多的策划设计和建设，2013年6月6日，北京城区首个国旗宣教基地在精忠街小学落成。

At the end of April 2004, Benxi Experimental Primary School in Liaoning Province trained and established the first standardized primary school national flag guard team in the three northeastern provinces. In October 2008, Sanya No. 7 Primary School, co-organized by Benxi Experimental Primary School, took the lead in training and establishing the first primary school national flag guard team in Hainan Province.

In the summer of 2004, Yiyuan Primary School in Huangpu District, Guangzhou, took the lead in selecting the school flag class to go to Beijing to participate in the National Youth Flag-Raiser Training Camp, which kicked off the creation of the Huangpu District Primary School Flag Guard.

In February 2005, the National Flag Guard of Chifeng Experimental School in Inner Mongolia was established, which was the first standardized primary school flag guard in ethnic minority areas.

On May 1, 2005, I went to the Shengqi Hope Primary School in Laiyuan County, Hebei Province, the birthplace of the “Hope Project”, and trained a 10-member flag-raising team for Shengqi Hope Primary School to educate students about the national flag.

In September 2007, I invited Principal Zhang Shengli, the first person rescued by the “Hope Project”, to take the first batch of student representatives of the flag-raising Hope Primary School to participate in the National Day special program “I Love Beijing Tiananmen” on Hunan Satellite TV to tell the flag-raising story of the Hope Primary School.

In June 2009, I took the instructors to Nanning No. 2 Middle School in Guangxi to train the first national flag guard for the newly completed Fengling Campus. This is a standardized middle school flag guard in ethnic minority areas.

Jingzhong Street Primary School in Dongcheng District, Beijing, was rebuilt on the original site of Jingzhong Temple. In the new school year of 2009, the school took the lead in Beijing to achieve the leading technology of flag-raising, which automatically plays the national anthem when the national flag is raised and the school song when the school flag is raised. In order to deepen the flag-raising education and the construction of the school flag culture, with the support of the Dongcheng District Education

2018年6月，琼海一小邀请新风旗帜升旗教官，为学校选拔培训四年级的62名小升旗手，组建海南省第二支、琼海市第一支小学国旗护卫队。经过五年多高质量建设，升旗教育已经成为该校思想引领、爱国主义教育、行为规范教育的重要载体。

2019年，北京育才学校成立了小学、初中、高中三级国旗护卫队，编写了国旗教育学校教材(图12)。

北京育才学校1937年创办于延安，是中国共产党亲手创办的第一所基础教育学校，第一任校长是我国著名教育家、毛泽东同志的老师徐特立。进入新时代，学校党委决定，在前期邀请我宣讲国旗基础上，开展升旗仪式和国旗文化教育提升工程。由新风旗帜专业教官入校，为学校选拔、培训组建了高中、初中、小学三支国旗护卫队，日常同时担任三个校区的国旗升降任务。国旗文化方面，新风旗帜为学校建成《国旗文化教育》主题展览，日常对学生进行国旗文化教育。国旗教育方面，由我撰稿，结合育才学校校园文化，撰写了北京育才学校《国旗文化教育》校本教材，做为全校师生开展国旗文化教育的通用教材。

图 12. 2019年，北京育才学校成立国旗护卫队，编写国旗教育学校教材。

Figure 12. In 2019, Beijing Yucai School established a national flag guard and compiled a school textbook about flag education.

Committee, after more than four years of planning, design and construction, on June 6, 2013, the first national flag propaganda base in Beijing was completed at Jingzhong Street Primary School.

In June 2018, Qionghai No. 1 Primary School invited the Xinfeng Flag Center flag-raising instructor to select and train 62 flag-raisers in the fourth grade for the school, and form the second flag-raising team in Hainan Province and the first flag-raising team in Qionghai City. After more than five years of high-quality development, flag-raising education has become an important carrier of ideological guidance, patriotism education, and behavioral norms education in the school.

In 2019, Beijing Yucai School established a national flag guard for the elementary, middle, and high school divisions, and compiled a school textbook about national flag education (fig. 12).

Beijing Yucai School was founded in Yan'an in 1937. It is the first basic education school founded by the Communist Party of China. The first principal was Xu Teli, a famous educator in China and the teacher of Comrade Mao Zedong. Entering the new era, the school party committee decided to carry out the flag-raising ceremony and the national flag culture education improvement project by inviting me early on to lecture on the national flag. The professional instructors of Xinfeng Flag Center entered the school, selected and trained three national flag guards for high school, junior high school, and elementary school for the school, and served as the flag-raising and -lowering tasks of the three campuses at the same time. In terms of national flag culture, Xinfeng Flag Center built a theme exhibition of "National Flag Culture Education" for the school, and carried out national flag culture education for students on a daily basis. For national flag education, I wrote the school-based textbook *National Flag Culture Education* for Beijing Yucai School, combining it with the campus culture of the school, to serve as a common textbook for all teachers and students in the school to carry out national flag culture education.

（四）高校国旗教育范例

1. 清华大学国旗班

1994年10月1日国庆日，清华大学国旗仪仗队举行首次升旗仪式，为祖国四十五周年庆典献礼。时任校党委副书记陈希发表国旗下讲话，鼓励队员们要把国旗仪仗队建设好，把国旗升降守护好。

2002年9月，我应邀为清华大学国旗护卫队进行规范升旗仪式培训(图13)。 9月17日《人民日报》第二版宣传报道，当年新华社、中央电视台等进进行相关报道，这是我国主要媒体报道高校国旗旗卫队较早的案例。

第八届亚太质量组织会议在京召开

李鹏为会议题词

尉健行会见日本工会客人

“十五”期间“211工程”正式启动

国家投入中央专项资金60亿元

新修订《双拥模范城(县)创建命名管理办法》颁发

辽宁省院院长

图 13. 《人民日报》2002年报道了赵新风训练清华大学国旗护卫队。

Figure 13. The *People's Daily* reported in 2002 on Zhao Xinfeng's training of the Tsinghua University National Flag Guard.

2007年5月，由北京市教委主办，清华大学、新风旗帜承办的“北京高校国旗仪仗队检阅式”，在清华大学举办。至2019年，升旗检阅活动分别在清华大学、北京化工大学、北京工业大学等地共举办十届，推动了北京高校国旗教育和升旗仪式水平。

2009年4月，由我撰稿并执导，我国首部升旗仪式规范化教学片在清华大学开机。9月25日上午，《升国旗》规范化升国旗仪式教学专题片首发及捐赠仪式在清华大学主楼前举行。

(4) Examples of national flag education in universities

1. Tsinghua University flag class

On October 1, 1994, National Day, the Tsinghua University Flag Guard held its first flag-raising ceremony to celebrate the 45th anniversary of the founding of the People's Republic of China. Chen Xi, then deputy secretary of the Party Committee of the University, delivered a speech under the national flag, encouraging the team members to build a good flag guard and protect the flag-raising and -lowering.

In September 2002, I was invited to conduct standardized flag-raising ceremony training for the flag guard of Tsinghua University (fig. 13). On September 17, the second page of the *People's Daily* reported on the event. That year, Xinhua News Agency and CCTV also reported on the event. This was an early case of major media in China reporting on the flag guard of a university.

In May 2007, the "Beijing University National Flag Guard Review" was held at Tsinghua University, sponsored by the Beijing Municipal Education Commission and hosted by Tsinghua University and Xinfeng Flag Center. As of 2019, the flag-raising review activities have been held ten times at Tsinghua University, Beijing University of Chemical Technology, Beijing University of Technology, and other places, promoting the level of national flag education and flag-raising ceremony in Beijing universities.

In April 2009, the first standardized teaching film on flag-raising ceremony in China, written and directed by me, premiered at Tsinghua University. On the morning of September 25, the first release and donation ceremony of the standardized teaching film on the flag-raising ceremony "Raising the National Flag" was held in front of the main building of Tsinghua University.

2. 西南交通大学国旗班

西南交通大学国旗班是西南地区高校中，较早成立的国旗班。创办于2005年10月，国旗班成员来自国防生，隶属于校团委。2011年辛卯年大年初一，北川新县城举行隆重的春节升旗仪式 (图14)。交大国旗班担任升旗任务，在北川新县城地震纪念园文化广场仪式，为新北川升起了新春的第一面国旗。为感谢交大国旗班所作的贡献，北川县委县政府将新县城春节升旗仪式上，由交大国旗班亲手升旗的国旗和2010年北川国庆节升起的两面国旗，赠送给了西南交大国旗班。

图 14. 2011年农历年初一，西南交通大学国旗护卫队在北川新县城升旗。

Figure 14. On the first day of the Lunar New Year in 2011, the Southwest Jiaotong University National Flag Guard raised the flag in the new Beichuan County.

2011年8月23日，西南交大国旗班队员到北京开展暑期实践。刘申强班长等将在北川县赠送给他们的国旗，赠送给我，让这面旗在北京发挥更大的教育作用。10月24日，正值西南交大一百一十五周年校庆之际，我做客第交大第十七期青年讲坛，为师生作了国旗讲座。交大国旗班格局广大，资源共享。由他们介绍，10月25上午，我在西华讲堂为高新西区多所高校国旗护卫队作国旗讲座。讲座后与各校国旗护卫队队长座谈交流，对他们在国旗知识、国旗护卫队训练和建设等方面的问题进行指导。

2014年至2023年，西南交大国旗班参加了历届全国高校升旗手交流展示评比活动，取得了优异成绩。2016年交大升旗手刘丰瑞出席第二届

2. Southwest Jiaotong University national flag class

The Southwest Jiaotong University National Flag Class is one of the earliest national flag classes established in universities in the southwest. It was founded in October 2005. The members of the national flag class are national defense students and are affiliated with the school's Youth League Committee. On the first day of the Chinese New Year in 2011, a grand flag-raising ceremony for the Spring Festival was held in the new county of Beichuan (fig. 14). The National Flag Class of Jiaotong University was responsible for the flag-raising. At the ceremony at the Cultural Square of the Earthquake Memorial Park in the new county of Beichuan, the first national flag of the new year was raised for the new Beichuan. In order to thank the National Flag Class of Jiaotong University for its contribution, the Beichuan County Party Committee and County Government presented the national flag raised by the National Flag Class of Jiaotong University at the flag-raising ceremony of the new county during the Spring Festival and the two national flags raised on the National Day of Beichuan in 2010 to the National Flag Class of Southwest Jiaotong University.

On August 23, 2011, the flag squad of Southwest Jiaotong University went to Beijing for summer practice. Squad leader Liu Shenqiang and others gave the national flag presented to them in Beichuan County to me, so that this flag can play a greater educational role in Beijing. On October 24, on the occasion of the 115th anniversary of Southwest Jiaotong University, I was a guest at the 17th Youth Forum of Jiaotong University and gave a national flag lecture to teachers and students. The flag squad of Jiaotong University has a broad structure and shared resources. According to their introduction, on the morning of October 25, I gave a national flag lecture to the national flag guards of many universities in the High-tech West Zone in Xihua Lecture Hall. After the lecture, I held discussions with the captains of the

全国国旗文化论坛，代表高校升旗手做发言。张晨、何曦、马明宇分别获得年度十佳高校升旗手荣誉称号。2023年五月，学校国旗班成为全国首批延安精神学习组。第七届全国国旗文化论坛上，国旗班指导教师李麒麟代表首批学习组高校做发言。

national flag guards of various schools and provided guidance on their knowledge of national flags, training, and creation of national flag guards.

From 2014 to 2023, the flag class of Southwest Jiaotong University participated in the exchange, display, and evaluation activities of flag-raisers in universities across the country and achieved excellent results. In 2016, Liu Fengrui, a flag-raiser of Jiaotong University, attended the Second National Flag Culture Forum and made a speech on behalf of flag-raisers in universities. Zhang Chen, He Xi, and Ma Mingyu were respectively awarded the honorary titles of the top ten flag-raisers of universities in the year. In May 2023, the flag class of the school became the first cohort of Yan'an spirit study groups in the country. At the Seventh National Flag Culture Forum, Li Qilin, the instructor of the flag class made a speech on behalf of that first cohort.

（五）幼儿园国旗教育范例

北京市幼儿园规范化升旗仪式培训，开始于2002年4月29日，我应邀为北京市丰台区育英幼儿园作升旗仪式示范和辅导。我根据幼儿园特点，制定了“培训教师，影响孩子”的培训思路。

2005年3月，我为北京市第二幼儿园培训了全市第一支幼师升旗队。4月7日上午，北京二幼举行了“国旗宣教基地”挂牌暨教师升旗队成立庆典仪式。

在东城区教委的推动下，2006年年初，幼儿园系列国旗教育活动在东城区率先开展。4 月29 日上午，东城区教委在北京市第二幼儿园召开了“国旗在我心中”——东城区幼儿园国旗宣教基地启动仪式”大会。北京市第

图 15. 2006年“国旗在我心中”东城区幼儿园国旗教育基地启动仪式在北京市第二幼儿园举行。

Figure 15. The 2006 “National Flag in My Heart” Dongcheng District Kindergarten National Flag Education Base Launch Ceremony at Beijing No. 2 Kindergarten.

(5) Examples of flag education in kindergartens

On April 29, 2002, standardized flag-raising ceremony training for kindergartens in Beijing began. I was invited to provide a demonstration and guidance on the flag-raising ceremony at Beijing Yuying Kindergarten. Based on the characteristics of kindergartens, a training approach was developed under the concept of “training the teachers to influence the children”.

In March 2005, Beijing No. 2 Kindergarten trained the city's first kindergarten teacher flag-raising team.

On April 29, 2006, the Dongcheng District Education Committee held the “National Flag in My Heart” Dongcheng District Kindergarten National Flag Education Base Launch Ceremony at Beijing No. 2 Kindergarten. More than 200 kindergarten principals and teachers from the district participated in the event (fig. 15).

一幼儿园、总政幼儿园和卫生局第三幼儿园，挂牌成为“国旗宣教基地”。全区 200 多名幼儿园长、幼师参加活动 (图15)。

五、国旗教育师资培训范例

为规范全国大中小学升旗仪式，提升学校国旗教育水平，从2006年北京市东城教委组织幼儿园长和教师，进行国旗知识升旗礼仪培训起，北京、重庆、山东、上海、广东、海南、广西、云南、福建、江西、江苏、四川等省和直辖市，分别由地方政府、宣传部、政法委、教委、教育局、少工委等部门组织，举办了形式多样的升旗教育师资培训班，收到很好的培训效果。

（一）北京国旗教育师资培训全覆盖

2006年3月6日，北京市东城教委在北京市第一幼儿园，组织首场国旗知识和升旗礼仪干部教师培训。

2007年4月14日，北京市教委、北京高校国防教育协会，首次在清华大学组织高校升旗仪式规范教师培训(图16)。各高校升旗负责教师、国旗班长、军训基地教官等100多人参加集训。此后，配合北京高校国旗仪仗队检阅式开展，至2019年，北京市教委又先后在清华大

图 16. 2007年4月，北京市教委在清华大学举办升旗教师培训班。

Figure 16. In April 2007, the Beijing Municipal Education Commission held a flag-raising teacher training course at Tsinghua University.

V. Examples of Training in Flag Education for Teachers

In order to standardize the flag-raising ceremony in universities, colleges, and primary and secondary schools across the country and improve the level of national flag education in schools, since 2006 the Dongcheng Education Committee of Beijing has organized kindergarten principals and teachers to conduct national flag knowledge and flag-raising etiquette training. Since then, Beijing, Chongqing, Shandong, Shanghai, Guangdong, Hainan, Guangxi, Yunnan, Fujian, Jiangxi, Jiangsu, Sichuan, and other provinces and municipalities have organized various flag-raising education teacher training courses by local governments, propaganda departments, political and legal committees, education committees, education bureaus, and young people’s work committees, which have achieved very good training results.

(1) Comprehensive training for teachers’ flag education in Beijing

On March 6, 2006, the Beijing Dongcheng Education Commission organized the first training session for teachers and cadres on national flag knowledge and flag-raising etiquette at the Beijing No. 1 Kindergarten.

On April 14, 2007, the Beijing Municipal Education Commission and the Beijing University National Defense Education Association organized the first training session for teachers on flag-raising ceremony standards at Tsinghua University (fig. 16). More than 100 people, including teachers responsible for flag-raising, flag squad leaders, and military training base instructors from various universities, participated in the training session. Since then, in conjunc-

学、北京林业大学、北京航空航天大学、北京工业大学组织九期高校升旗教师培训班。十二年中，参加培训的高校武装部和团委负责干部、护卫队长、军训基地教官达1000多人。他们都成为所在高校国旗护卫队的辅导和管理负责人。军训基地的教官，也承担起到基地军训学校的升旗培训工作。

2017年 3月15日，北京市朝阳区教委组织德育干部培训会，全区200多名中小学德育校长、德育主任参加培训，我应邀作《学校国旗文化建设》专题讲座。

2019年北京市委教工委、市教委印发了《北京市教育系统庆祝新中国成立70周年“我和我的祖国”爱国主义教育活动方案》。为落实方案要求，3月20日，市教委基教一处依托德育干部大讲堂活动，邀请我做《新时代首都中小学升旗仪式规范》专题培训，北京各区教委德育工作负责同志和中小学德育干部代表约350人参加活动 (图17)。市级培训后，房山区教委中教科、小教科、团教工委、少工委，于2019年4月3日，邀请我到房山区，为全区中小学德育校长、德育主任和团队干部150人，作《新时代首都中小学升旗仪式规范》专题培训 。

图 17. 2019年《新时代首都中小学升旗仪式规范》专题培训。

Figure 17. Special training in 2019 on “The Standards of Flag-Raising Ceremony in Primary and Secondary Schools in the Capital in the New Era”.

tion with the review of the flag guard of honor of Beijing universities, by 2019, the Beijing Municipal Education Commission had organized nine training sessions for flag-raising teachers at universities at Tsinghua University, Beijing Forestry University, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics, and Beijing University of Technology. In the past 12 years, more than 1,000 cadres, guard captains, and military training base instructors from the armed forces and the Youth League Committee of universities have participated in the training. They all became the counselors and management leaders of the national flag guard teams of their universities. The instructors of the military training bases also took on the flag-raising training work of the military training schools at the bases.

On March 15, 2017, the Chaoyang District Education Committee of Beijing organized a training meeting for moral education cadres. More than 200 moral education principals and directors of primary and secondary schools in the district attended the training. I was invited to give a special lecture on “School National Flag Culture Construction”.

In 2019, the Beijing Municipal Party Committee Education Committee and the Municipal Education Committee issued the “Beijing Education System Celebrating the 70th Anniversary of the Founding of New China ‘My Motherland and Me’ Patriotic Education Activity Plan”. In order to implement the requirements of the plan, on March 20, the Basic Education Department of the Municipal Education Commission invited me to give a special training on “The Standards of Flag-Raising Ceremony in Primary and Secondary Schools in the Capital in the New Era”. About 350 people from the moral education work of the Education Committees of various districts in Beijing and representatives of moral education cadres in primary and secondary schools participated in the event (fig. 17). After the municipal training, the Fangshan District Education Committee’s Secondary Education Department, Primary Education Department, Youth League Committee, and Youth Committee invited me to Fangshan District on April 3,

(二) 全国高校升旗骨干师资培训

1.由四川大学锦城学院发起，邀请了四川大学、西南交通大学等28支四川省高校国旗护卫队近千名师生，2017年5月20日在四川大学锦城学院举行了盛大的会操交流活动。当天下午，在四川大学锦城学院千人大礼堂，我为展示师生做规范化升旗仪式专题培训。

2.由浙江经济职业技术学院发起，组织了浙江省第二届高校国旗护卫队交流会。来自温州医学院、杭州电子科技大学等九所高校国旗护卫队参加展示培训。活动于2012年11月16日至17日举办，我为参会的高校国旗护卫队领队和骨干作升旗业务培训。

3.2013年4月21日上午，来自中南民族大学、中国地质大学等12所高校近300名国旗护卫队队员，汇聚在华中农业大学运动场举行升旗仪式展示。下午，在华中农业大学图书馆二楼报告厅，我为参加展示师生作专题培训讲座。

4.由河北省教育厅、河北省军区司令部主办的河北省普通高等学校国旗护卫队骨干培训班，2015年11月9日，在河北正定师专石家庄举办(图18)。河北省78所普通高校的国旗护卫队指导教师、队长和旗手骨干等，240多人参加培训班。河北省教育厅邀请我，根据全国高校升旗手交流展示评比标准，制定授课大纲并作国旗理论和升旗实操专题培训。

2019 to give a special training on “Standards for Flag-Raising Ceremonies in Primary and Secondary Schools in the Capital in the New Era” to 150 principals, directors, and team leaders of primary and secondary schools in the district.

(2) Training key teachers in national flag-raising in colleges and universities

1. Initiated by Jincheng College of Sichuan University, nearly 1,000 teachers and students from 28 flag guards of Sichuan University and Southwest Jiaotong University were invited to hold a grand exchange activity at Jincheng College of Sichuan University on May 20, 2017. That afternoon, in the auditorium of Jincheng College of Sichuan University, I gave a special training on the standardized flag-raising ceremony for the teachers and students.

2. Initiated by Zhejiang Economic Vocational and Technical College, the second exchange meeting of flag guards of colleges and universities in Zhejiang Province was organized. Flag guards from nine colleges and universities, including Wenzhou Medical College and Hangzhou Dianzi University, participated in the training. The event was held from November 16 to 17, 2012. I gave flag-raising business training to the leaders and key staff of the flag guards of the participating colleges and universities.

3. On the morning of April 21, 2013, nearly 300 flag guards from 12 colleges and universities, including South-Central University for Nationalities and China University of Geosciences, gathered at the stadium of Huazhong Agricultural University to hold a flag-raising ceremony. In the afternoon, in the lecture hall on the second floor of the library of Huazhong Agricultural University, I gave a special training lecture for the teachers and students who participated in the demonstration.

4. The training course for flag guard key members of ordinary colleges and universities in Hebei Province, sponsored by the Hebei Provincial Department of Education and the Hebei Provincial Military Region Command, was held in Shijiazhuang, Hebei Zhengding Teachers College on November 9, 2015 (fig. 18). More than 240 people, including instructors, captains and flag bearers of the flag guards of 78 ordinary colleges and universities in Hebei Province, participated in the training course. The Hebei Provincial Department of Education invited me to formulate a

5.由共青团兰州大学委员会发起主办的“甘肃省高校国旗文化交流论坛”系列活动，2019年4月27日在兰州大学校本部举办。甘肃中医药大学、甘肃政法学院等23所高校的负责教师和国旗护卫队骨干，广河中学、兰州外国语学校等5所中小学师生参加系列交流活动。我为参加活动的高校升旗手骨干做升旗技术动作专项培训。

图 18. 河北省教育厅、省军区组织举办高校国旗护卫队骨干培训班。

Figure 18. Flag-raising training organized by Hebei Provincial Education Department and Provincial Military District.

teaching outline and conduct special training on national flag theory and flag-raising practice based on the exchange and display evaluation standards of flag-raisers in colleges and universities across the country.

5. The “Gansu University Flag Culture Exchange Forum” series of activities, initiated and hosted by the Communist Youth League of Lanzhou University Committee, was held at the main campus of Lanzhou University on April 27, 2019. Responsible teachers and key staff of the flag guards of 23 universities including Gansu University of Chinese Medicine and Gansu Institute of Political Science and Law, and teachers and students of five primary and secondary schools including Guanghe Middle School and Lanzhou Foreign Language School, participated in the series of exchange activities. I conducted special training on flag-raising techniques for the key flag-raisers from universities participating in the activities.

(三) 巫溪县委县政府在党校举办升旗师资培训班

2011年11月1日，重庆市巫溪县委县政府在县委党校，组织全县武装部干部、武警部队官兵、中小学校长等，集中进行国旗法规和升旗仪式培训。师资培训后，我又为全县机关干部、“乐和家园”村民，分别做了三场国旗知识讲座(图19)。

(3) Wuxi County Party Committee and County Government flag-raising teacher training class.

On November 1, 2011, the Wuxi County Party Committee and County Government of Chongqing City organized a centralized training on national flag regulations and flag-raising ceremonies for county armed forces cadres, armed police officers, and primary and secondary school principals at the county party school After the teacher training, I gave three national flag knowledge lectures to county government officials and villagers of Lehe Home (fig. 19).

图 19. 巫溪县委县政府在党校举办升旗培训班。

Figure 19. Flag-raising training classes held by the Wuxi County Committee and Government at the party school.

（四）山东校长和辅导员升旗培训走在前列

2012年3月、4月，山东省少工委组织两批共200多名校长、辅导员进京参加升旗礼仪培训，我就国旗教育和规范化升旗仪式分别授课。

2013年4月，山东省少工委在济南举办全省优秀少先队辅导员培训班，我讲授校园国旗文化建设师资课 (图20)。

图 20. 山东校长和辅导员升旗培训走在前列。

Figure 20. Shandong leads the way in flag-raising training for principals and counselors.

在山东省少工委推动下，宁阳县、惠民县、胜利油田、汶上县、东营市、平原县等地教育局和少工委，先后在北京、山东团校和当地，组织升旗教育师资培训班，全面提升了辅导员的升旗教学水平和国旗教育能力。

2019年10月12日，由山东省教育厅指导，山东省学校国防教育协会主办，在临沂大学沂蒙大讲堂为全省40所高校的武装部长、校团委书记及负责教师和护卫队长等，作《新时代全国高校升旗仪规范》培训。

(五) 海南省多市县组织升旗教育培训班

2015年10月29日，共青团陵水县委联合陵水县教科局、陵水县少工委、举办国旗文化培训

(4) Shandong at the forefront of flag-raising training for principals and counselors

In March and April 2012, the Shandong Provincial Youth League Committee organized two cohorts of more than 200 principals and counselors to attend flag-raising ceremony training in Beijing.

In April 2013, the Shandong Provincial Young Pioneers Committee held a province-wide training course for outstanding Young Pioneers counselors in Jinan. With the promotion of the Shandong Provincial Young Pioneers Committee, the education bureaus and Young Pioneers Committees of Ningyang, Huimin, Shengli, Wenshang, Dongying, and Pingyuan successively organized flag-raising education teacher training sessions (fig. 20).

Under the Shandong Provincial Committee of the Young Pioneers, the Education Bureaus and Committees of the Young Pioneers in Ningyang County, Huimin County, Shengli Oilfield, Wenshang County, Dongying City, Pingyuan County, and other places organized flag-raising education teacher training classes in Beijing, Shandong Youth League School, and local areas, which comprehensively improved the counselors' flag-raising teaching level and national flag education ability.

On October 12, 2019, under the guidance of the Shandong Provincial Department of Education and hosted by the Shandong Provincial School National Defense Education Association, a training on "Standards for the Flag-Raising Ceremony of Colleges and Universities across the Country in the New Era" was conducted at the Yimeng Lecture Hall of Linyi University for the armed ministers, school youth league committee secretaries, responsible teachers, and guard captains of 40 colleges and universities across the province.

(5) Hainan Province organized flag-raising education training courses in many cities and counties

On October 29, 2015, the Lingshui County Committee of the Communist Youth League, together with the Lingshui County Education and Science Bureau

班。此次培训班是陵水县近年来最大规模、最为系统的。全县22所中学、107所小学的青少年工作者参加了培训。

2015年11月30日，2016年6月6日，2018年9月26日，三亚团市委、三亚市少工委连续三年举办少先队辅导员升旗仪式培训班。邀请我为各团区委负责人和全市骨干少先队辅导员，作国旗教育理论与升旗仪式实践培训。

2016年6月7日，共青团临高县委、临高县教育局、临高县少工委组织校园国旗文化培训班，全县少先队辅导员参加培训。

2018年6月21日，由共青团琼海市委、琼海市教育局主办，在琼海市一小举办“学校国旗教育”主题培训班。琼海市相关学校校长、少先队辅导员、学校团委专干等参加培训。

and the Lingshui County Youth Work Committee, held a national flag culture training course. This training course was the largest and most systematic in Lingshui County in recent years. Youth workers from 22 middle schools and 107 primary schools in the county participated.

On November 30, 2015, June 6, 2016, and September 26, 2018, the Sanya Municipal Committee of the Communist Youth League and the Sanya Municipal Youth Work Committee held flag-raising training courses for young pioneers counselors. I trained the leaders of the district committees of the Communist Youth League and the key young pioneers counselors of the city on the theory of national flag education and the practice of flag-raising ceremony.

On June 7, 2016, the Lingao County Committee of the Communist Youth League, the Lingao County Education Bureau, and the Lingao County Young Pioneers Committee organized a campus national flag culture training class, and Young Pioneers counselors from the entire county participated in the training.

On June 21, 2018, the Qionghai Municipal Committee of the Communist Youth League and the Qionghai Municipal Education Bureau hosted a “National Flag Education” theme training at Qionghai No. 1 Primary School. Principals of schools in Qionghai City, Young Pioneers counselors, and school Youth League Committee specialists participated in the training.

（六）中国少年报在广西组织升旗教育师资培训

2017年3月21至24日，百色团市委、市教育局、市少工委联合举办《中国少年报》走进百色——百色市2017年少先队礼仪研修班 (图21)。百色市、县、乡、村四级少先队辅导员和少先队工作者400余人参加了培训班。我为学员进行国旗教育授课后，以百色五中学生为例，现场把学生编成国旗班，分

图 21. 中国少年报在广西举办升旗教育师资培训。

Figure 21. Flag-raising education teacher training organized by *China Youth Daily* in Guangxi.

(6) *China Youth Daily* organized flag-raising education teacher training in Guangxi.

From March 21 to 24, 2017, the Baise Youth League Committee, the Municipal Education Bureau, and the Municipal Youth Work Committee jointly organized the “China Youth Daily” into the Baise City 2017 Young Pioneers Etiquette Training Class (fig. 21). More than 400 Young Pioneers counselors and workers at the four levels of Baise City, County, Township, and Village participated in the training class. After I gave the students a national flag education class, I took the students of Baise No. 5 Middle

别进行升旗队形、升旗程序、仪式动作的现场教学示范。

4月26日，中国少年报联合贵港团市委、教育局，组织广西贵港市200多名中学团委书记和少先队辅导员，参加国旗文化和升旗礼仪培训，推动了升旗教育在广西的普及工作。

School as an example and organized the students into a national flag class on the spot, conducting on-site teaching demonstrations of flag-raising formations, flag-raising procedures, and ritual movements.

On April 26, *China Youth Daily*, in conjunction with the Guigang Youth League Committee and Education Bureau, invited more than 200 middle school youth league committee secretaries and Young Pioneers counselors in Guigang City, Guangxi, to participate in national flag culture and flag-raising training, promoting flag-raising education in Guangxi.

（七）全国少年军校教官升旗师资培训

2017年4月6日，由全国少年军校办公室主办，桥西区教育局承办，对全区48名学校辅导员进行国旗文化和升旗仪式规范系统培训(图22)。

2017年5月11日，由中国少先队事业发展中心等主办，湖州市长兴县人民武装部、长兴县教育局等承办的全国“少年军校”规范化升旗实训班，我为来自全国少年军校的120余名教官和辅导员，做升旗仪式实操培训 (图23)。

由中国少年儿童发展服务中心主办，2018年4月17日，在北京励志军训基地，举办了全国少年军校辅导员升旗培训班 ，我为全国军训基地教官做升旗教学专项培训。

图 22. 升旗仪式少年军校教官、辅导员实训课。

Figure 22. Flag-raising ceremony practical training sessions for instructors and counselors of juvenile military schools.

图 23. 升旗仪式少年军校教官及辅导员实训课程，在长兴举行。

Figure 23. Flag-raising ceremony practical training sessions for instructors and counselors of juvenile military schools, in Beijing.

(7) National flag-raising training for instructors of military academies

On April 6, 2017, the National Military Academies Office hosted a flag-raising ceremony standardization and systematic training for 48 school counselors in the district.

On May 11, 2017, the National “Military Academies” Standardized Flag-raising Training Class was hosted by the China Young Pioneers Career Development Center and others, and hosted by the People’s Armed Forces Department of Changxing County, Huzhou City, and the Changxing County Education Bureau. I provided flag-raising ceremony practical training for more than 120 instructors and counselors from military academies across the country (fig. 22).

On April 17, 2018, the National Military Academies Counselors Flag-raising Training Class was held at the Beijing Inspirational Military Training Base, hosted by the China Children’s Development Service Center (fig. 23). I provided special training on flag-raising teaching for instructors at military training bases across the country.

(八) 广东省国旗教育师资培训点面结合

2017年4月18日，由深圳市大鹏新区少工委主办，魏国勇工作室承办，组织全区少先队大队、中队辅导员和学校升旗手骨干，进行少先队升旗仪式和少先队礼仪培训教学。之后，又在河源市和平县、紫金县，举办两场辅导员升旗礼仪培训班。

广东市级组织和系统化专业升旗师资培训班，河源是首创。四月的两场培训反响很好，为满足其他区县学校对升旗教育培训的需要，2017年11月29至30日，河源团市委率先开展为期两天的“规范升国旗礼仪”专题师资培训班。

2020年新修正的国旗颁布后，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会在广东开展了《学习新国旗法、规范升旗仪式》宣讲展示培训活动。11月27日，广州市黄埔区教育局，在怡园小学组织首场活动。之后，黄埔区、天河区、越秀区、南沙区分别组织校长和教师参加国旗法专题培训。

12月1日，清远市清城区教师发展中心组织，清城区各直属30所小学校长、德育主任和总辅导员共200多人，参加在清远进修实小举办的国旗教育专题培训。

12月7日，广州市番禺区市桥城区教育指导中心组织，市桥城区47所中小学的正、副校长及德育主任和大队辅导员，参加国旗法专题培训。

(8) Guangdong Province's national flag education teacher training

On April 18, 2017, the Shenzhen Dapeng New District Youth Work Committee hosted the event and the Wei Guoyong Studio organized the Young Pioneers battalion, squadron counselors, and school flag-raisers to conduct training and teaching on the Young Pioneers flag-raising ceremony and Young Pioneers etiquette.

Afterward, two counselors' flag-raising etiquette training courses were held in Heping County and Zijin County of Heyuan City. Heyuan is the first city-level organization and systematization of professional flag-raising teacher training courses in Guangdong. The two training sessions in April received a good response. In order to meet the needs of other district and county schools for flag-raising education and training, the Heyuan Youth League Committee took the lead in conducting a two-day “Standardized National Flag-Raising Etiquette” special teacher training course from November 29 to 30, 2017.

After the promulgation of the newly revised national flag in 2020, the organizing committee of the National Flag Law and National Flag Knowledge China Tour held a lecture and training activity in Guangdong on “Learning the New National Flag Law and Standardizing the Flag-Raising Ceremony”. On November 27, the Education Bureau of Huangpu District, Guangzhou City, organized the first event at Yiyuan Primary School. Afterward, Huangpu District, Tianhe District, Yuexiu District, and Nansha District organized principals and teachers to participate in the special training on the National Flag Law.

On December 1, the Qingcheng District Teacher Development Center of Qingyuan City organized more than 200 principals, moral education directors, and general counselors of 30 primary schools directly under Qingcheng District to participate in the special training on national flag education held at Qingyuan Continuing Education Primary School.

On December 7, the Education Guidance Center of Shiqiaocheng District, Panyu District, Guangzhou City, organized the principals, vice principals, moral education directors, and brigade counselors of 47 primary and secondary schools in Shiqiaocheng District to participate in the special training on the National Flag Law.

（九）福建教育学院在班主任省培中开设国旗教育课

福建教育学院走出了一条新路，在骨干班主任省级培训班和道法培训中，增加国旗教育课。可称得上是国旗教育的“福建模式”。2019年7月2日至7日，福建教育学院文科研修部在长汀县举办“2019福建省中小学骨干班主任省级培训（长汀班）”，我为来自长汀县各小学班主任代表等100多人做升旗师资培训。之后，相继为2020福建省中小学骨干班主任省级培训龙岩班、泉州班、福建省乡村教师素质提升工程省级培训班，做三期国旗教育师资培 (图24)。

图 24. 福建省乡村教师素质提升计划升旗培训，2019年。

Figure 24. Flag-raising training in the Fujian Provincial Rural Teachers' Quality Improvement Program, 2019.

(9) Fujian Education College's national flag education course in the provincial training for classroom teachers

Fujian Education College has pioneered a new approach by incorporating national flag education courses into its provincial training programs for key classroom teachers, creating what can be called the "Fujian Model" of national flag education. In 2019 and 2020, the college organized a total of four sessions of the Fujian Provincial Rural Teachers' Quality Improvement Program, during which the national flag education training was conducted (fig. 24).

（十）革命老区吉安组织德育干部升旗培训班

由共青团吉安市委、吉安市教育体育局、吉安市少工委主办，吉安市少先队事业发展中心承办的“吉安市中小学德育干部升旗仪式规范培训班”，2019年5月8日在吉安市举办，全市14区县市初中和小学162名教师参加培训。

(10) Ji'an revolutionary base's flag-raising training class for moral education cadres

The "Flag-raising Ceremony Standardization Training Class for Moral Education Cadres in Primary and Secondary Schools in Ji'an City" hosted by the Ji'an Municipal Committee of the Communist Youth League, the Ji'an Municipal Education and Sports Bureau, and the Ji'an Municipal Youth Work Committee, and undertaken by the Ji'an Young Pioneers Career Development Center, was held in Ji'an City on May 8, 2019. 162 teachers from junior high schools and primary schools in 14 districts, counties and cities in the city participated in the training.

（十一）成都市龙泉驿区举办国旗法规主题思政课

2023年12月4日国家宪法日之际，成都市龙泉驿区委宣传部、区教育局，组织全区中小学德育干部在东安湖学校，参加国旗法及国旗文化主题思政课，我做专题授课。

(11) Chengdu Longquanyi District holds ideological and political class on national flag regulations

On the occasion of National Constitution Day on December 4, 2023, the Promotion Department of the Longquanyi District Committee of Chengdu and the District Education Bureau organized moral education cadres from primary and secondary schools in the district to participate in the national flag law and

六、 团中央主办全国学校升旗仪式推广普及

（一）全国高校升旗手交流展示活动

2014年首个烈士纪念日期间，由团中央学校部、全国学联秘书处主办，新风旗帜中心承办，“向烈士致敬”首届全国高校升旗手交流展示活动，在北京成功举办。2016年后，活动涵盖全国高校和中学中职学校，更名为“全国学校升旗手交流展示活动”。同年12月，团中央学校部聘任赵新风为全国学校升旗手总教官，负责相关培训和活动组织实施工作 (图25)。

2019年，澳门大学国旗护卫队，首次进京参加第六届交流展示活动 (图26)。至2023年，共举办七届交流展示活动。并延展出全国国旗文化论坛、全国高校升旗手文艺汇演，全国十佳高校升旗手评选系列活动。

图 25. “向烈士致敬”首届全国大学生升旗交流活动，2014年。

Figure 25. “Salute to the Martyrs” first nationwide university flag-raising exchange, 2014.

national flag culture-themed ideological and political class at Dong’an Lake School. I gave a special lecture.

VI. Flag-Raising Ceremonies in Schools Organized by the Communist Youth League Central Committee

1. National flag-raiser exchange and display activities

In 2014, during the first National Martyrs’ Memorial Day, the Communist Youth League Central Committee’s School Department and the National Student Union Secretariat organized the “Salute to the Martyrs”, the first nationwide university flag-raising exchange event, successfully held in Beijing and implemented by the Xinfeng Flag Center (fig. 25).

In 2019, the National Flag Guard of the University of Macau went to Beijing for the first time to participate in the sixth exchange and display event (fig. 26). By 2023, a total of seven exchange and display events will be held. It has also extended to the National Flag Culture Forum, the National College Flag-Raisers Art Performance, and the National Top Ten College Flag-Raisers Selection Series.

图 26. 第六届全国高校升旗手展示赛于2019年11月2日在北京阅兵村举行，澳门大学国旗护卫队首次参赛。

Figure 26. The sixth National University Flag-Raisers’ Exhibition and Competition was held on November 2, 2019, at the Beijing Military Parade Village. The University of Macau’s National Flag Guard participated in the exhibition for the first time.

2015年10月1日，第二届全国高校升旗手文艺汇演在天安门国旗护卫队驻地举行（图27），天安门国旗护卫队官兵参加文艺汇演，与来自全国各地高校的升旗手一同出席晚会。

图 27. 2015年第二届全国高校升旗手文艺汇演。

Figure 27. The second National University Flag-Raisers' Arts Performance, 2015.

On October 1, 2015, the second National University Flag-raisers' Arts Performance was held at the Tiananmen National Flag Guard headquarters (fig. 27). Soldiers from the Tiananmen National Flag Guard participated in the performance and attended the evening event alongside university flag-raisers from across the country.

2019年由丝路规划研究中心主办、2023年由中国延安精神研究会指导的系列交流展示活动共举办了七届，并拓展为国旗文化论坛、全国高校升旗手文艺汇演、全国高校十佳升旗手评选等活动。

In 2019, the Silk Road Planning Research Center hosted, and in 2023, the China Yan'an Spirit Research Association guided, a series of exchange and demonstration events, holding seven sessions. These events expanded to include the National Flag Culture Forum, the National University Flag-raisers' Arts Performance, and the selection of the Top Ten University Flag-raisers in China.

第五届国旗文化论坛于2019年11月2日在全国政协礼堂举行(图28)，十届全国人大常委会副委员长 、中国关心下一代工作委员会主任顾秀莲为高校升旗手颁奖并致辞。

图 28. 第五届国旗文化论坛，2019。

Figure 28. The fifth National Flag Culture Forum, 2019.

The fifth National Flag Culture Forum was held on November 2, 2019, at the National Committee of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference Auditorium (fig. 28). Gu Xiulian, Vice Chair of the 10th Standing Committee of the National People's Congress and Director of the China National Working Committee on Children and Women, presented awards to university flag-raisers and delivered a speech.

（二）全国红领巾国旗护卫队交流展示活动

为规范普及全国少先队的升旗仪式，2014年至2017年，由中国少先队事业发展中心主办 新风旗帜中心承办，共举办四届“我爱五星红旗”全国红领巾国旗护卫队交流展示活动。

全国学校升旗手、红领巾升旗手交流展示活动高规格开展，进一步规范了全国学校的升旗仪式。升旗仪式展示的评比标准，在各省市举办

2. National Red Scarf National Flag Guard exchange and exhibition activities

In order to standardize and popularize the flag-raising ceremony of the Young Pioneers nationwide, from 2014 to 2017 the China Young Pioneers Career Development Center and the Xinfeng Flag Center hosted four "I Love the Five-Star Red Flag" National Red Scarf National Flag Guard Exchange and Exhibition Activities.

The exchange and exhibition activities of flag-raisers and red scarf flag-raisers in schools across the country were carried out at a high level, further standardizing the flag-raising ceremony of schools across the

的高校升旗手比赛中参照应用，并在全国学校日常升旗仪式中推广普及。

country. The evaluation standards for the flag-raising ceremony display are used as a reference in the flag-raising competitions held in colleges and universities in various provinces and cities, and are promoted and popularized in the daily flag-raising ceremonies of schools across the country.

七 、 共创旗帜学教育新时代

2024年是全国学校升旗手交流展示活动举办十周年，我国的升旗教育经过四十多年发展，特别是十多年来的规范普及，已经有了一定的学术积淀。借举办第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会的历史机遇，愿社会各界和单位学校共同携手，守正创新，锐意进取，共创我国国旗教育和旗帜文化学术化的新时代。

VII. Co-Creating a New Era of Vexillological Education

2024 marks the 10th anniversary of the National School Flag-Raising Exchange and Demonstration Event. Over the past 40 years, especially in the last decade, a significant academic foundation has been laid in flag-raising education. Leveraging the historical opportunity of hosting the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing, we aim to collaborate with all sectors of society and educational institutions to uphold principles, innovate, and strive for excellence, jointly creating a new era of academic flag culture in China.

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square; the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people; founder of the Chinese national flag website; expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics; chief instructor for national school flag-raisers; chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities; expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission; executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour"; and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

红领巾国旗教育

王延风

(对话呈现)

我今年八十一岁。从上世纪六十年代初开始从事少先队工作至今62年。曾担任北京市少先队总辅导员及北京少先队工作学会副会长。 大家看到我胸前的红领巾，这是中国少年先锋队队员的标志。因为我是少先队工作者，所以也佩戴红领巾。 很高兴能参加“国旗教育”世界旗帜文明对话。结合我的工作实践，谈谈《红领巾国旗教育。

一、中国少年先锋队红领巾教育是中华人民共和国国旗教育的组成部分（图1）

Red Scarf National Flag Education

WANG Yanfeng

(Dialogue Presentation)

I am 81 years old this year. I have been engaged in the work of the Young Pioneers for 62 years—since the early 1960s. I have served as the Chief Counselor of Beijing Young Pioneers and Vice President of Beijing Young Pioneers Work Association. You can see the red scarf on my chest, which is a symbol of Chinese Young Pioneers. Because I engage with Young Pioneers, I also wear a red scarf. I am so happy to participate in ICV 30’s themed dialogue on Flag Education. Based on my practical work, I would like to discuss three aspects of Red Scarf flag education.

Firstly, the Red Scarf education of the Chinese Young Pioneers is an integral part of flag education in the People’s Republic of China (fig. 1)

图 1. 少先队队员们挥舞着他们组织的旗帜。 Figure 1. Young Pioneers fly the flag of their organization.

“中国少年先锋队”(简称少先队)，是6—14岁中国少年儿童组成的群众组织，全国共有少先队员11480.7万名，是世界上最大的少年儿童组织。 少先队组织文化同样是透过系列的象征元素，使少先队员认同少先队的价值取向，并深植在思维之中。

少先队赋予红领巾两个象征意义，其中第一个是“它代表红旗的一角”。那么，这里“红旗”所指为何？这里的“红旗”，是指我们国家具有标志性意义的红旗，包括：中国共产党党旗、中华人民共和国国旗、中国人民解放军军旗、中国共产主义青年团团旗、中国少年先锋队队旗，五面红旗（图2）。每一面红旗都具有鲜明的形象，富有深刻的内涵。

The Young Pioneers of China (referred to as the Young Pioneers) is a mass organization composed of children aged 6 to 14 in China. There are 115 million Young Pioneers nationwide, making it the largest youth organization in the world. Cultural aspects within the Young Pioneers organization aim to instill values and beliefs through a series of symbolic elements that resonate with its members.

The Red Scarf carries two symbolic meanings, one being that it represents a corner of the red flag. So, what does this “red flag” refer to? The “red flag” here refers to the five iconic red flags of our country: the party flag of the Communist Party of China, the national flag of the People’s Republic of China, the military flag of the Chinese People’s Liberation Army, the youth league flag of the Communist Youth League of China, and the flag of Young Pioneers (fig. 2). Each red flag has a distinct image and profound meaning.

图 2. a. 中国共产党，b. 中国国旗，c. 中国人民解放军，d. 中国共产主义青年团，e. 少年先锋队。

Figure 2. a. The Communist Party of China, b. China, c. The People’s Liberation Army, d. The Communist Youth League of China, e. The Young Pioneers.

我认为，红领巾教育的第一要点是五面红旗教育，因为它代表五面红旗的一角。从认识旗面开始，告诉队员每面红旗的神圣意义，从而懂得胸前红旗一角的光荣。

我认为，每一面红旗的教育，都包含红领巾教育。红领巾代表红旗的一角，意味着它是红旗的一部分。尊重和热爱高扬招展的红旗，必须从尊重、热爱胸前的红领巾做起。所以，红领巾教育是国旗教育的组成部分。 训练规范佩戴“红旗一角”，熏陶队员触景生情，达到“领

I believe that education on these five red flags is crucial in Red Scarf education because it represents a part of each red scarf. Starting from understanding each of these flags, we can teach members about their sacred significance and help them understand the glory behind wearing a red scarf.

I believe that educating about each red flag encompasses Red Scarf education as well. The Red Scarf represents a part of these flags and signifies its inclusion within them. Respecting and loving red flags must start with respecting and loving one’s own Red Scarf worn on the chest. Therefore, Red Scarf education is an integral part of national flag education. Training members to properly wear this “corner” or symbol will inspire emotional connections when they see it fluttering in front while keeping all red flags or

巾飘胸前，五旗在心间”的效果。这其中必然包括“领巾飘胸前，国旗在心间”（图3）。

图 3. 少先队员挥舞国旗。

Figure 3. Young Pioneers wave the national flag.

二、中国少年先锋队引领队员从小养成尊重国旗爱护国旗的意识与习惯

我曾经看到一个报道，一名胸前飘扬着红领巾的小学生走在路上，听到旁边图书馆大院响起升国旗仪式的国歌，他立即停下匆忙的脚步，面对大院里的国旗杆，肃然站立，右手高举头上，敬起少先队礼，直到国歌结束！ 由此，我高度赞扬这名少先队员所在的学校，培育了孩子们尊重国旗、热爱国旗真挚的情感意识和良好的行为习惯。

中国少先队的重要责任之一是，着力引导少年儿童从小热爱在中国共产党领导下的社会主义祖国，培养少年儿童爱国主义的朴素情感。 少年儿童对国家的朴素情感不是与生俱来的，而是通过各种影响因素不断地熏陶、感染的结果。国旗教育就是扣好时代新人的第一颗“尊重国旗、热爱国家”的扣子。

面对6—14岁少年儿童进行国旗教育，我们认为需要贯彻下面三大原则：

1.循序渐进的原则。这个年龄跨度，随着年龄的增长和认知的发展，对国旗的理解与情感会呈现出阶段性特点。因此，少先队组织实施国旗教育，须由低到高，由浅入深，由具体形象到抽象理性。

the national flag in their hearts (fig. 3).

Secondly, the Young Pioneers of China lead members to develop the awareness and habit of respecting and cherishing the national flag from an early age

I once saw a news report where a primary school student wearing a Red Scarf was walking down the street when he heard our national anthem playing in a nearby library courtyard during a raising ceremony for our national flag. Immediately, he stopped his hurried steps, faced towards where there was a pole holding up our national flag inside that courtyard area, and with solemnity stood upright while lifting his right hand above his head performing the Young Pioneers salute until the ceremony ended! I highly commend the Young Pioneers school for cultivating children’s sincere emotional awareness and good behavior in respecting and loving the national flag.

One of the important responsibilities of Young Pioneers is to guide children from an early age to love the socialist motherland under the leadership of the Communist Party of China, and cultivate children’s simple feelings of patriotism. Children’s feelings towards the country are not innate, but the result of continuous edification and infection through various influencing factors. National flag education is to fasten the first button of “respect the national flag and love the country” for new people of this era.

To carry out national flag education for children aged 6–14, we believe that the following three principles need to be implemented:

1. The principle of gradual progress. At this age, with the growth in cognitive development, the understanding and emotion of the national flag will show phased characteristics. Therefore, the Young Pioneers organization and implementation of national flag education must be from low to high, from easy to hard, from concrete images to abstract rationality.

2.寓教于乐的原则。要善于应用具有时代特色的手段，打造队员们喜闻乐见、充满情趣、乐于接受的熏陶、感染方式，使国旗教育形式多样，有趣有意，成为快乐的国旗教育。

3.自主实践的原则。除必要的讲授和训练之外，我们更多的是指导帮助队员们采用参与式、互动式、体验式的方法，开展自主探究、动手实操、行为养成等实践活动，以此不断提升尊重国旗的朴素情感，逐渐养成爱护国旗的行为习惯。

2. The principle of edutainment. It is necessary to be good at applying the means with the characteristics of the times, creating the edification and infection methods that Young Pioneers are happy to hear, full of interest and willing to accept, to make national flag education in its various forms interesting, intentional, and entertaining.

3. The principle of autonomous practice. In addition to the necessary teaching and training, we guide and help team members adopt participatory, interactive, and experiential methods to carry out practical activities such as independent exploration, hands-on practice and behavior cultivation, so as to continuously enhance the simple emotion of respecting the national flag and gradually develop the habit of caring for the national flag.

三、中国少年先锋队“领巾飘胸前，国旗在心间”主题系列教育活动范例

少先队“领巾飘胸前，国旗在心间”系列教育活动，包括“认知、情感、行为”三大部分内容：

1.认知—学习遵爱国旗的必修知识。

告诉队员：中华人民共和国国旗是中华人民共和国的象征和标志。我们每个少先队员,都要尊重和爱护国旗。

告诉队员：我们的国旗是“五星红旗”。红旗象征革命胜利；五颗黄色五角星，象征中国共产党领导下的中国革命人民大团结。

告诉队员：1949年10月1日毛泽东主席亲手按动电钮,新中国第一面五星红旗在天安门广场冉冉升起。那一天是中华人民共和国开国大典（图4）。

图 4. 1949年10月1日，毛主席宣布中华人民共和国成立。

Figure 4. Chairman Mao proclaims the People's Republic of China on October 1, 1949.

Thirdly, the Young Pioneers' "scarf floating on the chest, the national flag in the heart" series of educational activities has three major components

The components of the educational activities are cognition, emotion, and behavior.

1. Cognition—Learn the compulsory knowledge of complying with the national flag.

Tell the Young Pioneers that the national flag is the symbol of China. Each of us should respect and care for our national flag.

Tell the Young Pioneers that our national flag is the "Five-starred Red Flag". The red flag symbolizes the victory of the revolution; the five yellow stars symbolize the great unity of the Chinese revolutionary people under the leadership of the Communist Party of China.

Tell the Young Pioneers how Chairman Mao pressed the button on October 1, 1949, to raise the first national flag of China raised at Tiananmen Square. That day marked the founding ceremony of the People's Republic of China (fig. 4).

告诉队员：不得升挂或使用破损、污损、褪色及不合规格的国旗,不得倒挂、倒插或以其他有损国旗尊严的方式升挂、使用国旗。不得随意丢弃国旗。破损、污损、褪色或者不合规格的国旗应当按照国家有关规定收回、处置。

Tell the Young Pioneers not to display or use damaged, defaced, faded, or substandard national flags; not to fly the flag upside-down or in other ways that undermine the dignity of the national flag. The flag must not be discarded at will. Damaged, defaced, faded, or substandard national flags should be recovered and disposed of in accordance with the relevant provisions of the State.

指导少先队小队进行“认识中国地图”活动。从而知道我国共有34个省、自治区、直辖市。其中23个省(包括台湾省)、5个自治区、4个直辖市，另有2个特别行政区。首都是北京。知道祖国的每一寸土地都不能少（图5）。

图 5. 少先队员们组成了一幅中国地图。

Figure 5. Young Pioneers form a map of China.

Guide the Young Pioneers to carry out “Know of the map of China” activities. Thus we learn that there are 34 provinces, autonomous regions, and municipalities in China. There are 23 provinces (including Taiwan Province), 5 autonomous regions, 4 municipalities directly under the Central Government, and 2 special administrative regions. The capital is Beijing. Knowing every inch of the motherland is vitally important (fig. 5).

指导少先队小队进行“地球仪上认祖国”活动。从而知道我们的祖国在亚洲，我们的陆地邻国有14个，隔海相望的国家有6个。

Guide the Young Pioneers to carry out the activity of “Recognizing the motherland on the globe”. Thus we know that our motherland is in Asia; we have 14 neighboring countries on land and 6 countries across the sea.

2.情感—培养遵爱国旗的朴素情感。

有效激发少先队员对国旗的遵爱之情，北京市学校少先队开展了多种体验活动。

许多学校低年级少先队小队，组织动手操作美工活动“绘画或剪贴国旗小比赛”，看谁的作品好。许多学校组织低年级孩子，仔细看一看国旗，亲手摸一摸国旗，小脸贴一贴国旗。激发对国旗的亲情。

北京市教委号召全市学校，在孩子进入高年级后，亲临现场观看天安门广场升国旗仪式。让队员们亲身感受举国瞩目的那份庄严、振奋、昂扬、豪迈。

2. Emotion—Cultivate simple feelings of loving the national flag.

To effectively stimulate the Young Pioneers’ love for the national flag, the Young Pioneers of Beijing Schools carry out a variety of experiential activities.

Many schools organize hands-on art activities for the Young Pioneers in the lower grades, such as “painting or cutting the national flag competition” to see who has the best work. Many schools organize children to take a closer look at the national flag, touch the flag with their hands, and put their faces against the flag to stimulate their affection for the national flag.

The Beijing Municipal Commission of Education has called on schools across the city to watch the national flag-raising ceremony in Tiananmen Square as children enter their senior grades, to have them personally feel the solemnity, excitement, and high-spirits, and heroism that attracts national attention.

有条件的学校组织队员参与重大文体活动，多数学校组织队员们观看大型国际赛事直播。看到赛场奏响中华人民共和国国歌，升起五星红旗，我们的冠军运动员眼含热泪，注视国旗，高唱国歌。让队员们去探究金牌背后的故事，懂得五星红旗是怎样升起在国际赛场，懂得什么是国家荣誉。

许多学校组织队员观看中国航天员太空出舱活动。看到航天员手举五星红旗在太空挥动，向全国人民，向全世界人民问候。让队员们探究至今能有几个国家可以在太空展示国旗？让队员们了解中国现代科技的巨大进步。

3.行为—养成遵爱国旗的优良行为。

一学期20 周，学校每周举行升国旗仪式。这是富有实效的养成教育过程。 每周升旗仪式，全体少先队员整齐列队，面向国旗，奏唱国歌，庄严行礼。为了增强升国旗仪式的庄重性、感染力，学校少先队做好以下工作：

选拔、训练本校升旗手，组建学校国旗班；

训练全校队员规范佩戴红领巾，领巾飘胸前，国旗在心间（图6）；

图 6. 少先队员佩戴红领巾，敬仰国旗。

Figure 6. Young Pioneers wear the red scarf and honor the national flag.

训练全校队员端庄的立正姿态、规范的少先队敬礼，尊重国旗；

训练全校队员唱国歌，体验振奋中华民族精神的铿锵旋律。

Qualified schools organize players to participate in major cultural and sports activities, and most schools have them watch live broadcasts of large-scale international events. Seeing the national anthem of the People's Republic of China played in the arena and the five-star red flag raised, our champion athletes stare at the national flag with tears in their eyes and sing the national anthem. Team members explore the story behind the gold medal, understand how the five-star red flag is raised in the international arena, and understand the national honor.

Many schools organized team members to watch Chinese astronauts go into space., to see the astronauts waving the five-star red flag in space, greeting the people of the country and the people of the world. We ask the team to find out how many countries have been allowed to display their flags in space. They understand the great progress of modern science and technology in China.

3. Behavior—Develop the habit of loving the national flag.

Schools hold a flag-raising ceremony every week for 20 weeks of the semester. This is an effective process of nurturing education. Every week, when the flag-raising ceremony begins, all the Young Pioneers lined up neatly, facing the national flag, sing the national anthem and give a solemn salute. In order to enhance the character and appeal of the national flag raising ceremony, the school Young Pioneers do the following work:

Select and train the school's flag-raisers, and set up the school's national flag class;

Train all the members of the school to wear a red scarf, the scarf floating on the chest, the national flag in the heart (fig. 6);

Train the members of the whole school to stand at attention in a dignified manner, salute the Young Pioneers and respect the national flag;

Train all students to sing the national anthem and experience the sonorous melody that lifts up the spirit of the Chinese nation.

以上学校少先队的经常性工作，成为养成遵爱国旗朴素情感和优良行为的有效途径。 北京育才学校等很多中小学，组建了国旗护卫队，使学校升旗仪式更加规范庄重。很多小学在中高年级队员中开展“争当升旗手”活动，小升旗手都是遵爱国旗小标兵。

“领巾飘胸前，五旗在心间”系列教育体验活动，国旗教育和升旗仪式是重点。不仅是落实国旗法、爱国主义教育法等法规要求，也是少先队组织教育，增强少先队员光荣感的生动载体（图7）。

我愿与广大少先队工作者一道，参与更多国际化、学术化交流互动，推动中国少先队国旗教育事业取得更大成绩。

The regular work of the Young Pioneers in these schools has become an effective way to develop simple feelings and good behavior in accordance with the national flag. Many primary and secondary schools, such as Beijing Yucai School, have set up national flag guards to make the flag-raising ceremony more standardized and solemn. Many primary schools have the middle and senior grades carry out the “fight for the flag-raiser” activities, younger flag-raisers are role models for honoring the national flag.

The activities of the educational experience series “Scarf Floating on Chest, Red Flags in the Heart” focuses on national flag education and flag-raising ceremonies. It is not only the implementation of the National Flag Law, patriotic education law, and other regulations, but also a vivid method for the Young Pioneers to organize education and enhance their pride (fig. 7).

I am eager to work with many groups of Young Pioneers to participate in more international and academic exchanges and interactions, and promote China’s Young Pioneers national flag education cause to achieve greater achievements.

图 7. 少先队员向国旗敬礼。 Figure 7. Young Pioneers salute the national flag.

关于作者

王延风

从上世纪六十年代初开始从事少先队工作至今62年。曾担任北京市少先队总辅导员及北京少先队工作学会副会长。 现任中国少年儿童发展服务中心顾问，北京市少先队荣誉总辅导员。原北京市少先队总辅导员，北京少先队工作学会副会长。

他曾担任庆祝中华人民共和国成立五十周年首都大阅兵式少先队方队总教练、天安门广场人民英雄纪念碑少先队先锋岗总教练。他曾荣获“国家一级星火勋章”、“全国少先队工作突出贡献证书”、中国青少年社会教育终身成就奖“银杏奖”等荣誉。

About the Author

WANG Yanfeng

Wang Yanfeng has been engaged in the work of the Young Pioneers since the early 1960s—62 years so far. He currently serves as an advisor to the China Youth Development Service Center and the Honorary Chief Counselor of the Young Pioneers in Beijing. He was formerly the Chief Counselor of the Young Pioneers in Beijing and the Vice President of the Beijing Young Pioneers Work Society.

He served as the chief coach of the Young Pioneers formation in the mass parade in the capital to celebrate the 50th anniversary of the founding of the People’s Republic of China, and the chief coach of the Young Pioneers Vanguard Post at the Monument to the People’s Heroes on Tiananmen Square. He has been awarded the “National First-class Star and Torch Medal”, the “Certificate of Outstanding Contribution to the National Young Pioneers Work”, and the “Ginkgo Award” for Lifetime Achievement in China’s Social Education for Teenagers, among other honors.

虚拟仿真技术在国旗教育中的应用

项淳芳

(对话呈现)

国旗是一个国家的象征，也是一个民族的精神图腾。开展国旗教育交流对话，对于增进国际理解、促进文明交流互鉴具有不可估量的价值。

那么，在互联网时代，如何充分利用现代虚拟技术拓宽国旗教育 的渠道和提高教育实效性呢？近年来，各国都做了许多有益的探索。 在美国，一些学校和教育机构利用虚拟现实技术创建了沉浸式的学习体验，让学生在虚拟环境中“亲历”重要的历史事件，如国旗的诞生、独立宣言的签署等。在英国和法国，虚拟仿真技术被广泛应用于博物 馆和纪念馆中，让观众能够近距离观察和研究国旗的演变过程及其背后的故事。

中国也在积极推动虚拟仿真技术在国旗教育中的应用。以温州大学为例，2019 年正值新中国成立70 周年，我们借助国旗设计者曾联松校友、温州国旗教育馆、温州大学原创歌剧《五星红旗》等本土教学资源，设计打造了《五星红旗：我和我的祖国》虚拟仿真实验教学项目。我简要介绍一下这个项目。

首先，在实验内容上，遵循“学习金字塔”原理，围绕“旗帜的词源演变及其作用、中国国

Virtual Simulation Technology in National Flag Education

XIANG Chunfang

(Dialogue Presentation)

The national flag is the symbol of a country and the spiritual totem of a nation. Carrying out national flag education exchanges and dialogues is of immeasurable value in enhancing international understanding and promoting exchanges and mutual learning among civilizations.

So, in the internet era, how can we fully utilize modern virtual technology to expand the channels of national flag education and improve its effectiveness? In recent years, many countries have made beneficial explorations in this regard. In the United States, some schools and educational institutions use virtual reality technology to create immersive learning experiences, allowing students to “experience” important historical events in a virtual environment, such as the birth of the national flag and the signing of the Declaration of Independence. In the United Kingdom and France, virtual simulation technology is widely used in museums and memorials, enabling visitors to closely observe and study the evolution of national flags and the stories behind them.

China is also actively promoting the application of virtual simulation technology in national flag education. Taking Wenzhou University as an example, in 2019, which marked the 70th anniversary of the founding of New China, we utilized local educational resources such as the alumnus Zeng Liansong, the designer of the national flag, the Wenzhou National Flag Education Museum, and Wenzhou University’s original opera “The Five-Starred Red Flag” to design and create the virtual simulation teaching project “The Five-Starred Red Flag: My Country and I”. Let me give you a brief introduction to the project.

Firstly, in terms of the experimental content, we follow the “Learning Pyramid” principle and focus on

旗历史文化知识、五星红旗诞生及设计者曾联松的革命人生、五星红旗的深刻寓意、国旗法、为国旗增辉的英雄模范及重大事件、五星红旗的高光时刻”等，组成“五星出东方”“国旗壮山河”“我爱我的国”三个单元的教学内容。

其次，在实验原理上，以建构主义、体验式学习理论为基础，遵 循从感性认识到理性认识的认知规律和学习特点。

一是实验环境重视 现实体验。实验构建了近 27 万个 3D 模型、共计 16800 平方米的大 型虚拟仿真国旗教育场馆，为学习者创造了高仿真、沉浸式、意义建 构于一体的的学习情境。

二是实验系统突破时空限制，操作方便实用。在《实验指南》、实验操作视频的引导下，学习者通过电脑登录网站， 按要求操作即可轻松进入仿真场景，模拟升旗仪式、自主参观场馆、 浏览图片、观看视频、听取讲解、答题闯关、绘制国旗、演唱歌曲《国 旗颂》《我和我的祖国》、在国旗下宣誓、与国旗合影、点评留言等。 学习者在自主学习、交互体验中轻松快乐地拓展国旗文化知识，激发和增强对伟大祖国的归属感、自豪感、尊严感、荣誉感以及传播国旗 文化、弘扬中国精神、践行“强国有我”的信心与使命感。

三是实验方法多样，主要有漫游观察法、虚拟现实体验法、历史场景体验法、 控制变量法、综合分析法、自主探究法等。最后，在实验效果上，实验知识目标、能力目标、情感素养目标 的达成度赋分模型清晰，通过率较高。实验者不限于在校大学生，范 围可推广至各行业各

topics such as the etymology and evolution of flags and their functions, the historical and cultural knowledge of the Chinese national flag, the birth of the Five-Starred Red Flag and the revolutionary life of its designer Zeng Liansong, the profound meaning of the Five-Starred Red Flag, the National Flag Law, the heroes and significant events that have honored the national flag, and the highlights of the Five-Starred Red Flag. These topics are organized into three teaching units: “Five Stars Rise in the East”. “The National Flag Glorifies the Land”. and “I Love My Country”.

Secondly, in terms of the experimental principles, we base our approach on constructivism and experiential learning theories, adhering to the cognitive rules and learning characteristics that transition from perceptual to rational understanding. To start with, the experimental environment emphasizes realistic experiences. The experiment has constructed nearly 270,000 3D models and a large virtual simulation national flag education venue covering a total area of 16,800 square meters, creating a highly realistic, immersive, and meaningful learning context for learners. Moreover, the experimental system overcomes time and space limitations, making it convenient and practical. Guided by the “Experiment Guide” and instructional videos, learners can log into the website via computer and follow the instructions to easily enter the simulation scene. They can simulate flag-raising ceremonies, independently tour the venue, browse pictures, watch videos, listen to explanations, answer questions, draw the national flag, sing songs like “Ode to the National Flag” and “My Country and I”, take oaths under the national flag, take photos with the flag, leave comments, and more. Through autonomous learning and interactive experiences, learners can joyfully expand their knowledge of national flag culture, and enhance their sense of belonging, pride, dignity, and honor towards the great motherland. This also fosters their confidence and mission to spread national flag culture, promote the Chinese spirit, and practice the belief of “a strong nation with me”.

Thirdly, the experimental methods are diverse, including roaming observation, virtual reality experience, historical scene experience, control variable method, comprehensive analysis, and independent inquiry. Lastly, in terms of the experimental outcomes, the scoring model for achieving the

群体。凡具备基本电脑操作和自学能力的人均可以参与实验，这对广泛落实爱国主义教育要求起着重要的作用。

本实验课程在温州大学运行十轮后，取得了较好的实验效果，被评为浙江省一流课程。《光明日报》记者现场观摩《五星红旗：我和我的祖国》 虚拟仿真实验教学公开课，并作了关于“VR 进课堂”的长篇报道，人民网、中青网等几十家媒体也纷纷报道，扩大了影响力。

目前已有近2 万人参与了实验，20多所学校和社会机构共享实验平台，依托本实验申报的《高校国旗文化资源的数字化开发与利用》成功入选 2024 年度教育部高校数字文物开发项目。目前正在参评国家级一流课程，申报登陆国家智慧教育平台，大力推行国旗文化资源“慕课西部行计划”，努力为推进国旗文化资源共享和爱国主义教育贡献绵薄之力。

也希望通过虚拟仿真实验在国旗教育中的国际合作，让更多人能够跨越地域界限，了解并尊重不同国家的文化与历史，推动文明对话和人文交流，丰富世界文明百花园。

以上就是我对“虚拟仿真技术在国旗教育中的应用”的初步探索和初浅看法，不当之处请各位专家学者批评指正。

knowledge, ability, and emotional literacy goals is clear, with a high pass rate. The experiment participants are not limited to university students; the scope can be extended to various industries and groups. Anyone with basic computer operation and self-learning abilities can participate in the experiment, which plays an important role in broadly implementing patriotic education requirements.

After ten rounds of operation at Wenzhou University, the experimental course has achieved good results and has been rated as a first-class course in Zhejiang Province. A reporter from *Guangming Daily* observed the open class of the virtual simulation teaching project “The Five-Starred Red Flag: My Country and I” and wrote a long report on “VR in the Classroom”. Dozens of media outlets, including *People’s Daily* Online and China Youth Network, also reported on it, expanding its influence.

Currently, nearly 20,000 people have participated in the experiment, and more than 20 schools and social institutions share the experimental platform. The project “Digital Development and Utilization of National Flag Cultural Resources in Universities”, which relies on this experiment, has been successfully selected for the 2024 Ministry of Education’s Digital Cultural Heritage Development Project. It is currently competing for the national first-class course, applying to be listed on the National Smart Education Platform, and vigorously promoting the “MOOC Western Tour Plan” for national flag cultural resources.

We strive to contribute to the sharing of national flag cultural resources and patriotic education. We also hope that through international cooperation in virtual simulation experiments in national flag education, more people can transcend geographical boundaries, understand and respect the cultures and histories of different countries, promote dialogue and cultural exchange, and enrich the garden of world civilizations.

The above represents my preliminary exploration and humble opinions on the application of virtual simulation technology in national flag education. I would be extremely grateful if you could kindly share any insightful suggestions or comments to help me improve.

关于作者

项淳芳

项淳芳，温州大学马克思主义学院副教授、教研室主任、巾帼宣讲团团长。

研究方向为马克思主义理论与思想政治教育、党的建设、国旗文化。

About the Author

XIANG Chunfang

Xiang Chunfang is an Associate Professor and Head of the Teaching and Research Office at the School of Marxism, Wenzhou University. She also serves as the leader of the Women's Propaganda Team. Her research focuses on Marxist theory, ideological and political education, the construction of the CPC, and National Flag Culture.

ICV1至30研究成果

泽利科海默尔

摘要

本文介绍了自1965年以来，每隔两年在全球各地举办的30届旗帜学大会（ICV）。分析了历届ICV所发表论文的主题分类和特性，并把这些论文分为15类旗帜学研究。这些类别是通过累积已发表的论文本身所涵盖的主题来定义的，提供了该学科研究的多功能性的衡量标准。ICV论文是旗帜学研究的最高峰，构成了受人尊敬的全球旗帜学知识体系，成为今天和未来旗帜学家的学术数据宝库和进一步研究的基础。

这篇论文是作者努力收集和整理的ICV成果，并将其发布在FIAV网站上，供所有旗帜学家访问。

Our First 30 ICVs and Their Proceedings

Željko HEIMER

Abstract

This paper explores the 30 International Congresses of Vexillology (ICVs) held in various locations around the globe under FIAV sponsorship every other year since 1965 and analyzes the proceedings produced after these congresses. The papers presented at ICVs and published in their proceedings probably represent the highest peak of published vexillological research and constitute a respectable body of global vexillological knowledge and a trove of scholarly data for vexillologists of today and tomorrow upon which to base further research.

The paper analyzes the ICVs by number of participants, participating countries, and represented continents, providing an indication of the state of development of vexillology as a discipline world-wide. The published papers are analyzed by total volume (number of pages), number of papers, and languages used. The authors of papers are also considered by number of papers, pages, and participation in the ICVs. The papers published are sorted into 15 categories of vexillological research—the categories were defined by cumulating the topics covered by the published papers themselves, providing a measure of the versatility of research in the discipline.

The paper is a result of an effort to gather and digitalize ICV proceedings and publishing them on the FIAV website for all vexillologists to access them.

介绍

1965年9月，一些旗帜学者在荷兰默伊德贝赫的西尔克斯马家族后院聚会。他们是各自国家活跃了几年的旗帜学者，第一届国际旗帜学大会就此诞生。他们有一个伟大的愿景：创建一个有组织的学术学科，一门研究或一门科学。如果你愿意的话，可称为旗帜学，即系统的旗帜学大会，以及一个领导新学科的国际管理机构。60年后，人们试图通过一个可能的视角来展示旗帜作为学科所取得的成就。我敢说，那些聚集在荷兰小镇上的人，带着他们所有的宏伟幻想和希望，也不可能想象他们所种植的种子会多么成功。

在接下来的60年里，我们在全球各地聚集了30次，每隔一年一次，我们在这个领域经历了一些艰难的困难时期，我们失去了我们的创始人，但他们设法培养了几代人来追随和继续他们的梦想。来自三大洲六个国家的小团体成长为遍布世界各地的数百名研究人员。1969年在波士顿举行的第三届大会上，12个旗帜学组织建立了国际旗帜学协会联合会（FIAV），FIAV成员现在发展到70个以上，代表了除南极洲以外的全球所有大陆。在这个过程中，一些组织以这样或那样的方式离开了联合会。FIAV目前有来自6大洲35个国家的52名成员。我们相信，我们还有研究和发展的空间，让我们看看我们已经做了什么。

Introduction

Two dozen people met in the back yard of the Sierksma family home in Muiderberg, the Netherlands, in September 1965, constituting the First International Congress of Vexillology and gathering flag scholars who were already active some years individually in their countries. They had a great vision of creating an organized scholarly discipline—a study or a science, if you wish—of vexillology, of a series of vexillological congresses, and of an international governing body to lead the new science. 60 years later, it is attempted here to provide a glance into what we accomplished as a scientific community though one possible lens—an analysis of proceedings and papers published as a result of these congresses. I dare say that the folks gathered in that Dutch town, with all their grand visions and hopes, could not have expected and could not envision how successful would be the seed they planted.

In the six decades that followed we have gathered 30 times, all around the globe, every other year, we have endured some difficult times within the field, we have lost our founders, but they managed to cultivate generations to follow and continue their dream. A small group from half a dozen countries from 3 continents grew into hundreds of researchers in every corner of the world. The initial 12 organizations that established International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV) at the 3rd congress in Boston in 1969, grew into more that 70, representing every continent of the globe except Antarctica. Some of them outlived their time and left the Federation one way or another, so FIAV currently counts 52 members from 35 countries from 6 continents. We are confident that there is yet room to grow and flags to research, but let us look what we have done.

收集程序

按照学术惯例，每次ICV将产生一批高水平的学术论文。有的是作为出版物，有的是在旗帜学期刊发表，还有的在网站公开发布。虽然这一点从一开始就被理解了，但由于各种原因，出版旗帜学论文是不容易的。即使在今天，ICV的组织团队仍然发现，整理大会论文是最困难的任务。通常，大会组织者需要几年时间来编辑会议记录，因此到目前为止，会议记录只发布到第27届ICV。在这个过程中，一些论文丢失了，特别是在早期的年份。除了它们的标题，我们几乎没有别的东西。

近年来，一批人做出了很多努力来挖掘论文，通常是多年前的手稿和草稿。之前和现在的FIAV成员做出了巨大的共同努力，不断从FIAV网站，向全球一般社区和新兴的旗帜学家提供之前ICV论文的扫描或电子文件。我很荣幸地宣布，这项任务现在即将完成。这并不是一项简单的工作，它涉及到几个截然不同和复杂的步骤。一是获得过去演讲论文的副本，二是将它们数字化，三是使它们具有电子可读性，四是在FIAV服务器上设置它们，使互联网客户能够使用它们。你试着想象一下，很难找到有半个世纪历史的论文。这些论文没有保存在一般国家图书馆里，没有吸引力，不足以在二手书店转售，而且经常在旗帜学家去世后从私人图书馆丢弃。我们很幸运地发现，其中一些内容今天保存在一个原件中，更多保存在戒备严密的资深旗帜学家图书馆中。他们不愿让这些书在这个过程中受到伤害，你会感到惊讶吗？

Gathering Proceedings

In accordance with scholarly customs, each International Congress of Vexillology is expected to produce a body of high-level academic papers gathered in a report or a book of “proceedings”, either as a single-volume publication, a series of papers in vexillological journals, or, in later times, as a publicly available on-line collection of individual papers in electronic form. While this was understood from the very beginning, for various reasons it was not always easy to produce such a publication. Even today, teams organizing an ICV find it is the most difficult task asked of them: to complete the congress work by publishing proceedings—often long after the event has closed and the venue’s flags are furled.

Many officers of FIAV and other enthusiasts of organized vexillology spent much effort to see papers published, often years after the event, but alas, on a few occasions some of the papers were lost and we have hardly anything but their title. Others have made much effort in recent years to dig up papers, often from manuscripts and drafts created years ago. Finally, a great joint effort of the vexillological community in recent years, led by the previous and current FIAV boards, aimed to post scans or electronic versions of past congress papers on the FIAV website available to the general community and vexillologists worldwide. I have the pleasure and honor to announce that this task is now nearly finished. It was a difficult feat, involving several quite distinct and convoluted activities. One was to obtain copies of past proceedings; another was to get them digitized—a process often involving cutting the spines off original hardcopies. Yet another was to make them electronically readable (optical character recognition in the appropriate language) and to set them up on the FIAV server and make them available on-line. You may imagine how difficult it is to find 50-year-old proceedings that are not preserved in general national libraries, that are not attractive enough to be resold in secondhand bookstores, and that are often discarded from private libraries after the death of vexillologists. We were lucky to find some of these that are probably preserved in a single original copy today or at most a handful copies in zealously guarded libraries of veteran vexillologists. Would you be surprised that they were reluctant to risk harm to these books in the process?

另一项重要的任务是尊重版权，并获得发表这些论文的法律许可。也就是说，印刷论文集的组织通常不是FIAV成员，而是ICV共同组织者。他们在大会结束后对研究旗帜学没有兴趣，而且多年前已经与他们失去了联系。然而，到目前为止，FIAV获得了过去论文出版商的同意，在线发布所有的论文，旗帜研究中心（FRC）以这种方式在旗帜公报上发表论文。不幸的是，这意味着来自五届ICV的论文目前还不公开。我相信，这只是一个暂时的挫折，FRC最终将批准使用这些文件。

今天世界上没有任何类似的收藏可以保存整个ICV论文集，目前发布在FIAV网站上的收藏是唯一接近理想的收藏。它是几年前由史蒂夫·a·诺尔顿创立的，他对FIAV“没有耐心”提供这些文件，所以他开始扫描和收集一个网站上的文件（并获得许可）。

最终，在FIAV理事会精心准备以确保FIAV网站能够处理它之后，史蒂夫逐渐将他的收藏搬到了那里。在FIAV理事会的帮助下，他继续填补空白。埃米尔·德雷尔博士的私人图书馆很有用，如果为FIAV成员，他愿意扫描一些。泰德·凯提供了几个印刷和数字形式的论文记录，而伊恩·萨姆纳在旗帜研究所的威廉·克兰普顿图书馆做了巨大的努力，提供在英国举办ICV的论文记录。其他几位经验丰富的旗帜学家随时帮助他们在线准备了论文集，并为本文提供了其他必要的数据，尤其是阿尔斯·布罗泽克、米歇尔·卢潘特、詹姆斯·克罗夫特等等。我很高兴地强调一下，我在研究这个问题上所联系的所有那些人，都是非常乐于提供帮助的。

Another important task was to respect copyrights and obtain legal permission to distribute these papers. Namely, the organizations that printed proceedings books were often not FIAV members but co-organizers, who had little interest in pursuing vexillology after the event, and with whom the vexillological community had lost contact many years ago. Nevertheless, so far FIAV has obtained consent from all publishers of past proceedings to distribute the papers on-line, except from the Flag Research Center (FRC) for use of papers published in the *Flag Bulletin* in that way. Unfortunately, this means that papers from five congresses are not currently publicly available. I'm convinced that this is only a temporary setback and that the FRC will grant the use of these papers eventually.

I believe that there is no similar collection today anywhere in the world that would hold the entire body of ICV proceedings, and that the collection currently posted on the FIAV website is the only one that approaches that ideal. It was started several years ago by Steven A. Knowlton, who was "impatient" for FIAV to make these available, so he started scanning and gathering papers from ICVs (and getting permissions) on a website run on his own on a public web hosting service.

Eventually, and after much preparation by the FIAV board to assure that the FIAV website could handle it, Steve gradually moved his collection there, and with help of the FIAV board, he continued to fill in the gaps. The private library of Dr. Emil Dreyer was of much use and he was willing to scan some of it for us. Ted Kaye provided several proceedings in print and digital form, while Ian Sumner made a great effort at the Flag Institute's William Crampton Library to provide papers of proceedings from congresses held in the UK. Several other veteran vexillologists readily helped in preparing the proceedings online and providing other data necessary for this paper, notably Aleš Brožek, Michel Lupant, James Croft, and many more. I'm pleased to highlight how all those I contacted in pursuing this issue were devoted and eager to help.

It has been easier with more recent proceedings. These were already produced in digital format, or they had been in digital form ready for printing, which was easily transferred to an appropriate format. The copyright for these were held by active FIAV

最近的程序更容易了。这些已经以数字格式生产，或者它们已经以数字形式准备打印，这很容易转移到一个适当的格式。

这些文件的版权由活跃的FIAV成员组织持有，他们准备提供FIAV使用这些材料的许可，他们经常在自己的网站上免费提供这些文件。毕竟，通过前FIAV秘书长查尔斯·西班牙的努力，FIAV章程被修改了，以确保所有未来的ICV论文都将以这样的方式提供给FIAV。从第29届ICV开始，大会组织者应授权FIAV提供在线版本的论文。

member organizations who were willing to provide permissions for use of these materials by FIAV—they often already provided these files freely on their own websites. And after all, through the efforts of previous FIAV Secretary-General Charles Spain, the *FIAV Constitution* was changed to ensure that all future proceedings would be made available to FIAV in such manner: "Art. 28 b) Beginning with the 29th International Congress of Vexillology, Congress organizers shall grant a license to FIAV to provide an online version of the Proceedings. Amended August 8, 2017, by the 25th Session of the General Assembly held during the 27th International Congress at London, England, United Kingdom."

世界旗帜学大会

在1965年举行第一次ICV之后，随后的大会进入奇数年。直到COVID-19大流行，迫使计划于2021年在卢布尔雅那举行的ICV 29会议推迟到2022年，从而将后来的大会转移到偶数年（表1）。

旗帜学的先人们采用一个不成文的原则，似乎是在大多数组织所在的欧洲和欧洲以外的其他大陆之间交替举办大会。从ICV的地点和名单来看，这一原则并没有被严格遵守，只是被认为是一个指导方针。因此，欧洲举行了17次大会，其他地方举行了13次。同样，看看这30个地点，在每个大陆都举行了大会，今年终于到达了亚洲大陆（图1）。

通过论文参与者名单、宣传册或其他会议材料中的列表，或由个人保存的表格，总结参与者数量和他们来自国家的数据（表2）。这里提供的参加人数包括名录中列出的陪同人员，因为

International Congresses of Vexillology

After first ICV was held in 1965, subsequent congresses followed in odd-numbered years until the COVID-19 pandemic forced postponement of ICV 29, planned for Ljubljana from 2021 to 2022, and thus moving later congresses to even-numbered years (table 1).

An unwritten principle adopted by the forefathers of vexillology seems to have been to alternate congresses, between Europe, where majority of organizations were located, and outside Europe on other continents. Looking at the list of congress locations, this principle was not strictly followed, so it seems a guideline only. Circumstances and the presence of willing organizers dictated that occasionally two subsequent congresses would happen in Europe, but the alternating pattern was soon re-established. Thus, 17 congresses have been held in Europe and 13 elsewhere. Again, looking at the 30 locations, congresses have been held on every inhabited continent, finally reaching mainland Asia this year (fig. 1).

By using lists of participants published in some proceedings, lists in program booklets or other congress materials, or otherwise preserved by individual vexillologists, I constructed a table providing data on number of participants and countries where they came from (table 2). The number of participants provided here includes "companions" (accompanying persons)

一些特别是早期大会的名单没有表明其地位。参与者的人数排除了那些支持却未能出席的登记人。

参与人数最少的是ICV 3 波士顿，只有30名参与者参加（随后ICV 30只有26人，开幕式和第一天演讲有300名学校升旗手参加）；大多数大会的出席人数在50到100人之间，有12届大会人数更多，有6届超过140人参加。迄今为止规模最大的是ICV 24华盛顿，有185名与会者。

where listed in publications, since some of the lists, particularly for earlier congresses, did not indicate the status. However, the number of participants exclude those "supporting" non-attending "registrants"—those who were not physically present.

The smallest congress by participation was ICV 3 Boston with 30 participants (and subsequently ICV 30 having 26); the majority of congresses had attendance between 50 and 100, but 12 congresses had even more, and six had over 140 participants. The largest congress by far was ICV 24 Washington with 185 attendees.

ICV#	举办城市	日期	组织者
1	荷兰默伊德贝赫	1965 年 9 月 4 日至 5 日	荷兰旗帜学与纹章学基金会
2	苏黎世瑞士	1967 年 9 月 1 日到 3 日	苏黎世纹章学家行会，瑞士旗帜与旗帜学协会
3	美国波士顿	1969 年 9 月 5 日至 7 日	加拿大旗帜研究中心，加拿大纹章学会，北美旗帜学协会，美国旗帜基金会，波士顿大学社会科学系
4	意大利都灵	1971 年 6 月 24 日至 27 日	圣马西亚诺理工学院旗帜学系
5	英国伦敦	1973 年 9 月 13 日至 18 日	旗帜研究所
6	荷兰艾瑟尔湖	1975 年 4 月 16 日至 20 日	旗帜学与纹章学基金会
7	华盛顿美国	1977 年 6 月 10 日至 14 日	旗帜研究中心，北美旗帜学协会
8	奥地利维也纳	1979 年 6 月 26 日至 29 日	奥地利军事历史学会
9	加拿大渥太华	1981 年 8 月 24 日至 28 日	加拿大旗帜研究中心，加拿大纹章学会，北美旗帜学协会
10	英国牛津	1983 年 9 月 25 日至 30 日	纹章学会旗帜分会
11	西班牙马德里	1985 年 5 月 26 日至 31 日	西班牙旗帜学协会
12	美国旧金山	1987 年 8 月 12 日至 16 日	旗帜研究中心，北美旗帜学协会
13	澳大利亚墨尔本	1989 年 9 月 24 日至 29 日	澳大利亚旗帜学会
14	西班牙巴塞罗那	1991 年 6 月 30 日至 7 月 5 日	加泰罗尼亚旗帜学协会
15	瑞士苏黎世	1993 年 8 月 23 日至 27 日	瑞士旗帜学协会，瑞士旗帜学学会
16	波兰华沙	1995 年 7 月 1 日至 5 日	地球旗帜中心，旗帜设计中心，波兰旗帜学会
17	南非开普敦	1997 年 8 月 10 日至 16 日	南部非洲旗帜学协会
18	加拿大维多利亚	1999 年 7 月 28 日至 8 月 2 日	加拿大国旗协会，北美旗帜学协会
19	美国纽约	2001 年 7 月 23 日至 27 日	国旗学院
20	瑞典斯德哥尔摩	2003 年 7 月 28 日至 8 月 1 日	北欧国旗研究协会
21	阿根廷布宜诺斯艾利斯	2005 年 8 月 1 日至 5 日	阿根廷旗帜学协会和跨学科文化研究中心
22	德国柏林	2007 年 8 月 5 日至 10 日	德国国旗协会，德国历史博物馆
23	日本横滨	2009 年 7 月 12 日至 17 日	日本旗章学协会
24	美国华盛顿	2011 年 8 月 1 日至 5 日	北美旗帜学协会，切萨皮克湾旗帜协会
25	荷兰鹿特丹	2013 年 8 月 5 日至 9 日	荷兰旗帜学协会，荷兰旗帜博物馆基金会
26	澳大利亚悉尼	2015 年 8 月 31 日至 9 月 4 日	澳大利亚旗帜学会
27	英国伦敦	2017 年 8 月 7 日至 11 日	旗帜研究所
28	美国圣安东尼奥市	2019 年 7 月 15 日至 19 日	德克萨斯州旗帜协会和，旗帜研究中心
29	斯洛文尼亚卢布尔雅那	2022 年 7 月 11 日至 15 日	斯洛文尼亚纹章家谱和旗帜学协会
30	中国北京	2024 年 8 月 12 日至 19 日	中国旗帜学研究中心，北京新风 旗帜文化传播中心

表 1. ICV举办地和日期。

ICV#	VENUE	DATES	ORGANIZER(S)
1	Muiderberg, Noord-Holland, Netherlands	September 4 to 5, 1965	Stichting voor Banistiek en Heraldiek
2	Ruschlikon, Zürich, Switzerland	September 1 to 3, 1967	Gilde der Zürcher Heraldiker and Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Fahnen- und Flaggenkunde / Société Suisse de Vexillologie / Societa Svizzera di Vessillologia
3	Boston, Massachusetts, United States	September 5 to 7, 1969	The Flag Research Center, Heraldry Society of Canada / Société héraldique du Canada, North American Vexillological Association, United States Flag Foundation, and the Department of Social Sciences of Boston University
4	Torino, Piemonte, Italy	June 24 to 27, 1971	Accademia di San Marciano Sezione Vessillologica
5	London, England, United Kingdom	September 13 to 18, 1973	The Flag Institute
6	IJsselmeer, Flevoland, Netherlands	April 16 to 20, 1975	Stichting voor Banistiek en Heraldiek
7	Washington, District of Columbia, United States	June 10 to 14, 1977	The Flag Research Center and North American Vexillological Association
8	Wien, Austria	June 26 to 29, 1979	Gesellschaft für Österreichische Heereskunde
9	Ottawa, Ontario, Canada	August 24 to 28, 1981	The Flag Research Center, Heraldry Society of Canada / Société héraldique du Canada, and North American Vexillological Association
10	Oxford, England, United Kingdom	September 25 to 30, 1983	Heraldry Society Flag Section
11	Madrid, Spain	May 26 to 31, 1985	Sociedad Espanola de Vexilologia
12	San Francisco, California, United States	August 12 to 16, 1987	The Flag Research Center and North American Vexillological Association
13	Melbourne, Victoria, Australia	September 24 to 29, 1989	Flag Society of Australia Inc.
14	Barcelona, Catalunya, Spain	June 30 to July 5, 1991	Associació Catalana de Vexil·lologia
15	Zürich, Switzerland	August 23 to 27, 1993	Schweizerische Gesellschaft für Fahnen-und Flaggenkunde / Société Suisse de Vexillologie / Societa Svizzera di Vessillologia
16	Warszawa, Poland	July 1 to 5, 1995	Centrum Flagi Ziemi / Earth Flag Centre, The Flag Design Center, and Polskie Towarzystwo Weksylologizne
17	Cape Town, Western Cape, South Africa	August 10 to 16, 1997	Southern African Vexillological Association
18	Victoria, British Columbia, Canada	July 28 to August 2, 1999	The Canadian Flag Association / L'Association canadienne de vexillologie and North American Vexillological Association
19	York, England, United Kingdom	July 23 to July 27, 2001	The Flag Institute
20	Stockholm, Sweden	July 28 to August 1, 2003	Nordisk Flaggselskap / Nordisk Flagselskab / Nordiska Flaggsällskapet / Norræna Fánafélagið / Pohjoismaiden Lippuseura
21	Buenos Aires, Capital Federal, Argentina	August 1 to 5, 2005	Asociación Argentina de Vexilología and Fundación Centro Interdisciplinario de Estudios Culturales
22	Berlin, Germany	August 5 to 10, 2007	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Flaggenkunde e.V. and Deutsches Historisches Museum
23	Yokohama, Japan	July 12 to 17, 2009	日本旗章学協会 / Nihon Kishōgaku Kyōkai / Japanese Vexillological Association
24	Washington, D.C., United States	August 1 to 5, 2011	North American Vexillological Association and Chesapeake Bay Flag Association
25	Rotterdam, Zuid-Holland, Netherlands	August 5 to 9, 2013	Nederlandse Vereniging voor Vlaggenkunde, Stichting Vlaggenmuseum Nederland, and Stichting Vlaggenparade Rotterdam
26	Sydney, New South Wales, Australia	August 31 to September 4, 2015	Flag Society of Australia Inc.
27	London, England, United Kingdom	August 7 to 11, 2017	The Flag Institute
28	San Antonio, Texas, United States	July 15 to 19, 2019	Vexillological Association of the State of Texas and The Flag Research Center
29	Ljubljana, Slovenia	July 11 to 15, 2022	Heraldično, genealoško in veksilološko društvo Heraldica Slovenica
30	Beijing, China	August 12 to 19, 2024	中国旗帜学研究中心 / Vexillological Research Center of China and 北京新风旗帜文化传播中心 / Beijing Xinfeng Flag Cultural Communication Center

Table 1. International Congresses of Vexillology.

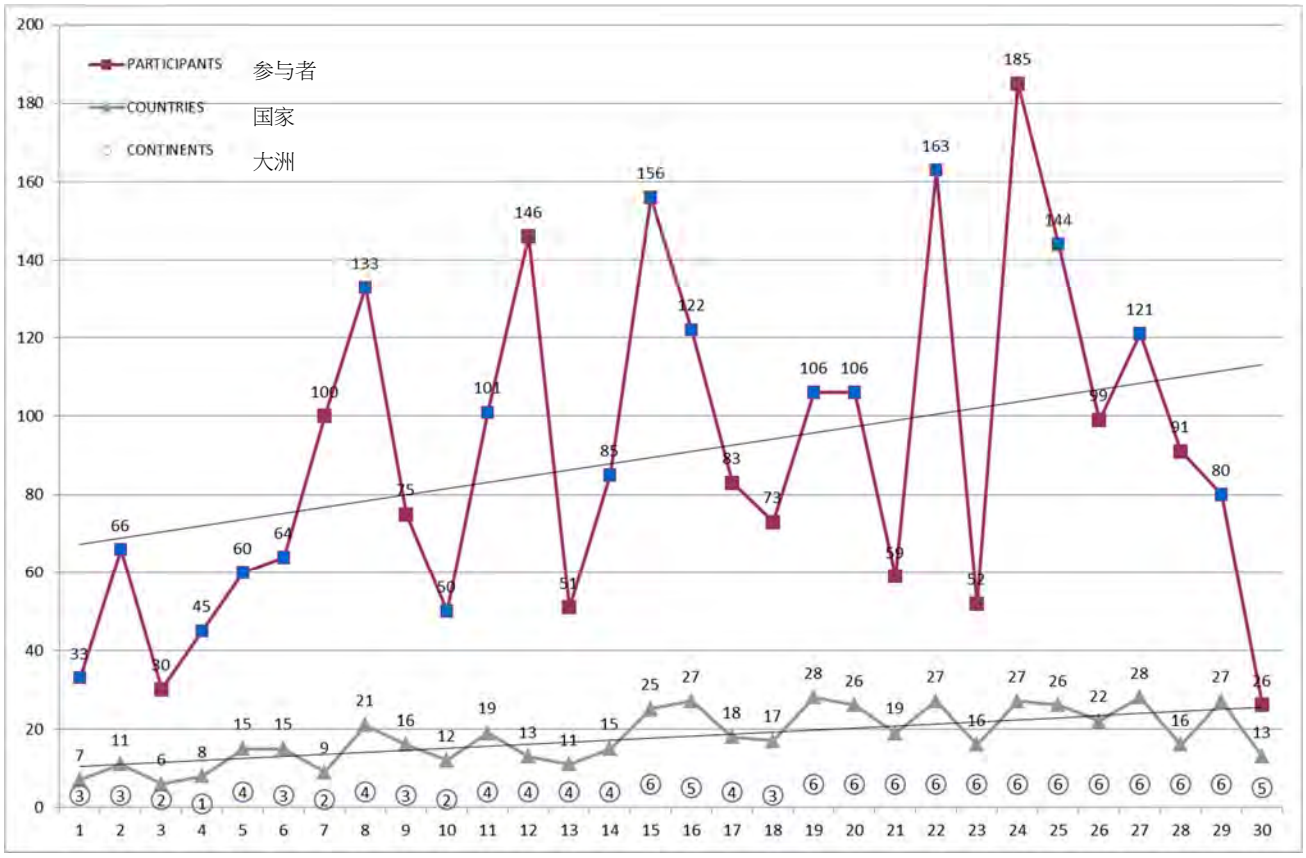


图 1. 参加ICV的国家、国家和各大洲的人数。蓝盒子表示在欧洲的场馆。

Figure 1. Number of participants, countries and continents at ICVs. Blue boxes denote venues in Europe.

ICV3波士顿是出席国家最少的，只有6个国家。ICV19纽约、ICV27伦敦出席国家都是28个，是最多的两次。平均来看，每次大会有18个国家代表出席。ICV 15之后的大多数大会定期有来自20多个国家的参与者，经常接近最大值。

到迄今为止的30届ICV大会，至少53个不同国家的代表参加了会议（包括来自前捷克斯洛伐克和前苏联的代表）（表3，图2）。值得注意的是，没有一个国家能出席全部ICV大会，排名领先的两个国家都错过了一次大会。另一方面，应该指出的是，生活在西方的前东欧集团的代表实际上参加了柏林墙倒塌之前的代表大会。

The smallest congress, in Boston, had also the smallest number of countries represented—just 6, while maximum was 28 countries—in both ICV 19 York and ICV 27 London—although the countries represented were, of course, not quite identical. On average, 18 countries were represented at each congress, with an obvious rising trend, so most of congresses after ICV 15 regularly have had participants from over 20 countries, frequently near the maximum.

Considering all 30 congresses so far, representatives from a total of at least 53 different countries attended (counting those from the former Czechoslovakia under present-day Czechia, and from the former Soviet Union under Russia) (table 3, fig. 2). It may be interesting to note that no country had representatives at all of them—both countries leading the list missed one congress. On the other hand, it should be noted that representatives of the former Eastern Bloc living in the West actually participated in earlier congresses

大会	CONGRESS	参与者 PARTICIPANTS	国家 COUNTRIES	大陆 CONTINENTS
ICV1 默伊德贝赫 1965	ICV1 Muiderberg 1965	33	7	3
ICV2 苏黎世 1967	ICV2 Ruschlikon 1967	66	11	3
ICV3 波士顿 1969	ICV3 Boston 1969	30	6	2
ICV4 都灵 1971	ICV4 Turin 1971	45	8	1
ICV5 伦敦 1973	ICV5 London 1973	60	15	4
ICV6 艾瑟尔湖 1975	ICV6 IJsselmeer 1975	64	15	3
ICV7 华盛顿 1977	ICV7 Washington 1977	100	9	2
ICV8 维也纳 1979	ICV8 Vienna 1979	130	21	3
ICV9 渥太华 1981	ICV9 Ottawa 1981	75	16	3
ICV10 牛津 1983	ICV10 Oxford 1983	50	12	2
ICV11 马德里 1985	ICV11 Madrid 1985	101	19	4
ICV12 旧金山 1987	ICV12 San Francisco 1987	146	13	4
ICV13 墨尔本 1989	ICV13 Melbourne 1989	51	11	4
ICV14 巴塞罗那 1991	ICV14 Barcelona 1991	85	15	4
ICV15 苏黎世 1993	ICV15 Zurich 1993	156	25	6
ICV16 华沙 1995	ICV16 Warsaw 1995	122	27	5
ICV17 开普敦 1997	ICV17 Cape Town 1997	83	18	4
ICV18 维多利亚 1999	ICV18 Victoria 1999	73	17	3
ICV19 纽约 2001	ICV19 York 2001	106	28	6
ICV20 斯德哥尔摩 2003	ICV20 Stockholm 2003	106	26	6
ICV21 布宜诺斯艾利斯 2005	ICV21 Buenos Aires 2005	59	19	6
ICV22 柏林 2007	ICV22 Berlin 2007	163	27	6
ICV23 横滨 2009	ICV23 Yokohama 2009	52	16	6
ICV24 华盛顿 2011	ICV24 Washington 2011	185	27	6
ICV25 鹿特丹 2013	ICV25 Rotterdam 2013	144	26	6
ICV26 悉尼 2015	ICV26 Sydney 2015	99	22	6
ICV27 伦敦 2017	ICV27 London 2017	121	28	6
ICV28 圣安东尼奥 2019	ICV28 San Antonio 2019	91	16	6
ICV29 卢布尔雅那 2022	ICV29 Ljubljana 2022	80	27	6
ICV30 北京 2024	ICV30 Beijing 2024	26*	13	5
总数	sum	2,705	53 分 diff.	
平均的	average	90.2	18.0	

表 2. 参与ICV国家和规模。

* 有300名学校升旗手参加ICV30开幕式和第一天演讲。开幕式由一名退役军人和两名高校升旗手升起五星红旗，三名男生小学生升旗手升起FIAV旗，三名女生小学生升旗手升起ICV30旗。

Table 2. Participation at ICVs.

* The ICV 30 opening ceremony and the first day's lectures were also attended by 300 primary school flag bearers.

他们经常被各自的政府贴上持不同政见者的标签，他们的西方地址被注意到，即使他们研究和展示了来自本国的材料。

从有组织的旗帜学角度来看，这张表说明了曾经参与和活跃的国家，以及近年来似乎缺失的国家。旗帜学界会鼓励这些国家的未来的旗帜学家再次加入。

before the fall of the Berlin Wall; they were often labeled as dissidents by their respective regimes, and their Western addresses were noted, even if they studied and presented materials from their native countries.

From the point of view of organized vexillology, the table may be indicative of countries that once were involved and active, and which appear to be missing in recent years. The vexillological community might encourage prospective vexillologists from those countries to join the common effort.

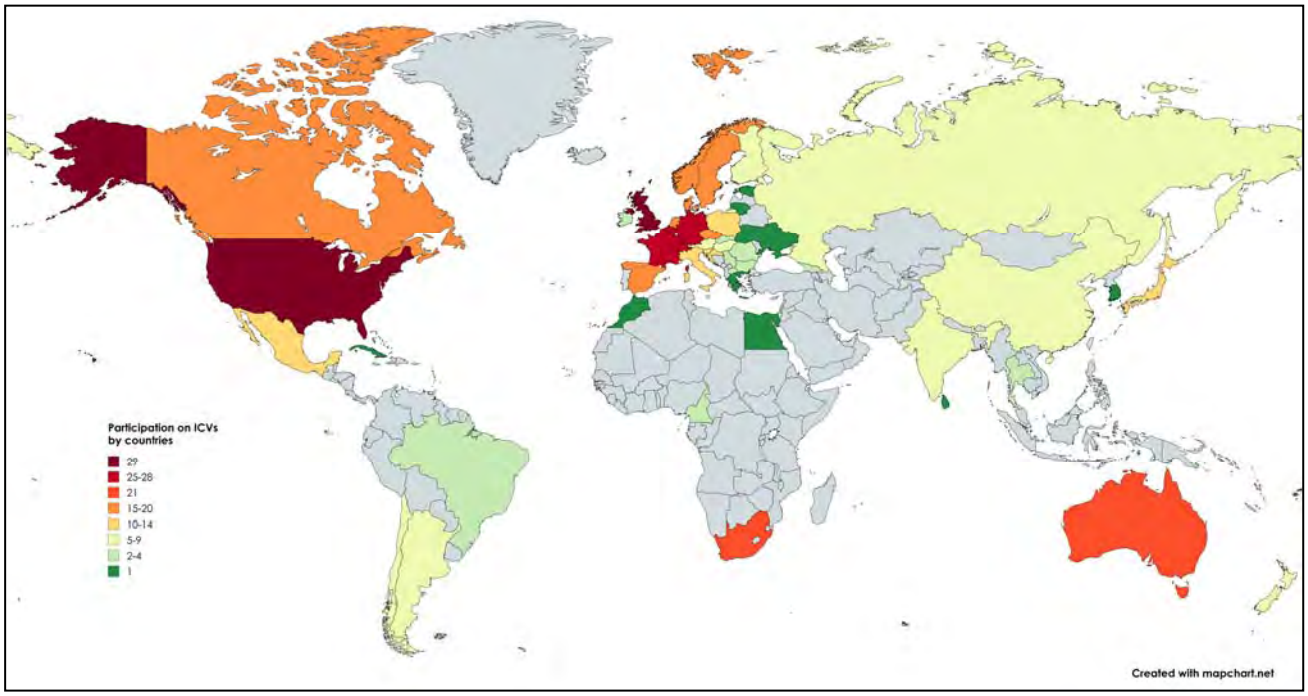


图 2. 来自不同国家的ICV的参与人数。 Figure 2. Number of participants at ICVs from various countries.

没有一个国家在每一届ICV上都有代表，英国和美国都是除一届大会外的最高参与率的竞争者。有的国家错过了一些，如法国、瑞士、德国和比利时；紧随其后的国家参与了大约三分之二，如澳大利亚和南非21次大会，加拿大和西班牙20次，荷兰19次，瑞典18次，挪威和捷克（包括前捷克斯洛伐克）17次，丹麦16次。下一组包括意大利有14次，克罗地亚有13次，墨西哥和日本有11次，波兰和斯洛文尼亚有10次。阿根廷参加了9次代表会议，而奥地利、芬兰、新西兰、印度和俄罗斯（也包括苏联在内）参加了8次会议。卢森堡参加7次，智利6次，中国参加6次，匈牙利5次。有6个国家参加了 4次，7个国家参加了2次，其中9个国家迄今为止只参加过一次。有另外六个国家参加了四次ICV，还有三个国家参加了三次，另外六个国家参加了两次，到目前为止，还有九个国家只参加了一次ICV。

No single country has had representatives at every congress, although the UK and US are both contenders for highest participation, at all but one congresses. This is followed with countries who missed a few: France, Switzerland, Germany, and Belgium, followed by a group that participated at roughly two-thirds, led by Australia and South Africa with 21 congresses, Canada and Spain with 20, the Netherlands with 19, Sweden 18, Norway and Czechia (including the former Czechoslovakia) with 17, and Denmark with 16. The next group includes Italy with 14, Croatia 13, Mexico and Japan with 11, and Poland and Slovenia with 10. Argentina was represented 9 times, while Austria, Finland, New Zealand, India and Russia (counting there also the USSR) attended 8. Luxemburg had delegates at 7 congresses, Chile and China at 6, and Hungary at 5. There are another half a dozen countries taking part in ICVs 4 times, another 3 times, and yet another half a dozen twice, with nine countries which have attended these vexillological meetings only once so far.

国家	COUNTRY	ICVs	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
英国	United Kingdom	29	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
美国	United States	29	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
法国	France	27	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×
瑞士	Germany	28	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
德国	Switzerland	26	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×		×	
比利时	Belgium	25		×			×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
澳大利亚	Australia	21									×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
南非	South Africa	21	×				×						×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
加拿大	Canada	20			×		×		×	×	×		×		×		×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	
西班牙	Spain	20						×		×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×		×	
荷兰	Netherlands	19	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×						×	×			×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×		×	
瑞典	Sweden	18		×		×	×	×					×			×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×		×	
捷克斯洛伐克	Czechia (& ex-CSSR)	17				×				×		×	×			×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×		×	
挪威	Norway	17		×		×	×	×	×				×				×	×			×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×		×	
丹麦	Denmark	16		×			×	×	×		×		×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×								
意大利	Italy	14		×		×	×	×					×			×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×			×					
克罗地亚	Croatia	13																	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
墨西哥	Mexico	11									×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×					×						
日本	Japan	11						×		×											×	×		×	×	×		×	×	×		×
波兰	Poland	10						×		×			×			×	×	×		×	×	×		×								
斯洛文尼亚	Slovenia	10															×	×				×		×		×	×	×	×	×	×	
阿根廷	Argentina	9															×	×			×	×	×			×			×	×	×	
奥地利	Austria	8					×	×	×	×	×		×					×				×										
芬兰	Finland	8									×		×				×		×	×	×	×				×						
新西兰	New Zealand	8												×					×	×	×	×		×				×	×			
俄罗斯（及前苏联）	Russia (& ex-USSR)	8								×	×						×	×			×	×			×		×					
印度	India	8													×								×	×	×		×	×	×			×
卢森堡	Luxemburg	7																						×		×	×	×	×	×	×	
智利	Chile	6																						×	×	×	×	×	×			
中国	China PR	6																									×	×	×	×	×	×
匈牙利	Hungary	5															×	×			×		×	×								
喀麦隆	Cameroon	4																								×	×	×	×			
格鲁吉亚	Georgia	4																								×	×		×		×	
爱尔兰	Ireland	4																									×	×		×	×	
以色列	Israel	4															×				×	×		×								
马耳他	Malta	4																×	×	×									×			
罗马尼亚	Romania	4												×										×							×	×
保加利亚	Bulgaria	2																								×					×	
巴西	Brazil	2																									×		×			
马其顿	Macedonia	2																								×					×	
塞尔维亚	Serbia	2																						×							×	
斯洛伐克	Slovakia	2															×	×														
立陶宛	Lithuania	2																													×	×
泰国	Thailand	2																												×		×
古巴	Cuba	1																								×						
爱沙尼亚	Estonia	1																×														
埃及	Egypt	1																			×											
斐济	Fiji	1					×																									
希腊	Greece	1																													×	
韩国	South Korea	1																							×							
斯里兰卡	Sri Lanka	1									×																					
摩洛哥	Morocco	1		×																												
乌克兰	Ukraine	1																				×										

表 3. 参加ICV的国家代表汇总。 Table 3. Participation of country representatives at ICVs.

ICV论文集

每届大会都产生学术论文，有的单独出版，有的用PDF文件分享，有的刻录成CD光盘，有的用u盘储存。这些论文集大多是由单个或联合大会组织者独立出版的。而在某些情况下，个别论文作为单卷旗帜学期刊的论文发表。在少数

ICV Proceedings

Each congress would produce a collection of scholarly papers, preferably as a single-volume publication of a book of proceedings (here simply referred to as “proceedings”) in paper or published as PDF (Portable Document Format—a standard format used for exchange of formatted text documents with illustrations) files on-line or otherwise distributed by appropriate media (CD—compact disc, DVD—digital

情况下，没有这样的单一发表，但一些论文随着时间的推移在一种或多种期刊上发表。

无论如何，表4列出了迄今为止已发表的ICV论文集的完整列表，无论是论文集、专门的期刊、还是在各种期刊上发表的论文，以及其总页数。这些论文的涵盖内容如图3所示。

通常，ICV的组织者需要几年的时间才能印制出论文集。因此在撰写这篇论文的时候，ICV论文只发布到ICV 27。27届ICV共发表了708篇论文，只有一小部分未以任何方式保存，因此未发表，被我们丢失，占所有论文的4%（表5）。大多数未发表的论文来自1995年ICV 16华沙，还有一些来自1981年ICV 9渥太华，1973年ICV 5伦敦，还有一篇来自2001年ICV 19纽约。ICV 19论文实际上并没有丢失，而是故意从发表的程序中删除。因为它包含了它分析的受版权保护的材料，未经版权所有者同意不能发表。它很可能在适当的时候以某种形式出版。

在最后三届ICV中，我们预计即将发表还有81篇论文，使迄今为止的论文总数为789篇。如果没有它们，论文集的总页数将达到9500+页（图4）。当最后三届ICV论文集发表时，我们估计，完整的正文将轻松超过10,000页，这代表了需要建立的旗帜学知识的坚实基础。

video disk, or a memory device often referred to as USB stick), considered the equivalent of printed and bound proceedings book. Most of these are independent publications were issued by single or joint congress organizers, while in some cases individual papers were issued as papers of a single volume of a vexillological journal. In few cases no such single publication was made, but some papers were printed in one or more journals over time (this kind of treatment inevitably resulted in the loss of some papers that were never printed for various reasons that we may only speculate on today).

In any case, table 4 presents the full list of ICV proceedings published so far, either as a proceedings book, a dedicated journal volume, or individual papers published in various journals, with their total page count. The covers of these proceedings are shown in fig. 3.

It takes, as a rule, several years for ICV organizers to produce the proceedings, thus at the time this paper was being written the proceedings were only issued as far as ICV 27. Cumulatively a total of 708 papers were presented at the 27 ICVs all together, with only a fraction being unpreserved in whatsoever manner, thus unpublished and lost to us, making 4% of all papers (table 5). The majority of unpublished papers is from the ICV 16 Warshaw 1995 (18), and a few from ICV 9 Ottawa 1981 (8), ICV 5 London 1973 (3), and one from ICV 19 York 2001. The ICV 19 paper is actually not lost but was purposely omitted from the published proceedings, as it included copyrighted materials it analyzed and could not be published without consent from the copyright holders. It may well be published in some form in due time.

The last three ICVs had another 81 papers that we are expecting in forthcoming proceedings, making the total number of 789 papers so far. Without them the total page count for the proceedings comes to 9,500+ pages (fig. 4), and when the last three ICV proceedings are published we may safely estimate that the complete body will easily exceed 10,000 pages, representing a firm foundation of vexillological knowledge on which to build.

最少的大会论文数量是ICV 5伦敦1973年，有12篇论文（只有9个发表，有其他论文没有记录甚至只有标题和作者）；最多的是ICV 22柏林2007年，不少于48篇论文。平均每届大会有26.3篇论文。

在会议中，平均论文需要12.1页，而大会的个人平均水平通常低于2000年以前，但在21世纪的数字出版时代达到20页甚至近30页。在这个时代，复制较长文本的成本将变得微不足道。在2000年之前，大会最大的论文不到30页，在2009年和2011年达到顶峰（图5）。

The smallest congress by number of papers was ICV 5 London 1973, with 12 papers given (and only 9 of them published, unless there were other papers presented not recorded even by title/author at all), and the largest was ICV 22 Berlin 2007, with no fewer than 48 papers.

The average is 26.3 papers per Congress. An average paper would take up 12.1 pages in the proceedings—while the individual average by congress would generally be below that before 2000, but reaching 20 and even almost 30 pages in the 21st century era of digital publishing, when the costs of reproducing longer texts would become insignificant. The largest papers by congress would be less than 30 pages before 2000, reaching a peak in 2009 and 2011 (fig. 5).

大会	形式	出版	页
ICV1 默伊德贝赫 1965	论文集	旗帜科学研究第一届国际大会演讲集；荷兰 Muiderberg。Sierksma, Klaes 编。Muiderberg: 旗帜学与纹章学基金会，1966 年	140
ICV2 苏黎世 1967	论文集	第二届世界旗帜学大会论文集；Mühlemann, Louis 编。苏黎世：瑞士旗帜学协会，1969 年	204
ICV3 波士顿 1969	期刊卷	旗帜公报 X：2-3（1971 年）：第三届世界旗帜学大会报告；史密斯，惠特尼。马萨诸塞州温彻斯特市，旗帜研究中心，1971 年	166
ICV4 都灵 1971	论文集	第四届世界旗帜学大会论文集；都灵圣马西亚诺学院 特刊 1975 年。阿尔多·Ziggioto 等人编。意大利科学研究中心	240
ICV5 伦敦 1973	单独论文（部分）	旗帜公告 13、18、20 等人，FI 网站	66
ICV6 艾瑟尔湖 1975	论文集	第六届世界旗帜学大会论文集；荷兰，Klaes Sierksma 等人编。Muiderberg: SHB 出版社，1975 年	154
ICV7 华盛顿 1977	期刊卷	旗帜公报#84（1980 年 3-5 日）：史密斯，惠特尼，教育版。马萨诸塞州温彻斯特市，旗帜研究中心，1980 年	250
ICV8 维也纳 1979	论文集	第八届世界旗帜学大会论文集；奥地利军事历史学会，维也纳艺术博物馆，1979 年	260
ICV9 渥太华 1981	单独论文（部分）	旗帜公报 94、97、100、107、124、125、173、174，NAVA 通讯 1981、1988 年，罗马书目，1982 年	164
ICV10 牛津 1983	期刊卷	旗帜公报#120 XXVI：1-3（1987）：第十届世界旗帜学大会报告；史密斯，惠特尼。马萨诸塞州温彻斯特市，旗帜研究中心，1987 年	164

表 4a. 出版ICV论文集。

ICV11 马德里 1985	论文集	第十一届世界旗帜学大会论文集；塞巴斯蒂安埃雷罗斯阿吉和乔迪佩雷斯伊巴内斯，编辑。巴塞罗那：欧洲西班牙社会出版社，1987 年	332
ICV12 旧金山 1987	期刊卷	旗帜公报第 120 号 XXVIII：1-4（1989）：第十二届世界旗帜学大会报告。史密斯，惠特尼。马萨诸塞州温彻斯特市，旗帜研究中心，1989 年	244
ICV13 墨尔本 1989	论文集	第十三届世界旗帜学大会论文集；拉尔夫 G.C.巴特利特和安东尼·伯顿主编。澳大利亚旗帜学会，1993 年	288
ICV14 巴塞罗那 1991	论文集	第十四届世界旗帜学大会论文集；塞巴斯蒂娅·埃雷罗斯，加泰罗尼亚旗帜学协会，2001 年	256
ICV15 苏黎世 1993	论文集	第十五届世界旗帜学大会论文集；埃米尔·德雷尔和哈拉尔德·穆勒，纽约大学主编。瑞士旗帜学协会，1999 年	188
ICV16 华沙 1995	论文集	第十六届世界旗帜学大会论文集；波兰议会议长荣誉赞助，塞瓦托夫斯基。地球旗帜中心和波兰旗帜学协会，2003 年	153
ICV17 开普敦 1997	论文集	南部非洲和世界的旗帜：第十七届世界旗帜学大会论文集；彼得·马丁内斯。南非旗帜学会，1999 年	394
ICV18 维多利亚 1999	论文集	从海到海的旗帜：第十八届世界旗帜学大会论文集；Kevin Harrington 编。加拿大旗帜协会 2001	188
ICV19 纽约 2001	论文集	第十九届世界旗帜学大会论文集体；约克郡，约翰·霍尔。赫尔河畔的金斯顿：旗帜研究所，2009 年	256
ICV20 斯德哥尔摩 2003	论文集	第二十届世界旗帜学大会论文集，Jan Oskar Engene 编。卑尔根：北欧旗帜学会，2004 年	590
ICV21 布宜诺斯艾利斯 2005	论文集	第二十一届世界旗帜学大会论文集；弗朗西斯科·格雷戈里克编。阿根廷旗帜学协会，2009 年	528
ICV22 柏林 2007	论文集	历史的颜色：世界上的旗帜和横幅：第二十届世界旗帜学大会；格尔德·维尔斯和汉斯-乌尔里希·赫尔佐格，主编。德国旗帜学协会 2009 年	710
ICV23 横滨 2009	论文集	官方论文集：第二十三届世界旗帜学大会。高野先生和扎卡里·哈登。日本旗章学协会，2011 年	785
ICV24 华盛顿 2011	论文集	第二十四届世界旗帜学大会论文集；斯考特，冈特，爱德华，凯。新泽西州：北美旗帜学协会，2011 年	1023
ICV25 鹿特丹 2013	论文集	第二十五届世界旗帜学大会论文集；马塞尔·范·韦斯特霍文。荷兰旗帜学协会和鹿特丹旗帜游行基金会 2016 年	483
ICV26 悉尼 2015	论文集	第二十六届世界旗帜学大会论文集； A.C.（托尼）伯顿，拉尔夫 G.C.巴特利特和拉尔夫 D. 凯利，编辑。澳大利亚旗帜学会，2022 年	491
ICV27 伦敦 2017	论文集	第二十七届世界旗帜学大会论文集；伊恩·萨姆纳和玛格丽特·萨姆纳，主编。赫尔岛上的金斯顿：旗帜研究所，2022 年	820
ICV28 圣安东尼奥 2019	待定		
ICV29 卢布尔雅那 2022	待定		
ICV30 北京 2024	待定		
总数			9537
平均的			353,22

表 4b. 出版ICV论文集。

CONGRESS	FORM	PUBLICATION	PAGES
ICV1 Muiderberg 1965	Proceedings	Receuil des discours banistiques à l'occasion du premier Congrès International de l'Etude Scientifique des Drapeaux, le 4me et 5me septembre 1965 à Muiderberg, Pays-Bas. Sierksma, Klaes, ed. Muiderberg: Stichting voor Banistiek en Heraldiek, 1966.	140
ICV2 Ruschlikon 1967	Proceedings	Receuil de IIe Congrès international de vexillologie, Zurich 1967. Mühlemann, Louis, ed. Zurich: Société Suisse de Vexillologie, 1969.	204
ICV3 Boston 1969	Journal volume	The Flag Bulletin X:2-3 (1971): Report of the Third International Congress of Vexillology. Smith, Whitney, ed. Winchester, Mass.: Flag Research Center, 1971.	166
ICV4 Turin 1971	Proceedings	IVe Congrès international de vexillologie, Torino, 24-27 juin 1971 : recueil / organisé par l'Accademia di San Marciano, Torino [Vexilla italica : Numero speciale 1975]. Aldo Ziggioto et al., ed. Turin : Centro Italiano di studi Vessillologici, 1975.	240
ICV5 London 1973	Individual papers (partially)	The Flag Bulletin 13, 18, 20 et al., FI web site	66
ICV6 IJsselmeer 1975	Proceedings	Recueil. Congrès international de vexillologie VI, aux Pays-Bas. 16–20 Avril 1975. Klaes Sierksma et al. ed. Muiderberg: Editions SHB, 1975.	154
ICV7 Washington 1977	Journal volume	The Flag Bulletin #84 (XIX:3-5, 1980): Smith, Whitney, ed. Winchester, Mass.: Flag Research Center, 1980.	250
ICV8 Vienna 1979	Proceedings	Beiträge–Communications–Papers, 8. Internationaler Kongres für Vexillologie—8th International Congress of Vexillology–8e Congres international de veillologie. Vienna: Gesellschaft für Österreichische Heereskunde, 1979.	260
ICV9 Ottawa 1981	Individual papers (partially)	The Flag Bulletin 94, 97, 100, 107, 124, 125, 173, 174, NAVA Newsletter 1981, 1988, Buletinul Bibliotecii Române, 1982	164
ICV10 Oxford 1983	Journal volume	The Flag Bulletin #120 XXVI:1-3 (1987): Report of the 10th International Congress of Vexillology. Smith, Whitney, ed. Winchester, Mass.: Flag Research Center, 1987.	164
ICV11 Madrid 1985	Proceedings	Comunicaciones al XI Congreso Internacional de Vexilología. Sebastián Herreros Agüi and Jordi Pérez Ibáñez, eds. (Barcelona: Sociedad Española de Vexilología, 1987).	332
ICV12 San Francisco 1987	Journal volume	The Flag Bulletin #120 XXVIII:1-4 (1989): Report of the 12th International Congress of Vexillology. Smith, Whitney, ed. Winchester, Mass.: Flag Research Center, 1989.	244
ICV13 Melbourne 1989	Proceedings	Report of the 13th International Congress of Vexillology, Melbourne, Australia, 24–29 September 1989. Ralph G.C. Bartlett and Antony Burton eds. (Melbourne: Flag Society of Australia, 1993)	288
ICV14 Barcelona 1991	Proceedings	Barcelona Vexil·lologica: 14 Congres Internacional de Vexil·lologia, 30 juny - 5 juliol 1991, Comunicacions. Sebastià Herreros i Agüí, ed. (Barcelona: Associació Catalana de Vexil·lologia, 2001)	256
ICV15 Zurich 1993	Proceedings	Fahnen=Flags=Drapeaux: Proceedings of the 15th International Congress of Vexillology. Emil Dreyer and Harald Müller, eds. (Zürich: Swiss Society of Vexillology, 1999)	188
ICV16 Warsaw 1995	Proceedings	Procredings of the 16th International Congress for Vexillology, Under the Honorary Patronage of the Speaker of Polish Parliament, Warsaw, July 1st – 5th 1995. Wladyslaw Serwatowski, ed. (Warshaw, Earth Flag Center and Polish Vexillological Society, 2003.)	153
ICV17 Cape Town 1997	Proceedings	Flags in Southern Africa and the World: Proceedings of the XVII International Congress of Vexillology. Peter Martinez, ed. (Pinegowrie, South Africa: Southern African Vexillological Association, 1999)	394
ICV18 Victoria 1999	Proceedings	Flags from Sea to Sea: The Proceedings of the XVIII International Congress of Vexillology, Victoria, B.C., Canada, July 28–Aug. 3, 1999. Kevin Harrington, ed. (Toronto: Canadian Flag Association = L'Associaiton canadienne de Vexillologie, 2001)	188
ICV19 York 2001	Proceedings	The XIX International Congress of Vexillology, York, 23–27 July 2001: Proceedings. John Hall, ed. (Kingston-upon-Hull: Flag Institute, 2009).	256
ICV20 Stockholm 2003	Proceedings	Proceedings of the XX International Congress of Vexillology, Stockholm, 27th July to 1st August 2003. Jan Oskar Engene, ed. (Bergen: Nordic Flag Society, 2004)	590
ICV21 Buenos Aires 2005	Proceedings	Vexilobaires 2005: Comunicaciones del Congreso Internacional de Vexilología XXI = Proceedings of the XXI International Congress of Vexillology. Francisco Gregoric, ed. (Buenos Aires: Asociación Argentina de Vexilología, 2009)	528
ICV22 Berlin 2007	Proceedings	Colours of History: Flags and Banners in the World: Proceedings of the XXII. International Vexillological Congress, FlagBerlin 2007. Gerd Vehres and Hans-Ulrich Herzog, eds. (Berlin: Deutsche Gesellschaft für Flaggenkunde, 2009)	710
ICV23 Yokohama 2009	Proceedings	Official Proceedings: The Twenty-Third International Congress of Vexillology. Miru Takano and Zachary Harden, eds. (Tokyo: Japanese Vexillological Association, 2011)	785
ICV24 Washington 2011	Proceedings	Proceedings of the 24th International Congress of Vexillology. Scot M. Guenter, ed.(Trenton, N.J.: North American Vexillological Association, 2011)	1,023
ICV25 Rotterdam 2013	Proceedings	Proceedings of the 25th International Congress of Vexillology. Marcel van Westerhoven, ed. (Rotterdam: Nederlandse Vereniging voor Vlaggenkunde and Stichting Vlaggenparade Rotterdam, 2016)	483
ICV26 Sydney 2015	Proceedings	Proceedings of the 26th International Congress of Vexillology Sydney, Australia 31 August–4 September 2015. A. C. (Tony) Burton, Ralph G.C. Bartlett and Ralph D. Kelly, eds. (Sydney: Flag Society of Australia Inc. [Flags Australia], 2022)	491
ICV27 London 2017	Proceedings	Proceedings of the 27th International Congress of Vexillology. Ian Sumner and Margaret Sumner, eds. (Kingston upon Hull: Flag Institute, 2022)	820
ICV28 San Antonio 2019	TBA		
ICV29 Ljubljana 2022	TBA		
ICV30 Beijing 2024	TBA		
sum			9,537
average			353

Table 4. Publication of ICV Proceedings.

图 3. 已出版的ICV论文集的封面。 Figure 3. Covers of published ICV proceedings.

大会	CONGRESS	提出的论文 PAPERS PRESENTED	发表论文 PAPERS PUBLISHED	平均页数 AVG PAGES	最大页数 MAX PAGES
ICV1 默伊德贝赫 1965	ICV1 Muiderberg 1965	20	20	6.5	13
ICV2 苏黎世 1967	ICV2 Ruschlikon 1967	15	15	9.1	31
ICV3 波士顿 1969	ICV3 Boston 1969	18	18	9.5	21
ICV4 都灵 1971	ICV4 Turin 1971	16	16	13.3	32
ICV5 伦敦 1973	ICV5 London 1973	12	9	5.5	24
ICV6 艾瑟尔湖 1975	ICV6 IJsselmeer 1975	15	15	7.2	14
ICV7 华盛顿 1977	ICV7 Washington 1977	27	27	10.2	27
ICV8 维也纳 1979	ICV8 Vienna 1979	21	21	12.4	26
ICV9 渥太华 1981	ICV9 Ottawa 1981	20	12	8.2	23
ICV10 牛津 1983	ICV10 Oxford 1983	16	16	9.9	27
ICV11 马德里 1985	ICV11 Madrid 1985	34	34	10.3	27
ICV12 旧金山 1987	ICV12 San Francisco 1987	19	19	12.5	37
ICV13 墨尔本 1989	ICV13 Melbourne 1989	21	21	10.2	35
ICV14 巴塞罗那 1991	ICV14 Barcelona 1991	21	21	12.1	93
ICV15 苏黎世 1993	ICV15 Zurich 1993	40	40	4.1	11
ICV16 华沙 1995	ICV16 Warsaw 1995	35	17	3.5	29
ICV17 开普敦 1997	ICV17 Cape Town 1997	30	30	12.7	28
ICV18 维多利亚 1999	ICV18 Victoria 1999	22	22	8.6	16
ICV19 纽约 2001	ICV19 York 2001	30	29	8.1	26
ICV20 斯德哥尔摩 2003	ICV20 Stockholm 2003	30	30	17.6	56
ICV21 布宜诺斯艾利斯 2005	ICV21 Buenos Aires 2005	24	24	20.0	55
ICV22 柏林 2007	ICV22 Berlin 2007	48	48	13.5	45
ICV23 横滨 2009	ICV23 Yokohama 2009	26	26	29.8	122
ICV24 华盛顿 2011	ICV24 Washington 2011	37	37	27.4	129
ICV25 鹿特丹 2013	ICV25 Rotterdam 2013	35	35	12.5	29
ICV26 悉尼 2015	ICV26 Sydney 2015	33	33	13.1	44
ICV27 伦敦 2017	ICV27 London 2017	43	43	18.4	56
ICV28 圣安东尼奥 2019	ICV28 San Antonio 2019	27	27		
ICV29 卢布尔雅那 2022	ICV29 Ljubljana 2022	28	28		
ICV30 北京 2024	ICV30 Beijing 2024	26	26		
总数	sum	807	789		
平均的	average	27	26	12	40

表 5. 在ICV上提交的论文数量。 Table 5. Number of papers presented at ICVs.

从有组织的旗帜学一开始，人们就认识到“考虑到旗帜学的全球性”(FIAV章程，第22条)，国际研究领域将不可避免地必须对各种语言开放。事实上，FIAV自己将章程中的名字从法语翻译成三种语言：英语、德语和西班牙语。

Since the very beginning of organized vexillology, it was recognized that “taking into consideration the global nature of vexillology” (*FIAV Constitution*, Art. 22), the international field of study would inevitably have to be open to various languages. Indeed, FIAV itself translated its name from French in the *Constitution* into three languages: English, German, and

将这四种语言作为其官方语言（2017年放弃了这一区别，只保留了法语名称，但承认其他名称都是可以接受的）。然而，值得注意的是，在实践中，英语成为ICV论文的首选语言，即使其他语言出现，仍然偶尔出现和受到欢迎（表6）。只有三次大会上其他语言的论文数量多于英语（ICV 4 都灵大会，法语和意大利语论文数量都多于英语；ICV 8 维也纳大会，德语论文数量较多；现在 ICV 30 北京大会，中文论文数量多于英语），而两次大会上英语和法语论文数量相等（ICV 2 鲁什利孔大会）或西班牙语论文数量相等（ICV11 马德里大会）。然而，英语论文的总数是法语或德语论文总数的10倍多，跨度是20倍。其他语言偶尔也会出现，通常是组织者的母语（意大利语、日语、波兰语、中

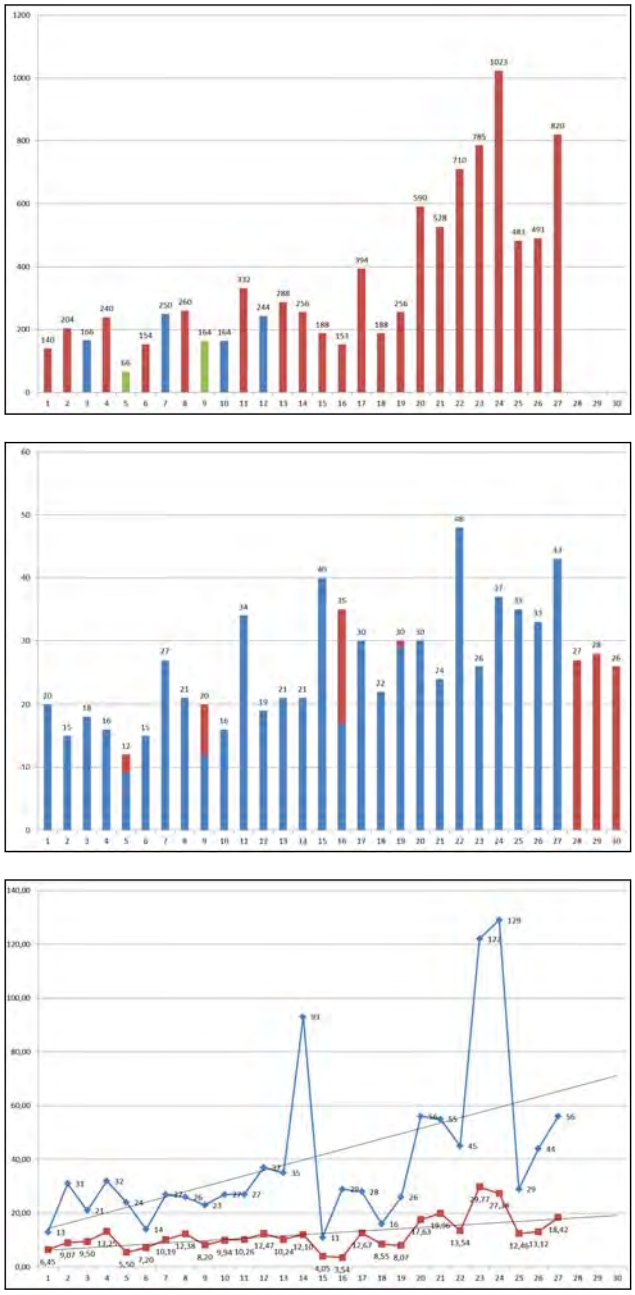


图 4. a) 每ICV（顶部）发表的论文集书上的页数（红色）、单个期刊卷（蓝色）、期刊上的个别论文（绿色）。b) 每ICV（中间）发表的论文数量（蓝色）和未标注的（红色）。c) 每ICV（底部）发表论文的平均页数（红色）和最大页数（蓝色）。

Figure 4. a) Number of pages published in proceedings book (red), single journal volume (blue), individual papers in journals (green) per ICV (top). b) Number of papers published (blue) and unpublished (red) per ICV (middle). c) Average pages of published paper (red) and maximum pages of paper (blue) per ICV (bottom).

Spanish, considering the four as its official languages (it dropped that distinction in 2017, retaining only the name in French, but recognizing that any other is acceptable). However, it may be noted that in practice English became first and preferred language of ICV papers, even if other languages appeared and still occasionally appear and are welcome (table 6). There are only three Congresses where other languages were represented by more papers than English (ICV 4 Turin, there were more papers in both French and Italian than in English, and ICV 8 Vienna, where more papers appeared in German, and now ICV 30 in Beijing where papers in Chinese outnumber those in English) while two had an equal number in English and French (ICV 2 Ruschilikon) or Spanish (ICV11 Madrid). However, the overall number of papers in English is over 10 times larger than the number of papers in French or German and 20 times those in Spanish. Other languages appeared occasionally, usually as native languages of the organizers (Italian, Japanese, Polish) while the odd one out is Romanian, which appeared as single paper issued in local journal in a case when proceedings were not published.

		英语	法语	德语	西班牙	中文	意大利	日本	波兰	罗马尼亚	2/3
大会	CONGRESS	EN	FR	DE	ES	CH	IT	JP	PL	RO	2/3
ICV1 默伊德贝赫 1965	ICV1 Muiderberg 1965	10	5	5							
ICV2 苏黎世 1967	ICV2 Ruschlikon 1967	6	6	3							
ICV3 波士顿 1969	ICV3 Boston 1969	18									
ICV4 都灵 1971	ICV4 Turin 1971	3	5	3			5				
ICV5 伦敦 1973	ICV5 London 1973	10	2								
ICV6 艾瑟尔湖 1975	ICV6 IJsselmeer 1975	8	2	5							
ICV7 华盛顿 1977	ICV7 Washington 1977	26									
ICV8 维也纳 1979	ICV8 Vienna 1979	7	6	8							
ICV9 渥太华 1981	ICV9 Ottawa 1981	17	1	1						1	
ICV10 牛津 1983	ICV10 Oxford 1983	16									
ICV11 马德里 1985	ICV11 Madrid 1985	15	3	1	15						
ICV12 旧金山 1987	ICV12 San Francisco 1987	18			1						
ICV13 墨尔本 1989	ICV13 Melbourne 1989	21									
ICV14 巴塞罗那 1991	ICV14 Barcelona 1991	10	3		5		2				
ICV15 苏黎世 1993	ICV15 Zurich 1993	27	10	13							5
ICV16 华沙 1995	ICV16 Warsaw 1995	20	5	3	1				6		
ICV17 开普敦 1997	ICV17 Cape Town 1997	24	3	2	1						
ICV18 维多利亚 1999	ICV18 Victoria 1999	18	2		2						
ICV19 纽约 2001	ICV19 York 2001	30									
ICV20 斯德哥尔摩 2003	ICV20 Stockholm 2003	29		1							
ICV21 布宜诺斯艾利斯 2005	ICV21 Buenos Aires 2005	15	1		10						2
ICV22 柏林 2007	ICV22 Berlin 2007	36		12							
ICV23 横滨 2009	ICV23 Yokohama 2009	26						1			1
ICV24 华盛顿 2011	ICV24 Washington 2011	37	1		2						3
ICV25 鹿特丹 2013	ICV25 Rotterdam 2013	31	3			(3)					2
ICV26 悉尼 2015	ICV26 Sydney 2015	31				(2)					
ICV27 伦敦 2017	ICV27 London 2017	40	1		1	(1)					
ICV28 圣安东尼奥 2019	ICV28 San Antonio 2019	26				(1)					
ICV29 卢布尔雅那 2022	ICV29 Ljubljana 2022	27				(1)					
ICV30 北京 2024	ICV30 Beijing 2024	12(26)				14(26)					26
大会		622	59	57	38	14	7	1	6	1	13
		20.7	2.2	2.1	1.4	0.6	0.3	0.04	0.2	0.04	0.5

表 6. 按出版语言分类的 ICV 论文（ICV 25-29 上用中文发表的论文有 8 篇以英文发表；ICV 30 上所有论文均以中英文同时发表，数量代表发表语言）。

Table 6. Papers at ICVs by published language (8 papers delivered in Chinese at ICVs 25–29 were published in English; all papers at ICV 30 were published in both Chinese and English, the count represents the language of presentation).

文），而奇怪的是罗马尼亚语，在论文记录没有发表时，当地期刊以单一论文的形式发表。偶尔也会有论文以双语甚至三种语言平行发表。ICV30的组织者宣布出版完全双语的论文。

ICV论文绝大多数都是由一个作者撰写的。只有20篇是双作者，而其中只有两篇列出了三个作者，显然这些都是为所涵盖的主题而开展的特别合作。虽然其中一些论文中有一个或两个作者单独参加ICV，或很少与其他人一起参加，但

Occasionally papers were published in parallel bilingually or even in three languages. The ICV 30 organizers announced the publication of completely bilingual proceedings in both English and Chinese.

The vast majority of papers in the ICV proceedings are produced by a single author, only 20 are credited to dual authors, and just two of them have three authors listed. None of these 22 examples have the same group of authors, so apparently these are all *ad hoc* cooperations crafted for the individual topic covered. While some of these pairs have one or both authors attending other ICVs individually or rarely with someone else, some of the joint papers had "one-off" authors who did not attend other congresses.

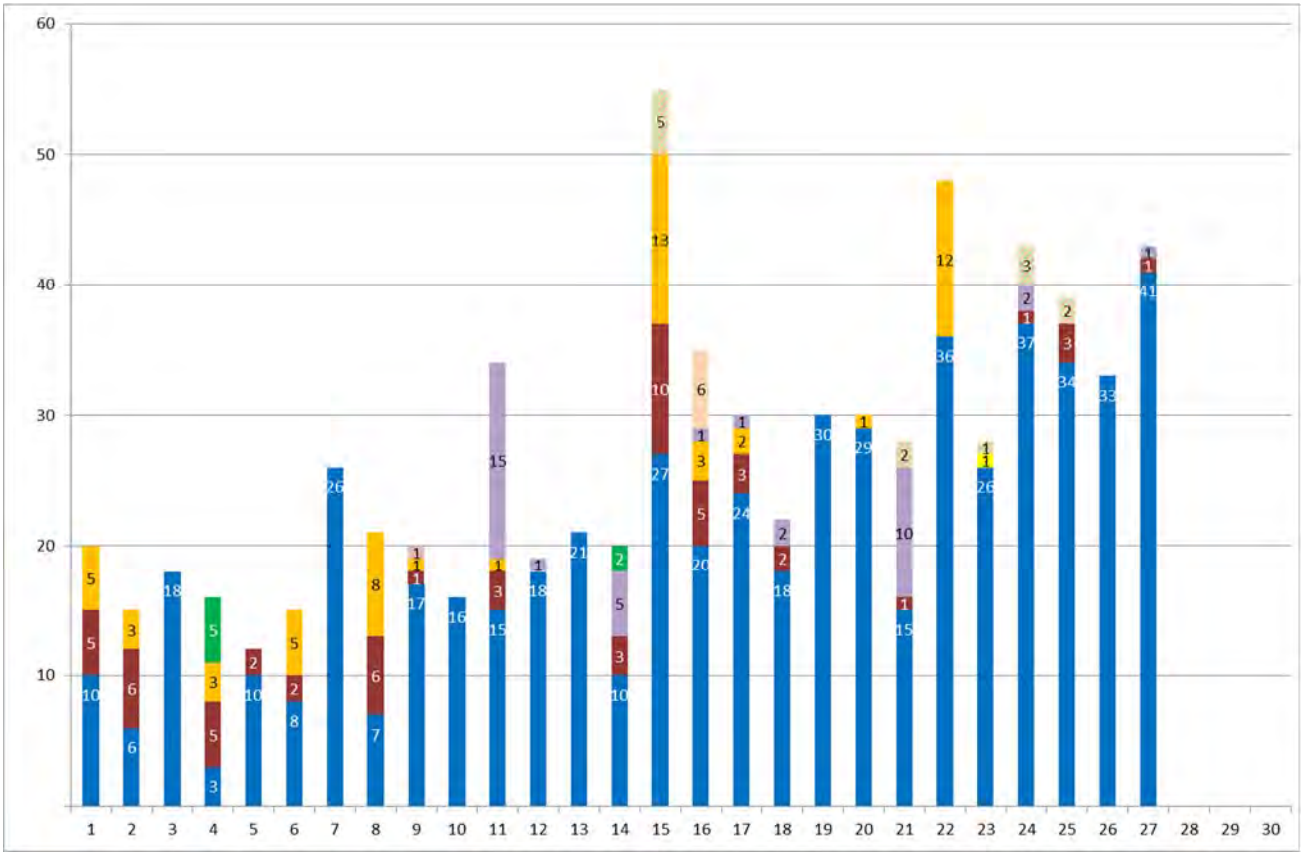


图 5. 每届ICV以不同语言发表的论文数量：英语（蓝色）、法语（红色）、德语（金色）、西班牙语（淡紫色）、意大利语（绿色）、日语（亮黄色）、波兰语（浅黄色）、罗马尼亚语（淡粉色）、双语或三语（阴影线）。中文（未显示）为22篇，对应ICV 30届。

Figure 5. Number of papers published in various languages per ICV: English (blue), French (red), German (gold), Spanish (pale purple), Italian (green), Japanese (bright yellow), Polish (buff), Romanian (pale pink), bi- or trilingual (hatched). Chinese (not shown) is 22, for ICV 30.

一些联合论文的“一次性”作者没有参加大会。

有一篇论文被认为是一个旗帜组织，可能是出于作者的谦虚没有标明。另有一篇论文没有被特别赞扬（这里称为“匿名”），是由一个非旗帜组织准备的，它展示了它的旗帜。

毫无奇怪，ICV论文最多产的作者是著名的旗帜学家（表7）。持有最多的论文不是别人，正是惠特尼·史密斯有21篇，实际上他参加的每个ICV都有1篇。在他自己的1977年ICV 7华盛顿会议的旗帜公报中，1979年维也纳ICV 8会议中，1997年开普敦ICV 17会议中都没有记录他的文

One paper is credited to a vexillological organization, possibly out of the modesty of the authors, while one paper is not specifically credited (here referred to as “anonymous”), but prepared by a non-vexillological organization, which presented its flags.

The most prolific authors of ICV papers are, to no surprise, prominent vexillologists (table 7). The greatest number of papers is held by none other than Whitney Smith with 21, practically one for each ICV he attended. There is no paper of his own recorded in his own *Flag Bulletin* in the ICV 7 Washington 1977 proceedings, nor in the next ICV 8 Vienna 1979 proceedings, nor in the ICV 17 Cape Town 1997. His last ICV paper was delivered at ICV 23 Yokohama (where he could not attend and the paper he prepared was read to the congress); after that he was not giving lectures anymore. Still, this is a record that shall be quite difficult to surpass.

件。他的最后一篇ICV论文是在横滨ICV 23号发表的（他没有亲自出席，他准备的论文在会上被宣读）；在那以后，他就不再讲课了。不过，这将是一个相当难以超越的数字。

第二大论文的作者是米歇尔·卢潘特，FIAV名誉主席，有15篇。他的第一个论文是与罗杰·哈米尼在1983年牛津ICV 10合著的（在那里他们不出席，论文被阅读），然后从1991年ICV 14到2015年ICV 26悉尼和2019年圣安东尼奥。他的最新作品在2024年的ICV 30北京大会上发表。

ICV论文中其他著名的学家包括阿尔斯·布罗泽克（14）、凯文·哈林顿（13）、斯科特·根特和布鲁斯·贝里（12）、拉尔夫·凯利、泽尔科·海默、罗曼·克莱姆斯和赵新风，各有11篇论文。托尼·伯顿和克莱斯·西克斯马发表了10篇论文，威廉·克兰普顿、安德烈亚斯·赫兹菲尔德、爱德华·凯耶和曼纽埃拉·施莫格发表了9篇，拉尔夫·巴特利特、卢西安·菲利普、阿诺德·拉博、玛丽亚·何塞·萨斯特雷和阿里巴斯等8篇。此外，22名旗帜学家在ICV上有5到7篇论文，9篇出现4次，26篇3次，49篇2次，而245篇为旗帜学社区提供了有价值的见解。

总结不同作者的论文页数提供了一个有点不同的“前三名图表”，由泽尔伊科·海默328页，其次是米歇尔·卢潘特305页，拉尔夫·凯利253页。同样，提醒读者，页数并不一定等于质量，这并不是徒劳的。

将上表中的名字与FIAV奖项进行比较可能是一种好奇。在截至2024年颁发的11位联合会获奖者中，有7位见表7。表中的另外24个名字是联合会研究员奖的获得者，只剩下11个名字没有

The author of the next largest number of papers is Michel Lupant, FIAV President Emeritus, with 15. His first, co-authored with Roger Harmignies, was at ICV 10 Oxford 1983 (where they were not present and the paper was read), and then every congress from ICV 14 Barcelona 1991 to ICV 26 Sydney 2015 and again at ICV 28 San Antonio 2019. His latest was read at ICV 30 Beijing 2024.

Other notable vexillologists by number of ICV papers include Aleš Brozek (14), Kevin Harrington (13), Scot Guenter and Bruce Berry (12), Ralph Kelly, Željko Heimer, Roman Klimeš, and Zhao Xinfeng with 11 papers each. 10 papers are given by Tony Burton and Klaes Sierksma, 9 by William Crampton, Andreas Herzfeld, Edward B. (Ted) Kaye, and Manuela Schmöger, 8 by Ralph Bartlett, Lucien Philippe, Arnold Rabbow, María José Sastre y Arribas, and so on. Further, 22 vexillologists had between 5 and 7 papers at ICVs, 9 appeared 4 times, 26 three times, 49 twice, while 245 provided their valuable insight to vexillological community once.

Summarizing number of pages of papers by various authors provides a somewhat different “top three chart” with 328 pages by Željko Heimer, followed by 305 pages by Michel Lupant and 253 by Ralph Kelly. Again, it is not in vain to remind readers that number of pages does not necessarily equals quality.

It might be matter of curiosity to compare the names from the table above with the FIAV awards. Among the 11 Laureates of the Federation awarded through 2024, seven are in table 7. Another 24 names from the table are recipients of the Fellow of the Federation award, leaving just 11 names that were not recognized with the highest FIAV recognitions. This is either a matter of their passing away before the awards were established or possibly an oversight that a future FIAV board might address.

Anyway, it seems obvious that the authors who wrote many papers would have higher total volume of pages; however, there is no direct linear correlation. It may be noted that most of the authors with 10 papers or more would have a total of well over 100 pages, reaching to over 300 for some. The only notable exception is Klaes Sierksma with 10 papers totaling “only” 59 pages—he was most active in the early years, when papers were notably shorter. This does not, certainly, tell anything about the quality of work involved.

作者	AUTHOR	论文 PAPERS	页 PAGES	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
惠特尼史密斯	Whitney Smith	21	215	1	1	2	1	1	1			1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1							
米歇尔.卢潘特	Michel R. Lupant	16	305										1				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		1		1
阿尔斯·布罗泽克	Aleš Brožek	14	113								1		1	1			1	1	1	1		1	1		2		1	1		1			
凯文.哈林顿	Kevin A. Harrington	13	100											1	1	1		1	1		1		1	1	2					1	1	1	
布鲁斯.贝里	Bruce Berry	12	145															1		1	1	1	1	1			1		1	1	1	1	1
特斯科.根特	Scot M. Guenter	12	141												1			1			1	1		1	1		2	1	1	1	1		
泽尔科·海默	Željko Heimer	11	328																				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
拉尔夫.凯利	Ralph D. Kelly	11	253													1				1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
罗曼·克莱姆斯	Roman Klimeš	11	116											1			1	1	1	1				1	1		1	1		1		1	
赵新凤	Zhao Xinfeng	11	230																									1	1	1	1	1	6
托尼·伯顿	Tony Burton	10	229													1				1			1	1	1	1	1		1	1		1	
克莱斯·西克斯马	Klaes Sierksma	10	59	3	1	1	1	1		1	1	1																					
克拉姆普顿	W. G. Crampton	9	56				1				1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1														
安德烈亚斯赫兹莱尔德	Andreas Herzfeld	9	69																	1	1	1	1	1	1	1					1	1	
爱德华.凯耶	Edward B. Kaye	9	123																				1	1	1	1			1	1		1	2
曼纽埃拉·施莫格	Manuela Schmöger	9	135																			1	1		2		1	1	1	1		1	
拉尔夫巴特利特	Ralph Bartlett	8	80											1	1					1		1				1		1	1	1			
卢西安菲利普	Lucien Philippe	8	106			1	1		1	1	1			1								1		1									
阿诺德拉博	Arnold Rabbow	8	68					1	1	2	1				1			1							1								
萨斯特雷·伊·阿里瓦斯	Sastre y Arribas	8	70											1	1		1	1	1	1	1				1								
特奥多罗阿默林克	Teodoro Amerlinck	7	56									1		1		1			1	1	1	1											
塞巴斯蒂亚赫雷罗斯	Sebastià Herreros	7	237											1	1		1					1		1			1					1	
冈特·马特恩	Günter Mattern	7	60				1	1	1		1			1				1							1								
布鲁斯尼科尔斯	Bruce Nicolls	7	51										2	2		1	1					1											
阿兰拉利特	Alain Raullet	7	98																							1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
吉里特诺拉	Jiří Tenora	7	40													1	1	1	1	1	1			1									
弗雷德里克布劳内尔	Frederick Brownell	6	53											1	1			1	1	1	1												
埃米尔德雷耶	Emil Dreyer	6	222															1	1	1		1			1	1							
芒克斯加德	Jan H. Munksgaard	6	63															1	1				1		1	1			1				
安妮.普拉托夫	Anne M. Platoff	6	169																								1	1	1	1	1	1	
罗伯托布雷斯基	Roberto Breschi	5	66																			1	1		1			1		1			
约翰卡特利奇	John Cartledge	5	39																									1	1	1	1		1
丹·塞诺沃迪亚努	Dan Cernovodeanu	5	65								1	1	1	1	1																		
迈克尔福尔	Michael A. Faul	5	35														1	1	1	1							1						
唐纳德希利	Donald T. Healy	5	79												1	1			1	1							1						
马丁基雅罗斯拉夫	Jaroslav Martykán	5	50																	2		1			1			1					
奥特弗里德诺贝克	Ottfried Neubecker	5	83	1			1			1	1		1																				
乔治帕施	Georges Pasch	5	32	1	1	1	1	1																									
约翰.珀塞尔	John M. Purcell	5	46			1								1			1				1	1											
芭芭拉汤姆林森	Barbara Tomlinson	5	47													1		1				1	1							1			
古斯塔沃特拉奇亚	Gustavo Tracchia	5	69													1		1				1		1		1							
马塞尔范韦斯特霍温	van Westerhoven	5	71																							1	1	1	1	1			
...	...	...	...																														
总数	sum	801	9081																														
平均的	average	2.1	24.2																														

表 7. ICV论文的作者。（联合会获奖者用浅蓝色表示，联合会研究员用橙色表示）。

Table 7. Authors at ICVs (Laureates of the Federation highlighted with light blue, Fellows of the Federation with orange) .

得到FIAV的最高认可。这要么是他们在奖项成立之前就去世了，要么是FIAV理事会可能考虑有疏忽。 无论如何，很明显，写了许多论文的作者会有更高的总页数；然而，这并没有直接的依赖关系。值得注意的是，大多数拥有10篇或更多论文的作者总共将超过100页，有些人甚至超过300页。唯一值得注意的例外是克莱斯·西尔克斯马，他有10篇论文，总共“只有”59页——他在早期最活跃，那时论文明显较短。当然，这并不能说明所涉及的工作质量。作者统计ICV论文的平均页数为24.2页。

The average contribution by an author to an ICV proceedings is 24.2 pages.

主题

那么，这些论文我们都写了些什么？我们已经覆盖了哪些主题，还有哪些领域有待研究。几乎每个主题都值得进一步研究和新的视角，旗帜学家们非常欢迎在已经覆盖的主题上进行建设。当然，随着时间的推移和新的视角的出现，很容易产生新的有趣的发现。另一方面，与旗帜相关的广泛领域几乎未被触及，或者根本没有触及。

为了提供某种概述，这些论文按它们所涵盖的主题分为十几个类别。显然不可能设计一个明确的论文类别，会有论文适应两个或三个甚至更多主题。尤其是一个挑战作者发现的主题，跨越“传统”边界和覆盖新的理由。以前曾尝试提供旗帜学研究的分类，如由特斯科.根特在ICV 12的“旗帜学分类和术语”研讨会上提出，或由惠特尼·史密斯的“旗帜学分类系统”提出。（旗帜公告21：1（1982）：16-22）由休·布雷迪在《实用还是无用？：重新审视史密斯的旗帜分类系统》中进行了批判性回顾。ICV 25。

然而，为了本文的目的，这些都没有被使用，因为它们看来过于狭窄或不切实际。根据我的猜测，给每篇论文都拟定一个关键词的通用主题。在此之后，几个类别被证明只有一个或只有几个条目，并且它们可以很容易地与其他一些条目组合。这里最终提供了15个一般类别的列表，按照出现频率从高到低排序:

Topics

So, what did we write about in these papers? What have we covered and what areas are there left to be researched? Practically every topic may deserve more research and fresh views, and vexillologist are more than welcome for to build upon a topic already covered. Certainly the passing of time and a fresh pair of eyes would easily produce new and interesting findings. On the other hand, wide areas of flag-related issues have barely been touched or have not been reached at all.

To provide some kind of overview, the papers were sorted into dozen categories by topics covered in them. It is obviously impossible to devise an unambiguous relation of each issued paper to one of such categories and there would be papers that could easily fit into two or three, or even more, especially since it seems to be a challenge to authors to find topics crossing the “traditional” boundaries and covering new ground. There have been previous attempts to provide categorization of vexillological research, such as presented by Scot Guenter in “Vexillological Classification and Terminology” workshop at ICV 12 or by Whitney Smith “A Vexillological Classification System”. (*Flag Bulletin* 21:1 (1982):16–22) critically reviewed by Hugh Brady in “Utility or Futility?: Revisiting Smith’s Vexillological Classification System” at ICV 25.

However, for the purpose of this paper these were not used, as they appeared to narrow or impractical. Rather, a one-word general topic was ascribed to each paper based on my guess. After this was done, several categories proved to have only a single or just a few entries, and that they could easily be combined with some others. This finally provided a list of 15 general categories, sorted here with the most frequent first:

国家　涉及表示与个别民族国家、一般国家、在陆地或海上使用的旗帜、它们的历史、发展、使用等有关的文件。

次国家　关于国家内主要领土单位的旗帜的文件，一般不被视为国际法的主题，即在一个国家内作为属于某一特定行政或其他定义部分的象征而使用的旗帜

理论　涉及旗帜学概念、理论和标准化的论文

军事　涉及军队在陆地或海上使用的旗帜的文件，现代的和历史的

城市　涉及国家（市、镇、县、地方议会和类似机构）的市级分区的旗帜

古代　关于中世纪使用的旗帜的论文，通常来源于中世纪的手稿和插图、地图和艺术，但也包括使用类似概念的古代或现代的旗帜

应用　涵盖标志使用的论文应用于各种工件，在各种媒体中描述，特别以特定的非传统方式使用，否则以特定的方式覆盖多个标志的使用

组织　涉及除政府组织以外的各种组织、机构、社团和类似的公司团体的旗帜的文件

符号　涉及在旗帜设计中使用的个别符号的论文

national	Papers dealing with flags denoting affiliation to individual nation-states, countries in general, used either on land or at sea, their history, development, use, etc.
subnational	Papers dealing with flags of major territorial units within countries, generally not considered subjects of international law, i.e., flags used within a country as symbols of affiliation to a particular administrative or otherwise defined part
theoretical	Papers dealing with vexillological concepts, theory, and standardization
military	Papers dealing with flags used by military on land or at sea, modern and historical
municipal	Papers dealing with flags of municipal level subdivisions of countries (cities, towns, counties, local councils and similar entities)
medieval	Papers dealing with flags used in the Middle Ages, often sourced to medieval manuscripts and illustrations, maps, and art, but also including flags from ancient period or from modern times that use similar concepts
applied	Papers that cover flag use applied on various artifacts, depicted in various media, used in particular untraditional manner, and otherwise covering multiple flag use in particular manner
organizational	Papers dealing with flags of various organizations, institutions, societies, and similar corporate bodies other than governmental bodies
symbols	Papers dealing with individual symbols used in flag design

信号　涉及用于发送信号的旗帜，以及由某种代码安排的各种信息的文件，包括那些表明各种政要（如国家元首）在军事环境之外存在的旗帜

保护　关于特定历史旗帜的修复和保护问题，或一般关于保护方法和技术的论文

政治　涉及被政党或运动使用的旗帜

空间　涉及在太空探索中使用的旗帜

立法　涉及与旗帜相关的法律和法规

其他　没有属于之前任何主题的论文

signals	Papers dealing with flags that are used for signaling, transfer of various messages arranged by some kind of code, including those flags that signal presence of various dignitaries (e.g., heads of states) outside a military context
conservation	Papers dealing with issues of restoration and conservation of particular historical flags or generally on preservation methodology and techniques
political	Papers dealing with flags used by political parties or movements
spacial	Papers dealing with flags used in space exploration
legislation	Papers dealing with flag-related legislation and regulations
other	Papers that were not categorized in any of the previous topics

这可能似乎有些武断的分类，但我认为，每一次这样的尝试都有意义，因此这和任何尝试一样好（图6）。

对于任何旗帜学家来说，国旗是研究最多的，占四分之一。另有大约有一半的人涉及地方旗帜。毕竟，这两种旗帜肯定是最常用的旗帜，有些国家规定甚至要求许多人或每个人都必须悬挂。

我有点惊讶第三个最常见的类别是“理论”——大约10%的论文，预计旗帜学者倾向于提供理论分析和发展的科学工具领域，我不知道（甚至考虑自己了解ICV程序生产），很多论文在这类交付。当然，新的研究人员和学者将受益于跟踪这些数据并遵循他们的步骤。在某种程度上，这对应了奥伦斯基的文章《我们向何处

This may seem a somewhat arbitrary classification, but I believe that every such attempt would necessarily be so and thus this is as good as any (fig. 6).

It is of no surprise to any vexillologists that the most papers deal with national flags, about a quarter. Roughly half as many deal with the somewhat similar topic of subnational flags. After all, these two kinds of flags are certainly the most frequently used flags, regulated or even required to be hoisted by some, many, or everyone in a country.

I was somewhat surprised with the third most frequent category being “theoretical”— roughly 10% of papers—while it is to be expected that flags scholars are inclined to provide theoretical analysis and development of scientific tools in the field, I was unaware (even considering myself knowledgeable regarding the ICV proceedings production) that so many papers in this category were delivered. Certainly, new researchers and scientists would benefit in tracking those and following in their steps. In a way, this is a firm counter-argument to Orenski’s critique in

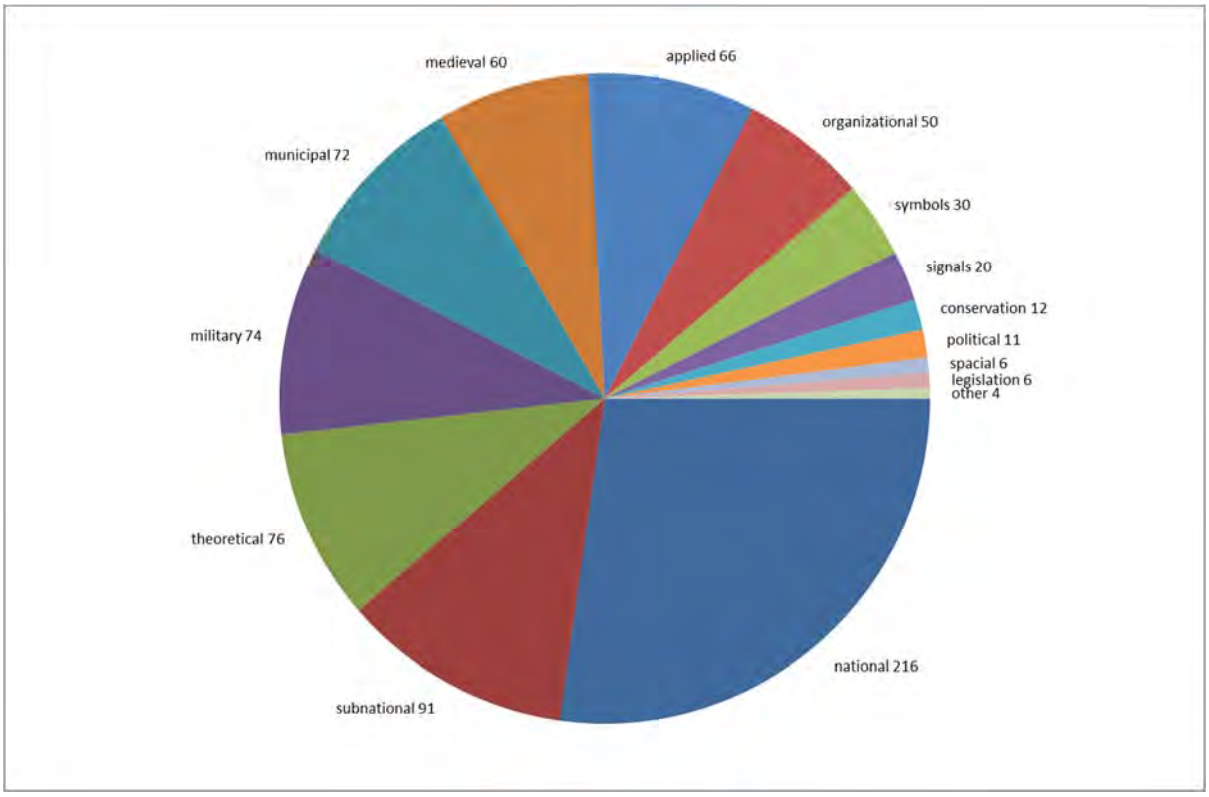


图 6. 每个主题在ICV论文集中发表的论文数量。

Figure 6. Number of papers published in ICV proceedings by topic.

去？》，它警告我们，旗帜学应该不仅仅是一个我们在田野里采集的彩色“花”的“植物标本室”（《我们向何处去？》关于旗帜学现状与未来的随笔，旗帜研究中心，2001年)。

几乎同样多的论文涉及各种军事旗帜。我们的研究领域有时很容易（被非旗帜学家）理解为一门不完全处理军事旗帜的学科——但这为反对这种误解提供了明确的论据。

另一个接近10%的类别是市政旗帜。这些文件涉及一个单一的“自治市”或一个较小地区的一些自治市，或由一个国家内的某些特定的其他标准选择。显然，世界上的大多数城市有巨大的市政旗帜潜力，预计随着时间的推移，这类城市可能会显著增加。

his essay *Quo vadimus?*, which warned us that vexillology should be more than just a “herbarium” of colorful “flowers” that we picked up in a field (Peter J. Orenski: *Quo Vadimus?: An Essay on the State and Future of Vexillology*, Flag Research Center, 2001).

Nearly as many papers deal with military flags of various kinds. Our field of study is sometimes easily (mis)understood by non-vexillologists as being a discipline dealing mostly if not entirely with military flags—but this makes a clear argument against such a misperception.

And another category that comes close to 10% of papers is municipal flags. These papers deal with a single “municipality” or a number of municipalities in a smaller region or chosen by some particular other criteria within a nation. Obviously, there is a great potential in covering the majority of world municipalities that could have not been processed in any such way at ICVs yet and it may be expected that with time this category might see a serious increase.

		国家	次国家	理论	军事	市政	古代	应用	组织	符号	信号	保护	政治	空间	立法	其他	类计数
大会	**CONGRESS**	**natonal**	**subnational**	**theoretical**	**military**	**municipal**	**medieval**	**applied**	**organizational**	**symbols**	**signals**	**conservation**	**political**	**spacial**	**legislation**	**other**	**Count of classes**
ICV1 默伊德贝赫 1965	ICV1 Muiderberg 1965	8	2	1		1	1	3	1	1	1				1		10
ICV2 苏黎世 1967	ICV2 Ruschlikon 1967	4		2		1	4	2			1	1					7
ICV3 波士顿 1969	ICV3 Boston 1969	2	4	1	3	3	1	1	1		1			1			10
ICV4 都灵 1971	ICV4 Turin 1971	2	1	1	1	2	5	2	1			1					9
ICV5 伦敦 1973	ICV5 London 1973	3		3	1		3	1		1							6
ICV6 艾瑟尔湖 1975	ICV6 IJsselmeer 1975	4		1	1	1	1	1	1	3			1		1		10
ICV7 华盛顿 1977	ICV7 Washington 1977	6	1	4	7	2	1	4				2					8
ICV8 维也纳 1979	ICV8 Vienna 1979	5	1		5		6		1		1	2					7
ICV9 渥太华 1981	ICV9 Ottawa 1981	6	1	2	1	3	1	1	1	2	1	1					11
ICV10 牛津 1983	ICV10 Oxford 1983	6	1	2	1	2	1	1			2						8
ICV11 马德里 1985	ICV11 Madrid 1985	9	12		2	4	4		3								6
ICV12 旧金山 1987	ICV12 San Francisco 1987	6	1	7	2	2	1		4					1			8
ICV13 墨尔本 1989	ICV13 Melbourne 1989	6	2	2	2	1	2	4	2								8
ICV14 巴塞罗那 1991	ICV14 Barcelona 1991	1	1	3	3	4	5	1	1	1	1						10
ICV15 苏黎世 1993	ICV15 Zurich 1993	9	5	5	10	2		1	4	1	2		1				10
ICV16 华沙 1995	ICV16 Warsaw 1995	6	2	3	3	7	4	4	4	1	1						10
ICV17 开普敦 1997	ICV17 Cape Town 1997	12	3	2	3	1	1	2	3	1			1		1		11
ICV18 维多利亚 1999	ICV18 Victoria 1999	6	2		4	1	1	1	2	1	2			1		1	11
ICV19 纽约 2001	ICV19 York 2001	8	6		2	1	2	3	1	1	3		2			1	11
ICV20 斯德哥尔摩 2003	ICV20 Stockholm 2003	10	3	1	4	2	2	6	1	1							9
ICV21 布宜诺斯艾利斯 2005	ICV21 Buenos Aires 2005	8	6		2	3	1	1					1			1	9
ICV22 柏林 2007	ICV22 Berlin 2007	13	9	7	6	6	1	3	1	1			1				10
ICV23 横滨 2009	ICV23 Yokohama 2009	7	4	2	3	4	2	2	1	1							9
ICV24 华盛顿 2011	ICV24 Washington 2011	11	6	4	2	3		1	2	2	1	2	2	1			12
ICV25 鹿特丹 2013	ICV25 Rotterdam 2013	9	6	3	2	2	1	2	1	5	1	1	1	1			13
ICV26 悉尼 2015	ICV26 Sydney 2015	16	4	3	1		1	2	1	2	1	1				1	11
ICV27 伦敦 2017	ICV27 London 2017	11	5	6	1	5	2	2	7	2			1		1		11
ICV28 圣安东尼奥 2019	ICV28 San Antonio 2019	6		6	2	5	1	3	1	2		1					9
ICV29 卢布尔雅那 2022	ICV29 Ljubljana 2022	7	2	3		3	3	3	5	1				1			9
ICV30 北京 2024	ICV30 Beijing 2024	9	1	1		1	2	9			1				2		8
总数	Sum	207	90	75	74	71	58	57	50	30	19	12	11	6	4	4	
平均	Average	7.1	3.1	2.6	2.6	2.5	2.0	2.0	1.7	1.0	0.7	0.4	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.1	

表 8. ICV 会议上按主题分类的已发 表论文。

Table 8. Papers published at ICVs categorized by topics.

接下来的三个类别仍然相对较好，每一个都有50多篇论文：中世纪、应用性和组织性。接下来是30篇考虑各种符号的论文，大约20篇讨论旗帜信号的论文，12篇或关于旗帜保护的论文，以及政治旗帜，以及6篇研究太空的旗帜。在这个分类的末尾是考虑旗帜法律问题的论文和杂项论文，这些最后一类涵盖了诸如旗顶、旗杆、装饰图案，以及在电子游戏中构建的虚拟世界旗帜等主题。

Three next categories come in still relatively well covered, with more than 50 papers in each: Medieval, applied, and organizational. These are followed by 30 papers considering various symbols, about 20 papers discussing flag signals, a dozen or papers dealing with flag conservation, as well as political flags, and a half a dozen researching flags in space. At the tail of this categorization are papers considering legal matters regarding flags and miscellaneous papers—these last cover topics such as flag finials, flag poles, decorative motifs, and flags constructed within virtual worlds in video games.

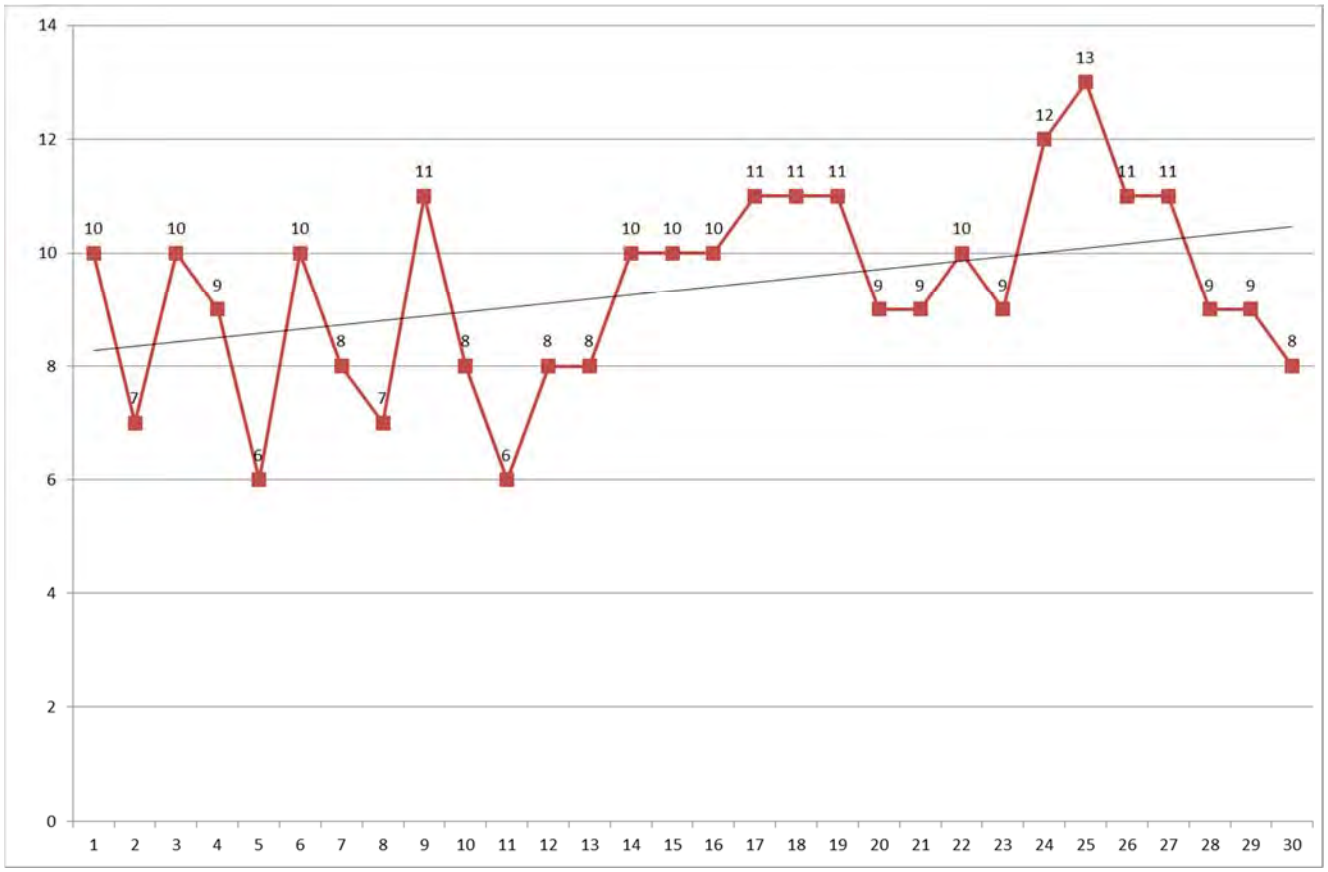


图 7. ICV论文主题的通用性：每个ICV论文所涵盖的类别数量。

Figure 7. Versatility of topics in ICV papers: number of categories covered by papers per ICV.

无论如何，在我们的研究领域中注意到，局部用的多功能性是令人满意的。虽然在一些早期的大会中，这些类别中最低的数量是6个，但在那些年里，通常很容易涵盖10个主题。近年来，ICV的数量稳步增长，ICV的最小类别数量达到9个，2000年后最高达到13个（图7）。

这证明了旗帜学的力量，它可以处理各种主题，并从各个方面有效地实现我们的目标。旗帜研究学家是一群具有不同背景和不同兴趣的学者，他们把重点放在旗帜研究的各个角落。

In any case, it is satisfactory for our field of study to note that topical versatility is present throughout the years of ICVs. While the lowest number of these categories covered in a single ICV is 6 for some of the early congresses, in those years easily 10 topics were usually covered. In recent years a steady increase is noticeable, with minimum number of categories in an ICV reaching 9 and maximum 13 after 2000 (fig. 7).

This proves the strength of vexillology in dealing with various topics and approaching our goal fruitfully from various aspects. Vexillologists are group of scholars with various backgrounds and varied interests turning their spotlights on various corners of flag studies.

结论

ICV总共近10,000页的论文集代表了已发表的旗帜学研究的最高峰，构成了一个受人尊敬的全球旗帜学知识体系，和今天及明天的旗帜学家的学术数据宝库，以作为进一步研究的基础。这确实是惠特尼·史密斯和我们学科的其他创始人在设计旗帜学原则时所希望的成果。《旗帜学原理》，《第23届国际旗帜会议》。高野先生和扎卡里·哈登，东京：日本旗章协会，2011年：1-3)。

这一万页只有一小部分(7.5%)在期刊出版。在ICV上发表的论文代表旗帜学研究的顶峰，使世界各地的旗帜学家能够以数字化的形式免费和即时地获得这些材料，应该能推进旗帜学的上层结构。这些指标不仅应作为坚定的参考和支柱，而且还应作为该学科的最佳实践和方法的例子。

作为FIAV的一名官员，我可以坦诚地声明，通过在FIAV网站上提供这些材料，我们的组织正在实现其最基本的目标之一（《FIAV 章程》第 2 条规定：“……其宗旨致力于旗帜学研究，即创建和发展关于各类旗帜的知识体系，包括其形式与功能，并基于该知识形成的科学理论与原则。”）。当然，这需要在未来数年中持续补充完善相关工作，而这些成果理当得到继承我们事业的后代的珍视与认可。

继续研究这些旗帜！

Conclusion

The total of nearly 10,000 pages of ICV proceedings represent the highest peak of published vexillological research and constitute a respectable body of global vexillological knowledge and a trove of scholarly data for vexillologists of today and of tomorrow upon which to base further research. It is indeed the materials that Whitney Smith and other founders of our discipline hoped for when they devised the principles of vexillology (cf. Smith, W., “The Principles of Vexillology”, *Official Proceedings: The 23rd International Congress of Vexillology*. Miru Takano and Zachary Harden, eds. Tokyo: Japanese Vexillological Association, 2011: 1–3).

Even if these ten thousand pages comprise only a small portion (~7.5%) of the total vexillological publication in periodicals estimated to around 135,000 pages (cf. Heimer, Ž. “Vexillological Periodicals: A Vexillology Diamond Jubilee Overview”, *ICV 29 Ljubljana 2022 Proceedings*, publishing pending), the papers presented at ICVs should represent the pinnacle of vexillological research published.

Enabling free and instant access to these materials to vexillologists worldwide, in the form of digital proceedings, should advance the superstructure of vexillology. These should not only serve as firm reference and pillars, but also as examples of best practice and methodology in the discipline.

As an officer of FIAV, I may, with an open heart, state that by providing these materials on the FIAV website our organization is fulfilling one of its most basic goals (Art. 2. *FIAV Constitution*: “…whose object is the pursuit of vexillology, which is the creation and development of a body of knowledge about flags of all types, their forms and functions, and of scientific theories and principles based on that knowledge.”). Of course, this shall require further work additions in years to come, which should be cherished and appreciated by the generations that inherit from us.

Keep studying those flags!

关于作者

中校博士泽利科 海默尔, LF, FF

泽尔伊科·海默，国际旗帜学联合会（FIAV）的主席，是克罗地亚武装部队的一名军官。他在萨格勒布大学人文和社会科学学院获得了社会学博士学位，研究的是克罗地亚民族战争中的军事旗帜。2023年，他被任命为萨格勒布大学和里耶卡大学的名誉副教授。1995年，他加入了“世界旗帜”组织。自2001年约克会议以来，他参加了多次ICV和几个国际纹章大会。他是克罗地亚纹章和旗帜协会（HGZD）的创始人和主席，也是《扎斯塔瓦学报》杂志的编辑。他出版了八部关于纹章学和旗帜学的专著，以及众多的科学、专业和通俗论文，也是一本大学手册的合著者。他被任命为多个国际和外国纹章和旗帜机构的荣誉和准会员，并获得了多项奖项，包括2017年FIAV的桂冠奖。2019年，他当选为FIAV主席。

About the Author

LTC Dr. Željko HEIMER, LF, FF

Željko Heimer, president of the Fédération Internationale des Associations Vexillologiques (FIAV), is an officer in the Croatian Armed Forces. He achieved his PhD in Sociology at the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of the University in Zagreb on military flags from the Croatian Homeland War. In 2023 he was named a titular associate professor at the University of Zagreb and the University of Rijeka. In 1995 he joined the Flags of the World. He has participated in ICVs since York, 2001, and in several international heraldic congresses. He is a founder and president of the Croatian Heraldic and Vexillological Association (HGZD) and the editor of *Grb i zastava*. He has published eight monographs on heraldry and vexillology as well as numerous scientific, professional, and popular papers and is a co-author of a university manual. He was named honorary and associate member of several international and foreign heraldic and vexillological institutions and has received a number of awards, including the Laureate of FIAV in 2017. He was elected FIAV President in 2019.

2022年美国城市旗帜调查

爱德华·B·凯伊，谭明

摘要

在2015年至2022年期间，超过300个美国城市和城镇采用了新的或重新设计的旗帜来代表他们的社区。2022年底，NAVA进行了一项在线调查，要求受访者根据0至10的评分标准对这些旗帜的设计进行评分。共有2,852名受访者（308名NAVA成员和2,544名公众参与者）自我报告来自90个国家（71%来自美国）；他们的年龄分布广泛。之后，NAVA在全国范围内，特别是那些旗帜被纳入调查的城市，发布新闻稿，获得了广泛的媒体报道。将平均评分转换为字母等级后，超过30%的旗帜获得了A或B，但超过60%的旗帜获得了D或F。结果分析不仅显示了设计质量的范围，还提供了关于设计感知如何因受访者年龄、地点和NAVA成员身份而异的洞察。

该论文也发表在2024年*Raven* 31上。

The New American City Flags Survey of 2022

Edward B. KAYE & Minh TAN

Abstract

Over 300 American cities and towns are known to have adopted new or redesigned flags to represent their communities between 2015 and 2022. In late 2022, NAVA conducted an online survey asking respondents to rate those flags' designs on a 0–10 scale. The 2,852 respondents (308 NAVA members and 2,544 public participants) self-reported from 90 countries (71% from the U.S.); their ages distributed widely. Afterwards, NAVA blanketed the country—especially the cities with flags in the survey—with press releases yielding wide media coverage. With average ratings converted to a letter grade, over 30% of the flags got an A or a B, but over 60% of the flags got a D or an F. Analysis of the results not only showed a range of design quality, but also provided insights into how perception of the designs varied across respondent ages, locations, and NAVA membership.

[This article was also published in *Raven* 31, 2024.]

背景

美国的城市旗帜长期以来一直是旗帜学领域的一个被忽视的角落。除了在少数仪式用途中使用外，城市旗帜很少被展示或重视，它们不会参与战争，体育团队的象征通常取代了城市身份。除了一些显著的例外，它们长期以来往往由一个城市徽章和一个纯色背景组成，很少被展示，也很少被更改，对旗帜学家来说几乎没有兴趣，也很少受到它们所代表的人民和城市的注意。但是，已故的约翰·珀塞尔（John Purcell）花了30年时间研究它们，并指出“符合良好设计标准的美国城市旗帜……相对较少”。[1] 2003年，他在NAVA的开创性工作《美国城市旗帜》中再次引起了人们对它们的关注，这是自1915年以来的第一次此类汇编。[2] NAVA在该书出版后进行了2004年的调查，调查了书中记录的150面旗帜的设计质量。[3] 调查结果的媒体报道触及了数百万美国读者。NAVA的《好旗帜，坏旗帜》（2001年在线发布，2006年印刷出版）[4] 为关注城市旗帜的活动家奠定了基础，偶尔也会因此产生改变旗帜的努力，比如在亚利桑那州的梅萨市。[5]

然后，在2015年，播客主持人罗马·马尔斯（Roman Mars）发表了TED演讲：“为什么城市旗帜可能是你从未注意到的最糟糕设计的东西”（图1）。那次演讲解释了有效的旗帜设计，展示了城市旗帜的例子，并号召听众采取行动。[6]（马尔斯因这一活动旗帜学在2020

图 1. 罗马马尔斯：“为什么城市旗帜可能是你从未注意到的最糟糕设计的东西”。

Figure 1. Roman Mars: “Why city flags may be the worst-designed thing you've never noticed”.

Background

Municipal flags in the United States have long constituted a backwater of vexillological obscurity. Seldom flown or valued beyond minor ceremonial uses, city flags don't go to war and sports team symbolism usually supplants municipal identity. With a few notable exceptions, they have long tended to consist of a city seal on a solid field, flown little, and changed infrequently, providing little interest to vexillologists and receiving scant notice from the people and cities they represent. But the late John Purcell devoted 30 years to their study, noting “U.S. civic flags meeting the criteria for good design…are relatively few”.[1] In 2003 he brought new attention to them in NAVA's seminal work, American City Flags—the first such compilation since 1915.[2] NAVA followed its publication with a 2004 survey of the design qualities of the 150 flags documented in that book.[3] Press coverage of the survey results reached millions of American readers. The publication of NAVA's Good Flag, Bad Flag (on-line in 2001 and in print in 2006)[4] laid the groundwork for activist attention to city flags, and occasional efforts to change them resulted, such as in Mesa, Arizona.[5]

Then in 2015 podcast host Roman Mars delivered a TED Talk: “Why city flags may be the worst-designed thing you've never noticed” (fig. 1). That talk explained effective flag design, showed examples of city flags, and called listeners to action.[6] (Mars received NAVA's Vexillonnaire Award in 2020 for this activist vexillology.)[7] It has received 7 million views to date (including by many municipal officials and their constituents) and likely spurred an explosion of city flag redesign—over 300 American cities and towns are known to have adopted new or redesigned flags to represent their communities between 2015 and 2022.

年获得了NAVA的Vexillonnaire奖）。[7] 它至今已获得700万次观看（包括许多市政官员及其选民），可能促使城市旗帜重新设计的数量激增——已知在2015年至2022年期间，超过300个美国城市和城镇采用了新的或重新设计的旗帜来代表他们的社区。

问卷调查

为了评估这些大量的新旗帜，NAVA在2022年9月1日至11月30日之间进行了一项在线调查，以了解它们在旗帜学上的测量结果。[8] 调查要求其成员和公众对312面已知旗帜的设计进行评分。通过社交媒体和电子邮件的推广，共有2,852人参与了调查：308名NAVA成员（11%）和2,544名公众参与者（89%）。受访者使用0至10的低至高评分标准对每面旗帜的设计进行评分（与之前的NAVA调查相同）。

被调查的旗帜范围涵盖了2015年1月1日至2022年8月31日期间所有已知的美国城市旗帜，这些信息在波特兰旗帜协会的网站上进行了跟踪（主要由勤奋的研究员正冈正夫进行）。[9]

联系受访者的主要渠道包括NAVA的会员通讯（电子邮件和其网站）、Gist（迈克·佩斯卡的播客）、TLDR新闻（一个总部位于英国的YouTube频道）、Instagram（@flagstudies等）、Twitter（@flagstudies等）、Facebook（旗帜和旗帜学等群组）和Reddit（r/vexillology）——每个渠道都有一个独特的“收集器”。

The Survey

To evaluate that massive number of new flags, NAVA conducted an online survey between 1 September and 30 November 2022, to find out how they measured up vexillographically.[8] It asked its members and the public to rate the designs of 312 known flags. Outreach through social media and email led 2,852 people to participate in the survey: 308 NAVA members (11%) and 2,544 public participants (89%). Respondents rated the design of each flag using a low-to-high scale of 0–10 (as in previous NAVA surveys).

The universe of flags surveyed comprised all known U.S. city flags adopted from 1 January 2015 to 31 August 2022, as tracked on the Portland Flag Association’s website (primarily by the diligent researcher Masao Okazaki).[9]

Among the primary channels which reached respondents were NAVA’s membership communications (email and its website), the Gist (Mike Pesca’s podcast), TLDR News (a UK-based YouTube channel), Instagram (@flagstudies and others), Twitter (@flagstudies and others), Facebook (Flags and Vexillology and other groups), and Reddit (r/vexillology)—each with a unique SurveyMonkey “collector”.

这项调查（由技术专家布莱恩·查姆设置和运行）使用了SurveyMonkey平台。它首先通过人类测试检查机器人，然后询问受访者的年龄和国家以及NAVA成员身份等人口统计问题。然后，它以随机顺序呈现五组旗帜设计（并在组内随机顺序）以调整“调查疲劳”。调查结束后，对于未通过机器人检查、未对任何旗帜进行评分或提供重复电子邮件地址的受访者，其回应被移除。平均受访者对199面旗帜进行了评分（46%的受访者没有对所有旗帜进行评分）。

The survey (set up and run by tech wizard Brian Cham) used the SurveyMonkey platform. It first checked for bots with a human test, then asked demographic questions about respondent age and country, and NAVA membership. It then presented flag designs in randomly ordered groups of five (and in random order within the groups) to adjust for “survey fatigue”. After the survey closed, responses were removed for respondents who failed the bot check, rated no flags, or supplied a duplicate e-mail address. The average respondent rated 199 flags (46% of respondents did not rate all the flags).

图 2. 评级最高的 25 面新城市旗帜（“A”级）。 Figure 2. The 25 highest-rated new city flags (“A” grade) .

虽然大多数受访者（71%）来自美国，其余的来自其他90个国家（自我介绍）。他们的年龄分布广泛，18至24岁的人群最多（21%）。

While most respondents (71%) hailed from the U.S., the rest originated in 90 other countries (by self-report). Their ages distributed widely, with 18- to 24-year-olds the largest cohort (21%).

调查结果

调查结束后，对每面旗帜的评分进行平均，并将其转换为字母等级，等级从F（最低）到A+（最高）。[10] 包括在调查中的312面旗帜的整

The Results

When the survey ended, the numerical ratings for each flag were averaged and the average rating was converted to a letter grade, with grades ranging from F (lowest) to A+ (highest).[10] The overall average grade for the 312 flags included in the survey was a

图 3. 评级最低的 25 个新城市旗帜（“F”级）。 Figure 3. The 25 lowest-rated new city flags (“F” grade) .

体平均等级为D+（评分为3.65），按等级分布为A：46面旗帜（15%），B：50面旗帜（16%），C：24面旗帜（8%），D：49面旗帜（15%），F：143面旗帜（46%）。[11] 基础评分范围从0.94到8.17点。[12]”（图2－3）。

受访城市位于46个州。[13] 没有任何地区或州垄断了较高或较低的评分，即使是在超过两面旗帜的州中。平均而言，内布拉斯加州和俄勒冈州表现最好，密西西比州和马萨诸塞州表现最差（图4）。

D+ (a rating of 3.65), with a distribution by grade of A: 46 flags (15%), B: 50 flags (16%), C: 24 flags (8%), D: 49 flags (15%), and F: 143 flags (46%).[11] The underlying ratings ranged from 0.94 to 8.17 points[12] (figs. 2–3).

The subject cities were in 46 states.[13] No region or state monopolized the higher or lower ratings, though among states with more than two flags rated, on average Nebraska and Oregon fared best and Mississippi and Massachusetts fared worst (fig. 4).

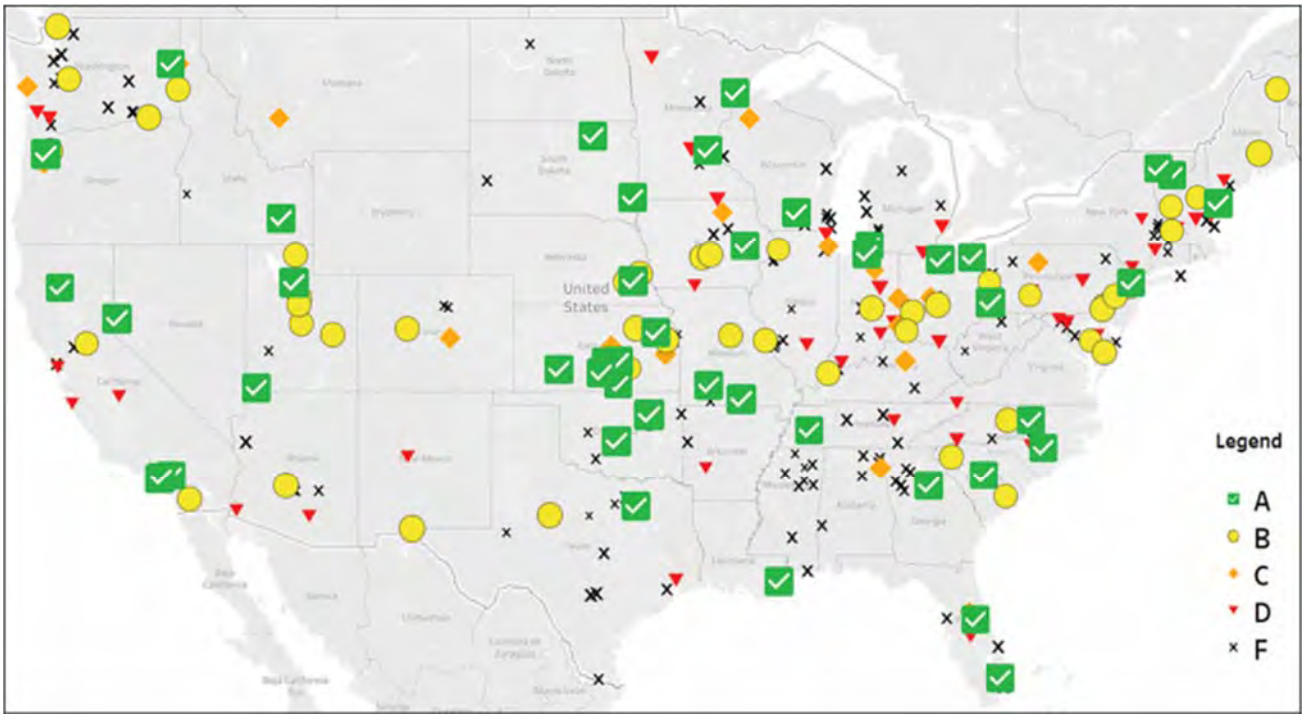


图 4. 美国地图按等级显示主题城市。 Figure 4. Map of the United states showing subject cities by grade.

NAVA在全国范围内，特别是那些旗帜被纳入调查的城市，发布了新闻稿（由活跃成员巴里·麦克米林和史蒂夫·惠特利协调）。其中包括NAVA官员的引述：“看到美国城市对旗帜的兴趣日益增长是令人高兴的。NAVA所代表的旗帜研究社区渴望为考虑新旗帜的城市提供资源，

NAVA blanketed the country—especially the cities with flags in the survey—with press releases (coordinated by active members Barry McMillion and Steve Wheatley). They included quotes from NAVA officers: “It is wonderful to see the growing interest in flags across American cities. The flag-studies community represented by NAVA is eager to provide cities considering new flags with resources that can help guide them as they choose new symbols.” said

帮助他们选择新的象征。”NAVA主席斯坦·康特拉斯说：“研究旗帜设计和采用的过程有助于我们理解旗帜如何将人们与他们的社区联系起来”，协调调查的NAVA秘书特德·凯耶评论道：“但我们的成员不仅仅是研究旗帜——有些人亲自积极参与旗帜设计。”[14]

这些信息谨慎地传达出，NAVA本身并不评判旗帜。相反，调查的参与者这样做了。信息还强调了设计良好的城市旗帜如何能够培养公民自豪感和社区凝聚力，支持城市的品牌和推广，并为城市及其居民节省成本，从而促进其更广泛的使用。

超过100篇报道出现在州政府和地方媒体上（图5）。他们从防御性到庆祝，从描述性到宣传。调查结果也出现在了几个社交媒体平台上，包括Twitter、YouTube、Facebook、Reddit和LinkedIn。[15]

NAVA President Stan Contrades. “Studying the process of flag design and adoption helps us understand how flags connect people to their communities”, commented NAVA Secretary Ted Kaye, who coordinated the survey. “But our members don’t just study flags—some become actively involved in flag design themselves.”[14]

The messaging carefully communicated that NAVA itself did not judge the flags. Rather, participants in the survey did that. Messaging also made the case for how a well-designed city flag can foster civic pride and community cohesion, support the city’s branding and promotion, and cost the city and residents less, leading to its broader use.

Over 100 stories appeared in state and local media (fig. 5). They ranged from the defensive to the celebratory, from the descriptive to the promotional. Survey results also appeared on several social media platforms, including Twitter, YouTube, Facebook, Reddit, and LinkedIn.[15]

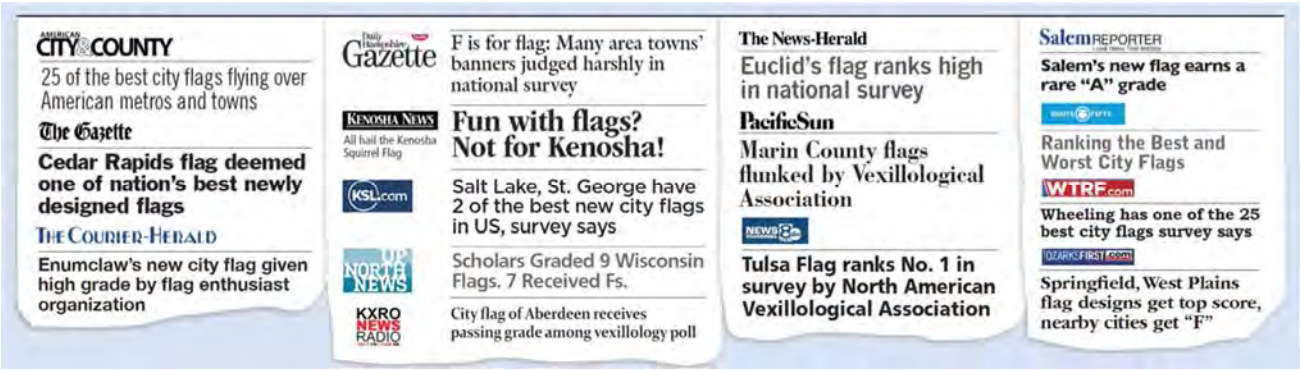


图 5. 成为州和地方媒体的头条报道。 Figure 5. Headlines in state and local media coverage.

进一步的研究可能会显示，NAVA成员在创造和采用调查中评分最高的许多旗帜中扮演了什么角色——作为发起者、设计师、评委、委员会

Further research will likely show how much NAVA members played roles in creating and adopting many of the survey’s highest-rated flags—as instigators, designers, judges, committee members, or consultants. Anecdotal knowledge identifies involvement of

成员或顾问。传闻知识识别出，NAVA成员参与25面评分最高旗帜中的一半。

结果表明，尽管许多城市采用了具有有效设计的新旗帜，但更多的城市采用了无效设计（至少根据普遍接受的旗帜设计原则来判断）。尽管NAVA广泛传播了旗帜设计指导（直接通过“好”旗帜，“坏”旗帜及其网站上的案例研究和调查；间接通过罗马·马尔斯和大量媒体报道旗帜设计努力），无效设计似乎仍然占主导地位。可能有效的设计确实在竞赛中被提出或提交，但选拔委员会或民选官员缺乏对有效旗帜设计的了解或培训，无法欣赏它们，反而选择了较差的替代品。排名最差的是“名片”设计，通常在白色背景上，充满了文字。

NAVA在其网站上发布了调查结果，包括25面评分最高和最低的旗帜的图片，摘要和详细结果（由合著者谭明整理和呈现），以及其设计资源的链接。为了推进旗帜学研究，它提出了这一提议：“我们很高兴与学者/研究人员分享原始调查数据。请将请求转达给NAVA的秘书。请将任何基于调查结果的研究或分析发送给我们，以便我们与旗帜学界分享。”

NAVA members in more than half of the 25 highest-rated flags.

The results showed that while a large number of cities have adopted new flags with effective designs, an even larger number have adopted ineffective designs (at least, judged by generally accepted flag-design principles). Despite NAVA’s broad dissemination of flag-design guidance (directly through “Good” Flag, “Bad” Flag and case studies and surveys on its website; indirectly through Roman Mars and ample media coverage of flag-design efforts), ineffective designs appear to prevail. It is possible that effective designs do get proposed or submitted in competitions, but the selection committees or elected officials lack the knowledge or training in flag design to appreciate them, and instead choose poor alternatives. The worst-ranked are “business card” designs, often on a white background and replete with wording.

NAVA published the survey outcome on its website, with images of the 25 highest- and lowest- ranked flags, summary and detailed results (tabulated and presented by co-author Minh Tan), and links to its design resources. To advance vexillological study, it made this offer: “We’re happy to share the raw survey data with academics/researchers. Please relay requests to NAVA’s secretary. Please send any research or analysis based on the survey results to us so that we may share it with the vexillological world.”

分析

虽然庆祝伟大的设计和谴责糟糕的设计可能会温暖旗帜学家的心，但旗帜学家可以通过了解评估和感知旗帜设计如何受到人口统计因素的影响，学到更多。调查询问了受访者关于他们是否是NAVA成员、国籍和年龄的问题；分析得出了有趣的见解。

Analyses

While celebrating great design and deploring poor design may warm the hearts of vexillographers, much more can be learned by vexillologists about how the evaluation and perception of flag designs is influenced by demographic factors. The survey asked respondents about their membership in NAVA, nationality, and age; analysis yielded interesting insights.

NAVA成员与公众

公众的评分与NAVA成员的评分非常接近——平均分别为3.66和3.55分；公众和NAVA评分之间的均方差为0.22分，表明两个人群之间高度相关（图6）。在大约4分的拐点以上，NAVA成员通常对设计的评价更高。在该拐点以下，NAVA成员通常对设计的评价更低。也就是说，NAVA成员在评分上稍微更极端。然而，NAVA成员和公众对个别旗帜的平均评分之间的差异——即使接近95%的置信水平——也从未接近具有统计学意义。评分的相似性，加上89%来自公众，表明这次调查的结果应该被解释为反映公众的观点——而不仅仅是NAVA成员的观点（正如一些媒体报道的那样）。

NAVA Members vs. Public

The ratings by the public closely matched those of NAVA members—they averaged 3.66 and 3.55 points; the mean squared difference between public and NAVA ratings was 0.22 points, suggesting high correlation between the two demographic groups (fig. 6). Above the inflection point of about 4 points, NAVA members generally rated designs higher. Below that inflection point, NAVA members generally rated designs lower. That is, NAVA members were slightly more extreme in their ratings. However, the difference between average ratings for individual flags—by NAVA members and the public—was never even close to being statistically significant at the 95% confidence level. The similarity in ratings, along with 89% coming from the general public, indicates results of this survey should be interpreted as reflecting the views of the general public—not just of NAVA members (as some media reports framed it).

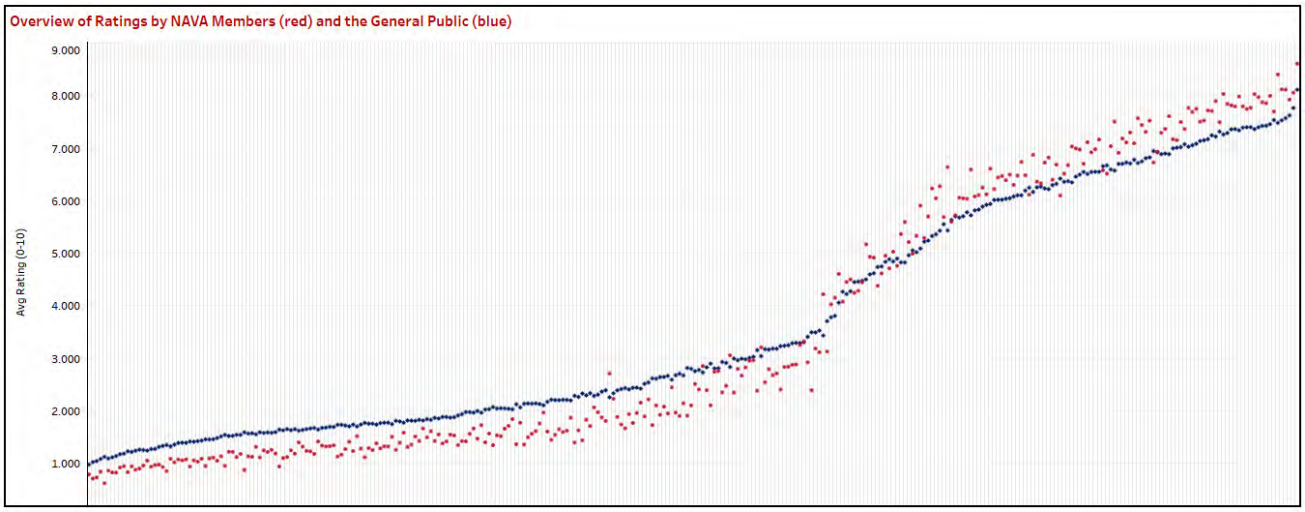


图 6. NAVA 成员（红色）和公众（蓝色）的评分。 Figure 6. Ratings by NAVA members (red) and the general public (blue).

NAVA成员与公众评分相似性的其他例子，可以在每个人群中评分最高的10面旗帜中共有的六面旗帜中找到，包括俄克拉荷马州塔尔萨市评分最高的旗帜，以及每个人群中评分最低的10面旗帜中共有的八面旗帜。在这些结果和高评

Additional examples of similarities between the ratings by NAVA members and by the general public can be found in the six flags common to the 10 flags rated highest by each demographic, including the top-rated flag of Tulsa, Oklahoma, and the eight flags common to the 10 flags rated lowest by each demographic. Between these results and the high rating similarities, it seems that the principles of good and

分相似性之间，似乎好的和坏的旗帜设计原则是本能的、直观的，并且相当普遍的——一个人不需要是旗帜爱好者就能区分有效和无效的设计。爱好者只是比公众对设计良好的旗帜评价更高，对设计糟糕的旗帜评价更低。

bad flag design are instinctive, intuitive, and fairly universal—one need not be a flag enthusiast to distinguish between effective and ineffective designs. The enthusiasts just rated the well-designed flags higher and the poorly designed flags lower than did the general public.

美国人与其他人

受访者自我介绍他们的位置（71%在美国），列出了90多个国家（这可能有一些虚报）。虽然他们的评分高度相关，但美国人的评分略高于其他国家的人（图7）。虽然差异很小，并且在任何旗帜上都不具有95%置信水平的统计学意义，但对于90%以上的旗帜来说，这种差异的一致性可能表明这里有一些影响因素在起作用。确定这个因素可能是一个有趣的额外研究课题。美国人是否因为是他们的城市旗帜，而对自己城市的旗帜更接受？是否有一些潜在的风格和/或特征，美国人可能更熟悉并接受，或者出于其他原因更愿意接受？

Americans vs. Others

Respondents self-reported their locations (71% in the U.S.), listing over 90 countries (which may reflect some prevarication) (fig. 7). While their ratings were highly correlated, those by Americans tended to be slightly higher than those of other nationals. While the difference is small, and not statistically significant at the 95% confidence level for any flags, that it is remarkably consistent for over 90% of flags may suggest there is some influential factor at work here. Identifying this factor might be an interesting topic for additional research. Might Americans have been a bit more accepting of their city flags, considering the flags were of American cities? Might there be some underlying style and/or feature to American city flags that Americans might either be more familiar with to embrace, or just be more willing to embrace on some other ground?

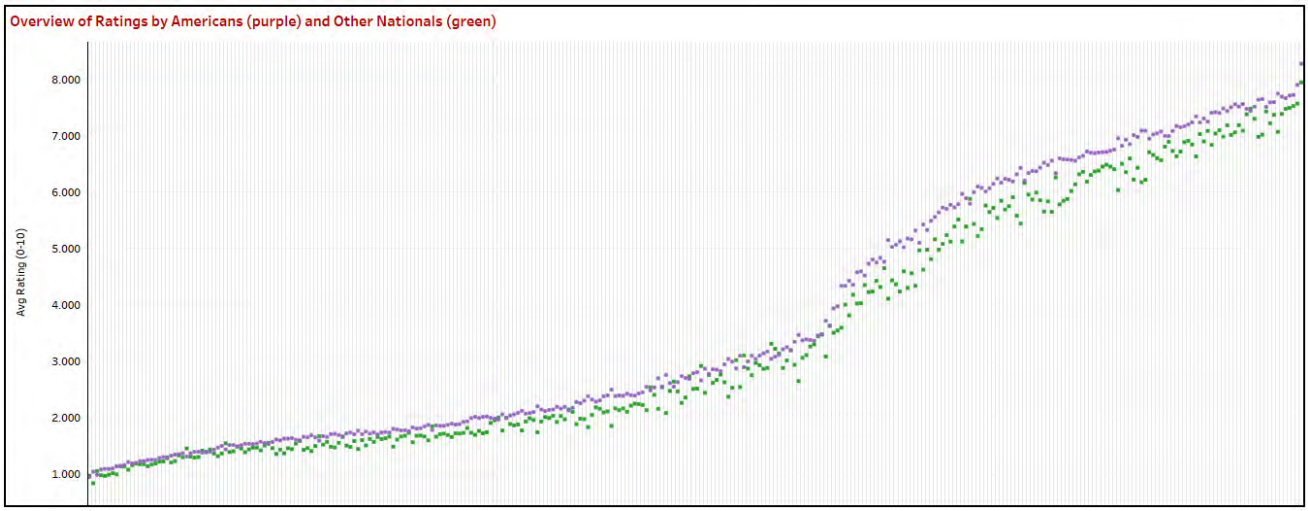


图 7. 美国人（紫色）和其他国民（绿色）的评级。 Figure 7. Ratings by Americans (purple) and other nationals (green).

尽管美国人的评分普遍略高，但两组对旗帜的评分排名却有着惊人的相似性。每个人群中评分最高的10面旗帜中有七面是共同的，包括俄克拉荷马州塔尔萨市评分最高的旗帜，以及每个人群中评分最低的10面旗帜中有九面是共同的。

Despite the generally slightly higher ratings by Americans, there was remarkable similarity in how the groups' ratings ranked the flags. Seven flags were common to the 10 flags rated highest by each demographic, including the top-rated flag of Tulsa, Oklahoma, and nine flags common to the 10 flags rated lowest by each demographic.

年龄组

受访者将自己描述为八个年龄组：18岁以下（14%），18-24岁（21%），25-34岁（19%），35-44岁（17%），45-54岁（11%），55-64岁（6%），65-74岁（4%），74岁以上（1%）；其余的没有说明（图8）。

最年长的受访者按年龄组划分的评分和排名（图9中为红色）倾向于在更极端的斜率上对设计进行评分，而最年轻的受访者（下图中的青绿色）有最浅的斜率。这种趋势没有NAVA成员与公众之间，或者美国人与其他国籍的人之间识别出的趋势那么明确，但它仍然可以相当清楚地看到。为什么会这样可能值得进一步研究。可能是年长的受访者比公众更有旗帜的见解和经验，就像NAVA成员与公众相比一样。这种丰富的经验（年龄和NAVA成员身份）可能导致更有意见的评分——对设计糟糕的旗帜更加挑剔，对设计良好的旗帜更加赞赏。尽管如此，比较任何两个给定

Age Groups

Respondents described themselves in eight age groupings: Under 18 (14%), 18–24 (21%), 25–34 (19%), 35–44 (17%), 45–54 (11%), 55–64 (6%), 65–74 (4%), over 74 (1%); the rest did not state (fig. 8).

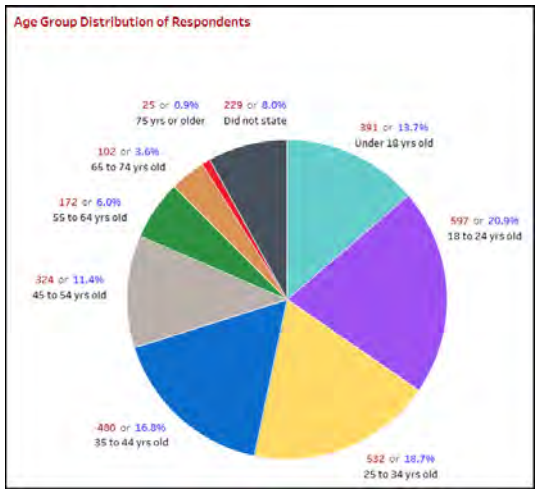


图 8. 受访者的年龄分布。

Figure 8. Age group distribution of respondents.

The oldest respondents (red in fig. 9) tended to rate designs on a more extreme slope, while the youngest respondents had the shallowest slope (teal). This trend was not as clearly defined as those identified for NAVA members versus the general public, or Americans versus other nationals, but it can still be seen reasonably clearly. Why this is so might merit further research. It may be that older respondents may have had more exposure and experience with flag designs, as have NAVA members compared to the general public. That extensive experience (age and NAVA membership) might lead to more opinionated ratings—being more critical of poorly designed flags and more praising of well-designed flags. Still, comparing the largest difference of average ratings between any two given age groups for each flag, there were differences of statistical significance at the 95% confidence interval for only 50 flags (16% of the flags surveyed). This is not a lot given there were nine age groups to consider, and several of those age groups did not have enough respondents to prevent a few respondents' ratings from notably skewing the average.

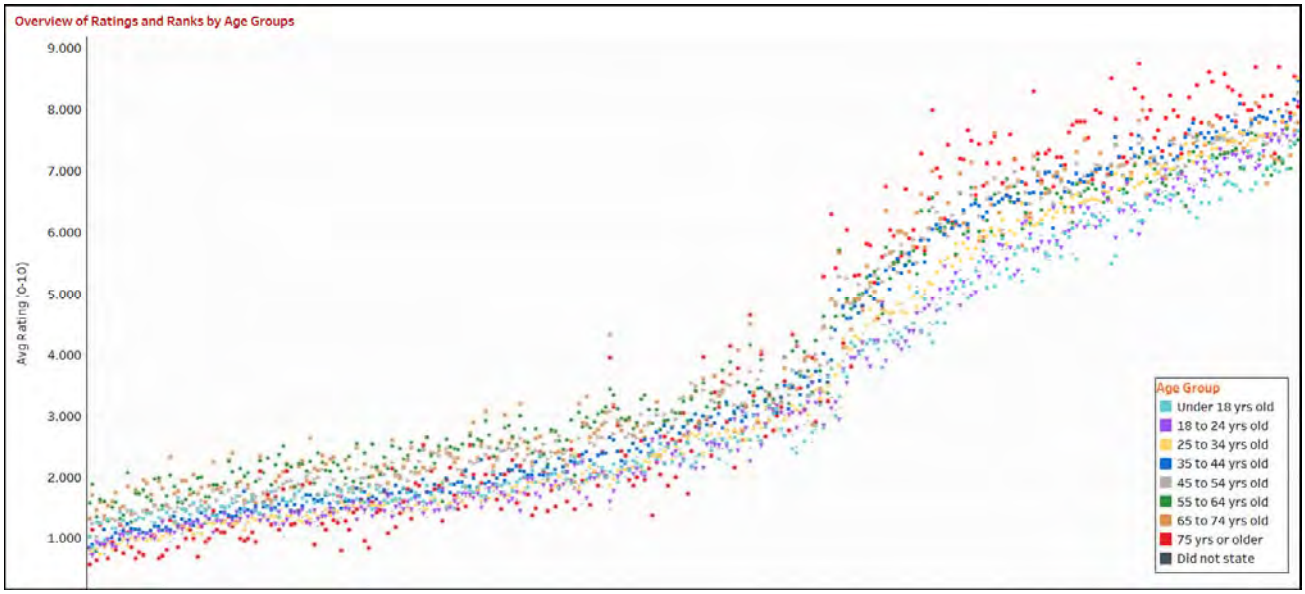


图 9. 按年龄组进行的评分和排名。 Figure 9. Ratings and ranks by age groups.

年龄组对每面旗帜的平均评分之间的最大差异，在95%的置信区间内只有50面旗帜（占调查旗帜的16%）具有统计学意义。考虑到每个旗帜有九个年龄组需要考虑，其中几个年龄组的受访者数量不足以防止少数受访者的评分显著偏离平均值。

尽管评分差异有时可能具有统计学意义，但在不同年龄人群中，评分最高的10面旗帜中共同的旗帜数量通常相当高。例如，九个年龄组中有六个给出了俄克拉荷马州塔尔萨市的旗帜最高分。同样，在不同年龄组中评分最低的10面旗帜中，也有许多共同的旗帜。也就是说，他们普遍对评分最高和最低的旗帜达成了一致。他们只在最高和最低的顺序上存在分歧。

Despite the ratings differences that may sometimes be statistically significant, the number of common flags among the 10 highest rated flags among the different age demographics was generally quite high. For example, six of nine age groups selecting the flag of Tulsa, Oklahoma, as their highest-rated. Likewise, there were also many flags common to the 10 flags rated lowest among the different age groups. That is, they generally agreed well on the highest- and lowest-rated flags. They only disagreed on the order among the highest and lowest.

更新的旗帜和可重复的结果

17个城市的旗帜出现在2004年和2022年的调查中（图10）。在15个案例中，旗帜已经显著更新，除了一个案例（南达科他州拉皮德城）外，所有案例都获得了明显更高的评分。事实上，爱达荷州波卡特洛从最后一名上升到前10名。在一项“自然实验”中，两个城市的同一面旗帜出现在两次调查中（艾奥瓦州得梅因放弃了，然后重新采用了其1972年的旗帜，而威斯康星州麦迪逊只做了很小的改动）（图11）。尽管很少受访者参加了两次调查（自然地，因为调查相隔18年），但这两面旗帜的评分非常接近，表明这些调查是可比的，并且结果可复制。

Updated Flags and Reproducible Results

The flags of 17 cities appeared in both the 2004 and 2022 surveys (fig. 10). In 15 cases, the flag had been significantly updated, and all but one case (Rapid City, South Dakota) received a substantially higher rating. In fact, Pocatello, Idaho, went from dead last to the top 10. In a “natural experiment”, for two cities the same flag appeared in both surveys (Des Moines, Iowa, had abandoned then re-adopted its 1972 flag, while Madison, Wisconsin, made very minor changes) (fig. 11). Although few respondents participated in both surveys (naturally, as the surveys were held 18 years apart), the ratings for those two flags were very close, showing that the surveys are comparable, with reproducible results.

城市，州	CITY, ST	2004	2022	Diff	Comment
加利福尼亚州 阿纳海姆	Anaheim, CA	2.83	7.13	4.30	
佛蒙特州 伯灵顿	Burlington, VT	3.65	6.91	3.26	
爱荷华州 锡达拉皮兹	Cedar Rapids, IA	2.41	7.31	4.90	
爱荷华州 得梅因市（同一旗）	Des Moines, IA (same flag)	6.08	6.43	0.35	Reproducible results 可重复的结果
肯塔基州 列克星敦（费耶特）	Lexington(-Fayette), KY	3.69	4.98	1.29	
内布拉斯加州 林肯市	Lincoln, NE	3.91	7.55	3.64	
威斯康星州 麦迪逊市（几乎相同）	Madison, WI (almost same)	6.86	7.42	0.56	Barely noticeable change, reproducible results
埃佛蒙特州 蒙彼利	Montpelier, VT	2.41	6.84	4.43	可重复的结果
爱达荷州 波卡特洛市	Pocatello, ID	1.06	7.47	6.41	Biggest improvement, worst in 2004
犹他州 普罗沃	Provo, UT	1.37	6.10	4.73	最大的改进，最糟糕的是在2004年
南达科他州 拉皮德城	Rapid City, SD (almost same)	1.84	1.78	-0.06	Same parts resized & rearranged, reproducible results
加州河滨	Riverside, CA	4.29	7.19	2.90	调整了某些部分的大小并重新排列，可重现结果
塞勒姆，俄勒冈州	Salem, OR	3.49	7.66	4.17	
犹他州 盐湖城	Salt Lake City, UT	3.45	7.60	4.15	
华盛顿州 斯波坎	Spokane, WA	2.63	7.01	4.38	
堪萨斯州 托皮卡	Topeka, KS	4.60	7.41	2.81	第二大的改进，2022年最好的
俄克拉荷马州 塔尔萨	Tulsa, OK	3.17	8.17	5.00	Second biggest improvement, best in 2022

图 10. 更新的旗帜和可重复的结果。 Figure 10. Updated flags and reproducible results.

图 11. 爱荷华州得梅因；威斯康星州麦迪逊市（旧 / 新）。 Figure 11. Des Moines, Iowa; Madison, Wisconsin (old/new).

结论

NAVA的城市旗帜设计调查，在旗帜学文献中是最广泛的。为分析师提供了原始数据，他们可能会探索为什么某些人群对城市旗帜设计有不同的反应，年龄和经验如何影响对设计的看法，以及国籍在评估旗帜中扮演了什么角色。

NAVA和其他旗帜研究组织20年来的旗帜学指导，旨在帮助城市等实体改善他们的旗帜设计，取得了混合的结果。一方面，许多城市采用了具有有效设计的新旗帜。另一方面，更多的城市采用了无效设计。看来NAVA成功地培训了旗帜设计师，但未能充分接触到旗帜选择者。也就是说，任何公共竞赛都可能收到一些有效的设计——然而，这些可能被缺乏对有效旗帜设计欣赏的设计委员会或民选官员筛选掉。这个领域值得更多的研究和倡导，构成了NAVA和其他地区旗帜学家（活跃的旗帜学家）的挑战。

该调查及其分析使用旗帜学的科学来探索旗帜学的倡议；希望本文能够成为学科之间的桥梁。

Conclusions

NAVA's city flag design surveys, the most extensive in the vexillological literature, provide raw data to analysts who may well explore why certain demographic groups respond to city flag designs differently, how age and experience can influence opinions on designs, and whether nationality plays a role in evaluating flags.

Over 20 years of vexillographic guidance by NAVA and other flag-studies organizations, aimed at helping entities such as cities improve their flags' designs, has delivered mixed results. On the one hand, a large number of cities have adopted new flags with effective designs. On the other hand, an even larger number have adopted ineffective designs. It appears that NAVA has successfully trained the flag designers, but it has failed to adequately reach the flag choosers. That is, any public competition will likely receive some effective designs—however, those may be screened out by design committees or elected officials lacking an appreciation for effective flag design. This area merits more research and advocacy, constituting a challenge for vexillonnaires (activist vexillologists) within NAVA and beyond.

The survey and its analysis use the science of vexillology to explore the initiatives of vexillography; it is hoped that this article serves as a bridge between the disciplines.

尾注

1 珀塞尔，约翰M.，“面对传统和任性：美国市政旗帜的设计”，乌鸦8，2001年，第5页。

2 珀塞尔，约翰M.，与詹姆斯A.克罗夫特和里奇·莫纳汉，“美国城市旗帜”，乌鸦9/10，2002/03。

End Notes

[1] Purcell, John M., "Confronting Tradition and Whim: The Design of United States Civic Flags", *Raven* 8, 2001, p. 5.

[2] Purcell, John M., with James A. Croft & Rich Monahan, "American City Flags", *Raven* 9/10, 2002/03.

3 NAVA第一次美国城市旗帜调查在2004年进行，收集了481份回应，询问了NAVA成员和公众对《美国城市旗帜》中记录的150面旗帜设计的看法（包括美国100个最大城市和每个州首府的旗帜，每个州至少包括两个城市的旗帜）。参见爱德华B.（特德）凯耶，“2004年美国城市旗帜调查”，乌鸦12，2005年，第27-62页。

4 好旗帜，坏旗帜：如何设计一个伟大的旗帜，NAVA，2006年。

5 “亚利桑那州梅萨市的旗帜”，NAVA新闻，2005年1-3月，第8-11页。

6 马尔斯，罗马，“为什么城市旗帜可能是你从未注意到的最糟糕的设计”，TED，2015年5月14日<https://youtu.be/pnv5iKB2hl4>。马尔斯在演讲中广泛引用了NAVA的《好旗帜，坏旗帜》中的设计指导，并在他的99% Invisible播客中包含了对特德·凯耶的采访片段。

7 “罗马·马尔斯，Vexillonnaire”，Vexillum 11，2020年9月，第6页。

8 几位NAVA成员推动了调查的完成并宣传了结果：布莱恩·查姆，丹尼尔·加尔加诺，斯科特·梅因瓦林，巴里·麦克米林，正冈正夫，明·谭，史蒂夫·惠特利，以及团队负责人特德·凯耶。

9 波特兰旗帜协会（俄勒冈州波特兰）在portlandflag.org上维护着当前的名单。

10 2004年调查的经验表明，公众和媒体倾向于关注排名，当大多数设计获得低评分时，这是衡量相对设计质量的较差指标。转换为字母等级为美国观众提供了一个更易于理解的框架。等级规模使五个等级在最高和最低评分之间均匀分配（8.17和0.94）。

11 查看所有旗帜的图片和调查的完整结果，请访问<https://nava.org/2022-survey>。

12 参见“受访者在NAVA调查中识别出最佳和最差新美国城市旗帜设计”，Vexillum 21，2023年3月，第16-19页。

13 一些州在调查中的旗帜比其他州多——堪萨斯州和华盛顿州各有21面；夏威夷、罗德岛、弗吉尼亚州和怀俄明州没有。

14 NAVA新闻稿，2023年1月。

15 参见“新美国城市旗帜调查的媒体报道提高了NAVA的知名度”，Vexillum 22，2023年6月，第24-25页。

[3] NAVA’s first survey of American city flags, conducted in 2004 and garnering 481 responses, asked members of NAVA and the public their opinions on the 150 flag designs documented in American City Flags (including flags for the 100 largest cities in the U.S. and every state capital, with flags for at least two cities included for each state). See Edward B. (Ted) Kaye, “The American City Flag Survey of 2004”, *Raven* 12, 2005, pp. 27–62.

[4] *Good Flag, Bad Flag: How to Design a Great Flag*, North American Vexillological Association, 2006.

[5] “Flag for Mesa, Arizona”, *NAVA News*, Jan–Mar 2005, pp. 8–11.

[6] Mars, Roman, “Why city flags may be the worst-designed thing you've never noticed”, TED, 14 May 2015 <https://youtu.be/pnv5iKB2hl4>. Mars extensively cites NAVA’s design guidance in *Good Flag, Bad Flag* and includes excerpts of interviews with Ted Kaye in his 99% Invisible podcast.

[7] “Roman Mars, Vexillonnaire”, *Vexillum* 11, September 2020, p. 6.

[8] Several NAVA members drove the survey to completion and publicized the results: Brian Cham, Daniel Galgano, Scott Mainwaring, Barry McMillion, Masao Okazaki, Minh Tan, Steve Wheatley, and team leader Ted Kaye.

[9] The Portland Flag Association (Portland, Oregon) maintains the current list at <portlandflag.org>.

[10] The experience of the 2004 survey showed that the public and media tended to focus on ranking, a poor measure of relative design quality when most designs received low ratings. The conversion to letter grades provided a more understandable framework for American audiences. The grading scale normalized the five grades, evenly divided between the highest and lowest ratings (8.17 and 0.94).

[11] For images of all the flags and the survey’s full results visit <nava.org/2022-survey>.

[12] See “Respondents Identify Best and Worst New American City Flag Designs in NAVA Survey”, *Vexillum* 21, March 2023, pp. 16–19.

[13] Some states had more flags in the survey than others—Kansas and Washington had 21 each; Hawaii, Rhode Island, Virginia, and Wyoming had none.

[14] NAVA press release, January 2023.

[15] See “Media Coverage of the New American City Flag Survey Enhances NAVA’s Visibility”, *Vexillum* 22, June 2023, pp. 24–25.

附录：按评分顺序排列

Appendix: Flags in Descending Order of Rating

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	**Avg 0–10**			**City**	**State**	**Coarse Grade**	**Fine Grade**
1	8.174	塔尔萨	俄克拉荷马	Tulsa	Oklahoma	A	A+
2	7.796	雷诺	内华达	Reno	Nevada	A	A+
3	7.656	塞勒姆	俄勒冈	Salem	Oregon	A	A
4	7.638	诺曼	俄克拉荷马	Norman	Oklahoma	A	A
5	7.601	盐湖城	犹他	Salt Lake City	Utah	A	A
6	7.597	西平原	密苏里	West Plains	Missouri	A	A
7	7.549	林肯	内布拉斯加	Lincoln	Nebraska	A	A
8	7.521	惠灵	西弗吉尼亚	Wheeling	West Virginia	A	A
9	7.477	斯普林菲尔德	密苏里	Springfield	Missouri	A	A
10	7.476	金曼	堪萨斯	Kingman	Kansas	A	A
11	7.465	波卡特洛	爱达荷	Pocatello	Idaho	A	A
12	7.443	杜鲁斯	明尼苏达	Duluth	Minnesota	A	A
13	7.441	桑尼维尔	德克萨斯	Sunnyvale	Texas	A	A
14	7.438	约巴林达	加利福尼亚	Yorba Linda	California	A	A
15	7.438	南本德	印第安纳	South Bend	Indiana	A	A
16	7.417	麦迪逊	威斯康星	Madison	Wisconsin	A	A
17	7.414	托皮卡	堪萨斯	Topeka	Kansas	A	A
18	7.409	苏福尔斯	南达科他	Sioux Falls	South Dakota	A	A
19	7.356	圣乔治	犹他	St. George	Utah	A	A
20	7.354	波特克林顿	俄亥俄	Port Clinton	Ohio	A	A
21	7.332	牛顿	堪萨斯	Newton	Kansas	A	A
22	7.306	锡达拉皮兹	爱荷华	Cedar Rapids	Iowa	A	A
23	7.298	水晶	明尼苏达	Crystal	Minnesota	A	A
24	7.236	肯纳邦克波特	缅因	Kennebunkport	Maine	A	A
25	7.192	河滨	加利福尼亚	Riverside	California	A	A-
26	7.178	阿伯丁	南达科他	Aberdeen	South Dakota	A	A-
27	7.167	梅泰里	路易斯安那	Metairie	Louisiana	A	A-
28	7.132	阿纳海姆	加利福尼亚	Anaheim	California	A	A-
29	7.117	道奇城	堪萨斯	Dodge City	Kansas	A	A-
30	7.105	麦迪逊	乔治亚	Madison	Georgia	A	A-
31	7.076	杰克逊	田纳西	Jackson	Tennessee	A	A-
32	7.020	哥伦比亚	南卡罗来纳	Columbia	South Carolina	A	A-
33	7.012	斯波坎	华盛顿	Spokane	Washington	A	A-
34	6.974	哈钦森	堪萨斯	Hutchinson	Kansas	A	A-
35	6.952	欧克利德	俄亥俄	Euclid	Ohio	A	A-
36	6.931	达勒姆	北卡罗来纳	Durham	North Carolina	A	A-
37	6.917	麦迪逊	新泽西	Madison	New Jersey	A	A-

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	**Avg 0–10**			**City**	**State**	**Coarse Grade**	**Fine Grade**
38	6.908	珊瑚泉	佛罗里达	Coral Springs	Florida	A	A-
39	6.907	伯灵顿	佛蒙特	Burlington	Vermont	A	A-
40	6.869	克林顿	南卡罗来纳	Clinton	South Carolina	A	A-
41	6.839	蒙彼利埃	佛蒙特	Montpelier	Vermont	A	A-
42	6.823	塞瓦尔德	阿拉斯加	Seward	Alaska	A	A-
43	6.815	韦林顿	堪萨斯	Wellington	Kansas	A	A-
44	6.779	道亚吉克	密歇根	Dowagiac	Michigan	A	A-
45	6.769	奥兰多	佛罗里达	Orlando	Florida	A	A-
46	6.757	雷丁	加利福尼亚	Redding	California	A	A-
47	6.720	安东尼	德克萨斯	Anthony	Texas	B	B+
48	6.691	老城	缅因	Old Town	Maine	B	B+
49	6.646	肯尼特镇，切斯特县	宾夕法尼亚	Kennett Township, Chester County	Pennsylvania	B	B+
50	6.643	上阿灵顿	俄亥俄	Upper Arlington	Ohio	B	B+
51	6.637	科尔法克斯	爱荷华	Colfax	Iowa	B	B+
52	6.624	斯威特沃特	德克萨斯	Sweetwater	Texas	B	B+
53	6.599	曼哈顿	堪萨斯	Manhattan	Kansas	B	B+
54	6.588	帕克城	堪萨斯	Park City	Kansas	B	B+
55	6.579	希尔弗顿	俄勒冈	Silverton	Oregon	B	B+
56	6.560	阿什兰	内布拉斯加	Ashland	Nebraska	B	B+
57	6.551	劳伦斯	印第安纳	Lawrence	Indiana	B	B+
58	6.521	普兰菲尔德	新泽西	Plainfield	New Jersey	B	B+
59	6.430	得梅因	爱荷华	Des Moines	Iowa	B	B+
60	6.402	鲍德温城	堪萨斯	Baldwin City	Kansas	B	B+
61	6.373	大学城	华盛顿	College Place	Washington	B	B+
62	6.369	皮奥里亚	亚利桑那	Peoria	Arizona	B	B+
63	6.361	贝灵汉	华盛顿	Bellingham	Washington	B	B+
64	6.302	哥伦比亚	密苏里	Columbia	Missouri	B	B+
65	6.292	帕卢斯	华盛顿	Palouse	Washington	B	B+
66	6.289	联盟	肯塔基	Union	Kentucky	B	B+
67	6.267	朱利安	加利福尼亚	Julian	California	B	B+
68	6.260	埃尔里奇	犹他	Elk Ridge	Utah	B	B+
69	6.252	圣路易斯湖	密苏里	Lake Saint Louis	Missouri	B	B+
70	6.221	恩姆克劳	华盛顿	Enumclaw	Washington	B	B
71	6.221	米德福德	内布拉斯加	Milford	Nebraska	B	B
72	6.179	索尔兹伯里	马里兰	Salisbury	Maryland	B	B
73	6.142	格林河	犹他	Green River	Utah	B	B
74	6.100	普罗沃	犹他	Provo	Utah	B	B
75	6.099	多伊尔斯敦	宾夕法尼亚	Doylestown	Pennsylvania	B	B
76	6.076	埃弗拉姆	犹他	Ephraim	Utah	B	B

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	Avg 0–10			City	State	Coarse Grade	Fine Grade
77	6.072	詹姆斯敦	北卡罗来纳	Jamestown	North Carolina	B	B
78	6.067	尼布利	犹他	Nibley	Utah	B	B
79	6.033	阿斯彭	科罗拉多	Aspen	Colorado	B	B
80	6.018	石灰岩	缅因	Limestone	Maine	B	B
81	5.940	佩尔泽	南卡罗来纳	Pelzer	South Carolina	B	B
82	5.928	代顿	俄亥俄	Dayton	Ohio	B	B
83	5.860	西切斯特	宾夕法尼亚	West Chester	Pennsylvania	B	B
84	5.843	布兰登	南达科他	Brandon	South Dakota	B	B
85	5.828	桑德兰	马萨诸塞	Sunderland	Massachusetts	B	B
86	5.805	切斯特	佛蒙特	Chester	Vermont	B	B
87	5.740	弗尔瑟姆	加利福尼亚	Folsom	California	B	B-
88	5.724	蒙克斯角	南卡罗来纳	Moncks Corner	South Carolina	B	B-
89	5.697	詹克斯	俄克拉荷马	Jenks	Oklahoma	B	B-
90	5.620	代顿	肯塔基	Dayton	Kentucky	B	B-
91	5.585	吉尔福德	新罕布什尔	Gilford	New Hampshire	B	B-
92	5.561	埃尔多拉多	堪萨斯	El Dorado	Kansas	B	B-
93	5.535	克林顿	爱荷华	Clinton	Iowa	B	B-
94	5.443	约翰斯敦	宾夕法尼亚	Johnstown	Pennsylvania	B	B-
95	5.438	圣迈克尔	马里兰	St. Michaels	Maryland	B	B-
96	5.292	里斯本	俄亥俄	Lisbon	Ohio	B	B-
97	5.221	利伯蒂湖	华盛顿	Liberty Lake	Washington	C	C+
98	5.190	雪松崖	阿拉巴马	Cedar Bluff	Alabama	C	C+
99	5.052	海斯维尔	堪萨斯	Haysville	Kansas	C	C+
100	5.037	沃拉沃拉	华盛顿	Walla Walla	Washington	C	C+
101	4.985	列克星敦-费耶特	肯塔基	Lexington-Fayette	Kentucky	C	C+
102	4.918	奥尔巴尼	俄勒冈	Albany	Oregon	C	C+
103	4.890	哈里森	俄亥俄	Harrison	Ohio	C	C+
104	4.871	加纳特	堪萨斯	Garnett	Kansas	C	C+
105	4.858	奥古斯塔	堪萨斯	Augusta	Kansas	C	C+
106	4.853	联合城	印第安纳	Union City	Indiana	C	C+
107	4.842	马尼图斯普林斯	科罗拉多	Manitou Springs	Colorado	C	C+
108	4.722	圣玛丽斯	宾夕法尼亚	Saint Marys	Pennsylvania	C	C
109	4.681	林兹堡	堪萨斯	Lindsborg	Kansas	C	C
110	4.649	玛丽斯维尔	俄亥俄	Marysville	Ohio	C	C
111	4.633	阿伯丁	华盛顿	Aberdeen	Washington	C	C
112	4.581	海沃德	威斯康星	Hayward	Wisconsin	C	C
113	4.462	牛津	堪萨斯	Oxford	Kansas	C	C
114	4.426	尼克斯	密苏里	Nixa	Missouri	C	C
115	4.414	奥勒姆	犹他	Orem	Utah	C	C
116	4.295	本森维尔	伊利诺伊	Bensenville	Illinois	C	C-

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	**Avg 0–10**			**City**	**State**	**Coarse Grade**	**Fine Grade**
117	4.244	布特	蒙大拿	Butte	Montana	C	C-
118	4.234	查尔斯城	爱荷华	Charles City	Iowa	C	C-
119	4.123	多拉山	佛罗里达	Mount Dora	Florida	C	C-
120	3.844	克莱普	印第安纳	Claypool	Indiana	C	C-
121	3.803	马里恩	印第安纳	Marion	Indiana	D	D+
122	3.619	霍华德湖	明尼苏达	Howard Lake	Minnesota	D	D+
123	3.526	莱尔	明尼苏达	Lyle	Minnesota	D	D+
124	3.462	费耶特维尔	北卡罗来纳	Fayetteville	North Carolina	D	D+
125	3.442	朴次茅斯	俄亥俄	Portsmouth	Ohio	D	D+
126	3.335	温德尔	马萨诸塞	Wendell	Massachusetts	D	D
127	3.334	新城堡	特拉华	New Castle	Delaware	D	D
128	3.300	哥伦布	北卡罗来纳	Columbus	North Carolina	D	D
129	3.274	利奇菲尔德	新罕布什尔	Litchfield	New Hampshire	D	D
130	3.228	沙莫金	宾夕法尼亚	Shamokin	Pennsylvania	D	D
131	3.219	卡斯拉门特	华盛顿	Cathlamet	Washington	D	D
132	3.182	克莱门斯山	密歇根	Mount Clemens	Michigan	D	D
133	3.174	萨利亚	俄亥俄	Sylvania	Ohio	D	D
134	3.109	卡拉马	华盛顿	Kalama	Washington	D	D
135	3.108	奥克利	明尼苏达	Oklee	Minnesota	D	D
136	3.108	新市场	马里兰	New Market	Maryland	D	D
137	3.106	格林菲尔德	印第安纳	Greenfield	Indiana	D	D
138	3.080	格雷斯莱克	伊利诺伊	Grayslake	Illinois	D	D
139	3.053	自由	德克萨斯	Liberty	Texas	D	D
140	3.041	钱德勒	印第安纳	Chandler	Indiana	D	D
141	3.009	瓦利中心	堪萨斯	Valley Center	Kansas	D	D
142	2.990	北弗农	印第安纳	North Vernon	Indiana	D	D
143	2.950	北汉普顿	新罕布什尔	North Hampton	New Hampshire	D	D
144	2.939	富兰克林	印第安纳	Franklin	Indiana	D	D
145	2.930	莱克威尔士	佛罗里达	Lake Wales	Florida	D	D
146	2.900	迈阿密乡，蒙哥马利县	俄亥俄	Miami Township, Montgomery County	Ohio	D	D
147	2.853	埃奇顿	堪萨斯	Edgerton	Kansas	D	D-
148	2.844	康沃尔	康涅狄格	Cornwall	Connecticut	D	D-
149	2.843	马里昂	伊利诺伊	Marion	Illinois	D	D-
150	2.792	克罗斯维尔	田纳西	Crossville	Tennessee	D	D-
151	2.788	贝伦	新墨西哥	Belen	New Mexico	D	D-
152	2.780	克洛维斯	加利福尼亚	Clovis	California	D	D-
153	2.759	南蒂格洛	宾夕法尼亚	Nanty Glo	Pennsylvania	D	D-
154	2.737	拉莫尼	爱荷华	Lamoni	Iowa	D	D-
155	2.718	沃里克	纽约	Warwick	New York	D	D-

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	Avg 0–10			City	State	Coarse Grade	Fine Grade
156	2.713	布里斯托尔	田纳西	Bristol	Tennessee	D	D-
157	2.699	伊根	明尼苏达	Eagan	Minnesota	D	D-
158	2.686	里奇利	马里兰	Ridgely	Maryland	D	D-
159	2.594	布恩斯伯勒	马里兰	Boonsboro	Maryland	D	D-
160	2.589	马拉纳	亚利桑那	Marana	Arizona	D	D-
161	2.573	贝尔韦德雷	加利福尼亚	Belvedere	California	D	D-
162	2.563	塞奇威克	堪萨斯	Sedgwick	Kansas	D	D-
163	2.561	奥本	缅因州	Auburn	Maine	D	D-
164	2.557	尤马	亚利桑那	Yuma	Arizona	D	D-
165	2.535	德尔雷奥克斯	加利福尼亚	Del Rey Oaks	California	D	D-
166	2.535	阿米蒂	阿肯色	Amity	Arkansas	D	D-
167	2.487	斯塔滕岛	纽约	Staten Island	New York	D	D-
168	2.486	格伦维尔	纽约	Glenville	New York	D	D-
169	2.418	温诺斯基	佛蒙特	Winooski	Vermont	D	D-
170	2.377	活橡树	德克萨斯	Live Oak	Texas	F	F
171	2.365	穆基尔特	华盛顿	Mukilteo	Washington	F	F
172	2.339	莱昂谷	德克萨斯	Leon Valley	Texas	F	F
173	2.335	亨德森	肯塔基	Henderson	Kentucky	F	F
174	2.322	金曼	亚利桑那	Kingman	Arizona	F	F
175	2.314	简斯维尔	威斯康星	Janesville	Wisconsin	F	F
176	2.312	德佩尔	威斯康星	De Pere	Wisconsin	F	F
177	2.309	埃尔多拉	爱荷华	Eldora	Iowa	F	F
178	2.308	康克雷特	华盛顿	Concrete	Washington	F	F
179	2.304	费里斯堡	密歇根	Ferrysburg	Michigan	F	F
180	2.289	普尔斯博	华盛顿	Poulsbo	Washington	F	F
181	2.253	费尔维尤	田纳西	Fairview	Tennessee	F	F
182	2.244	皮茨伯勒	印第安纳	Pittsboro	Indiana	F	F
183	2.236	米尔克里克	犹他	Millcreek	Utah	F	F
184	2.221	坦佩	亚利桑那	Tempe	Arizona	F	F
185	2.199	康威	马萨诸塞	Conway	Massachusetts	F	F
186	2.169	米德尔敦	马里兰	Middletown	Maryland	F	F
187	2.156	格兰杰	华盛顿	Granger	Washington	F	F
188	2.142	梅里马克	马萨诸塞	Merrimac	Massachusetts	F	F
189	2.119	库克维尔	田纳西	Cookeville	Tennessee	F	F
190	2.119	里弗顿	犹他	Riverton	Utah	F	F
191	2.113	摩西湖	华盛顿	Moses Lake	Washington	F	F
192	2.105	皮尔斯	佛罗里达	Fort Pierce	Florida	F	F
193	2.101	河瀑布	威斯康星	River Falls	Wisconsin	F	F
194	2.085	南密尔沃基	威斯康星	South Milwaukee	Wisconsin	F	F
195	2.076	富奎-瓦里纳	北卡罗来纳	Fuquay-Varina	North Carolina	F	F

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	Avg 0–10			City	State	Coarse Grade	Fine Grade
196	2.071	巴尔哈伯村	佛罗里达	Bal Harbour Village	Florida	F	F
197	2.060	戴维斯	加利福尼亚	Davis	California	F	F
198	2.048	芒特奥利夫	北卡罗来纳	Mount Olive	North Carolina	F	F
199	2.043	圣拉斐尔	加利福尼亚	San Rafael	California	F	F
200	2.020	艾特金	明尼苏达	Aitkin	Minnesota	F	F
201	2.014	沃伦维尔	伊利诺伊	Warrenville	Illinois	F	F
202	2.014	东汉普顿村	纽约	Village of East Hampton	New York	F	F
203	1.992	肯普纳	德克萨斯	Kempner	Texas	F	F
204	1.984	谢尔比乡	密歇根	Shelby Township	Michigan	F	F
205	1.984	霍利斯普林斯	北卡罗来纳	Holly Springs	North Carolina	F	F
206	1.967	帕斯科	华盛顿	Pasco	Washington	F	F
207	1.964	科林斯	德克萨斯	Corinth	Texas	F	F
208	1.964	格林伍德	阿肯色	Greenwood	Arkansas	F	F
209	1.959	帕萨迪纳	德克萨斯	Pasadena	Texas	F	F
210	1.931	格洛斯特	马萨诸塞	Gloucester	Massachusetts	F	F
211	1.921	弗特佩恩	阿拉巴马	Fort Payne	Alabama	F	F
212	1.917	比洛克西	密西西比	Biloxi	Mississippi	F	F
213	1.914	亨廷顿海滩	加利福尼亚	Huntington Beach	California	F	F
214	1.909	锡达福尔斯	爱荷华	Cedar Falls	Iowa	F	F
215	1.890	克利夫兰	田纳西	Cleveland	Tennessee	F	F
216	1.858	锡洛姆斯普林斯	阿肯色	Siloam Springs	Arkansas	F	F
217	1.827	联合点	乔治亚	Union Point	Georgia	F	F
218	1.822	南富尔顿	乔治亚	South Fulton	Georgia	F	F
219	1.816	伦敦	肯塔基	London	Kentucky	F	F
220	1.811	爱德华兹维尔乡	伊利诺伊	Edwardsville Township	Illinois	F	F
221	1.804	切弗利	马里兰	Cheverly	Maryland	F	F
222	1.802	瓦基	爱荷华	Waukee	Iowa	F	F
223	1.795	巴特勒	阿拉巴马	Butler	Alabama	F	F
224	1.788	格尔利	阿拉巴马	Gurley	Alabama	F	F
225	1.785	拉皮德城	南达科他	Rapid City	South Dakota	F	F
226	1.784	克拉克斯伯格	马萨诸塞	Clarksburg	Maryland	F	F
227	1.764	惠特利	马萨诸塞	Whately	Massachusetts	F	F
228	1.759	怀特霍尔	西弗吉尼亚	White Hall	West Virginia	F	F
229	1.742	尤波拉	密西西比	Eupora	Mississippi	F	F
230	1.739	维拉里卡	乔治亚	Villa Rica	Georgia	F	F
231	1.738	柯林斯	密西西比	Collins	Mississippi	F	F
232	1.732	麦艾伦	德克萨斯	McAllen	Texas	F	F
233	1.726	雷希市	犹他	Lehi City	Utah	F	F
234	1.703	肯内维克	华盛顿	Kennewick	Washington	F	F
235	1.703	松岛	福罗里达	Pine Island	Florida	F	F

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	Avg 0–10			City	State	Coarse Grade	Fine Grade
236	1.703	杰姆恩	宾夕法尼亚	Jermyn	Pennsylvania	F	F
237	1.691	阿尔法雷塔	乔治亚	Alpharetta	Georgia	F	F
238	1.679	哈蒙德维尔	阿拉巴马	Hammondville	Alabama	F	F
239	1.679	布伦瑞克	缅因	Brunswick	Maine	F	F
240	1.679	西阿利斯	威斯康星	West Allis	Wisconsin	F	F
241	1.673	里奇菲尔德	华盛顿	Ridgefield	Washington	F	F
242	1.666	克雷斯特伍德	密苏里	Crestwood	Missouri	F	F
243	1.665	弗林恩乡	密歇根	Flynn Township	Michigan	F	F
244	1.660	萨尔蒂洛	密西西比	Saltillo	Mississippi	F	F
245	1.653	里霍博斯比	特拉华	Rehoboth Beach	Delaware	F	F
246	1.648	基诺沙	威斯康星	Kenosha	Wisconsin	F	F
247	1.646	西点	密西西比	West Point	Mississippi	F	F
248	1.641	奥克兰	密西西比	Oakland	Mississippi	F	F
249	1.635	奥特塞戈	密歇根	Otsego	Michigan	F	F
250	1.635	环球	亚利桑那	Globe	Arizona	F	F
251	1.622	莱顿市	犹他	Layton City	Utah	F	F
252	1.619	菲夫	华盛顿	Fife	Washington	F	F
253	1.601	华盛顿山	肯塔基	Mount Washington	Kentucky	F	F
254	1.596	奥尼昂塔	阿拉巴马	Oneonta	Alabama	F	F
255	1.595	马基乡	密歇根	Markey Township	Michigan	F	F
256	1.586	劳顿	俄克拉荷马	Lawton	Oklahoma	F	F
257	1.584	皮查特里	乔治亚	Peachtree City	Georgia	F	F
258	1.581	邓肯维尔	德克萨斯	Duncanville	Texas	F	F
259	1.578	贝尔普莱恩	明尼苏达	Belle Plaine	Minnesota	F	F
260	1.570	达登草原	密苏里	Dardenne Prairie	Missouri	F	F
261	1.569	哈里斯堡	北卡罗来纳	Harrisburg	North Carolina	F	F
262	1.545	威廉斯敦	马萨诸塞	Williamstown	Massachusetts	F	F
263	1.540	威廉斯堡	马萨诸塞	Williamsburg	Massachusetts	F	F
264	1.530	索隆	俄亥俄	Solon	Ohio	F	F
265	1.528	希尔维斯	伊利诺伊	Silvis	Illinois	F	F
266	1.526	莱克星顿	肯塔基	Fort Wright	Kentucky	F	F
267	1.524	斯特拉斯	俄亥俄	Struthers	Ohio	F	F
268	1.518	杜邦	华盛顿	DuPont	Washington	F	F
269	1.510	斯宾塞	俄克拉荷马	Spencer	Oklahoma	F	F
270	1.501	坎顿	乔治亚	Canton	Georgia	F	F
271	1.498	石油城	宾夕法尼亚	Oil City	Pennsylvania	F	F
272	1.484	新阿什福德	马萨诸塞	New Ashford	Massachusetts	F	F
273	1.483	西斯托克布里奇	马萨诸塞	West Stockbridge	Massachusetts	F	F
274	1.476	苏必利尔	科罗拉多	Superior	Colorado	F	F
275	1.472	西哈特福德	康涅狄格	West Hartford	Connecticut	F	F

排名	0-10平均分	城市	州			粗略等级	详细等级
Rank	Avg 0–10			City	State	Coarse Grade	Fine Grade
276	1.469	北格伦	科罗拉多	Northglenn	Colorado	F	F
277	1.454	米德尔菲尔德	马萨诸塞	Middlefield	Massachusetts	F	F
278	1.450	卡罗尔顿	德克萨斯	Carrollton	Texas	F	F
279	1.414	布兰森	密苏里	Branson	Missouri	F	F
280	1.402	布鲁克林公园	明尼苏达	Brooklyn Park	Minnesota	F	F
281	1.392	米诺特	北达科他	Minot	North Dakota	F	F
282	1.378	特拉华	俄亥俄	Delaware	Ohio	F	F
283	1.377	米尔福德	犹他	Milford	Utah	F	F
284	1.357	韦瑟福德	俄克拉荷马	Weatherford	Oklahoma	F	F
285	1.353	吉尔伯特	亚利桑那	Gilbert	Arizona	F	F
286	1.340	沃森乡	密歇根	Watson Township	Michigan	F	F
287	1.338	新布莱顿	明尼苏达	New Brighton	Minnesota	F	F
288	1.337	富兰克林	威斯康星	Franklin	Wisconsin	F	F
289	1.334	加德纳	堪萨斯	Gardner	Kansas	F	F
290	1.301	煤谷乡	伊利诺伊	Coal Valley Township	Illinois	F	F
291	1.281	韦斯特菲尔德	马萨诸塞	Westfield	Massachusetts	F	F
292	1.271	科维顿	华盛顿	Covington	Washington	F	F
293	1.266	斯普林希尔	堪萨斯	Spring Hill	Kansas	F	F
294	1.255	共和国	密苏里	Republic	Missouri	F	F
295	1.221	迈阿密乡，克莱蒙特县	俄亥俄	Miami Township, Clermont County	Ohio	F	F
296	1.217	阿兹尔	德克萨斯	Azle	Texas	F	F
297	1.206	敖德萨	德克萨斯	Odessa	Texas	F	F
298	1.203	霍利斯普林斯	密西西比	Holly Springs	Mississippi	F	F
299	1.201	里士满高地	密苏里	Richmond Heights	Missouri	F	F
300	1.181	里奇菲尔德	明尼苏达	Richfield	Minnesota	F	F
301	1.168	伍德兰	密西西比	Woodland	Mississippi	F	F
302	1.164	奥利蒂克	印第安纳	Oolitic	Indiana	F	F
303	1.140	鲍尔温	密苏里	Ballwin	Missouri	F	F
304	1.129	巴尔奇斯普林斯	德克萨斯	Balch Springs	Texas	F	F
305	1.086	斯普林菲尔德乡，桑加蒙县	伊利诺伊	Springfield Township, Sangamon County	Illinois	F	F
306	1.065	考德威尔	爱达荷	Caldwell	Idaho	F	F
307	1.050	庞托托克	密西西比	Pontotoc	Mississippi	F	F
308	1.046	贝格莱德	佛罗里达	Belle Glade	Florida	F	F
309	1.040	尼特罗	西弗吉尼亚	Nitro	West Virginia	F	F
310	0.990	奥弗兰帕克	堪萨斯	Overland Park	Kansas	F	F
311	0.972	韦斯特汉普顿	马萨诸塞	Westhampton	Massachusetts	F	F
312	0.940	兰格尔	德克萨斯	Ranger	Texas	F	F

关于作者

爱德华·B·凯伊，谭明

爱德华.凯伊编制了国旗设计指南“好”、“坏”国旗，并就城市、州和国家层面采用新旗帜进行了咨询。他编辑过（偶尔翻译过）许多期刊、通讯、书籍和2000多篇关于国旗的文章。在国内和国际国旗研究会议上发表论文，并为几个城市和州的旗帜设计委员会（以及斐济的国旗委员会）提供咨询或任职。他经常向当地和国家媒体谈论国旗的问题。他在北美旗帜协会的执行委员会任职20年，目前是该协会的秘书。

谭明是 NAVA 成员，目前居住在加拿大不列颠哥伦比亚省温哥华。虽然他对旗帜学的各个方面都很感兴趣，但他的主要兴趣是旗帜设计，尤其是城市和市政级别的旗帜设计，以及旗帜相关的数据分析，以便通过社会科学的视角和方法更多地了解旗帜学。

About the Authors

Edward B. KAYE & Minh TAN

Ted Kaye compiled the definitive guide to flag design, *“Good” Flag, “Bad” Flag*, and consults on the adoption of new flags at the city, state, and national level. He has edited (and occasionally translated) many journals, newsletters, books, and well over 2,000 articles on flags; researched and presented papers at national and international flag-studies conferences; and advised or served on several city and state flag-design committees (as well as the national flag committee of Fiji). He speaks frequently to local and national media on flag subjects. He has served 20 years on the executive board of the North American Vexillological Association and is currently its secretary.

Minh Tan is a NAVA member currently living in Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada. While he is interested in all aspects of vexillology, his main interests are flag design, especially at the city and municipal levels, and flag related data analytics to understand more of vexillology through a social science lens and approach.

美国州旗变更：旗帜学家参与整个过程

爱德华·B·凯伊

摘要

在过去的25年里，美国州旗的变化步伐加快了。与此同时，旗帜专家参与这一变化的人数有所增。我们已经分享了我们作为倡导者、创造者、专家、评审者和过程顾问的旗帜设计专业知识。包括乔治亚州、密西西比州、犹他州和明尼苏达州在内的几个州已经改变了他们的旗帜，他们采纳了NAVA（北美旗帜协会）及其成员的指导。还有几项努力正在进行中，包括马萨诸塞州、伊利诺伊州、缅因州、密歇根州和新罕布什尔州。由于在美国没有中央部门管理国旗的设计和使用，NAVA的作用是通过其出版物、调查和成员的努力而变得更加重要。旗帜界成员的这种参与标志着一种重大变化，我们在大多数州旗变更时，为它在新旗帜设计提供了更优的设计标准。

本文也发表在 2025 年 3 月的 Vexillum 第 29 期中。

U.S. State Flag Change: Vexillologists on the Inside

Edward B. KAYE

Abstract

In the past 25 years, the pace of change among U.S. state flags has accelerated. Concurrently, the participation of vexillologists in that change has increased. We have shared our flag-design expertise as instigators, advocates, creators, refiners, experts, judges, and process consultants. Several states, including Georgia, Mississippi, Utah, and Minnesota, have changed their flags, reflecting and incorporating guidance from NAVA and its members. Several more efforts are under way, including Massachusetts, Illinois, Maine, Michigan, and New Hampshire. Because no central authority governs flag design and adoption in the U.S., the role of NAVA—through its publications, surveys, and members' efforts—has become more important. This involvement by members of the vexillological community marks a significant change from the past—when we were on the outside of most state flag change—and it has delivered a higher standard of flag design in new flags.

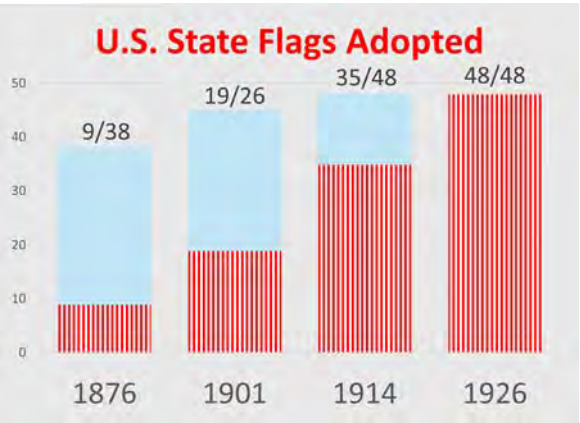
[This article also appeared in *Vexillum* 29, March 2025.]

介绍

在一些国家，中央部门批准登记州或省、地方以及市级的旗帜。然而，在美国，国旗的设计和使用责任完全落在州或市一级，没有联邦政府的监督或协调。

美国大多数州在美国建国100周年和150周年之间的50年间首次采用州旗。1876年，38个州中有9个有州旗；1914年，48个州中有35个有州旗；到1926年，所有州都有州旗[1]。然而，大多数旗帜在第二次世界大战结束后几乎没有用处，通常只出现在一些主要的国家建筑上[2]。虽然一些标志自采用以来保持不变，但其他一些已被修改或完全取代。

美国州旗获得通过



从20世纪60年代开始，欧洲和美洲的旗帜学作为一门有组织的学科发展，恰好与美国州旗使用和展示增加趋势相平行。然而，旗帜学家很少被咨询或参与州旗的更换，他们的专业知识被忽略了。就像印章出现在床单上一样，州名被印在州旗上（“这样人们就知道这是我们的州旗”）[3]然而，在过去的25年里，随着对姊妹领域的新兴趣和意识加强，旗帜和国旗设计方面的专家越来越多地参与美国州旗的变更。

旗帜学动员

1999年，在加拿大维多利亚举行的ICV18上，我提出编写一本面向大会的旗帜设计指南[4]。

Introduction

In some countries, a central authority approves and registers flags for sub-national entities such as states or provinces, and for municipalities as well. However, in the United States, the responsibility for flag design and adoption lies solely at the state or city level, with no federal oversight or coordination.

Most U.S. states first adopted flags in the 50 years between the nation's centennial and sesquicentennial celebrations—in 1876, the number of states with flags was 9 of 38; in 1914, 35 of 48 had flags; and by 1926 all states were vexilliferous.[1] Most flags, however, saw little use until after the end of World War II—often only appearing on and in a few major state buildings.[2] While some flags have remained unchanged since adoption, others have been modified or completely replaced.

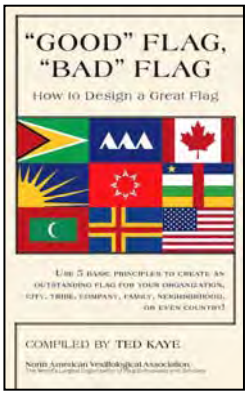
The development of vexillology as an organized discipline, starting in the 1960s in Europe and the Americas, happened to parallel the increased use and display of state flags in the United States. However, vexillologists were seldom consulted or involved in state flag change—their knowledge and expertise were ignored as seals appeared on bedsheets and names of states were placed on the field ("so people can know it's our flag").[3] Scholarship about flag change took place after the fact.

However, with new interest and awareness of the sister field of vexillography in the past 25 years, experts in flags and flag design have become increasingly involved in minor and major U.S. state flag change.

Vexillography Mobilizes

In 1999, at the 18th International Congress of Vexillology in Victoria, B.C., Canada, I offered to compile a general-interest flag-design guidebook.[4] In 2001 it debuted as *Good Flag, Bad Flag*, first in digital form

2001年，它以“好旗”、“坏旗”的形式首次亮相，最初以数字形式出版。2006年由NAVA正式出版[5]。它已经被翻译成其他10种语言，包括汉语，并经常被北美和其他地区的国旗设计工作所引用。



and then in 2006 in print, published by the North American Vexillological Association (NAVA).[5] It has been translated into 10 other languages, including Chinese, and is cited frequently by flag-design efforts in North American and beyond.

2001年，NAVA还开始了一系列重大调查，要求成员和公众对72面美国和加拿大的州、省和地区旗的设计质量进行评级[6]。媒体对这些调查结果的报道，吸引了数千万阅读者。[7] [8]

In 2001, NAVA also began a series of major surveys, asking members and the public to rate the design qualities of 72 U.S. and Canadian state, provincial, and territorial flags.[6] The subsequent press coverage of the survey results reached tens of millions of readers. [7, 8]

2004年，NAVA出版了包含150面旗帜的《美国城市旗帜》后[9]，一项类似的调查对它们的设计质量进行了评级，也得到了大量的报道。[10]（NAVA将在2022年对300多个美国城市旗进行另一项调查）。[11]

In 2004, after NAVA published *American City Flags* documenting 150 flags,[9] a similar survey rated their design qualities and also received substantial coverage.[10] (NAVA would follow up with another survey, of over 300 New American City Flags, in 2022).[11]

然后在2015年，99%隐形的播客罗马火星（NAVA成员）发表了一个关于城市旗帜设计的TED演讲。[12]从那以后，它被浏览了超过了700万次，可能引发了最近一波城市旗重新设计的浪潮，而且可能也鼓励了州旗的重新设计。

Then in 2015, podcaster (and NAVA member) Roman Mars of 99% Invisible delivered a TED Talk on city flag design.[12] It has since been viewed over 7 million times and likely sparked the recent wave of city flag redesign, and—by extension—may have encouraged state flag redesign as well.

罗曼·马尔斯 TED 演讲，2015 年。

Roman Mars TED Talk, 2015.

公众舆论影响

在20世纪下半叶，州旗的使用越来越多，最终导致了对其设计的更多兴趣和审查。其中的错误将得到纠正，[13]两种符号形式受到越来越多的批评：联盟形象和对印第安人的描述。

到21世纪初，被白人至上主义意识形态吸收的南方邦联的州旗受到了压力。2000年，密西西比州的选民面临着用新版本替换州旗的决定（投票失败）。2001年，乔治亚州州长和立法机关用新版本取代了他们的州旗，这遭到广泛嘲笑，并在2004年被人民投票取代。经过多年的努力，密西西比州最终开始效仿，并在2020年通过公众投票更换了州旗。

在21世纪20年代，描绘印第安人的州旗成为了变革的目标。2021年，马萨诸塞州立法机构特许了一个委员会，研究使用印第安人（挥舞剑的手臂下方）的形象，这一努力已经停滞。同样，在2023年，明尼苏达州立法机构成立了一个州标志重新设计委员会，以取代其州旗和州徽，其中显示了一个定居者与它的前主人，一个印第安人，骑马离开，耕种土地，在2023年底选择了新的版本。

与此同时，其他州的居民开始恳求他们选出的领导人改进糟糕的州旗设计。大约有一半的州旗在一定距离上无法区

Public Opinion Influences

The increasing use of state flags during the second half of the 20th century eventually led to more interest in and scrutiny of their designs. Errors in specifications would be corrected.[13] And two forms of symbols received increasing criticism: Confederate imagery and depictions of Native Americans.

佐治亚州，1956 年。

Georgia, 1956.

密西西比州，1894 年。

Mississippi, 1894.

马萨诸塞州，1971 年。

Massachusetts, 1971.

明尼苏达州，1983 年。

Minnesota, 1983.

By the early 2000s, state flags bearing the Confederate Battle Flag, which had been co-opted by white supremacist ideology, came under pressure. In 2000, Mississippi voters faced a decision to replace their state flag with a new version (that vote failed). In 2001, Georgia's governor and legislature replaced their state flag with a new version, which was widely derided, and in turn replaced in 2004 by vote of the people. After many years of effort, Mississippi would eventually follow, replacing its flag through a public vote in 2020.

In the 2020s, state flags depicting Native Americans became targets of change. In 2021, the Massachusetts legislature chartered a commission to examine the use of the image of an Indian (below an arm wielding a sword) as the central charge in its seal and on its flag—that effort has stalled. Similarly, in 2023, the Minnesota legislature established a State Emblems Redesign Commission to replace its flag and seal, which showed a settler plowing land with its prior owner, an Indian, riding away—new versions were chosen in late 2023.

At the same time, residents of other states began to implore their elected leaders to improve poor state flag designs. About half of all state flags are indistinguishable from each other at a distance, and the people those flags represent called for better symbolism. In 2022, Utah legislators

分，而这些州旗所代表的人希望有更好的象征意义。2022年，犹他州的立法者终于成功地启动了一项升级州旗设计的努力，放弃了自采用以来一直代表该州的“床单印章”。伊利诺斯州、南达科他州和缅因州的立法者也根据设计考虑推动了更新他们的州旗的举措。[14]

佐治亚州

新的好旗，坏国旗小册子很快1在2003 年佐治亚州州旗的重新设计工作中发挥了作用。NAVA成员、佐治亚大学教授杰克逊担任员工参议[15]，该委员会正在为 2001 年采用的州旗设计新方案。他传阅了这本手册，成功地指导成员审议。在设计新州旗的过程中，并为通过该法案的听证会做准备，他“也经常与美国国旗研究中心的[NAVA成员]惠特尼·史密斯和北美旗帜研究学协会的泰德·凯保持联系”。[16] 他回忆说，“佐治亚州的新闻记者们几乎每天都会来谈论和写诸如‘旗帜学’、‘旗角’和‘旗杆’等术语。”[17] 2004年的全州全民公投以3比1的优势确认了新州旗。[18]

密西西比

2001年，密西西比州的选民选择保留1894年悬挂南方联盟战旗的州旗设计，而不是展示20颗星的新设计。NAVA的成员克莱·莫斯为拟议中的新州旗提供了专业知识和艺术作品。 64%对36%的投票结果似乎为一代人解决这个问题。[19]

finally succeeded in launching an effort to upgrade the state flag design, abandoning the “seal on a bedsheet” that had represented the state since adoption. Legislators in Illinois, South Dakota, and Maine have also pushed forward initiatives to update their state flags based on design considerations.[14]

Georgia

The new *Good Flag, Bad Flag* booklet soon saw action with the Georgia state flag redesign effort in 2003—NAVA member Edwin L. (Ed) Jackson, a University of Georgia professor[15] serving as staff to the senate committee developing an alternative to the flag adopted in 2001, circulated the booklet to successfully guide members of the General Assembly in their deliberations. During the process of the design of the new flag, and in preparation for the hearing on the bill to adopt it, Ed “had also been in frequent contact with [NAVA members] Whitney Smith of the Flag Research Center and Ted Kaye of the North American Vexillological Association”.[16] He recounted that “Georgia news reporters would come to talk and write about such terms as ‘vexillology’, ‘canton’, and ‘hoist’ on an almost daily basis for two weeks.”[17] A statewide referendum in 2004 affirmed the new flag by a 3-to-1 margin.[18]

佐治亚州，2003 年。

Georgia, 2003.

Mississippi

In 2001, voters in Mississippi chose to retain the 1894 state flag design bearing the Confederate Battle flag, rather than a new design with its display of 20 stars. NAVA member Clay Moss provided expertise and artwork for the proposed new flag. The 64% to 36% margin appeared to settle the matter for a generation.[19]

密西西比州提案，2001 年。

Mississippi proposal, 2001.

在2001年之后，密西西比州内外的压力不断增加，许多人认为州旗上的南方联盟战旗标志具有冒犯性，要求将其移除。[20] 密西西比州内的机构开始降下州旗；一些州（例如，俄勒冈州）从他们的50州旗展示中移除了它。[21]

艺术家（同时也是NAVA成员）劳林·斯坦尼斯（Laurin Stennis）设计了一个替代方案。作为已故参议员约翰·C·斯坦尼斯的孙女，她是一位有力的种族隔离主义者，曾在美国参议院任职41年，她为旗帜变革带来了合法性。她的设计方案于2017年首次亮相，事实证明她很受欢迎（甚至作为特色车牌提供[22]）。我帮她完善了这个设计。[23]

这种压力在2020年达到顶峰，当时是全国范围内由种族因素驱动的社会动荡，使公众舆论倾向于更换旗帜。密西西比州立法机构成立了一个委员会来重新设计州国旗，期限为三个月。在第一次会议上，成员们收到了NAVA的“好”旗帜和“坏”旗帜。[24] 在审议过程中，克莱·莫斯再次向委员会提供了专业知识和咨询意见[25] 在他最初的演讲之后，委员们要求他参加他们其余的公开会议，以帮助指导设计过程，作为第二名平面艺术家，对提交的设计初稿进行清理和升级设计。

在由委员会选择的决赛设计中，第二名的“大河”图案是由NAVA成员米迦·惠特森创造的。[26]

NAVA商业会员“完整旗帜资源”，是一家位于州首府的旗帜零售商，由布伦达·麦金太尔和吉姆拥有，他们与委员会成员、立法者和州长分享了想法、知识和意见，并测试了三个最终

However, the following years saw increased pressure from inside and outside the state, calling for the removal of a symbol deemed offensive by many.[20] Institutions within Mississippi began to lower the state flag; some states (for example, Oregon) removed it from their 50-state flag displays.[21]

Artist (and NAVA member) Laurin Stennis designed an alternative. As the granddaughter of the late Senator John C. Stennis, a powerful segregationist who served in the U.S. Senate for 41 years, she brought legitimacy to flag change. Her design, which debuted in 2017, proved popular (even offered as a specialty license plate[22]). I helped her polish the design.[23]

密西西比州提案，2017 年。

Mississippi proposal, 2017.

That pressure culminated in 2020 with racially-driven social unrest nationwide, which tipped public opinion toward flag-change. The Mississippi legislature established a commission to redesign the state flag, with a three-month timeline. At its first meeting, members received copies of NAVA's *"Good" Flag, "Bad" Flag*.[24] During its deliberations, Clay Moss again provided expertise and advice to the commission.[25] After his initial presentation, the commissioners asked him to attend the rest of their public meetings to help guide the design process, serving as a second graphic artist to clean up and upgrade designs as they came in.

密西西比州使用的指南。

Guidebooks used in Mississippi.

Among the finalist designs chosen by the commission, the second-place "Great River" pattern was created by NAVA member Micah Whitson.[26]

密西西比州第二名，2020 年。

Mississippi 2nd place, 2020.

And NAVA business member A Complete Flag Source, a flag retailer in the state capital owned by

候选设计，以便安装在旧国会大厦前的70英尺旗杆上。获奖的设计，克莱莫斯与斯坦尼斯旗共享的设计元素。[27] 2020年11月，选民们以73%对27%的比例支持最后一面州旗，一旦制造商能供应它，它就开始飘扬。[28] 它于2021年1月11日正式成为州旗。

密西西比州，2020 年。

Mississippi, 2020.

Brenda and Jim McIntyre, shared ideas, knowledge, and opinions with the commission members, legislators, and the governor, and made test runs of the three finalist designs to install on a 70-foot flagpole in front of the Old Capitol Building. The winning design, with artwork by Clay Moss, shared design elements with the Stennis flag.[27] In November 2020, voters favored the final flag by 73% to 27% and began flying it as soon as manufacturers could supply it.[28] It became official January 11, 2021.

犹他州

犹他州的立法者们，提倡州旗重新设计的概念，从2018年开始咨询我。在连续的立法会议上，议员们推动了这一努力，部分原因是为2021年犹他州成立125周年而设计的纪念旗。[29]

很快，NAVA商业成员“永久旗帜”的所有者迈克尔·格林在他的“更好的州旗帜”系列中创造了一个设计，并在犹他州首府盐湖城购买了广告牌空间来推广它。[30] 这两种设计都与最终的新州旗非常相似，并可能影响了公众和立法者的偏好。当州建立一个工作组来改变州旗时，我从开始到结束帮助工作人员组织整个过程，并提供策略建议。

2022年1月“不仅仅是旗帜”活动启动后，更多的NAVA成员参与了进来。前NAVA主席约翰·哈特维格森和殖民旗帜公司（Colonial Flag Co.）运营经理德沃恩·辛普担任设计审查小组委员会的正式成员，提供专业的旗帜学视角。埃里克·尼斯图尔帮助筛选设计提交，向立法者普及旗帜学知识，并参加了设计审查小组委员会的会

Utah

Legislators in Utah, promoting the concept of flag redesign, began consulting me in 2018. Over successive legislative sessions, lawmakers advanced the effort, spurred in part by the commemorative flag designed for Utah's 125th anniversary in 2021.[29]

犹他州#125，2021 年。

Utah #125, 2021.

犹他州提案，2021 年。

Utah proposal, 2021.

Soon Michael Green, proprietor of NAVA business member Flags For Good, created a design in his "Better State Flag" series and bought billboard space in Salt Lake City, Utah's capital, to promote it.[30] Both designs strongly resemble the eventual new state flag, and likely influenced public and legislator preferences. When the state established a task force to change the flag, I helped the staffers organizing the overall process with strategy advice from the beginning to the end.

After the "More Than a Flag" campaign launched in January 2022, more NAVA members became involved. John Hartvigsen (past NAVA president) and DeVaughn Simper (operations manager at Colonial Flag Co.) served as full members of the design review subcommittee, providing expert vexillological perspectives. Erik Nystul helped screen design

议。NAVA成员布莱恩·查姆和艾伦·哈迪都向推动这项工作的立法者提供了对提议设计的详细分析。我主持了小组委员会的最后一次会议，将20个半决赛设计缩小到了立法工作组选择获胜者的少数几个。在过程的最后几天，犹他州文化与社区参与部要求布莱恩·查姆为工作人员的设计师提供新旗帜的规格建议，包括比例、对齐和颜色阴影。最终的旗帜在2024年3月9日成为官方旗帜，在其采纳一年多后。[31]

犹他州，2024 年。

Utah, 2024.

新旗帜的立法冠军，州参议员丹·麦凯，获得了NAVA的维克米兰纳奖，以表彰他的努力。[32]

submissions, educated legislators on vexillography, and attended the design review subcommittee meetings. NAVA members Brian Cham and Alan Hardy both supplied detailed analyses of proposed designs to the legislators driving the effort. And I moderated the final meeting of the subcommittee, which narrowed down the 20 semifinalist designs to the handful from which the legislative task force chose the winner. As the final design was modified in the last days of the process, Utah's Department of Cultural & Community Engagement asked Brian Cham to advise the staff's designers on the specifications of the new flag, including proportions, alignment, and color shades. The resulting flag became official on March 9, 2024, more than a year after its adoption.[31]

The legislative champion of the new flag, state senator Dan McCay, received NAVA's Vexillonnaire Award in recognition of his efforts.[32]

明尼苏达州

1989年，NAVA的成员李·赫罗尔德和牧师。比尔·贝克尔发起了一项建立新的明尼苏达州旗的草根运动，提出了一种他们称之为“北极星旗”的新设计。30多年来，他们提出了更换州旗的概念：在媒体上推广它，维护一个网站，促使立法者年复一年地提出法案，并在公共活动如县集市上与人群互动。该设计在2001年[33]的一场报纸比赛中获胜，最终成为一个非官方的、替代的州旗，由NAVA的商业成员赫罗尔德旗帜制作并永久出售。（北极星旗严重影响了2019年采用的德卢斯市旗的设计，具有讽刺意味的是，这最终导致了它被拒绝作为州旗来考虑。）

在过去的十年里，新一代在社交媒体上开始了重新设计的事业。最终，当民主党-农民-劳工党

Minnesota

In 1989 NAVA members Lee Herold and the Rev. Bill Becker launched a grassroots effort for a new Minnesota state flag, proposing a new design which they called the "North Star Flag". For over 30 years they advanced the concept of flag change: promoting it in the press, maintaining a website, spurring legislators to introduce bills year after year, and working the crowds at public events such as county fairs. The design won a newspaper contest in 2001,[33] eventually becoming an unofficial, alternate state flag, offered for sale by NAVA business members Herold Flags and Flags For Good. (The North Star Flag heavily influenced the design of the city flag of Duluth adopted in 2019, which ultimately and ironically led to its rejection for consideration as a state flag.)

明尼苏达州提案，1989 年。

Minnesota proposal, 1989.

In the past decade, a new generation took up the redesign cause on social media. Eventually, when the Democratic–Farmer–Labor Party gained control of the state's house, senate, and governorship in 2023, it

在2023年控制了该州的众议院、参议院和州长职位时，它成立了明尼苏达州标志重新设计委员会。该委员会组织了一场比赛，征集了2600多件州旗设计方案。在从9月开始的四个月的诉讼过程中，李·赫罗尔德提供了技术建议，提供了“好”旗和“坏”旗的副本，并提供了专家证词。[34] NAVA成员艾伦·哈迪非正式地向委员们提供了旗帜学的观点。当委员会成员开始他们缩小提交作品的任务时，他们邀请我“介绍如何选择旗帜设计，并在选拔过程中提供具体的考虑因素。”我的演讲幻灯片（在SERC网站上提供，同时还有我一个小时的YouTube演讲视频）是“关于旗帜设计的基本入门，重点关注简单和可识别的主题。”[35]

该委员会迅速完成了它的工作。在委员会选出六个决赛设计后，一位对传达旗帜学家意见给更广泛感兴趣委员的成员邀请了布莱恩·查姆来帮忙。当地设计师和旗帜学家（布莱恩·查姆和我）的合作帮助完善了这些决赛设计。[36] 直到委员会对最终设计达成了近乎一致的共识，该设计于2024年5月11日正式成为官方旗帜。[37]

established the Minnesota State Emblems Redesign Commission. The commission organized a contest which brought in more than 2,600 proposed flag designs. During its four months of proceedings, which began in September, Lee Herold gave technical advice, delivered copies of *“Good” Flag, “Bad” Flag*, and provided expert testimony.[34] NAVA member Alan Hardy informally provided commissioners with vexillographic perspectives. And when the commission members began their task of narrowing down the submissions, they invited me to “present an overview of how to choose a flag design and offer tangible considerations during the selection process.” My presentation slides (made available on the SERC website, along with an hour-long YouTube video of my talk) were “a basic primer on flag design and focused on themes of simplicity and recognizability”.[35]

The commission moved quickly through its work. After the commission had selected six finalist designs, a member interested in relaying the opinions of vexillologists to the wider commission invited Brian Cham to help. A collaboration of local designers and vexillologists (Brian Cham and I) helped to refine these finalist designs[36] until the commission reached near-unanimous consensus on a final design that became official on May 11, 2024.[37]

明尼苏达州，2024 年。

Minnesota, 2024.

马萨诸塞州

改变马萨诸塞州旗帜（和州徽）的努力已经酝酿多年，始于已故NAVA成员彼得·奥伦斯基的工作，他在2003年发表了一项关于其描绘美洲原住民的非正式民意调查的负面结果。2011年，由米鲁·高野和扎卡里·哈登编辑。[38][39]

马萨诸塞州州徽。

Massachusetts seal.

Massachusetts

Efforts to change the Massachusetts flag (and seal) percolated for many years, starting with the work of the late NAVA member Peter Orenski, who in 2003 published the negative results of an informal poll on its depiction of a Native American.[38 39]

2020年，立法者寻求推动更新，要求莱斯利大学的团队创建一系列白皮书，概述案例和前进的道路。[40] 我广泛地就该项目提供咨询，特别是涉及旗帜设计和旗帜采用过程的文件。[41]

马萨诸塞州立法机构很快成立了一个“特别委员会，负责联邦州徽和座右铭”。由于州徽出现在旗帜上，委员会必须考虑旗帜，要么在旗帜上放置一个新的印章，要么设计一个全新的旗帜。从密西西比州搬到马萨诸塞州的NAVA成员米卡·惠特森被州长任命为委员会成员。

然而，在两个立法周期中，委员会因缺乏足够的资金或人员而陷入困境，最终在2023年支持变革，但未能有效地提出任何建议。[42] 这些问题并未解决，因此可以预期将采取进一步的行动。

In 2020, legislators seeking to spur an update asked a team at Lesley University to create a series of white papers outlining the case and the path forward.[40] I consulted extensively on that project, especially on the papers involving flag design and the flag-adoption process.[41]

The Massachusetts legislature soon chartered a “Special Commission on Official Seal and Motto of the Commonwealth”. As the state seal appears on the flag, the commission had to consider the flag as well, either by putting a new seal on the flag or designing a completely new flag. NAVA member Micah Whitson, who had moved from Mississippi to Massachusetts, was named by the governor to the commission.

However, through two legislative cycles, the commission floundered without adequate funding or staffing, ending its work in 2023 endorsing change but failing to effectively propose anything.[42] The issues have not subsided, so further action can be expected.

其他州

目前，其他几个州也在不同阶段进行旗帜更换：伊利诺伊州，[43] 缅因州，[44] 密歇根州，[45] 以及新罕布什尔州。[46] 旗帜学家可能会直接参与这些努力；他们已经在提供意见和接受媒体采访。

Other States

Currently several other states have flag-change under way in various stages: Illinois,[43] Maine,[44] Michigan,[45] and New Hampshire.[46] Vexillologists will likely become directly involved in those efforts as well; they are already offering opinions and media interviews.

伊利诺伊州，1970 年。

Illinois, 1970.

缅因州，1909+ 年。

Maine, 1909+.

密歇根州，1911 年。

Michigan, 1911.

新罕布什尔州，1909 年。

New Hampshire, 1909.

结论

在过去的25年里，美国州旗的变化速度加快了。与此同时，旗帜学家在这些变化中的参与也增加了。我们作为发起者、倡导者、创造者、改进者、评委和流程顾问，分享了我们的旗帜设计专业知识。包括乔治亚州、密西西比州、犹他州和明尼苏达州在内的几个州已经更换了他们的旗帜，反映了并融入了NAVA及其成员的指导。[47] 还有更多的努力正在进行中，包括马萨诸塞州、伊利诺伊州、缅因州、密歇根州和新罕布什尔州。由于美国没有中央权威机构管理旗帜设计和采用，NAVA的角色——通过其出版物、调查和成员的努力——变得更加重要。可以识别出至少有20名NAVA成员参与了这些重新设计的努力。

旗帜学界成员的这些参与标志着与过去相比的重大变化——当时我们大多数州旗更换都在外部——它为新旗帜带来了更高的设计标准。

Conclusion

In the past 25 years, the pace of change among U.S. state flags has accelerated. Concurrently, the participation of vexillologists in that change has increased. We have shared our flag-design expertise as instigators, advocates, creators, refiners, judges, and process consultants. Several states, including Georgia, Mississippi, Utah, and Minnesota, have changed their flags, reflecting and incorporating guidance from NAVA and its members. Several more efforts are under way, including Massachusetts, Illinois, Maine, Michigan, and New Hampshire. Because no central authority governs flag design and adoption in the U.S., the role of NAVA—through its publications, surveys, and members' efforts—has become more important. Involvement by at least 20 NAVA members can be identified in these redesign efforts.[47] This participation by members of the vexillological community marks a significant change from the past—when we were on the outside of most state flag change—and it has delivered a higher standard of flag design in new flags.

结束语

1. 史密斯，惠特尼。《美国国旗书，星条旗和五十个州旗的故事》（威廉·莫罗公司，纽约），1975年修订版，第92页。
2. 史密斯，第94页。
3. 阿肯色州、加利福尼亚州、伊利诺伊州、印第安纳州、爱荷华州、堪萨斯州、蒙塔纳州、俄克拉何马州、俄勒冈州、南达科他州、威斯康星州将州名印在州旗上（其他许多州旗和徽章上也包含州名）。
4. 诺尔顿，史蒂文·A。“‘好旗，坏旗，更新版，No.10,2020年6月（北美旗帜学协会），第19页。
5. 凯，泰德。好旗，坏旗（北美旗帜学协会）。
6. 凯，爱德华B。《好旗、坏旗与2001年大NAVA旗调查》，2001年（北美旗帜学协会），页。11－38.
7. "N.M.国旗被评为美国最佳—旗帜协会称新墨西哥国旗最好；有海豹的旗帜表现不好”，《今日美国》，2001年6月21日，第10页。
8. 赢得奖金—在一项民意调查中，旗帜专家和旗帜爱好者对‘床单上的印章’，他们的偏好：简单、有意义的设计；对比的颜色。《美国新闻与世界报道》，2001年7月2日，第9页。
9. 美国城市旗帜，2004年。
10. 凯，爱德华“2004年美国城市旗调查”，2005年12日（北美旗帜学协会），页。27－62.
11. “受访者在NAVA调查中确定最佳和最差新的美国城市旗帜设计”，2023年3月21日（北美旗帜学协会），页。16－19.
12. 火星，罗马人。“为什么城市旗帜可能是你从未注意过的最糟糕的设计”，TEDTalk（温哥华），2015年3月
13. 1991年，在内华达州，NAVA成员詹姆斯·J。（吉姆）费里根三世成功地促进了对该州国旗规范的编纂，从而澄清了该州名称的位置。2011年，在犹他州，NAVA成员约翰·哈特维格森成功地推动了对州国旗设计的修订，以纠正1922年持续了89年的错误。

End Notes

[1] Smith, Whitney. *The Flag Book of the United States, The Story of the Stars and Stripes and the Flags of the Fifty States* (William Morrow & Co., New York), revised edition 1975, p. 92.

[2] Smith, p. 94.

[3] Arkansas, California, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Montana, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Dakota, and Wisconsin place the state name on the field (the seals on many others also contain the state name).

[4] Knowlton, Steven A. “‘*Good’ Flag, ‘Bad’ Flag*, Updated Edition Available Now”, *Vexillum* #10, June 2020 (North American Vexillological Association), p 19.

[5] Kaye, Ted. *Good Flag, Bad Flag* (North American Vexillological Association).

[6] Kaye, Edward B. (Ted). “Good Flag, Bad Flag and the Great NAVA Flag Survey of 2001”, *Raven* #8, 2001 (North American Vexillological Association), pp. 11–38.

[7] “N.M. Flag judged the best in USA—Vexillological association calls New Mexico banner best; flags with seals don’t fare well”, *USA Today*, June 21, 2001, p. 10A.

[8] “Winning pennants—In a poll, flagologists and bunting buffs scorned the ‘seal on a bedsheet’ look. Their preference: simple, meaningful designs; contrasting colors.”, *U.S. News & World Report*, July 2, 2001, p. 9.

[9] American City Flags, 2004.

[10] Kaye, Edward B. (Ted). “The American City Flag Survey of 2004”, *Raven* #12, 2005 (North American Vexillological Association), pp. 27–62.

[11] “Respondents Identify Best and Worst New American City Flag Designs in NAVA Survey”, *Vexillum* #21, March 2023 (North American Vexillological Association), pp. 16–19.

[12] Mars, Roman. “Why City Flags Might Be the Worst-Designed Thing You Never Noticed”, TED Talk (Vancouver, B.C.), March 2015, <ted.com/talks/roman_mars_why_city_flags_may_be_the_worst_designed_thing_you_ve_never_noticed>

[13] In Nevada, in 1991, NAVA member James J. (Jim) Ferrigan III successfully promoted a codification of the state flag specifications which clarified the placement of the state’s name. In Utah, in 2011, NAVA member John Hartvigsen successfully pro-

14. 巴尔，莎拉。“深入研究关于州国旗设计的辩论；米奇·史密斯和莎拉·阿尔穆赫塔尔。《各州如何在国旗设计上穿针》，《纽约时报》，2023年11月23日，第2页和A16-17A页。
15. 埃德温·l·杰克逊写了《飞越乔治亚州的旗帜》，这是卡尔·文森政府研究所（乔治亚大学）的出版物，在2005年以前有多个版本。
16. 杰克逊，艾德。“乔治亚州，长期寻找州国旗”，国旗公报第212号，2003年7月-8月（国旗研究中心，温彻斯特，马萨诸塞州），p. 136.
17. 杰克逊，第135页。
18. 哈特，爱丽儿。《格鲁吉亚人投票赞成保留新国旗》，《纽约时报》，2004年3月3日。
19. 费尔斯通，大卫。2001年4月18日，“密西西比州以巨大优势投票保留包括邦联徽在内的州旗”。
20. 米切尔，杰里。2015年8月16日，《今日美国》报道。
21. 弗里德曼，戈登，《密西西比国旗从俄勒冈州国会大厦拆除》，《政治家杂志》（塞勒姆，俄勒冈州），2016年3月10日。
22. 约翰逊，特洛伊州。“备用的密西西比州国旗牌照：密西西比州提供斯坦尼斯旗汽车标签”，WAPT-16（杰克逊，密西西比州），2019年5月3日。
23. 大岛。《旗帜与愤怒》，无线电广播电台[播客]，2020年7月12日。
24. 拉姆塞斯，卢克福音。“这是密西西比州国旗委员会计划缩小1000多份意见书的范围——委员们周二了解了国旗设计的基础知识”，克拉里昂-莱杰（杰克逊），2020年7月22日。
25. “议程”，委员会重新设计密西西比州国旗（杰克逊，密西西比州），2020年7月28日。
26. 冈特，芭芭拉。“旗帜设计师支持密西西比州国旗委员会的选择”，克拉里昂-莱杰（杰克逊，密西西比州），2020年9月4日。
27. 凯伊，泰德。“密西西比的新国旗——一年后”，第91号报，波特兰国旗协会（波特兰，俄勒冈州），2021年12月。
28. 佩图斯，艾米丽·瓦格斯特。“密西西比州的新木兰花旗在投票后开始飘扬”，美联社，2020年11月4日

moted a revision of the state flag’s design to correct a 1922 error that had persisted for 89 years.

[14] Bahr, Sarah. “Diving Into Debates Over State Flag Designs; Mitch Smith and Sarah Almukhtar. “How States Are Threading the Needle on Flag Design”, *The New York Times*, November 23, 2023, pp 2 & A16–17A.

[15] Edwin L. Jackson had written “Flags That Have Flown Over Georgia”, a publication of the Carl Vinson Institute of Government (University of Georgia), available in multiple editions through 2005.

[16] Jackson, Ed. “Georgia, The Long Search for a State Flag”, *The Flag Bulletin* #212, July–August 2003 (Flag Research Center, Winchester, Mass.), p. 136.

[17] Jackson, p. 135.

[18] Hart, Ariel. “Georgians Vote to Keep New Flag”, *The New York Times*, March 3, 2004.

[19] Firestone, David. “Mississippi Votes by Wide Margin to Keep State Flag That Includes Confederate Emblem”, *The New York Times*, April 18, 2001.

[20] Mitchell, Jerry. “Notable Mississippians join chorus to change state flag”, *USA Today*, August 16, 2015.

[21] Friedman, Gordon, “Mississippi flag removed from Oregon Capitol”, *Statesman Journal* (Salem, Oregon), March 10, 2016.

[22] Johnson, Troy. “Alternate state flag coming to Mississippi license plates: State of Mississippi offering Stennis flag car tags”, WAPT-16 (Jackson, Mississippi), May 3, 2019.

[23] Oliaee, Shima. “The Flag and the Fury”, Radiolab [podcast], July 12, 2020.

[24] Ramseth, Luke. “Here's how Mississippi's flag commission plans to narrow down more than 1,000 submissions—Commissioners learned about the basics of flag design Tuesday”, Clarion-Ledger (Jackson, Mississippi), July 22, 2020.

[25] “Agenda”, Commission to Redesign the Mississippi State Flag (Jackson, Mississippi), July 28, 2020.

[26] Gauntt, Barbara. “Flag designer supports the Mississippi Flag Commission choice”, *Clarion-Ledger* (Jackson, Mississippi), September 4, 2020.

[27] Kaye, Ted. “Mississippi’s New Flag—A Year Later”, *Vexilloid Tabloid* #91, Portland Flag Association (Portland, Oregon), December 2021.

[28] Pettus, Emily Wagster. “Mississippi’s new magnolia flag starting to fly after vote”, Associated Press, November 4, 2020

29. 威克索姆，卡西迪。“犹他州众议院通过第125届犹他州国旗纪念法案，州国旗重新设计”，每日宇宙，杨百翰大学（犹他州普罗沃），2021年3月5日。

30. 绿色的，迈克尔。“国旗设计的细微差别——以及品牌如何统一我们”，TEDx演讲，犹他州立大学（洛根，犹他州），2021年3月。

31. “今天是这一天：犹他州的新州旗已经正式发布”，《盐湖城论坛报》（犹他州盐湖城），2024年3月9日。

32. 费城的NAVA 57》，No.，2023年12月24日（北美NAVA协会），第5页。

33. 米莱特，莫莉。”“不同颜色的旗帜”，圣保罗先锋出版社（圣保罗，明尼苏达州），2001年8月14日。

34. [明尼苏达州]州标志重新设计委员会，“会议笔记”，2023年11月21日。

35. [明尼苏达州]州标志重新设计委员会，“会议笔记”，2023年10月31日。

36. 米哈雷茨，泰勒和杰娜，与泰德·凯和布莱恩·查姆，SERC旗帜变体和修订，明尼苏达州SERC，2023年12月19日。

37. [明尼苏达州]州标志重新设计委员会，选择明尼苏达州的新官方国旗和国玺，2024年1月1日。

38. 奥伦斯基人，彼得。《美国国旗上有争议的印度符号》，官方程序：第23届国际血管学大会（东京：日本血管学协会）2011，高野志和扎卡里·哈登编辑。

39. 信息和通信技术部门的员工。“马萨诸塞州的旗帜描绘了暴力征服吗？”它应该被改变吗？，《今天的印度国家》[在线]，2015年6月25日。

40. 提升者：为了支持重新考虑马萨诸塞州的印章、座右铭和旗帜，莱斯利大学艺术与设计学院（剑桥，马萨诸塞州）的社区设计工作室。

41. “北美血管病协会的最佳设计实践和经验教训概述，由莱斯利的社区设计工作室制作的多面研究和设计计划的一部分大学艺术与设计学院与参议员杰森·刘易斯合作，北美印第安人中心莱斯利大学艺术与设计学院（剑桥，马萨诸塞州），新泽西州。

[29] Wixom, Cassidy. “Utah House passes bill for 125th Commemorative Utah flag, state flag redesign”, *Daily Univ*erse, Brigham Young University (Provo, Utah), March 5, 2021.

[30] Green, Michael. “The nuances of flag design—and how branding unifies us”, TEDx talk, Utah State University (Logan, Utah), March 2021.

[31] “Today’s the day: Utah’s new state flag is now official”, *Salt Lake Tribune* (Salt Lake City, Utah), March 9, 2024.

[32] “NAVA 57 in Philadelphia”, *Vexillum* #24, December 2023 (North American Vexillological Association), p. 5.

[33] Millett, Molly. “Flag of a different color”, *St. Paul Pioneer Press* (St. Paul, Minnesota), August 14, 2001.

[34] [Minnesota] State Emblems Redesign Commission, “Meeting Notes”, November 21, 2023.

[35] [Minnesota] State Emblems Redesign Commission, “Meeting Notes”, October 31, 2023.

[36] Michaletz, Tyler & Jenae, with Ted Kaye & Brian Cham, *SERC Flag Variations & Revisions*, Minnesota SERC, December 19, 2023.

[37] [Minnesota] State Emblems Redesign Commission, *Selection for the New Official Flag and Great Seal for the State of Minnesota*, January 1, 2024.

[38] Orenski, Peter. “Controversial Indian Symbols on U.S. State Flags”, *Official Proceedings: The Twenty-Third International Congress of Vexillology* (Tokyo: Japanese Vexillological Association) 2011, edited by Miru Takano and Zachary Harden.

[39] ICT Staff. “Does Massachusetts's Flag Depict Violent Conquest? Should it Be Changed?”, *Indian Country Today* [online], June 25, 2015.

[40] *HOIST: In Support of a Reconsideration of the Seal, Motto, & Flag of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts*, Community Design Studio at Lesley University College of Art and Design (Cambridge, Massachusetts), n.d.

[41] “An overview of best design practices and lessons learned from the North American Vexillological Association, one part of a multi-faceted research and design initiative produced by the Community Design Studio at Lesley University College of Art and Design in partnership with Senator Jason Lewis, the North American Indian Center of Boston, and Mass Humanities”, Lesley University College of Art and Design (Cambridge, Massachusetts), n.d.

42. 赖利，亚当。“重新考虑州印章和座右铭的委员会最后没有任何具体的建议”，GBH新闻（波士顿，马萨诸塞州），2023年11月14日。
43. 伍德伯里，艾米丽。“伊利诺斯州可能是一个多世纪来第一次获得新国旗”，圣路易斯广播，圣路易斯公共电台（圣路易斯，密苏里州），2023年8月18日。
44. 卡里根，唐。“缅因州国旗制造商庆祝原始州国旗的细微设计差异”，缅因州新闻中心，WCSH（缅因州波特兰市），2024年3月11日。
45. 梅洛尼，一个很棒的人。“国会议员认为密歇根州应该改变它有111年历史的州国旗”，点击底特律，WDIV-04电视（底特律，密歇根州），2023年4月12日。
46. 书店老板，托德。“自由生活或死：新罕布什尔法案将在州国旗上添加著名的座右铭”，新罕布什尔公共电台（康科德，新罕布什尔州），2023年12月27日。
47. 比尔·贝克尔、布莱恩·查姆、吉姆·费里根、迈克尔·格林、艾伦·哈迪、约翰·哈特维格森、李·赫罗德、埃德·杰克逊、泰德·凯、罗曼·马尔斯、大卫·马尔图奇、丹·麦凯、布伦达和吉姆·麦金太尔、克莱·莫斯、埃里克·尼斯图尔、彼得·奥伦斯基、德沃恩·辛普珀、惠特尼·史密斯、劳林·斯坦尼斯和米卡·惠特森。

[42] Reilly, Adam. “Commission to rethink state seal and motto concludes with no specific proposal for either”, *GBH News* (Boston, Massachusetts), November 14, 2023.

[43] Woodbury, Emily. “Illinois could get a new flag for the first time in over a century”, *St. Louis on the Air*, St. Louis Public Radio (St. Louis, Missouri), August 18, 2023.

[44] Carrigan, Don. “Maine flag makers celebrate subtle design differences in original state flag”, *News Center Maine*, WCSH (Portland, Maine), March 11, 2024.

[45] Meloni, Rod. “Lawmaker thinks Michigan should change its 111-year-old state flag”, *ClickOnDetroit*, WDIV-04 TV (Detroit, Michigan), April 12, 2023.

[46] Bookman, Todd. “Live Free or Die: New Hampshire bill would add famous motto to state flag”, New Hampshire Public Radio (Concord, New Hampshire), December 27, 2023.

[47] Bill Becker, Brian Cham, Jim Ferrigan, Michael Green, Alan Hardy, John Hartvigsen, Lee Herold, Ed Jackson, Ted Kaye, Roman Mars, David Martucci, Dan McCay, Brenda & Jim McIntyre, Clay Moss, Erik Nystul, Peter Orenski, DeVaughn Simper, Whitney Smith , Laurin Stennis, and Micah Whitson.

关于作者

爱德华·B·凯伊

爱德华.凯伊编制了国旗设计指南“好”、“坏”国旗，并就城市、州和国家层面采用新旗帜进行了咨询。他编辑过（偶尔翻译过）许多期刊、通讯、书籍和2000多篇关于国旗的文章。在国内和国际国旗研究会议上发表论文，并为几个城市和州的旗帜设计委员会（以及斐济的国旗委员会）提供咨询或任职。他经常向当地和国家媒体谈论国旗的问题。他在北美旗帜协会的执行委员会任职20年，目前是该协会的秘书。

About the Author

Edward B. KAYE

Ted Kaye compiled the definitive guide to flag design, *“Good” Flag, “Bad” Flag*, and consults on the adoption of new flags at the city, state, and national level. He has edited (and occasionally translated) many journals, newsletters, books, and well over 2,000 articles on flags; researched and presented papers at national and international flag-studies conferences; and advised or served on several city and state flag-design committees (as well as the national flag committee of Fiji). He speaks frequently to local and national media on flag subjects. He has served 20 years on the executive board of the North American Vexillological Association and is currently its secretary.

博普塔茨瓦纳的旗帜与象征（1972 – 1994）

布鲁斯·贝利

摘要

1977 年 12 月 6 日，博普塔茨瓦纳成为南非十个所谓的“家园”（或班图斯坦）中第二个接受“独立”的地区。根据当时南非的种族隔离政策，家园是专门为特定种族的人设立的地区。博普塔茨瓦纳是南非茨瓦纳语族的专属领土。

尽管没有得到国际认可，博普塔茨瓦纳实际上是一个拥有自己旗帜、国徽、国歌以及其他主权象征的政治实体。本文聚焦于1977年至1994年间，博普塔茨瓦纳政府在其名义上的独立国家存在期间使用的旗帜和其他主权象征。

在南非首次全民普选后，种族隔离政策正式结束，博普塔茨瓦纳作为一个独立的政治实体停止存在，并在1994年4月27日重新并入南非。

The Flags and Symbols of Bophuthatswana (1972–1994)

Bruce Berry

Abstract

On 6 December 1977 Bophuthatswana became the second of South Africa’s ten so-called Homelands (or Bantustans) to accept ‘independence’. In terms of South Africa’s policy of apartheid then in force, the Homelands were areas set aside for people of a specific ethnicity. Bophuthatswana was the territory reserved for the Tswana-speaking people of South Africa.

Despite not being internationally recognised, Bophuthatswana was a *de facto* political entity with its own flag, coat of arms, anthem, and other symbolic trappings of sovereignty. This paper focuses on the flags and other symbols of sovereignty used by the Government of Bophuthatswana during its existence as a nominally independent state between 1977 and 1994.

Following South Africa’s first universal adult suffrage elections which formally ended apartheid, Bophuthatswana ceased to exist as a separate political entity and was re-incorporated into South Africa on 27 April 1994.

1. 引言

博普塔茨瓦纳共和国成立于1977年12月6日，是南非十个所谓的“家园”中第二个接受“独立”的地区。[1] 它是一个内陆地区，由七块分散在当时的西北德兰士瓦和橙自由邦省的土地组成。这些地区在1959年被指定为茨瓦纳语（或塞茨瓦纳语）使用者的家园（图1）。[2][3]

从1959年到1991年，“家园”是南非种族隔离政策（种族分离）的核心。[4] 这些“家园”是为大多数黑人人口划分的土地区域。在1951年《班图当局法》（第68号法案）出台后，为黑人和白人建立了不同的政府结构。

这是南非第一部支持“分别发展”政策的立法，该政策在“家园”中特别规定了为南非黑人人口保留的地区设立统一的地方和中央政府系统，形式包括部落、社区、地区和领土当局。

1959年《班图自治促进法》（第46号法案）颁布后，该法案将黑人人口划分为不同的族群单位，并将每个族群与特定的“家园”联系起来，为茨瓦纳语族群建立了茨瓦纳领土当局。1971年5月1日，茨瓦纳立法议会取代了茨瓦纳领土当局，这标志着根据1971年《国家宪法法》（第21号法案）第1章所述的种族隔离政策下“自决”的第一步。博普塔茨瓦纳，意为“茨瓦纳人的聚集地”，于1972年6月1日被宣布为南非境内的“自治领土”，并于1977年12月6日从南非获得政治独立。

在其独立时，常住人口为110万，其中83.86万是茨瓦纳人。同时，还有另外一百万茨瓦纳人居

1. Introduction

The Republic of Bophuthatswana came into being on 6 December 1977, the second of South Africa’s ten so-called “Homelands” to accept “independence”.[1] Landlocked, it consisted of seven parcels of land scattered across what was then the northwestern Transvaal and into the Orange Free State province. These areas had been designated as the homeland[2] for Tswana (or Setswana) speakers[3] in 1959 (fig. 1).

Between 1959 and 1991, the Homelands were central to South Africa’s policy of *apartheid* (racial segregation).[4] The Homelands were areas of land set aside for the majority black population. Following the introduction of the Bantu Authorities Act (Act No. 68 of 1951), separate government structures were created for blacks and whites. This was the first piece of legislation to support “separate development”, as the policy was called in South Africa, in the Homelands which specifically made provision for a uniform system of local and central government in the form of tribal, community, regional and territorial authorities in the areas reserved for South Africa’s black population.

Following the promulgation of the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act (Act No. 46 of 1959), which divided the black population into ethnic units and linked each of them to specific Homelands, the Tswana Territorial Authority was established for the Tswana-speaking population. It was replaced by the Tswana Legislative Assembly on 1 May 1971 which marked the first step towards “self-determination” in terms of the apartheid policy as outlined in Chapter 1 of the National States Constitution Act (Act No. 21 of 1971). Bophuthatswana, which means the “gathering place of the Tswana”, was declared a “self-governing territory” within South Africa on 1 June 1972 and achieved political independence from South Africa on 6 December 1977.

At the time of its independence, the resident population was 1.1 million, of which 838,600 were Tswanas. At the same time, a further one million Tswanas were living outside the country, the majority in other parts of South Africa. In terms of the Constitution of Bophuthatswana, those Tswanas living outside the country were also citizens of Bophuthatswana but had the right to renounce this in favour of South African citizenship.[5]

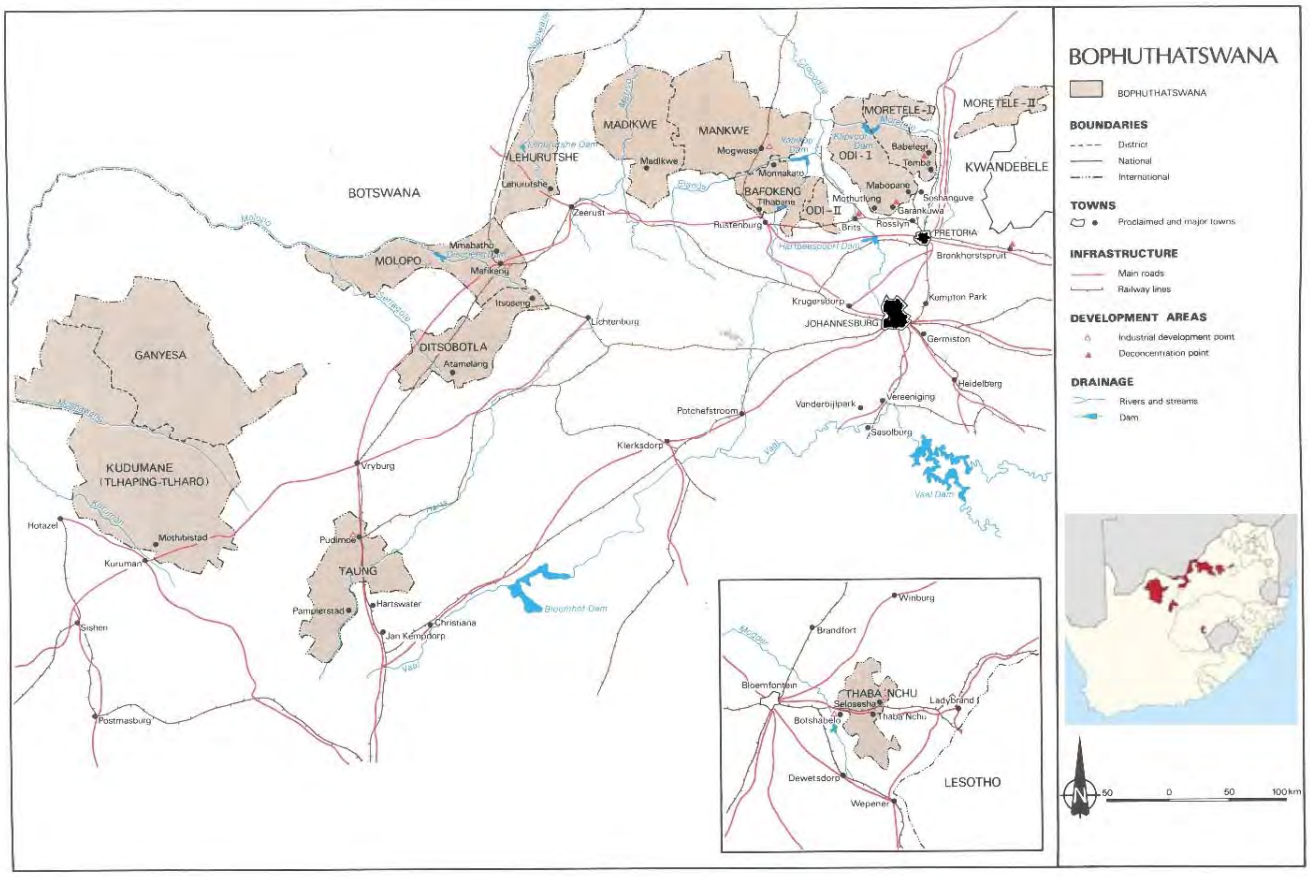


图 1. 博普塔茨瓦纳地图。 Figure 1. Map of Bophuthatswana.

住在国境之外，大多数在南非的其他地区。根据博普塔茨瓦纳的宪法，居住在国境之外的茨瓦纳人也是博普塔茨瓦纳的公民，但他们有权放弃这一身份，转而选择南非公民身份。[5]

除南非外，没有其他国家正式承认博普塔茨瓦纳为独立国家。非洲统一组织代表了国际社会对博普塔茨瓦纳的广泛反对，称其为“虚假独立……这无异于将南非巴尔干化”，[6]而联合国大会则谴责了博普塔茨瓦纳的所谓“独立宣言”并宣布其“完全无效”。[7]

尽管承认其公民与博普塔茨瓦纳人民之间存在语言和其他文化联系，但邻国博茨瓦纳，同样拥有多数茨瓦纳人口，拒绝承认博普塔茨瓦纳

No country other than South Africa officially recognised Bophuthatswana as an independent state. The Organisation of African Unity epitomised the widespread international opposition to Bophuthatswana as “… the sham independence … which amounts to nothing short of the balkanisation of (South Africa)”[6] while the General Assembly of the United Nations denounced “… the declaration of the so-called ‘independence’ … of Bophuthatswana … and [declared it] totally invalid”.[7] Though it recognised the language and other cultural links between its citizens and the people in Bophuthatswana, neighbouring Botswana, also with a majority Tswana population, refused to recognise Bophuthatswana’s independence with Sir Seretse Khama, president of Botswana, referring to the Homeland as a “child of apartheid”.[8]

Nevertheless, as a *de facto* political entity, Bophuthatswana produced the full suite of symbols of sovereignty which are discussed in detail in this paper, and following “independence”, the regime began to act as a nation-state and embarked on an aggressive nation-

的独立。博茨瓦纳总统塞雷茨·卡马爵士将这个家园称为“种族隔离的孩子”。[8]

然而，作为一个事实上的政治实体，博普塔茨瓦纳制造了一整套主权象征，这些在本文中有详细讨论，并且在“独立”之后，该政权开始作为一个民族国家行事，并开始了基于巴茨瓦纳族群身份的积极国家建设计划。[9] [10]

2. 博普塔茨瓦纳的主权象征

2.1 国徽

根据1972年9月8日发布的南非政府公告第1599号（南非政府公报第3644号），宣布根据1962年南非纹章法（第18号法案）为茨瓦纳立法议会注册了一个国徽。

尽管申请和注册是根据纹章法进行的，但南非国家纹章官并没有就这些国徽发出正式的注册证书，因为人们认为它们是在没有与纹章局协商的情况下设计的。[11]

图 2. 博普塔茨瓦纳的国徽。

Figure 2. Coat of Arms of Bophuthatswana.

然而，这些国徽在博普塔茨瓦纳独立时被保留，并在1977年《博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法法》（第18号法案）附表2中进行了描述和插图。国徽的纹章（图2）描述如下：

纹章：横向分割（在腰线点）红色和绿色，在上方主要位置有一个金色的矿井头部装备，在下方右侧有三个弯曲的高粱穗，左侧有一个金

building programme based on Batswana[9] ethnic identity.[10]

2. Bophuthatswana's Symbols of Sovereignty

2.1 Coat of Arms

By Government Notice No. 1599, published in the South African *Government Gazette* (Number 3644 of 8 September 1972) it was announced that a coat of arms had been registered for the Tswana Legislative Assembly in terms of the South African Heraldry Act (Act No. 18 of 1962).

Although application and registration were made in terms of the Heraldry Act, the South African State Herald did not issue a formal certificate of registration in respect of these Arms as it was felt that they had been devised without consultation with the Bureau of Heraldry.[11]

However, these Arms were retained by Bophuthatswana at independence and are described and illustrated in Schedule 2 of the Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution Act (Act No. 18 of 1977). The blazon of the coat of arms (fig. 2) is described as:

> Arms: Per fess (at nombril point) gules and vert, in chief a mine headgear Or, in base dexter three grain sorghum ears seeded in bend, and sinister an ox head caboshed in bend sinister Or, the whole interlaced palewise through four slots a plumed warrior staff erect Or; in

色的牛头弯曲在左侧，整体通过四个槽口纵向交错排列，中间是一个金色的羽饰战士长矛直立；在前方是一个金色的战斧和叉形矛。

支持者：两只红色舌头的豹子，站在本色的土堆上，上面有一个金色的卷轴，上面写着黑色的字母。

座右铭：如果我们团结一致，努力工作，我们将得到雨水的祝福[12]

国徽的象征意义官方解释如下：

盾牌的形状是茨瓦纳人特有的，用来防御敌人的攻击，也传统上用于狩猎。盾牌上的颜色选择并没有特别的意义，尽管红土通常用于制作陶器，绿色与生长有关。

羽饰脊是牛皮盾牌的一个组成部分，使盾牌更加坚固，并为持盾者提供了方便的抓握。盾牌所提供的保护概念的延伸是政府有责任保护博普塔茨瓦纳人民的暗示。

盾牌上的图案是一个矿井头部装备，象征着工业在当地经济中的重要性，特别是采矿业。反过来，高粱粒指的是农业在一个许多人仍在从事自给农业的国家中的重要性。茨瓦纳农民也有在土地上留下几穗谷物作为对收成的感恩祭品的习惯。牛头指的是牛在茨瓦纳传统和习俗中的重要性。

在盾牌后面的斜十字上放置了一支长矛和一把战斧，这是茨瓦纳人的传统武器，象征着国家在维护国防、法律和秩序方面的作用，这对于人民的和平与繁荣至关重要。

front of a battle axe and spear in saltire Or.

Supporters: Two leopards gardant proper langued gules on a mound proper with an escroll Or with letter sable.

Motto: TSHWARAGANANG LO DIRE PULE E NE.[12]

The symbolism of the coat of arms was officially explained in the following terms:

The shield, of a shape peculiar to the Tswana people, was used as protection against attacks of the enemy and also traditionally used during hunting. No particular significance is attached to the colours in the shield, although red clay is customarily used for the making of earthen vessels and green is usually associated with growth.

The plumed spine is an integral part of an ox-hide shield, giving it greater rigidity and providing the bearer with a convenient hand-hold. An extension of this idea of the protection offered by the shield is the suggestion of the duty of the government to protect the people of Bophuthatswana.

The charges in the shield are a mine shaft head-gear which symbolises the importance of industry in the local economy, particularly mining. The grain of sorghum, in turn, refers to the importance of agriculture in a country where many people are still engaged in subsistence agriculture. It is also a custom amongst Tswana farmers to leave a few ears of grain on the land as a thanksgiving offering for the harvest. The ox head refers to the importance of cattle in Tswana tradition and custom.

In the saltire behind the shield are placed a spear and battle-axe, which are the traditional weapons of the Tswana and symbolise the role of the State in maintaining defence, law, and order which is essential for peace and prosperity for its people.

豹子是权威的象征，是武器的支持者。在茨瓦纳习俗中，只有酋长可以穿豹皮，这是他们世袭权威的象征。

座右铭“TSHWARAGANANG LO DIRE PULE E NE”可以直译为“如果我们团结一致，努力工作，我们将得到雨水的祝福”，这暗示了前南非国徽中包含的座右铭“Ex Unitate Vires”（团结就是力量）。

Leopards are the traditional symbols of authority and are the supporters for the arms. Under Tswana custom only chiefs may wear a leopard skin, which is a symbol of their hereditary authority.

The motto, *Tshwaraganang Lo Dire Pule E Ne,* may be literally translated as “if we stand together and work hard we will be blessed with rain” and is an allusion to the motto contained in the former South African coat of arms, *Ex Unitate Vires* (Unity is Strength).

2.2 国旗

博普塔茨瓦纳国旗的设计最初在1972年《博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法》（第8号法案）第2节中规定如下：

(1) 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗底色为天蓝色，带有一枚斜杠，上方为金色圆盘，圆盘上绘有一只黑足银色的豹子脸。

(2) (a) 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗的宽度应为其长度的三分之二。

(b) 斜杠的宽度应为国旗长度的十二分之一。

(c) 圆盘的直径应为国旗长度的四分之一。[13]

在博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法案二读过程中，首席部长回顾说，1972年初立法议会原则上批准了博普塔茨瓦纳的国旗。[14] 然而，后来发现所提议的国旗与特兰斯凯的国旗非常相似（图3a），内阁随后要求提出其他设计方案。随后，一个提议的设计被发送到地区当局征求意见（图3b）。

根据收到的评论，内阁再次考虑了这个问题，

2.2 National Flag

The design of the Bophuthatswana national flag was originally set out in Section 2 of the Bophuthatswana Flag Act (Act No. 8 of 1972) as follows:

(1) The Bophuthatswana Flag shall be Azure with a bar sinister Tenné, in dexter chief a roundel Argent charged with a leopard’s face Sable pied Argent.

(2) (a) The width of the Bophuthatswana Flag shall be equal to two-thirds of its length.

(b) The width of the bar sinister shall be one-twelfth of the length of the Flag.

(c) The diameter of the roundel shall be one quarter of the length of the Flag.[13]

In the course of the second reading of the Bophuthatswana Flag Bill, the Chief Minister recalled that earlier in 1972 the Legislative Assembly had approved in principle a flag for Bophuthatswana.[14] Subsequently, however, it had been found that the proposed design was very similar to that of the flag of Transkei (fig. 3a) and the Cabinet then requested other proposed designs be submitted for consideration. A proposed design was then sent to the regional authorities for comment (fig. 3b).

In the light of the comments received, the Cabinet once more considered the matter and decided upon an amended flag design that was now before the Assembly. The Chief Minister explained that in the flag the blue[16] symbolised the blue sky in its infinity and like-

并决定了现在提交给议会的修正设计。首席部长解释说，在国旗中，[16] 蓝色象征着无限的天空，同样也象征着人民发展的努力应该是永无止境的。橙色的对角线条纹象征着博普塔茨瓦纳人民必须沿着这条金色的道路走向发展的实现。豹子的头部象征着政府的权威，这是领导国家走向发展所必需的。[17]

图 3a – 3b. 博普塔茨瓦纳拟议的旗帜设计。[15]

Figures 3a–3b. Proposed flag designs for Bophuthatswana.[15]

该国旗（图4）于1973年4月19日正式启用，并在1977年12月6日独立后保持原样。国旗一直使用到1994年4月26日，之后博普塔茨瓦纳重新并入南非。

关于国旗的描述包含在1977年《博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法法》（第18号法案）第1章中，内容如下：

博普塔茨瓦纳应有一面国旗，其设计为钴蓝色背景，从左上到右下对角线分割，由一条镉色条纹分割，其宽度等于国旗长度的十二分之一，在右上角有一个白色圆形插入物，其直径点在穿过该角

图 4. 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗（及徽章细节）。

Figure 4. National Flag of Bophuthatswana (and emblem detail).

wise the efforts of the people to develop should be never ending. The diagonal orange stripe symbolised the golden path along which the people of Bophuthatswana must travel towards the fulfilment of this development. The leopard's head symbolised the authority of the government that was necessary to lead the nation to development.[17]

The flag (fig. 4) was officially taken into use on 19 April 1973 and was retained unaltered following independence on 6 December 1977. The flag remained in use until 26 April 1994, when Bophuthatswana was re-incorporated into South Africa.

A description of the flag was included in Chapter 1 of the Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution Act (Act No. 18 of 1977) which reads as follows:

> There shall be a National Flag of Bophuthatswana of which the design shall be cobalt blue background, divided diagonally from top left [sic] to bottom right [sic] by a cadmium stripe the width of which is equal to one-twelfth of the length of the flag in the top right corner [sic] a white circular shaped insert with diameter point on an imaginary line bisecting this corner and midway between the corner and the diagonal stripe. On this white insert the face of a leopard in black lines.[18]

From this description it is obvious that the writer is describing the flag as if viewed from the reverse side of the flag (i.e. the hoist being on the

的想象中的线上，位于角和对角线条纹的中间。在这个白色插入物上有一只用黑色线条绘制的豹子的脸。[18]

从这个描述中可以明显看出，作者描述国旗的方式好像是从国旗的反面看的（即挂旗在右边，旗尾在左边），而不是通常的纹章学惯例，即挂旗在左边，旗尾在右边。

博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法第3条还指定了博普塔茨瓦纳国旗应飘扬的地方，即：

博普塔茨瓦纳国旗应在国民大会举行会议的大楼、博普塔茨瓦纳政府每个部门的主要行政办公室和所有主要区办公室、所有部落和社区办公室，以及总统可能决定的博普塔茨瓦纳内外的地点飘扬。[19]

1979 年对《博普塔茨瓦纳旗帜法》的修正案概述了以下人员的罪行和处罚：

(a)任何时候污损、损坏或毁坏博普塔茨瓦纳国旗；或故意不悬挂或升起博普塔茨瓦纳国旗；或

(b) 在第 3 条所述任何地方或博普塔茨瓦纳的任何地方，在博普塔茨瓦纳国旗的位置悬挂任何其他旗帜，意图藐视博普塔茨瓦纳国旗。[20]

规定的罚款最高为 1,000 兰特或监禁不超过两年。[21] 虽然在 1979 年进行了修订，但修订后的法案被视为于 1977 年 12 月 6 日生效。[22]

right and the fly on the left) rather than from the usual vexillological convention of the hoist being on the left and the fly on the right.

Section 3 of the Bophuthatswana Flag Act also specified places where the Bophuthatswana flag was to be flown, namely:

> The Bophuthatswana Flag shall be flown at the Building where the National Assembly holds its sessions, at the principal administrative office of each department, and all main district offices of the Government of Bophuthatswana, at all Tribal and Community Offices, and at such places in and outside Bophuthatswana as the President may determine.[19]

An amendment to the Bophuthatswana Flag Act in 1979 outlined offences and penalties for persons who;

> (a) at any time defaces, damages or destroys a Flag of Bophuthatswana; or deliberately omits to fly or hoist the Flag of Bophuthatswana; or
>
> (b) flies any other flag in the place of the Flag of Bophuthatswana at any of the places referred to in section 3 or at any place in Bophuthatswana with intent to act in contempt of the Flag of Bophuthatswana.[20]

The stipulated fine was a maximum of one thousand Rand or imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years.[21] Although amended in 1979, the amended Act was deemed to have come into effect on 6 December 1977.[22]

2.3 议会权杖

权杖被视为最高权力的象征，因此被视为博茨瓦纳人的珍宝。

2.3 Parliamentary Mace

The mace is regarded as the highest symbol of authority and as such was regarded as a treasured possession of the Batswana.

1968年12月，在重新组建的茨瓦纳领土管理局第一次会议的开幕式上，南非班图行政和教育部副部长PGJ Koornhof 博士向执行委员会主席John Serobatse 酋长赠送了一根权杖。

如图5 所示，这根权杖有一个青铜底座，通过一个金环固定在特兰斯凯臭木制成的权杖上，金环上刻有“博茨瓦纳”。这象征着茨瓦纳民族的团结，在金环上方有两条金带螺旋缠绕在权杖杆上。这象征着最初进入茨瓦纳领土的两条茨瓦纳支流。权杖顶部环绕着三个金环，象征着将两条主要的茨瓦纳支流连为一个整体。环后面是十三根高粱穗，代表当时组成博普塔茨瓦纳的十三个不相连的区域。高粱还暗示了农业在茨瓦纳社会和文化中的重要性。

图 5. 博普塔茨瓦纳的权杖 。

Figure 5. Mace of Bophuthatswana.

养牛是茨瓦纳社会的另一个主要因素，牛对茨瓦纳人民具有社会和仪式上的重要性。这种重要性由镶嵌在象牙印块上的牛头体现。此组合也象征国家在经济发展中必不可少的劳动力。茨瓦纳酋长是传统政治结构中的中心权威。习惯上用豹子来代表这一权威，只有酋长才被允许穿着豹皮。因此，豹皮是资历和政治权威的世袭区别，因此权杖上饰有豹子的图案。
权杖的设计旨在体现对农业和政治收获的感激之情（以自决的形式），高粱就是其中的代表。权杖代表茨瓦纳民族的团结，而牛头代表勤劳，权杖整体则象征着权威和秩序。

At the ceremonial opening of the first session of the reconstituted Tswana Territorial Authority in December 1968, the Deputy Minister of Bantu Administration and Education of South Africa, Dr P. G. J. Koornhof, presented a mace to the Chairman of the Executive Council, Chief John Serobatse.

This mace (fig. 5) had a bronze base attached to a staff of Transkei stinkwood by means of a gold ring on which is engraved “Batswana”. This is symbolic of the unity of the Tswana nation and above the ring two gold bands arise to twine spirally round the shaft. These symbolise the two streams of the Tswana who originally entered Tswana territory. At the top, the staff is encircled by three gold rings symbolically binding the two main Tswana streams into one integral unit. From behind the rings arise thirteen sorghum ears that represent the 13 non-contiguous areas that formed Bophuthatswana at that time.

The sorghum also alludes to the importance of agriculture in Tswana society and culture.

Cattle rearing is another major factor in Tswana society with cattle having both a social and ritual importance to the Tswana people. This importance is symbolised by the cattle heads mounted to an ivory representation of a stamping block. The stamping block is also symbolic of the nation’s labour which is necessary in a progressive economy.

The Tswana Chief is the central authority in the traditional political structure. It is customary to represent this authority by a leopard, the skin of which only the Chiefs are allowed to wear. The leopard skin is thus the hereditary distinction of seniority and political authority and thus the mace is surmounted by the figure of a leopard.

The mace was designed to epitomise the thankfulness for the harvests received, both agriculturally and politically (in the form of self-determination) as represented by the sorghum. The unity of the Tswana nation is represented by the shaft and industriousness by the stamping block, with the mace as a whole symbolising authority and order.

2.4 国印

根据博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法第 4 章第 33 (1) 条的规定，“应加盖博普塔茨瓦纳国印，印有博普塔茨瓦纳国徽，并刻有“博普茨瓦纳共和国”字样，如第33 (2) 条所述，该印章应按法律要求用于所有文件。[23]

博普塔茨瓦纳国印的设计沿用南非共和国国印，国徽位于中央，国名位于两个同心圆内，如图6所示。

图 6. 博普塔茨瓦纳国印。

Figure 6. Great Seal of Bophuthatswana.

作为政府工具，国印被视为主权的最高象征。人们普遍相信每一份声称加盖国印的文件，因为这些文件已由国家元首正式加盖国印。

博普塔茨瓦纳最高法院印章（图7）在博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法法案附表4中有描述和说明，即：“博普塔茨瓦纳最高法院印章呈圆圈状，圆圈内应出现博普塔茨瓦纳共和国国徽，国徽周围有一个更大的圆圈，圆圈内有“KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAKGAOLAKGANG（茨瓦纳语）最高法院（英语）HOOGGEREGSHOF（南非荷兰语）BOPHUTHATSWANA”[24]字样，这三种语言是该国的官方语言。[25]

图 7. 博普塔茨瓦纳最高法院徽章。

Figure 7. Supreme Court Seal of Bophuthatswana.

2.4 National Seal

In terms of Chapter 4 Section 33 (1) of the Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution Act, “There shall be a seal of Bophuthatswana showing the Coat of Arms of Bophuthatswana with the circumscription of the words “REPABOLEKI YA BOPHUTHATSWANA”. As outlined in Section 33 (2), it was to be used on all documents as required by law.[23]

The design of the National Seal of Bophuthatswana followed that of the Great Seal of the Republic of South Africa, with the national arms in the centre and the name of the country circumscribed within two concentric circles (fig. 6).

As an instrument of government, a country’s seal is considered to be the supreme emblem of sovereignty. Absolute faith is universally given to every document purporting to be under the Great Seal, as having been duly sealed with it by the authority of the Head of State.

The Seal of the Supreme Court of Bophuthatswana (fig. 7) is described and illustrated in Schedule 4 of the Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution Act, *viz*: “The seal of the Supreme Court of Bophuthatswana shall be in the form of a circle in which shall appear the coat of arms of the Republic of Bophuthatswana encompassed by a wider circle containing the words KGOTLATSHEKELO YA MAKGAOLAKGANG (Setswana) SUPREME COURT (English) HOOGGEREGSHOF (Afrikaans) BOPHUTHATSWANA”,[24] these being the three official languages in the country.[25]

2.5 国歌

博普塔茨瓦纳在独立时也制定了国歌。《博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法法案》附表 1 中描述了《Lefatshe la Borrorona》（我们祖先的土地）。[26] 歌词由茨瓦纳小说家、曾任博普塔茨瓦纳教育部长的恩齐梅撰写，音乐由马西贝和卢茨合作创作（见附录 1）。

2.5 National Anthem

Bophuthatswana also adopted a national anthem at independence. *Lefatshe la Borrorona* (This Land of our Forefathers) is described in Schedule 1 of the Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution Act.[26] The lyrics were written by J. M. Ntsime, a Tswana novelist and one time Minister of Education of Bophuthatswana, and the music was a collaboration between E. B. Mathibe and J. J. Loots (see **Appendix 1**).

3. 博普塔茨瓦纳政府旗帜

除了国旗之外，国家的制服部门和其他机构也飘扬着独特的旗帜，其中最重要的是以下这些：

3.1 总统旗帜

根据博普塔茨瓦纳宪法第3章，总统是国家元首、政府行政首脑和武装部队的最高统帅。[27] 博普塔茨瓦纳总统使用的是一种独特的旗帜，底色为深蓝色，中心是博普塔茨瓦纳的全彩色国徽（见图8）。这个设计和1961年至1983年南非总统使用的旗帜相同，而后者又是以1931年至1961年南非总督使用的旗帜为基础。[28]

运送总统的车辆

图 8. 博普塔茨瓦纳总统旗。

Figure 8. President of Bophuthatswana flag.

图 9. 博普塔茨瓦纳国防军旗帜和徽章。

Figure 9. Bophuthatswana Defence Force flag and emblem.

3. Government Flags of Bophuthatswana

In addition to the national flag, the uniformed and other services of the state also flew distinctive flags, the most important of which were the following:

3.1 President's Flag

In terms of Chapter 3 of the Constitution of Bophuthatswana, the President was the Head of State, executive Head of Government, and the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces.[27] A distinctive flag with a dark blue field, in the centre of which was the coat of arms of Bophuthatswana in full colour, was used by the President of Bophuthatswana (fig. 8). This design was the same as the flag used by the President of South Africa between 1961 and 1983, which in turn was based on the flag used by the Governor-General of South Africa between 1931 and 1961.[28]

Vehicles transporting the President displayed a dark blue pennant with the Bophuthatswana arms at the hoist.

展示着带有博普塔茨瓦纳国徽的深蓝色三角旗。

3.2 博普塔茨瓦纳国防军旗帜

博普塔茨瓦纳国防军（BDF）的旗帜比例为2:3，由三等宽的垂直条纹组成，颜色分别为橙色、蓝色和橙色，在蓝色条纹中心是博普塔茨瓦纳国防军徽章。徽章由一个橙色圆环组成，上面叠加了豹子的脸、橙色的矛和十字交叉的茨瓦纳战斧（图9）。豹子的脸取自博普塔茨瓦纳国旗。

3.3 博普塔茨瓦纳军队的旗帜

博普塔茨瓦纳军队的旗帜比例为2:3，由三道等宽的垂直条纹组成，颜色依次为橙色、绿色和橙色，在绿色条纹的中心装饰有博普塔茨瓦纳国防军徽章。该徽章由一个黄色的圆形图案构成，上面叠加着一个豹子的面孔，以及一个黄色的长矛和茨瓦纳战斧交叉放置（如图10所示）豹子的面孔取自博普塔茨瓦纳国旗。

图 10. 博普塔茨瓦纳陆军旗 。

Figure 10. Bophuthatswana Army flag.

3.4 博普塔茨瓦纳国家安全委员会旗帜

博普塔茨瓦纳国家安全委员会负责建筑物等的安全保障。尽管它不是一个军事单位，但它属于博普塔茨瓦纳国防军（BDF）的行政控制之下。[29]

图 11. 博普塔茨瓦纳国家安全委员会的旗帜 。

Figure 11. Flag of the National Security Council of Bophuthatswana.

3.2 Bophuthatswana Defence Force flag

The flag of the Bophuthatswana Defence Force (BDF) was in proportions of 2:3 and consisted of three equal vertical stripes of orange, blue, and orange, charged with the Bophuthatswana Defence Force badge in the centre of the blue stripe. The badge comprised an orange roundel bearing a leopard's face superimposed on an orange spear and Tswana battle axe in saltire (fig. 9). The leopard's face was taken from the Bophuthatswana national flag.

3.3 Bophuthatswana Army flag

The flag of the Bophuthatswana Army was in proportions of 2:3 and consisted of three equal vertical stripes of orange, green, and orange, charged with the Bophuthatswana Defence Force badge in the centre of the green stripe. The badge comprised a yellow roundel bearing a leopard's face superimposed on a yellow spear and Tswana battle axe in saltire (fig. 10). The leopard's face was taken from the Bophuthatswana national flag.

3.4 Bophuthatswana National Security Council flag

The National Security Council of Bophuthatswana was responsible for the provision of security of buildings etc. Although not a military unit, it fell under the administrative control of the BDF.[29]

The flag of the National Security Council had a dark blue background superimposed on

国家安全委员会的旗帜有一个深蓝色的背景，上面叠加着一个白色的三角形，其底边在旗帜的左侧，顶点在旗帜的右侧。在三角形的中心是委员会的徽章，由两只豹子托举着一个橙色的吊门，如图11所示。

3.5 博普塔茨瓦纳警察旗帜

博普塔茨瓦纳警察的旗帜比例为2:3，由两道等宽的水平条纹组成，上方为栗色，下方为橄榄绿色。博普塔茨瓦纳警察的徽章放置在旗帜的中心，由一个黄色的九角星组成，在白色背景的中心位置，其内是博普塔茨瓦纳的彩色国徽，被一个红色的环形环绕，环形上用白色字母写着博普塔茨瓦纳警察。如图12所示。

图 12. 博普塔茨瓦纳警察的旗帜和徽章。

Figure 12. Bophuthatswana Police flag and badge.

这面旗帜在1984年2月20日，以证书编号1421在南非纹章局注册。[30]

3.6 博普塔茨瓦纳监狱服务旗帜

博普塔茨瓦纳监狱服务的旗帜比例为2:3，由三道等宽的垂直条纹组成，颜色依次为绿色、蓝色和绿色。博普塔茨瓦纳监狱服务的徽章放置在旗帜的中心，由一个金色的多面九角星组成，在黄色背景的中心位置，其内是博普塔茨瓦纳的彩色国徽，被一个白色的环形环绕，环形上用黑色字母写着博普塔茨瓦纳监狱。如图13所示。

which was a white triangle, with its base at the hoist and apex in the fly. In the centre of the triangle was the emblem of the Council which comprised two leopards holding an orange portcullis (fig. 11).

3.5 Bophuthatswana Police flag

The flag of the Bophuthatswana Police was in proportion 2:3 and consisted of two equal horizontal stripes of maroon over olive green. The badge of the Bophuthatswana Police was placed in the centre of the flag and comprised a yellow nine-pointed star charged in the centre on a white field with the coat of arms of Bophuthatswana in full colour within a red annulet bearing the words BOPHUTHATSWANA POLICE in white letters (fig. 12).

This flag was registered with the South African Bureau of Heraldry under Certificate Number 1421 dated 20 February 1984.[30]

3.6 Bophuthatswana Prisons Service flag

The flag of the Bophuthatswana Prisons Service was in proportions of 2:3 and consisted of three equal vertical stripes of green, blue, and green. The badge of the Bophuthatswana Prisons Service was placed in the centre of the flag and comprised a gold facetted nine-pointed star bearing in the centre, on a yellow field, the coat of arms of Bophuthatswana in full colour within a white annulet with the words BOPHUTHATSWANA PRISONS in black letters (fig. 13).

3.7 博普塔茨瓦纳国内情报服务旗帜

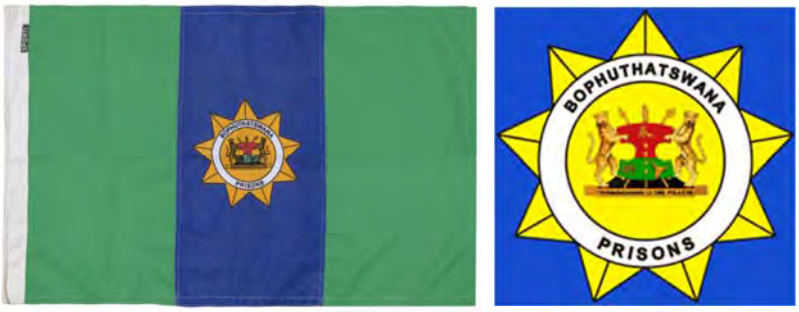


图 13. 博普塔茨瓦纳监狱服务旗帜和徽章。

Figure 13. Bophuthatswana Prisons Service flag and badge.

博普塔茨瓦纳国内情报服务的旗帜比例为2:3，从旗帜的上部和下部飞边到左侧中心分为蓝色、旧金色和蓝色。旗帜的飞边中心位置有一只蜜獾，而左上角则有一只半身豹子，它的前爪握着一把金色的茨瓦纳斧头。半身豹子和战斧取自博普塔茨瓦纳的国徽，而蜜獾则是情报服务的标志（如图14所示）。

图 14. 博普塔茨瓦纳国内情报局旗帜。

Figure 14. Bophuthatswana Internal Intelligence Service flag.

这面旗帜在1985年4月19日，以证书编号1519在南非纹章局注册。[31]

3.7 Bophuthatswana Internal Intelligence Service flag

The flag of the Bophuthatswana Internal Intelligence Service was in proportions 2:3, divided from the upper and lower fly corners to the centre of the hoist in blue, old gold, and blue, with a honey badger in the centre of the fly and a demi-leopard holding in its forepaws a gold Tswana axe in the canton. The demi-leopard and the battle-axe were taken from the Bophuthatswana coat of arms while the honey badger was the emblem of the Intelligence Service (fig. 14).

The flag was registered with the South African Bureau of Heraldry under Certificate Number 1519 issued on 19 April 1985.[31]

4 博普塔茨瓦纳主权的其他象征

4.1 官方礼服

根据博普塔茨瓦纳独立时通过的宪法，博普塔茨瓦纳是一个议会民主制国家，拥有一位执行总统作为国家元首。[32]立法权由总统和国民议会共同行使。作为国家元首和政府首脑，总统同时也是博普塔茨瓦纳国防军的最高统帅。[33]在官方场合，总统会佩戴一条带有国家颜色橙色、边缘为蓝色和白色、并配有豹子头扣的国家徽章的绶带（图15）。

4. Other Symbols of Sovereignty of Bophuthatswana

4.1 Official regalia

In terms of the Constitution adopted at independence, Bophuthatswana was parliamentary democracy with an executive president as Head of State.[32] Legislative power was vested in parliament comprising the President and National Assembly. As the Head of State and Government, the President was also the Commander-in-Chief of the Bophuthatswana Defence Force.[33] On official occasions the President wore a sash in the national colours of orange, fimbriated in blue and white, featuring the national Coat of Arms fastened with a leopard head buckle (fig. 15).

为了准备独立，博普塔茨瓦纳在新首都Mmabatho（意为“人民之母”）建造了一个议会综合体。博普塔茨瓦纳议会的议长座椅是根据比勒陀利亚旧拉德斯霍尔的座椅制作的，[34]这形成了与茨瓦纳人民历史的一部分的联系。

图 15. 官方照片显示总统卢卡斯·曼戈佩（左） 总统佩戴的绶带（右）。

Figure 15. Official photograph showing President Lucas Mangope (left) wearing the Presidential Sash (right).

这个座椅由黑木制成，表面覆盖皮革。靠背柱的设计灵感来自议会权杖，象征着议长和议会在执行职责时的联系。靠背的头梁上雕刻有博普塔茨瓦纳国徽，象征着议会的至高无上和议长所代表的国家忠诚。[35]

In preparation for independence, a parliamentary complex was built in Mmabatho (meaning “The Mother of the People”), the new capital. A Chair for the Speaker of the Bophuthatswana parliament was made based on the Chair in the Old *Raadsaal* in Pretoria,[34] thus forming a link with the history of which the Tswana people were a part.

The Chair was made of Blackwood and upholstered in leather. The design of the posts of the backrest was taken from the Parliamentary Mace to symbolise the link between the Speaker and the Assembly in the execution of his duties. The headrail of the backrest had a carving of the Bophuthatswana Coat of Arms to symbolise the supreme nature of parliament and the loyalty of nation as represented by the Speaker who sits in the Chair.[35]

4.2 汽车小旗

汽车小旗是为总统、政府部长和大使设计的（如图16所示）[36]。这些小旗有一个统一的设计，旗帜的左侧是博普塔茨瓦纳的国徽，上方用大写字母标注国家名称，背景颜色根据使用者的身份有所不同：总统的背景为蓝色，政府部长的背景为深绿色，大使的背景为黄色。这种设计旨在通过颜色和国徽的组合，明确标识车辆使用者的身份和级别。

4.2 Car pennants

Car pennants were designed for the President, Government Ministers, and Ambassadors (fig. 16).[36] These pennants had a uniform design with the Bophuthatswana Coat of Arms at the hoist, above the name of the country in capital letters, against a blue background for the President, a dark green background for Government Ministers and a yellow background for Ambassadors.

图 16. 博普塔茨瓦纳官方设计的政府汽车旗。

Figure 16. Official design for Bophuthatswana Government car pennants.

4.3 邮票和财政收入邮票

独立之后，博普塔茨瓦纳发行了自己的邮票和财政收入邮票。这些邮票由位于南非比勒陀利亚的南部非洲集邮代理机构设计、印刷和市场推广。[37]首次发行的纪念邮票展示了国家的民族象征（如图17所示）。纪念独立一周年的邮票发行了两张，上面印有总统卢卡斯·马尼亚内·曼戈佩肖像。纪念独立5周年和10周年的发行则在首日封上描绘了国徽，而邮票则突出了自独立以来取得的各种成就。所有的面额的财政收入邮票上都以全彩色展示了国徽（如图18所示）。

4.3 Postage and Revenue Stamps

Following independence, Bophuthatswana issued its own postage and revenue stamps. These were designed, printed and marketed through Intersapa, the Southern African Philatelic Agency based in Pretoria (South Africa).[37] The first commemorative stamps issued at independence featured the country's national symbols (fig. 17). The commemorative issue marking the first anniversary of independence featured two stamps showing the portrait of the President, Lucas Manyane Mangope. The issues marking the 5th and 10th anniversaries of independence depicted the Coat of Arms on the First Day Covers while the stamps highlighted various achievements accomplished since independence. The revenue stamps featured the Coat of Arms in full colour on all denominations (fig. 18).

图 17. 为庆祝博普塔茨瓦纳独立而发行的邮票 。 Figure 17. Stamps commemorating Bophuthatswana independence.

图 18. 博普塔茨瓦纳印花税票。 Figure 18. Bophuthatswana Revenue Stamps.

4.4 博普塔茨瓦纳国防军勋章

博普塔茨瓦纳国防军（BDF）成立于1977年12月的独立之时，其模式模仿了南非国防军（SADF）。在其重新并入南非时，BDF的活跃兵力为4000人。[38]BDF为国家划分的三个军事区域各自发展了自己的徽章。每个军事基地和个别单位也拥有独特的徽章（如图19所示）。BDF的军衔结构与SADF相似。BDF 发行了15枚勋章。勋章的设计遵循了南非的模式，在正面展示了一个独特的徽章，而在背面则刻有博普塔茨瓦纳的国徽（如图20所示）。

4.4 Medals of the Bophuthatswana Defence Force

The BDF was formed at independence in December 1977 and was modelled on the South African Defence Force (SADF). At the time of its re-incorporation into South Africa, the active strength of the BDF was 4,000 men.[38] The BDF developed its own insignia for each of the three military areas into which the country was divided. Each military base and individual units also had a distinctive badge (fig. 19).

The BDF rank structure was similar to that of the SADF. The BDF issued 15 medals. Their design followed the South African pattern with a distinctive emblem being shown on the obverse and the Bophuthatswana Coat of Arms on the reverse (fig. 20).

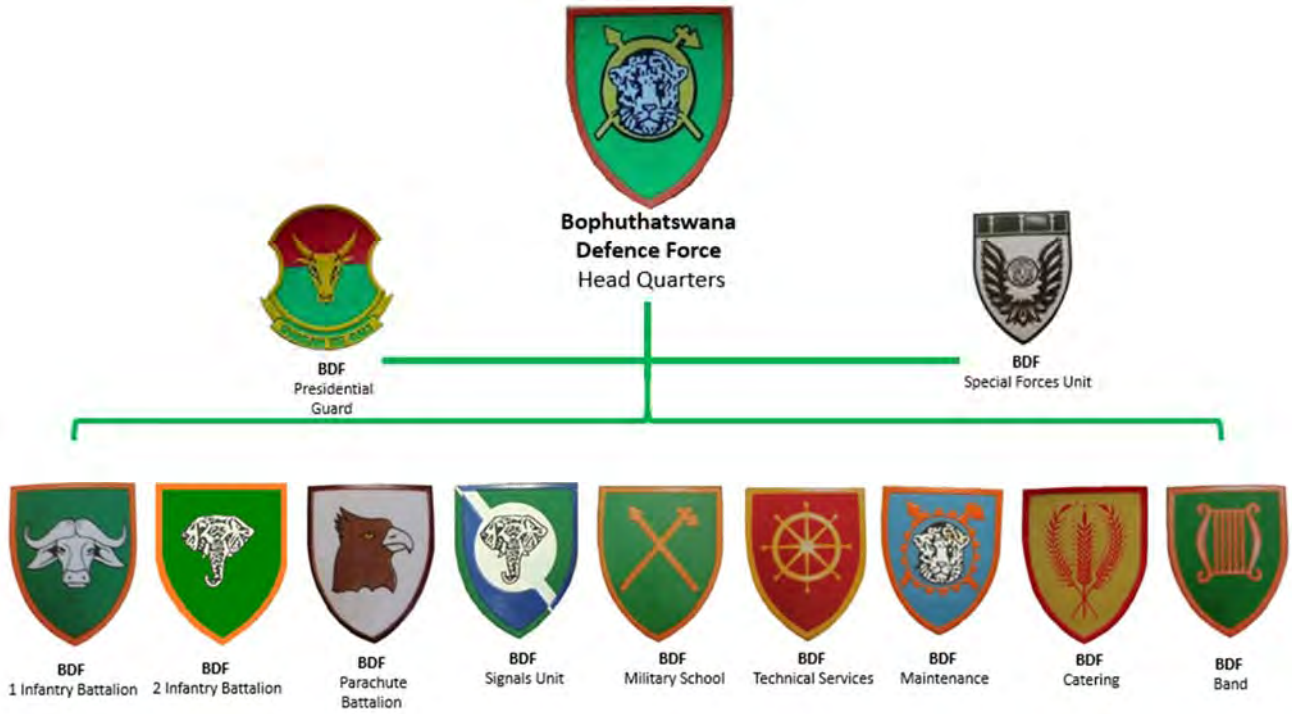


图 19. 博普塔茨瓦纳国防军各单位的标志。 Figure 19. The insignia of the units of the Bophuthatswana Defence Force.

图 20. 博普塔茨瓦纳国防军颁发的奖章样式: 杰出英勇奖章 / BDF 功绩奖章 / Nkwe 奖章。

Figure 20. Examples of the medals issued by the Bophuthatswana Defence Force:
Distinguished Gallantry / BDF Merit Medal / Nkwe Medal.

4.5 硬币和纪念章

博普塔茨瓦纳是南部非洲共同货币区的成员，[39]该货币区的官方货币是南非兰特。因此，博普塔茨瓦纳没有发行自己的纸币或硬币，因为兰特在独立后仍然是法定货币。然而，为了收藏家，博普塔茨瓦纳生产了铜、黄铜和银质的纪念币，这些纪念币上刻有一只全速奔跑的豹子（如图21所示）。这些纪念币不仅作为收藏品，也体现了博普塔茨瓦纳的文化特色和国家象征。

图 21. 博普塔茨瓦纳纪念硬币。

Figure 21. Bophuthatswana commemorative coins.

私人生产的金、银和铂金纪念章被发行以纪念重大的政治事件，例如由南非历史铸币厂在开普敦铸造的“国家诞生”纪念章，以纪念独立。其他的纪念章包括独立纪念章以及独立10周年的金币和铂金币（图22）。

图 22. 博普塔茨瓦纳纪念奖章 。

Figure 22. Bophuthatswana commemorative medallions.

4.5 Coins and Medallions

Bophuthatswana was a member of the Southern African Common Monetary Area,[39] the official currency of which is the South African Rand. Consequently, as the Rand remained legal tender following independence, Bophuthatswana did not issue its own banknotes or coinage. However, commemorative coins in bronze, brass, and silver, featuring a leopard in full stride (fig. 21), were produced for collectors.

Privately produced gold, silver, and platinum medallions were issued to mark significant political events, namely “The Birth of the Nation” medallion minted by the South African Historical Mint in Cape Town, to mark independence. Other medallions were the Independence Medallion and the 10th anniversary of independence gold and platinum coins (fig. 22).

5. 结论

独立后，博普塔茨瓦纳为了构建和推广基于其“国家地位”的民族身份，做出了相当大的努力。这包括采纳了一整套主权象征，以及建立自己的航空公司、发行邮票、个人身份证明文件和护照、建设新的“国家”首都和大学、建立新闻机构和广播电台等。[40]总统卢卡斯·曼戈佩还访问了欧洲和以色列，以促进和加强经济关系。然而，博普塔茨瓦纳未能获得国际认可，并且在经济上仍然是南非不可分割的一部分。

随着纳尔逊·曼德拉的释放以及随后在民主南非公约（CODESA）上的谈判，导致新宪法的采纳，博普塔茨瓦纳在1994年4月26日午夜停止存在，并在第二天重新并入南非。[41]博普塔茨瓦纳的大部分地区成为了新的西北省的一部分，其前首都成为了省级立法机构的新驻地。

博普塔茨瓦纳的国家象征不再被使用，其武装和制服部队以及来自其他所谓的“独立家园”的部队合并，形成了新的南非国家国防军（SANDF）和南非警察服务（SAPS）。[42]

5. Conclusion

Following independence, Bophuthatswana went to considerable lengths to construct and promote a national identity based on its “statehood”. This included the adoption of the full suite of symbols of sovereignty, together with *inter alia* establishing its own airline, issuing postage stamps, personal identification documents and passports, building a new ‘national’ capital and university, and establishing a news agency and radio station.[40] President Lucas Mangope also made several visits to Europe and Israel to promote and enhance economic relations. Nevertheless, Bophuthatswana failed to achieve international recognition and remained intrinsically economically part of South Africa.

Following the release of Nelson Mandela and the subsequent negotiations at the Convention for a Democratic South Africa (CODESA) leading to the adoption of a new Constitution, Bophuthatswana ceased to exist at midnight on 26 April 1994 and was reincorporated into South Africa on the following day.[41] The majority of Bophuthatswana became part of the new North West Province, with its former capital becoming the new seat of the provincial legislature.

The national symbols of Bophuthatswana ceased to be used and its armed and uniformed forces, together with those from the other so-called independent Homelands, were amalgamated to form the new South African National Defence Force (SANDF) and the South African Police Service (SAPS).[42]

尾注

1 在口语中，家园被称为班图斯坦（字面意思是班图家园）。其他家园分别是特兰斯凯、西斯凯、文达（分别在1976年、1981年和1979年获得独立）、加赞库卢、卡恩瓦内、恩德贝莱、祖鲁、莱博瓦和夸夸瓦。

2 P.S. 琼斯，1997年："姆马巴索，'人民之母'：1975-1994年独立班图斯坦博普塔茨瓦纳的身份与发展"，博士论文，拉夫堡大学，第43页。

3 茨瓦纳人，也被称为博茨瓦纳人，是索托族群的一部分，人口约六百万（截至2023年），其中五百万居住在南非，其余居住在博茨瓦纳。

4 1994年之前，南非的土地种族划分是根据《原住民土地法》（1913年第27号法案），其中13%的土地面积被划拨给土生土长的非洲黑人人口（以下简称"黑人"），其余土地则为白人保留。

5 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国，1977年，第15页。

6 兰德每日邮报（约翰内斯堡），1977年12月5日。

7 联合国大会，决议A/RES/32/105 N，第102次全体会议，1977年12月14日。

8 马费京邮报（马费京），1977年7月1日。

9 博茨瓦纳人（复数）和博茨瓦纳人（单数）是茨瓦纳人的民主称呼。

10参见，例如，P.S. Jones，1997年："姆马巴索，'人民之母'：1975-1994年'独立'班图斯坦，博普塔茨瓦纳的身份与发展"，博士论文，拉夫堡大学，第100-140页。

11 1998年：《南非前独立和自治国家主权的象征》，第10页。

12 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），附表2。

13 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法案（1972年第8号法案）。

14 议会记录，1973年，第23页。

15 博普塔茨瓦纳的国家象征，无日期，文件存放于纹章局（比勒陀利亚）。

16 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗的官方潘通颜色，由南非标准局提供，分别为蓝色510c和镉黄491c。

End Notes

[1] Colloquially the Homelands were known as Bantustans (literally Bantu Homelands). The other Homelands were Transkei, Ciskei, Venda (which received independence in 1976, 1981 and 1979 respectively), Gazankulu, KaNgwane, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, Lebowa, and Qwaqwa.

[2] P. S. Jones, 1997: "Mmabatho, 'Mother of the People': identity and development in an 'independent Bantustan, Bophuthatswana, 1975–1994", PhD thesis, Loughborough University, p. 43.

[3] The Tswana people, also known as the Batswana, form a part of the Sotho ethnic group with a population of 6 million (2023) of which 5 million live in South Africa and the remainder in Botswana.

[4] The racial division of land in South Africa before 1994 was in terms of the Native Land Act (Act No. 27 of 1913), whereby 13% of the land area was set aside for the indigenous black African population (hereafter simply referred to as "blacks") whilst the remainder was reserved for whites.

[5] The Republic of Bophuthatswana, 1977, p. 15.

[6] *Rand Daily Mail* (Johannesburg), 5 December 1977.

[7] General Assembly of the United Nations, Resolution A/RES/32/105 N, 102nd Plenary Meeting, 14 December 1977.

[8] *Mafeking Mail* (Mafeking), 1 July 1977.

[9] Batswana (plural) and Motswana (singular) are the demonyms for the Tswana.

[10] See, for example, P. S. Jones, 1997, pp. 100–140.

[11] F. G. Brownell, 1998: *Symbols of Sovereignty of South Africa's former Independent and Self-Governing National States*, p. 10.

[12] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Schedule 2.

[13] Bophuthatswana Flag Act (Act No. 8 of 1972).

[14] Hansard, 1973, p. 23.

[15] Nasionale simbole van Bophuthatswana, n.d., file at Bureau of Heraldry (Pretoria).

[16] The official pantone colours of the flag of Bophuthatswana, as provided by the South African Bureau of Standards, were Blue 510c and Cadmium Yellow 491c.

17 议会记录，1973年，第23-24页。

18 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），第1章（第2条）。

19 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法案（1972年第8号法案）。

20 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗修正法案（1979年第27号法案）。

21 博普塔茨瓦纳国旗修正法案（1979年第27号法案）。

22 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国法规——宪法法律，博普塔茨瓦纳国旗修正法案（1979年第27号法案），1979年，第13页。

23 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），第4章（第33条）。

24 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），附表4。

25 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），第1章。

26 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），附表1。

27 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），第3章。

28 参见世界旗帜网站，“南非总督（1910-1961）”和“南非总统旗帜”在（访问日期：2024-05-22）。

29 1993年：“TBVC国家的武装力量概述”，《南非防务评论》，第13期；“家园军队的历史”，《关于转向——南非军事和情报的转型》，1995年，第70页。

30 2001年：“南非前非洲‘家园’的制服及其他服务旗帜”，载于《从海到海——第18届国际旗帜学会议论文集》，加拿大不列颠哥伦比亚省维多利亚，1999年7月，第C11页。

31 2001年：“南非前非洲‘家园’的制服及其他服务旗帜”，载于《从海到海——第18届国际旗帜学会议论文集》，加拿大不列颠哥伦比亚省维多利亚，1999年7月，第C11页。

32 博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（1977年第18号法案），第38条（1）。

33 1977年：“博普塔茨瓦纳的政治体系”，《南非非洲事务杂志》，第2期，第203页。

34（议会厅）是1891年至1902年间南非共和国的议会。

[17] Hansard, 1973, pp. 23–24.

[18] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Chapter 1 (Section 2).

[19] Bophuthatswana Flag Act (Act No. 8 of 1972).

[20] Bophuthatswana Flag Amendment Act (Act 27 of 1979).

[21] Bophuthatswana Flag Amendment Act (Act 27 of 1979).

[22] Statutes of the Republic of Bophuthatswana – Constitutional Law, Bophuthatswana Flag Amendment Act (Act 27 of 1979), 1979, p. 13.

[23] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Chapter 4 (Section 33).

[24] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Schedule 4.

[25] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Chapter 1.

[26] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Schedule 1.

[27] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Chapter 3.

[28] See Flags of the World, “Governors-General of South Africa (1910–1961)” at <fotw.info/flags/za_gg.html> and “South African President’s flags” at <fotw.info/flags/za-pres.html>. (Accessed: 2024-05-22).

[29] J. Cilliers, 1993: ‘An Overview of the Armed Forces of the TBVC Countries’, South African Defence Review, 13; M. Reichardt and J. Cilliers, ‘The History of the Homeland Armies’ in M. Reichardt and J. Cilliers (ed.), *About Turn – The Transformation of the South African Military and Intelligence*, 1995, p. 70.

[30] F. G. Brownell, 2001: ‘Flags of the Uniformed and Other Services in the former African “Homelands” of South Africa’, in *Flags from Sea to Sea – Proceedings of the XVIII International Congress of Vexillology*, Victoria B.C., Canada, July 1999, p. C 11.

[31] F. G. Brownell, 2001, p. C 11.

[32] Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (Act No. 18 of 1977), Section 38(1).

[33] C. J. Maritz, 1977: ‘The Political System of Bophuthatswana”, *South African Journal of African Affairs*, 2, p. 203.

[34] The Raadsaal (Council Hall) was the parliament of the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek (South African Republic) between 1891 and 1902.

35 博普塔茨瓦纳议会的议长座椅，无日期，文件存放于比勒陀利亚纹章局。

36 博普塔茨瓦纳官方纹章设计文件，无日期，文件存放于比勒陀利亚纹章局。

37 为南非、西南非洲以及所有独立的“家园地”生产邮票。

38 1993年：“TBVC国家的武装力量概述”，《南非防务评论》，第13期。

39 共同货币区目前包括南非、纳米比亚、埃斯瓦蒂尼（前斯威士兰）和莱索托。在1994年4月之前，特兰斯凯、博普塔茨瓦纳、西斯凯和文达（所谓的“独立”家园地）也是成员。

40 1999年：“为了进步而团结：南非班图斯坦边缘的现代化与国家建设——以博普塔茨瓦纳为例”，《南非洲研究杂志》，第25卷（4），第579-605页。

41 南非共和国宪法（1993年第200号法案）。

42 关于南非国防军采用的新旗帜， 2004年：“南非国防部旗帜——1994年及以后”，载于《第20届国际旗帜学会议论文集》，斯德哥尔摩，2003年7月27日至8月1日，第57-72页。 南非警察服务（SAPS）的新徽章和旗帜分别在1997年6月18日和1997年10月17日在纹章局注册，证书编号分别为2955和2986。这些可以在世界旗帜网站上查看[南非警察旗帜

[35] Speaker’s Chair for the Bophuthatswana Parliament, n.d., file at Bureau of Heraldry (Pretoria).

[36] Amptelike Wimpel met Heraldiese Ontwerp vir Bophuthatswana, n.d., file at Bureau of Heraldry (Pretoria).

[37] Intersapa produced the stamps for South Africa, South West Africa and all the independent ‘Homelands’.

[38] J. Cilliers, 1993, 13.

[39] The Common Monetary Area currently includes South Africa, Namibia, eSwatini (formerly Swaziland) and Lesotho. Prior to April 1994, Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Ciskei and Venda (the so-called ‘independent’ Homelands) were also members.

[40] See for example, P. S. Jones, 1999: ‘To come together for progess: Modernisation and Nation-Building in South Africa’s Bantustan periphery – The case of Bophuthatswana’, *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 25 (4), pp. 579-605.

[41] Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 200 of 1993).

[42] For the new flags adopted by the SANDF see B. Berry and E. Watson, 2004: “Flags of the South African Department of Defence—1994 and beyond”, in J. O. Engene (ed.): *Proceedings of the XX International Congress of Vexillology, Stockholm, 27th July to 1st August 2003*, pp. 57–72. (<fiav.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/ICV20-06-Berry-Watson.pdf>. Accessed: 2024/03-17). The new emblem and flag for the SAPS were registered at the Bureau of Heraldry under Certificate Number 2955 dated 18 June 1997 and Certificate Number 2986 dated 17 October 1997 respectively. These can be seen on the Flags of the World website at <fotw.info/flags/za-polic.html>.

考文献

列表提供了对博普塔茨瓦纳及其相关历史的深入研究和分析的来源。以下是对所提供参考文献的简要概述：2004年：《南非国防部旗帜——1994年及以后》，载于《第20届国际旗帜学会议论文集》，斯德哥尔摩，2003年7月27日至8月1日，第57-72页。

博普塔茨瓦纳国旗法案，1972年，比勒陀利亚政府印刷厂。

Bibliography

Berry, B. and E. Watson, 2004: “Flags of the South African Department of Defence – 1994 and beyond”, in J. O. Engene (ed.): *Proceedings of the XX International Congress of Vexillology*, Stockholm, 27th July to 1st August 2003, pp. 57–72.

Bophuthatswana Flag Act, 1972, Government Printing Works, Pretoria.

博普塔茨瓦纳国旗修正法案，1979年，马费京政府印刷厂。

1998年：《南非前独立及自治国家主权的象征》，未发表的专题论文。

2001年：《南非前非洲“家园”的制服及其他服务旗帜》，载于《从海到海——第18届国际旗帜学会议论文集》，加拿大不列颠哥伦比亚省维多利亚，1999年7月，第C11-C18b页。

纹章局：从前合作与发展部转移的文件，比勒陀利亚。

1993年：《TBVC国家的武装力量概述》，《南非防务评论》，第13期，第1-10页。

（博普塔茨瓦纳），1973年：马费京政府印刷厂。

1997年：《姆马巴索，“人民之母”：1975-1994年“独立班图斯坦”博普塔茨瓦纳的身份与发展》，博士论文，英国拉夫堡大学，拉夫堡。

1999年：《为了进步而团结：南非班图斯坦边缘的现代化与国家建设——以博普塔茨瓦纳为例》，《南非洲研究杂志》，第25卷（4），第579-605页。

1977年：《博普塔茨瓦纳的政治体系》，《南非非洲事务杂志》，第2期，第203-212页。

1995年：《家园军队的历史》，载于《关于转向——南非军事和情报的转型》，国防政策研究所，第63-83页。

博普塔茨瓦纳共和国，1977年：出版社，约翰内斯堡。

博普塔茨瓦纳共和国宪法（经修订），1991年（第5版）

博普塔茨瓦纳共和国法规——宪法法律，博普塔茨瓦纳国旗修正法案，1979年：马费京政府印刷厂。

联合国，大会决议A/RES/32/105 N，第102次全体会议，1977年12月14日，纽约联合国。

报纸：

马费京邮报，马费京（现马希肯）。

兰德每日邮报，约翰内斯堡。

Bophuthatswana Flag Amendment Act, 1979, Government Printing Works, Mafeking.

Brownell, F. G., 1998: *Symbols of Sovereignty of South Africa's former Independent and Self-Governing National States*, unpublished monograph.

Brownell, F. G., 2001: "Flags of the Uniformed and Other Services in the former African 'Homelands' of South Africa", in *Flags from Sea to Sea – Proceedings of the XVIII International Congress of Vexillology*, Victoria B.C., Canada, July 1999, pp. C11–C18b.

Bureau of Heraldry: files transferred from the former Department of Co-operation and Development, Pretoria.

Cilliers, J., 1993: "An Overview of the Armed Forces of the TBVC Countries", *South African Defence Review*, 13, pp. 1–10.

Hansard (Bophuthatswana), 1973: Government Printing Works, Mafeking.

Jones, P. S., 1997: "Mmabatho, 'Mother of the People': identity and development in an 'independent Bantustan, Bophuthatswana, 1975–1994", PhD thesis, Loughborough University, Loughborough (UK).

Jones, P. S., 1999: "To come together for progress: Modernisation and Nation-Building in South Africa's Bantustan periphery – The case of Bophuthatswana", *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 25 (4), pp. 579–605.

Maritz, C. J., 1977: "The Political System of Bophuthatswana", *South African Journal of African Affairs*, 2, pp. 203–212.

Reichardt, M. and J. Cilliers, 1995: "The History of the Homeland Armies" in Reichardt, M. and J. Cilliers (ed.), *About Turn – The Transformation of the South African Military and Intelligence*, Institute for Defence Policy, Halfway House, pp. 63–83.

Republic of Bophuthatswana, 1977: Chris van Rensburg Publications, Johannesburg.

Republic of Bophuthatswana Constitution (as amended), 1991 (5th edition): Craft Press, Babelegi.

Statutes of the Republic of Bophuthatswana – Constitutional Law, Bophuthatswana Flag Amendment Act, 1979: Government Printing Works, Mafeking.

United Nations, General Assembly Resolution A/RES/32/105 N, 102nd Plenary Meeting, 14 December 1977, United Nations, New York.

Newspapers:

Mafeking Mail, Mafeking (now *Mahikeng*).

Rand Daily Mail, Johannesburg.

附录1: 博普塔茨瓦纳国歌

Appendix 1: National Anthem of Bophuthatswana

这片祖先的土地

这片祖先的土地
上帝赐予了我们
无需流血牺牲
让我们感恩，让我们欢欣（2）

这片祖先的土地
我们誓死捍卫它
我们被赋予生命
从泥土中塑造出生命（2）

我们走向田野和山丘
我们的脚被教导如何行走
拉马塞迪在山谷中引导我们
我们被教导如何在岩石间行走

上帝扩展了这片土地
创造了奇迹和和谐
扩展了他的国度和他的宝座
扩展了所有被选择的人。

Lefatshe la Borrarona

Lefatshe leno la borrarona
Re le abetswe ke Modimo
Kwa ntle ga tshololo ya madi
A re lebogeng, a re ipeleng (2)

Lefatshe leno la borrarona
Re le abela matshelo a rona
Re tla le fufulelelwa
Sethitho se fetoge madi (2)

Lefatshela kgomo le mabele
Boswa jwa rona ka bosakhutleng
Ramasedi a le dibele
Re tshele mo go lone ka pabalesego

Modimo tshegofetsa fatshe le
Go rene kagiso le kutlwano
Tshegofatsa Setshaba sa rona le yone
Puso ya one
Go ntsha maungo a tshedisang.

This Land of Our Forefathers

This land of our Forefathers
It is given to us by God
Without shedding of blood
Let us give thanks, and rejoice (2)

This land of our Forefathers
We pledge our lives to it
We shall labour for it
Till the sweat turns to blood (2)

This land of cattle and corn
Our lasting heritage
May God safeguard it fittingly
That we may live in it safely

God bless our land
That peace and harmony may reign
God bless our Government and nation
That in good health we may produce lifegiving fruits.

关于作者

布鲁斯.贝里

布鲁斯·贝里在2021年从比勒陀利亚大学获得了博士学位，他的论文主题是罗德西亚身份及其通过国家象征的表达。他居住在约翰内斯堡，是南非发展银行的单位经理。他是南部非洲旗帜学协会（SAVA）的创始成员，并于2003年成为国际旗帜学联合会（FIAV）的会员，曾在1997年至1999年间担任该联合会大会的秘书长。2019年，他当选为FIAV董事会的秘书长。布鲁斯还是1993年国家象征旗帜小组的成员，该小组的任务是协助设计新的南非国旗。他也是世界旗帜（FOTW）网站上南部、中部和东部非洲页面的编辑。

About the Author

Bruce BERRY

Bruce Berry obtained a doctorate from the University of Pretoria in 2021 for his dissertation on Rhodesian identity and its expression through national symbols. He lives in Johannesburg and is a Unit Manager at the Development Bank of Southern Africa. A founder member of the Southern African Vexillological Association (SAVA), he became a Fellow of the International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV) in 2003 and served as the Secretary-General for Congresses between 1997 and 1999. He was elected to the Board of FIAV as its Secretary-General in 2019. Bruce was a member of the flag subcommittee on National Symbols in 1993 which was tasked to assist with the design of a new South African flag. He is also the editor for the southern, central, and east African pages of the Flags of the World (FOTW) website.

旗帜色彩制约国家命运

林东

摘要

环境能影响着事物结果，比如，人类是地理环境的产物。在中国，环境有一个专有名词－风水。载有色彩和图案旗帜也能构成风水。比如，在美国内战中，擎有蓝旗的一方总是胜利者。蓝色是蓝天的颜色，那里是上帝驻留的地方。旗帜的混合色彩为紫色的总是拥有权力和胜利一方。 比如，英美法俄能够成为联合国常任理事国和世界强国，在两次世界大战中免于失败。而混合色彩为粉色的日本和土耳其总是失败的一方。由于意大利的旗帜混合色彩为灰色，不能成为一流强国。德国和巴勒斯坦旗帜顶部置有黑色色带，使德国失败于两次世界大战，使巴勒斯坦接近亡国。因此，旗帜色彩和图案制约着国家兴衰。

***

中文编辑说明：林东提交的ICV30大会演讲稿分为两部分内容，第一部分为风水和地理，与ICV宗旨不完全符合。故论文集只收录与旗帜学术有关的第二部分。

How Flag Colors Affect National Destiny

DONG Lin

Abstract

The environment can influence outcomes, for example, humanity is a product of the geographical environment. In China, the environment has a specialized term—*feng shui*. Flags bearing colors and patterns can also create *feng shui*.

For instance, in the American Civil War, the side carrying the blue flag was victorious, as blue represents the color of the sky, where God resides. In flags, those with a purple mixed color are often associated with power and victory. For example, the United Kingdom, the United States, France, and Russia, as United Nations permanent members and world powers, avoided defeat in both World Wars. Conversely, Japan and Turkey, whose mixed flag colors produce pink, were often on the losing side. Italy, with a gray mixed color in its flag, has not achieved the status of a leading world power. Germany and Palestine both have black stripes at the top of their flags, which contributed to Germany's defeat in both World Wars and Palestine's near loss of its statehood.

Thus, the colors and patterns on flags influence the rise and fall of nations.

***

Editor's Note: Lin Dong's paper was divided into two parts. The first part, concerning *feng shui* and geography, does not fully comply with the ICV's mission. Therefore, only the second part, which is related to academic vexillology, has been included in the proceedings here.

本文提出了一种影响理论，即地理甚至国旗颜色如何影响一个国家的命运。风水通常是从空间角度来理解的，这也适用于旗帜。

This article advances a theory of influence, how geography and even flag color can affect the destiny of a nation. *Feng shui*, usually understood spatially, can also apply to flags.

II.色彩

色彩也是风水。旗帜构成了一个国家的文化环境，也是风水。不同的国旗色彩，尤其是国旗混合色彩影响着国家兴衰。比如，英法美俄罗斯国旗混合色彩为紫色，决定了他们是世界强国， 为联合国常任理事国。粉色是一个不吉利的色彩。波兰和土耳其国旗混合色彩为粉色，导致波兰三次被瓜分，土耳其自从1793年失败了13次战争。

II. Color

Colors are part of *feng shui*. A flag constitutes the cultural environment of a country, and is also *feng shui*. Different flag colors, especially the combined colors of flags, influence the rise and fall of nations. For instance, mixing the colors of each of the flags of the U.K., France, the U.S., and Russia results in purple, which determines that they are world powers and permanent members of the United Nations Security Council. Pink is considered an unlucky color. The mixed colors of the flags of Poland and Turkey result in pink, leading to Poland being partitioned three times and Turkey losing 13 wars since 1793.

II. 1.混合色彩

国旗的混合颜色形成最终的颜色，而这种最终的颜色则会产生风水效应，影响事物的发展和命运。国旗的最终颜色可能象征着力量、繁荣或冲突, 最终决定国家的命运。

II. 1. Mixing colors

The mixed colors of a flag form its final color, and this final color creates a *feng shui* effect that influences the development and destiny of a nation or entity. The final color of a national flag may shape a nation's fate, as it symbolizes the destiny of things such as power, prosperity, or conflict.

II. 1.1.英国国旗混合颜色—紫色

英国成为人类历史上的第一个超级大国，由三大风水因素推动：

- 第一是其得天独厚的地理位置。
- 第二是陆地上最强大动物—老虎来象征。
- 第三是最强大的旗帜颜色—紫色 图11。

II. 1.1. British Flag's Mixed Color – Purple

Britain rose to become the first superpower in human history, driven by three *feng shui* factors:

- The first factor is its prime geographic location.
- The second is being represented by the strongest land animal—tiger.
- The third is the most powerful flag color—purple (fig. 11).

图 11. 由65蓝:100白:59红混合形成紫色的英国国旗。

Figure 11. Mixing 65 units blue + 100 units white + 59 units red forms Britain's flag color—purple.

II. 1.2.意大利国旗混合色彩-灰色

意大利国旗的混合颜色是灰色，这限制了意大利无法成为一流强国 图12。

图 12. 由1绿:1白:1红混合形成灰色意大利国旗。

Figure 12. Mixing 1 unit green + 1 unit white + 1 unit red forms Italy's flag color—gray.

II. 1.2. Italian Flag's Mixed Color—Gray

The mixed color of Italy's flag is gray, which restricts Italy from becoming a first-class power (fig. 12).

II. 1.3. 日本国旗混合色彩-粉色

日本国旗的混合颜色是粉红色，因此日本在战争中屡屡失败 图13。

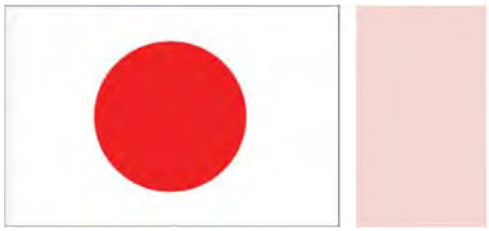


图 13. 由487白: 113红合成粉色日本国旗。

Figure 13. Mixing 487 units white + 113 units red forms Japan's flag color—pink.

II. 1.3. Japanese Flag's Mixed Color—Pink

The mixed color of Japan's flag is pink, which is why it has consistently lost in wars (fig. 13).

II.2. 顶部为黑色条纹的旗帜必然带来不幸

II. 2.1. 德国色条的颠倒排列

首先，德国国旗的三条色带顺序是混乱的。中国古代哲学家老子曾说："清气上升，浊气下沉。"由于浊气较重，应放在底部，而清气较轻，应放在顶部。根据颜色重量的科学秩序也是重颜色放在底部，轻颜色放在顶部。如果我们堆叠许多物品，出于稳定性考虑，重的物品应放在底部，轻的物品应放在顶部，否则基础将不稳定。

与此相比，俄罗斯国旗则遵循了正确的顺序：顶部为轻色，中间为较重色，底部为重色。而德国国旗顶部为重色或深色，中间是较重颜色，底部却是轻色。这使得排列显得不太稳定 图 14。

图 14. 颠倒排列深色和轻色的德国国旗和正确排列深色和轻色的俄罗斯国旗。

Figure 14. The German flag with dark and light colors reversed and the Russian flag with dark and light colors correctly arranged.

II. 2. A Black Stripe on Top Brings Bad Luck

II. 2.1. German Stripes Out of Order

First, the three stripes of the German flag are out of order. The ancient Chinese philosopher Laozi said: "Light air rises, while dirty (heavy) air sinks." Since dirty air is heavy, it should be placed at the bottom, and clear air, being light, should be placed at the top. In the science of color weight, colors should also be in the same order—when stacking things for stability, heavy items should be at the bottom and light ones on top; otherwise, the structure will be unstable.

In comparison, the Russian flag follows the correct order: the light color is at the top, the moderately heavy color in the middle, and the heavy color at the bottom. In contrast, the German flag's top stripe is a heavy, dark color, the middle stripe is moderately heavy, and the bottom stripe is the lightest color, making the arrangement less stable (fig. 14).

II. 2.2.顶部黑色条使德国失败于第一次世界大战

如果天上有乌云，预示着即将下大雨。同样，如果天空中有浓烟，意味着正在进行激烈的轰炸。两者都是不祥之兆。因此，德国国旗顶部的黑色条纹象征着德国注定在第一次世界大战中失败。黑、白、红各一单位的混合形成了最终的颜色深褐色。这显然是一个不吉利颜色，它为德国在第二次世界大战中失败埋下了伏笔 图15。

黑、红、黄各一单位的混合则形成了德国国旗的最终颜色一赭黄色 图16。

纳粹的万字旗由5000单位的红色、542单位的白色和211单位的黑色混合而成，最终形成了深红色。这种颜色导致了德国在第二次世界大战中的失败 图17。

图15. 第二帝国在1871年4月16日－1921年12月31日期间采用顶部黑色的黑白红三色旗。纳粹帝国在1933年3月11日—15/09/1935年9月15日期间也采用顶部黑色的黑白红三色旗。

Figure 15. Germany: The Second Empire used a tricolor with black on top between 16 April 1871 and 31 December 1921. The Nazi Empire (the Third Reich) also used a tricolor with black on top between 12 March 1933 and 15 September 1935.

图16. 德国魏玛共和国国旗在1919年8月11日—1933年3月12日期间采用顶部黑色条纹的黑红黄三色旗; 德意志联邦共和国从1949年5月8日－至今使顶部黑色条纹的黑红黄三色旗。

Figure 16. The Weimar Republic used a tricolor with black on top between 11 August 1919 and 12 March 1933; since 8 May 1949, the Federal Republic of Germany has used a black, red, and yellow tricolor.

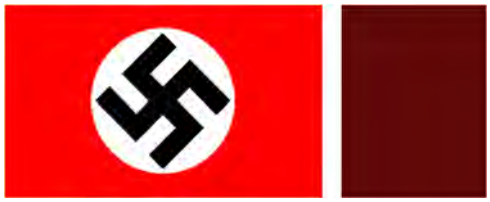


图 17. 纳粹帝国在1935年9月15日—1945年5月23日期间采用万字旗。

Figure 17. Between 15 September 1935 and 23 May 1945, the Nazi regime used the swastika flag.

II. 2.2. The Top Black Stripe Made Germany Lose the World Wars

If there are dark or heavy clouds in the sky, it forebodes that heavy rain is forthcoming. Similarly, if there is dark or heavy smoke in the sky, it signals that a severe bombing is taking place. Both are signs of misfortune. Therefore, the black stripes at the top of the German flag symbolize that Germany was destined to fail in the First World War. The combination of one part black, one part white, and one part red creates the final color—dark maroon. This is clearly an unlucky color, which foreshadowed Germany's loss in the Second World War. (fig. 15).

The combination of one part black, one part red, and one part yellow produces the final color of the German flag—ochre (fig. 16).

The Nazi swastika, made up of 5,000 units of red, 542 units of white, and 211 units of black, forms the final flag color—crimson. This color contributed to Germany's loss in the Second World War (fig. 17).

II. 2.3.巴勒斯坦顶部黑色条纹使其失去了90% 的国土

巴勒斯坦国旗顶部的黑色条纹导致其领土缩小，自1920年以来，巴勒斯坦已经失去了90%的土地，未来甚至可能完全消失 图18－19。

II. 2.3. The Top Black Stripe Accounts for Palestine's Loss of Territory

The black stripes at the top of the Palestinian flag have led to the shrinking of its territory, with Palestine losing 90% of its land since 1920. It may even disappear in the future (figs. 18–19).

图18. 由3单位的红色、4单位的黑色、4单位的白色和4单位的绿色混合而成，最终形成了巴勒斯坦国旗的颜色—沙漠棕色。

Figure 18. The mixture of 3 units of red, 4 units of black, 4 units of white, and 4 units of green produces the final color of the Palestinian flag—desert brown.

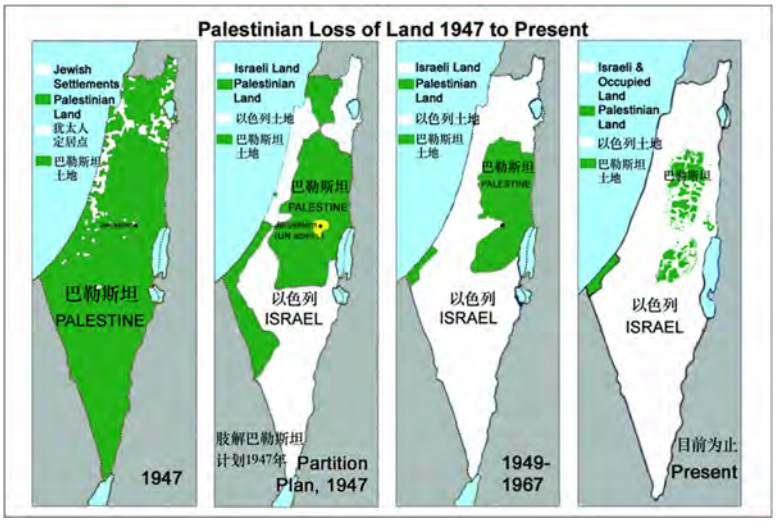


图19. 巴勒斯坦国旗顶部黑色条纹导致其国土日益狭小，自从1947年 失去了90%国土。

Figure 19. The top black stripe of Palestine flag has made its territory increasingly small; it has lost 90% of its land since 1947.

II. 3. 不战而胜的最好方法是让这个国家采用倒霉国旗

糟糕国旗能促使一个国家崩溃。美国中央情报局每年花费数百亿美元进行颜色革命、支持反政府武装、推翻敌对政府。如果我是美国中央情报局局长，我会用1%的预算雇佣一个旗帜设计师来设计一面不祥旗帜，再用1%的预算贿赂国会议员，让他们通过旗帜法案。然后这个国家就会自动崩

II. 3. The Best Way to Win Without A War Is to Induce the Opponent Country Adopt a Bad Flag

A bad flag can lead to misfortune for a nation. The CIA spends tens of billions of dollars each year on color revolutions, supporting anti-government armed forces, and toppling hostile governments. If I were the director of the CIA, I would allocate 1% of the budget to hire a flag designer to create an ill-fated flag, and another 1% to bribe lawmakers to pass the flag bill. This state would then collapse on its own. The British geographer Halford Mackinder once said, "Our loss is absolutely incalculable due to ignorance

溃。英国地理学家托马斯曾说过："由于我们对地理知识的无知，我们的损失是绝对无法估量的。"我们可以翻造这句话："由于对颜色科学的无知和对宝贵旗帜学家的忽视，我们的损失是绝对无法估量的。"

of geographical knowledge." We could revise this to say, "Our loss through ignorance of the science of color and neglect of our valuable vexillologists is absolutely incalculable."

V. 结论

1. 环境就是风水;影响事物结果。

2. 颜色形成风水。

3. 旗帜颜色制约国家命运。

V. Conclusion

1. Environment is *feng shui*; it influences outcomes.

2. Colors shape *feng shui*.

3. The colors of a flag influence a nation's destiny.

关于作者

林东

林东，获得中文语言文学荣誉学士学位，拥有经济学研究生学历，曾任大学讲师。中学毕业后，他对汉字进行了系统性简化。他在语言学、文字学、经济学、人口学、政治学、地缘政治学、优生学和旗帜学等多个领域用不同语言发表了文章和书籍；也常在国际会议上宣读论文。自1999年以来，他以作家身份活跃，出版了多部小说。目前，他正研究许多新的学术领域。

About the Author

DONG Lin

Dong Lin holds a B.A. with honors in Chinese Language and Literature and a postgraduate degree in Economics. Formerly a university lecturer, he began developing a simplified approach to Chinese characters after middle school. He has published articles and books in various languages on topics including linguistics, philology, economics, demography, politics, geopolitics, eugenics, and vexillology, and he frequently presents papers at international conferences. Since 1999, he has pursued a career as a writer, publishing several novels and achieving recognition as one of the world's bestselling authors. His book *Japan Plotted 911* became a highly popular eBook and a top-rated online publication. He is currently exploring multiple new academic fields.

英格兰的国旗和法律

约翰卡特利奇

摘要

本文探讨了英国人对待国旗普遍相当放松的态度。英国没有具体的国旗法，但英国法律的许多其他分支都与国旗有关。这些包括宪法、纹章法、刑法、版权法、标准法、道路交通法、军事法、海事法、教会法、消费者保护法、外交法和土地使用规划法。本文对每一项进行了探讨，并最后得出了一些想法，即英国人对国旗的态度可能揭示了该国的集体性格。

Flags and the Law in England

John CARTLEDGE

Abstract

This paper explores how the British generally have a quite relaxed attitude towards their flag. There is no specific national flag law in England, but many other branches of English law have a bearing on flags. These include constitutional, heraldic, criminal, copyright, standards, road traffic, military, maritime, ecclesiastical, consumer protection, diplomatic and land use planning law. This paper explores each of these, and concludes with some thoughts on what the British attitude to flags may reveal about the country's collective personality.

介绍

本报告简要介绍了该法律在管理英国国旗的设计和使用方面的作用。但它并不是对该主题的明确阐述，受所讨论的任何问题影响的人应参考所引用的法规的实际措辞。必要时，从适当合格的资料来源寻求法律意见。

在这个讨论的标题中，“法律”一词的使用范围相当广泛，因为在英国，与许多其他国家不同，并没有一个单一的国旗法律体系。多年来，法律书籍中偶尔会提到国旗——这并不奇怪，考虑到其最早的有效内容可以追溯到1267年。但这些法律规定并不构成一个全面规范国旗设计、制造、所有权、使用和滥用的所有方面的综合法典，也没有一个单一的机构负责仲裁和执行这些规则。在其他国家通常包含在国旗法案中的许多内容，在英国则是习俗、惯例和礼仪的问题。

下面的内容特别针对英格兰。其中一些也适用于其他三个英国国家中的一个或多个，而且大部分内容适用于所有这些国家。但由于立法和行政权力下放的过程，这些国家之间也存在重大差异，这一过程在北爱尔兰开始于一个多世纪前，并且最近扩展到了苏格兰和威尔士。但这仅仅是“部分”原因，因为还有其他差异早在1707年英国国家——即联合王国——的创建之前就存在了，这些差异由诸如纹章院这样的机构管理，其历史可以追溯到那之前很久。

那么，哪些英国法律分支与国旗有关呢？相关材料至少可以在以下十二个法律分支中找到：

- 宪法
- 纹章法
- 刑法
- 著作权法
- 标准法
- 道路交通法

Introduction

This presentation offers a general introduction to the role of the law in governing the design and use of flags in England. But it is not a definitive exposition of the topic, and those affected by any of the issues discussed should refer to the actual wording of the statutes and regulations cited and, when necessary, seek legal advice from an appropriately qualified source.

The term “law” is used in a fairly broad sense in the title of this talk because in England, unlike many other countries, there is no single body of flag law as such. Occasional mention of flags has been made in the statute book over the years—which is hardly surprising, given that its earliest operative contents date back to 1267. But these legal provisions do not amount to a comprehensive code governing all aspects of the design, manufacture, ownership, use, and misuse of flags, and nor is there any single body responsible for arbitrating and enforcing such rules as do exist. Much of what is often incorporated in flag acts elsewhere is, in England, a matter of custom, practice, and protocol.

What follows relates specifically to England. Some of it does also apply in one or more of the other three British nations, and much of it applies in all of them. But there are also major differences between them, thanks in part to the process of legislative and administrative devolution which began just over a century ago in the case of Northern Ireland, and which has been extended much more recently both to Scotland and to Wales. But this is only “in part” because there are other differences which long predate the creation of the British state—in the guise of the United Kingdom—in 1707, and which are administered by institutions such as the College of Arms which can trace their history back to well before that.

So, which branches of English law have a bearing on flags? Relevant material can be found in at least twelve of them:

- Constitutional law
- Heraldic law
- Criminal law
- Copyright law
- Standards law
- Road traffic law

- 军事法
- 海事法
- 教会法
- 消费者保护法
- 外交法
- 土地使用规划法

- Military law
- Maritime law
- Ecclesiastical law
- Consumer protection law
- Diplomatic law
- Land use planning law

宪法

在这个标题下，只有两部法规提到了国旗。第一版的联合旗（将英格兰守护圣乔治的红十字白底与苏格兰守护圣安德鲁的白X型十字蓝底结合起来）是在1606年通过皇家公告引入的，最初仅用于海军（图1）。但随着时间的推移，它被更广泛地采用，以及1706年的《苏格兰联合法案》[1]规定（图2）：

Constitutional law

There are only two statutes classified under this heading which reference flags. The first version of the Union flag (combining the red cross of England's patron saint George on a white field with the white saltire of Scotland's patron saint Andrew on a blue field) was introduced in 1606 by royal proclamation purely for naval use (fig. 1). But over time it was adopted more widely, and the Union with Scotland Act 1706[1] provided that (fig. 2):

图 1. 1606 年的英国国旗。 Figure 1. The Union Flag of 1606.

"……英格兰和苏格兰两个王国将于1707年5月1日，并永远在此之后，联合成为一个名为大不列颠的王国；并且该联合王国的纹章标志应由女王陛下指定，圣乔治和圣安德鲁的十字架应以女王陛下认为合适的方式结合，并在海上和陆地的所有旗帜、横幅、标准旗和舰旗中使用。"（图3）

ARTICLES OF UNION,

LONDON

图 2. 1706年的联合法案。

Figure 2. The Act of Union 1706.

图 3. 安妮女王接收该法案。

Figure 3. Queen Anne receives the Act.

"…the two Kingdoms of England and Scotland shall upon the first Day of May which shall be in the Year one thousand seven hundred and seven, and for ever after, be united into one Kingdom by the Name of Great Britain; and that the Ensigns Armorial of the said united Kingdom be such as her Majesty shall appoint, and the crosses of St George and St Andrew be conjoined in such Manner as her Majesty shall think fit, and used in all Flags, Banners, Standards and Ensigns, both at Sea and Land." (fig. 3)

94年后，《1800年联合爱尔兰法案》第1条[2]也提到了旗帜，即：

“ 上述大不列颠王国和爱尔兰王国将于公元1801年1月1日起，并且此后永远，合并为一个王国，名为‘大不列颠及爱尔兰联合王国’；并且……其国旗、纹章和其他旗帜，应由国王陛下通过加盖联合王国玉玺的皇家公告予以确定。”

Then, 94 years later, article 1 of the Union with Ireland Act 1800[2] also referred to flags, *viz*:

“… that the said Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland shall, upon the first Day of January which shall be in the Year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and one, and for ever after, be united into one Kingdom, by the name of The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland; and that … the Ensigns, Armorial Flags and Banners thereof, shall be such as his Majesty, by his Royal Proclamation under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, shall be pleased to appoint.”

图 4. 1801 年的英国国旗。 Figure 4. The Union Flag of 1801

新国旗的新国旗的设计，将爱尔兰守护神帕特里克的红色颜色添加到现有的设计中，是在1801年1月1日的皇家公告中提出的（图4）。我们现在所知道的英国国旗是在那天首次飘扬的，从那时起，它就一直是事实上的英国国旗。1920年的爱尔兰政府法案，[3]它规定爱尔兰自由邦（现在是爱尔兰共和国）与英国其他国家分离，但没有提到国旗，所以英国国旗继续使用。

The design of the new flag, adding the red saltire of Ireland’s patron saint Patrick to the existing design was set out in a Royal Proclamation, dated 1 January 1801 (fig. 4). The Union flag as we now know it was first flown on that date, and it has been the *de facto* British national flag ever since. The Government of Ireland Act 1920,[3] which provided for the separation of the Irish Free State (which is now the Republic of Ireland) from the rest of Britain made no mention of flags, so the Union Flag has continued in use unamended.

纹章法

纹章学，根据《大英百科全书》，[4]是“一门科学与艺术，涉及用于区分个人、军队、机构及团体的世袭象征的使用、展示和规范。这些象征最初作为旗帜和盾牌上的识别标识，被称为纹章。”

百科全书继续告诉我们，纹章学“起源于大多数人都是文盲的时候，但却很容易辨认出一个大胆、引人注目和简单的设计。

Heraldic law

Heraldry, according to the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*,[4] is “the science and the art that deal with the use, display, and regulation of hereditary symbols employed to distinguish individuals, armies, institutions, and corporations. Those symbols, which originated as identification devices on flags and shields, are called armorial bearings.”

The encyclopaedia goes on to tell us that heraldry “originated when most people were illiterate but could easily recognize a bold, striking, and simple design.

在中世纪战争中，纹章的使用使双方参战者能够区分身着铠甲的骑士，从而辨别敌友（图5）。因此，简洁性成为中世纪纹章学的主要特征。当纹章学不再用于铠甲装饰，它逐渐融入平民生活，复杂的设计随之出现。这些设计蕴含着深奥意义，与纹章学最初的目的截然不同（图6）。在现代，纹章学通常被视为一种神秘的存在，只有专家才懂得。”

图 5. 一位手持纹章盾的中世纪骑士。

Figure 5. A medieval knight with a heraldic shield.

纹章官使用一种源自中世纪的奇怪法语，这种私密语言只有他们自己懂，这极大地强化了那种认知。以英国国旗的纹章描述（或称作“纹章术语”）为例，其内容为：

“底色为蓝色，圣安德鲁十字与圣帕特里克十字呈斜十字形，按四分之一象限交错排列，银色与红色相互交替；圣帕特里克十字的边缘饰以银色，其上方叠加红色的圣乔治十字，圣乔治十字的边缘饰与斜十字的边缘饰相同。” [5]

图 6. 复杂的徽章。

Figure 6. A complex coat of arms.

所幸，英国的旗帜学早已摆脱了纹章院令人窒息的束缚。自1484年起，纹章院便一直掌管着所有纹章相关事务。目前仅存在的联系是，如果个人或组织拥有纹章成果（用通俗英语讲即“纹章”），并希望将其展示在横幅或旗帜上，苦出现有关该设计的所有权及使用资格的争议，纹章院便可主张管辖权（见图7）。

从技术上讲，学院有权通过骑士法庭来实施其裁决，骑士法庭是古代成立的机构，旨在处理“所有与贵族、骑士身份和文雅有关的问

“The use of heraldry in medieval warfare enabled combatants to distinguish one mail-clad knight from another and thus to distinguish between friend and foe (fig. 5). Thus, simplicity was the principal characteristic of medieval heraldry … When heraldry was no longer used on body armour and heraldic devices had become a part of civilian life, intricate designs evolved with esoteric significance utterly at variance with heraldry’s original purpose (fig. 6). In modern times heraldry has often been regarded as mysterious and a matter for experts only.”

That perception has been considerably reinforced by the use by heralds of a curious private language derived from medieval French and intelligible only to themselves. The heraldic description (or “blazon”) of the Union flag, for example, reads:

“Azure, the Crosses Saltires of St Andrew and St Patrick quarterly per saltire, counterchanged argent and gules; the latter fimbriated of the second, surmounted by the Cross of St George of the third, fimbriated as the Saltire.” [5]

Happily, English vexillology has long since broken free from the suffocating embrace of the College of Arms, the organisation which since 1484 has regulated all matters heraldic. The only continuing connection is that if an individual or organisation has an armorial achievement (or in plain English, a “coat of arms”) and wishes to display it on a banner or standard, i.e., a flag, the College of Arms could claim jurisdiction in any dispute about the ownership of that design and their entitlement to use it (fig. 7).

Technically the College has the right to give effect to its rulings through the Court of Chivalry, which is the body that was set up in ancient times to deal with “all matters relating to nobility, knighthood, and gentility.” As it ceased to sit in 1735, its contemporary relevance may be questioned. But it still exists, and it was revived in 1954 to arbitrate in a one-off test case

图 7. 这些图片显示了在女王伊丽莎白一世和二世的葬礼游行中的纹章官。 考虑到他们所描述的事件是相隔419年的时间，惊人的是它们之间的相似之处。

Figure 7. These images show the heralds in the funeral processions of Queens Elizabeth I and II. Given that the events they depict were 419 years apart, the similarities between them are striking.

题”。随着它在1735年停止存在，它在当代的相关性可能会受到质疑。但它仍然存在，至少在纸上，它在1954年重新出现，在一个一次性的测试案例中进行仲裁，在这个案例中，曼彻斯特市成功地挑战了曼彻斯特变异宫在防火幕上展示城市盾徽的权利。[6]

虽然从技术上讲，使用某些旗帜的所有权属于武器学院的法律管辖范围，因为它们源自纹章，但实际上，绝大多数日常使用的旗帜都没有这样的来源，而且完全超出了学院的管辖范围。但武器学院确实提供了一项与烦恼相关的服务，那就是政府用来宣布天政府办公室将飞国旗纪念特定事件或周年纪念日，通常与一些君主的联系。[7]

刑法

刑法中可能与使用旗帜有关的规定是那些与仇恨言论和恐怖主义有关的规定。

根据1986年的《公共秩序法案》第[8]条，修改的种族和宗教仇恨法案2006和2008年刑事司法和移民法案，这是一种犯罪显示（或拥有意图显示）任何书面材料旨在煽动种族或宗教仇恨或仇恨的性取向（或可能有这种效果）。该法案还规定，如果一个人表现出任何可见的威胁、辱骂或侮辱的陈述，意图挑衅破坏和平，

in which the City of Manchester successfully challenged the right of the Manchester Palace of Varieties to display the city's coat of arms on its fire curtain.[6]

Although technically ownership of the right to use certain flags comes within the legal jurisdiction of the College of Arms, because they are of heraldic origin, in practice the vast majority of flags in everyday use have no such origin and are entirely beyond the College's reach. But the College of Arms does provide one service which is of relevance to vexillologists, and that is that it is used by the government to announce the days on which government offices are expected to fly flags to commemorate particular events or anniversaries, usually with some monarchical connection.[7]

Criminal law

The provisions of the criminal code which may have a bearing on the use of flags are those which relate to hate speech and terrorism.

Under the Public Order Act 1986,[8] as amended by the Racial and Religious Hatred Act 2006 and the Criminal Justice and Immigration Act 2008, it is an offence to display (or possess with the intention to display) any written material intended to stir up racial or religious hatred or hatred on the grounds of sexual orientation (or which is likely to have this effect). The Act also stipulates that a person commits an offence if they display any visible representation which is threatening, abusive or insulting, with the intent to provoke a breach of the peace or whereby a breach of

或有可能引起破坏和平的行为，即构成犯罪。旗帜可以包括在术语“书面材料”和“可见的表示”中。

根据2000年的恐怖主义法案，[9]如果内政大臣认为某一组织“涉及恐怖主义”，他们可能会禁止该组织。这意味着该组织实施或参与恐怖主义行为，准备应对恐怖主义，或促进或鼓励恐怖主义（包括非法美化恐怖主义）。如果一个组织根据本法被禁止，那么在公共场合携带物品可能是旗帜是违法行为，使合理理由怀疑某人是该组织的成员或支持者。目前有81个组织被如此禁止。这些组织包括伊斯兰组织，如基地组织和国家社会主义秩序等法西斯组织。因此，禁止在这里公开展示他们的旗帜（图8）。

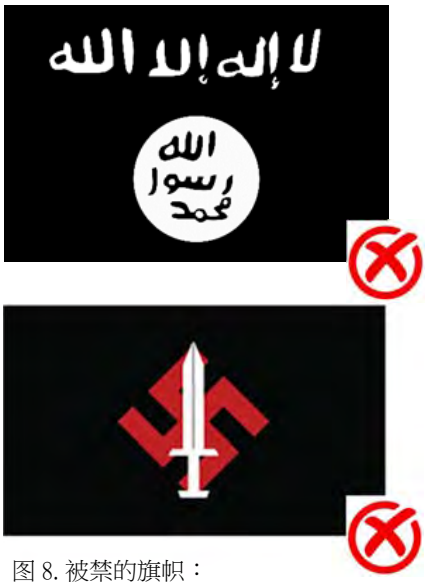


图 8. 被禁的旗帜：
基地组织和国家社会主义秩序。

Figure 8. Proscribed flags:
Al Qaida and National Socialist Order.

the peace is likely to be provoked. Flags can be included within the terms “written material” and “visible representation”.

Under the Terrorism Act 2000,[9] the Home Secretary may proscribe an organisation if he or she believes it is “concerned in terrorism.” This means that the organisation commits or participates in acts of terrorism, prepares for terrorism or promotes or encourages terrorism (including the unlawful glorification of terrorism). If an organisation has been proscribed under this act it is then an offence (*inter alia*) to carry articles—which could be flags—in public which arouse reasonable suspicion that an individual is a member or supporter of the organisation in question. There are currently 81 organisations which have been so proscribed. These include, among many others, Islamist groups such as Al Qaida and fascist groups such as the National Socialist Order. Public display of their flags is therefore prohibited (fig. 8).

版权法

这里的管理法规是《1994年商标法》，[10]禁止注册为受保护的设计或标志，任何包括未经授权的代表任何皇家旗帜（即皇室成员的个人旗帜），或英国的国旗，或英格兰、威尔士、苏格兰、北爱尔兰或马恩岛的旗帜。如果注册官认为使用会误导或严重冒犯，或任何作为《巴黎保护工业财产公约》签署国的国家的旗帜，或其中一个或多个国家为其成员国的任何国际政府间组织的旗帜。

《保护工业产权巴黎公约》，最早通过于1883年，[11]适用于最广泛意义上的工业地产，包括专利,商标、商品名称和地理标志.它有180个签署国。

Copyright law

The governing statute here is the Trade Marks Act 1994,[10] which prohibits the registration as a protected design or emblem anything which includes an unauthorised representation of

- any of the royal flags (i.e., the personal flags of members of the royal family), or
- the national flag of the United Kingdom, or
- the flags of England, Wales, Scotland, Northern Ireland, or the Isle of Man

if it appears to the registrar that the use would be misleading or grossly offensive, or of

- the flag of any country which is a signatory to the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property or of any international intergovernmental organisation of which one or more of these countries is/are members.

在本法案中提到的旗帜中有一些奇怪之处。一种是它明确禁止使用一种从未实际存在过的旗帜，即北爱尔兰的旗帜；另一种是，它列出了英国三个自治的皇家属地之一（马恩岛）的旗帜，但没有列出另外两个（根西岛和泽西岛）的旗帜。它也为人们创造了无休止的法律纠纷的机会， 围绕 “对旗帜的冒犯性使用（完全合法）在何种程度上会演变为严重冒犯（不合法）” 这一问题。

有关专利、商标、版权、工业设计、地理标志等的规则，包括《巴黎公约》，由世界知识产权组织在全球范围内进行管理，世界知识产权组织是联合国的一个专门机构，成立于1967年。它有193个成员国，并自称为“全球论坛”知识产权服务、政策、信息和合作。”[12]

《保护工业产权巴黎公约》第六条，[13]保护公约成员国的旗帜和其他官方标志，防止未经授权的注册和作为商标使用。这一规定的范围在1958年扩大，除其他外，包括国际政府间组织的旗帜，其中一个或多个国家是公约的成员国。但这篇文章没有追溯性的应用，因此，如果两个或两个以上的国家已经使用了几乎相同的国旗（如乍得、罗马尼亚、印度尼西亚和摩纳哥），两者都不能被迫改变它。

世界知识产权组织的登记册目前包括188幅国旗图片，分别来自57个国家（不包括英国）和32个国际组织。奇怪的是，世界知识产权组织还没有注册它自己的旗帜——可能是因为它的旗帜示波器的质量是如此的平庸，以至于这张图片不太可能被窃取（图9）。

图 9. 世界知识产权组织旗帜。

Figure 9. Flag of the WIPO.

The Paris Convention, first adopted as far back as 1883,[11] applies to industrial property in the widest sense, including patents, trademarks, trade names, and geographical indications. It has 180 signatory states.

There are a couple of curiosities among the references to flags in this Act. One is that it explicitly prohibits the use as a trade mark of a flag that has never actually existed, i.e., that of Northern Ireland; the other is that it lists the flag of one of Britain’s three self-governing Crown Dependencies (the Isle of Man) but not those of the other two (Guernsey and Jersey). It also creates the opportunity for endless legal disputes over the point at which the offensive use of a flag (which is perfectly legal) becomes grossly offensive (which is not).

Rules relating to patents, trade marks, copyright, industrial designs, geographical indications, etc, including the Paris Convention, are administered globally by WIPO, the World Intellectual Property Organisation, which is a specialised agency of the United Nations, founded in 1967. It has 193 member states, and describes itself as ”the global forum for intellectual property services, policy, information, and cooperation.”[12]

Article 6*ter* of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property[13] protects flags and other official emblems of the states which are party to the convention against unauthorised registration and use as trademarks. The scope of this provision was extended in 1958 so as to include, *inter alia*, the flags of international intergovernmental organizations of which one or more states which are party to the convention are members. But the article has no retrospective application, so that where two or more countries already use a near-identical flag (e.g., Chad and Romania or Indonesia and Monaco) neither can be compelled to change it.

The WIPO register currently includes 188 images of flags, drawn from 57 countries (not including Britain) and 32 international organisations. Curiously, WIPO has not registered its own flag—possibly because the quality of its vexillography is so mediocre that this image is unlikely to be stolen (fig. 9).

世界知识产权组织还维护着一个名为Lex的数据库，[14]包含其成员国的知识产权法律和法规。其中20个注册法规明确规定了其国旗的使用。英国没有这样的法律，但它已经注册了《1994年商标法》，从而引起了全球观众的注意，从而限制了其国家（和/或皇家）国旗在国外进行商业挪用的范围。

WIPO also maintains a database, called WIPO Lex,[14] containing the intellectual property laws and regulations of its member states. Twenty of these have registered statutes explicitly regulating the use of their national flags. Britain has no such law, but it has registered the Trade Marks Act 1994, thereby bringing this to the notice of a global audience and thus limiting the scope for commercial appropriation abroad of its national (and/or royal) flags.

标准法

离版权法不远的是立法和指导的体系，由产品安全和标准办公室监督。2005年一般产品安全条例[15]，通过设定要求和提供一系列规定以确保消费品的合规，提供确保消费品安全的依据。它们规定，当一种产品符合英国自愿性国家标准时，就该标准所涵盖的风险类别而言，应推定为安全产品。公认的国家标准机构是英国标准协会，[16]其网站包含不少于517个以某种方式与标志相关的标准。

然而，更仔细的研究，可以发现旗帜一词在英语中的广泛含义，例如，混凝土铺路旗，或“绝缘液体变压器衬套的连接终端旗帜”（即一种重型电气设备），或“用于标记、旗帜、索引文件、书籍和期刊等的可重新定位的压敏旗帜”——这是一种非常冗长的描述便利贴的方式。是的，法律确实在说“等等”。

至于旗帜学家感兴趣的旗帜的类型，只有四个相关的标准。这些问题涉及海滩安全标志的材料、要求、测试方法、颜色、形状和意义，以及海岸滑台安全标志的选择和使用（图10）。

图 10. 海滩游泳安全旗。

Figure 10. Beach Swim Safety Flags.

Standards law

Not far removed from copyright law is the body of legislation and guidance overseen by the Office for Product Safety and Standards. The General Product Safety Regulations 2005[15] offer the basis for ensuring the safety of consumer goods by setting requirements and providing a range of provisions to secure compliance. They state that when a product conforms to a voluntary national standard of the United Kingdom it shall be presumed to be a safe product so far as the categories of risk covered by the standard are concerned. The recognised national standards body is the British Standards Institution,[16] whose website contains no fewer than 517 standards that relate in some way to “flags”.

Closer examination, however, reveals the wide spectrum of meanings of the word flag in English which can include, for example, concrete paving flags, or “connecting terminal flags for bushings for insulating liquid filled transformers” (i.e., a type of heavy-duty electrical equipment), or “repositionable pressure-sensitive flags used to mark, flag, and index documents, books, periodicals. and so forth”—which is an extraordinarily long-winded way of describing Post-It notes. And yes, the law really does say “and so forth”.

As far as the type of flags which are of interest to vexillologists is concerned, there are only four relevant standards. These are concerned with the materials, requirements, test methods, colour, shape, and meaning of beach safety flags and with the selection and use of coastal slipway safety signs (fig. 10).

道路交通法

《1865年机车法》，[17]更广为人知的是“红旗法案”，是在驿站马车和铁路行业的压力下颁布的，以限制他们害怕的来自汽车行业的竞争。 虽然它的日期早于石油燃料车辆的发展，但煤动力的“机车”在公共道路上使用。它将城镇无马车辆的速度限制在每小时2英里（每英里），在农村为每小时4英里，每辆车需要三名司机：2名上车，1名举着红旗向前至少走60码（图11）。这个人被要求协助马匹和马车的通过，车辆被要求在他的信号前停下来。该法案一直持续到1878年，即《高速公路和机车（修正案）法案》[18] 取消了标志要求。1896年高速公路机车法案，[19]

把车速限制提高到每小时12英里。今天，有关道路车辆和旗帜的法律限制相当少，因为《2001年道路车辆（展示登记标志）条例》[20]只允许（但不需要）在牌照上展示一面国旗的图像。如果使用了这些图像，就必须显示在铭牌的左侧，并且宽度不超过5厘米。官方允许的国旗是英国国旗和英格兰、苏格兰或威尔士的国旗。英国脱欧后，欧洲国旗不再被官方允许，尽管实际上，在车牌上看到这个——或康沃尔或其他郡的国旗仍然很常见，大概是为了表明一个政治观点（图12）。

图 11. 向汽车发出信号的红旗。

Figure 11. The red flag to signal an automobile.

Road traffic law

The Locomotive Act 1865,[17] better known as the “Red Flag Act”, was enacted under pressure from the stagecoach and rail industries to restrict the growing competition they feared from the automobile industry. Although its date precedes the development of oil-fuelled vehicles, coal-powered “locomotives” were in use on public roads. It limited the speed of horseless vehicles to 2 miles per hour (mph) in towns and 4 mph in the countryside, and required three drivers for each vehicle—two to travel on board and one to walk at least 60 yards ahead carrying a red flag (fig. 11). This man was required to assist with the passage of horses and carriages, and the vehicle was required to stop at his signal. The Act survived until 1878, when the Highways and Locomotives (Amendment) Act[18] scrapped the flag requirement. The speed limit was raised to 12 mph by the Locomotives on Highways Act 1896.[19]

Today the law relating to road vehicles and flags is rather less restrictive, since the Road Vehicles (Display of Registration Marks) Regulations 2001[20] merely permit (but do not require) the display of an image of a flag on licence plates. Such images, if used, must be shown on the left-hand side of the plate and be no more than 5 cm wide. Officially, the permitted flags are the Union flag and the national flags of England, Scotland or Wales. Post-Brexit the European flag is no longer officially allowed, although in practice it is still quite common to see this—or the flag of Cornwall or some other county—on licence plates, presumably to make a political point (fig. 12).

图 12. 汽车牌照旗帜。 Figure 12. Automobile licence plate flags.

军事法

《女王陆军条例》[21]（首次出版于1731年，此后定期修订），规定了英国军队在指挥和管理中应遵守的政策和程序。 当前版本在下次再版时将恢复为《国王条例》。它们是根据1964年国防（职能转让）法案所赋予的权力制定的，[22]并附有以下关于其适用性的声明 ：

“女王陛下非常高兴地批准以下修订的《女王陆军条例》，并命令他们在所有场合都要严格遵守。应合理和明智地解释，并适当考虑到服务的利益，同时牢记没有试图提供必要和不言而明的例外情况。各级指挥官应确保可能发出的任何地方命令或指示，都受到本条例的精神和意图的指导。”

这是整个军队的旗帜（图13），它的每个组成单位都有自己的旗帜，被称为团旗。其中一些设计包括卷轴，上面印有该团或单位所参加的战役和战役的名称。这些旗帜曾经在战场上集结军队中发挥了重要作用。最著名的阅兵式在英国（可能是世界）是一年一度的军队阅兵仪式。在这一仪式中，卫队中某个团的旗帜会在现任国王（或女王）面前进行展示，伴随着精确的行进和团乐队演奏的激动人心的音乐（图14）。

这一仪式每年6月在伦敦举行，以庆祝君主的官方生日（他每年有两个生日，因为真正的生日在11月，那时的天气不太适合举行这种表演）。

Military law

The rules governing the military use of flags are set out in The Queen’s Regulations for the Army[21] (first published in 1731 and periodically revised ever since) which lay down the policy and procedure to be observed in the command and administration of the British army. The present edition will revert to being titled “The King’s Regulations” when next reissued. They are made under powers conferred by the Defence (Transfer of Functions) Act 1964,[22] and are prefaced by the following statement as to their applicability:

“Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve the following revised ‘The Queen's Regulations for the Army' and to command that they be strictly observed on all occasions. They are to be interpreted reasonably and intelligently, with due regard to the interests of the Service, bearing in mind that no attempt has been made to provide for necessary and self-evident exceptions. Commanders at all levels are to ensure that any local orders or instructions that may be issued are guided and directed by the spirit and intention of these Regulations.”

图 13. 英国陆军的旗帜。

Figure 13. The flag of the British Army.

图 14. 军队阅兵仪式。

Figure 14. Trooping the Colour ceremony.

The whole of the army has a flag (fig. 13), and each of its constituent units has its own flags, known as the regimental colours, some of whose designs include scrolls bearing the names of the battles and campaigns in which that regiment or unit has taken part. These once played an important part in rallying troops on a battlefield. One of the best-known military parades in England (and possibly the world) is the annual Trooping the Colour ceremony, when the colour of one of the guards’ regiments is paraded in front of the reigning king (or queen) amidst much precision marching and much playing of stirring music by the regimental bands (fig. 14).

This takes place annually in London on the monarch’s official birthday in June (he has two

海军中与陆军旗帜相对应的是白船旗（图15），自1606年以来，每艘皇家海军的军舰都会在船尾悬挂这种旗帜，其使用受到《皇家海军女王条例》的规范。[23]（其中包括英国皇家海军陆战队）。《国际信号法典》（见下文海上旗帜部分）源于使用旗帜作为海军舰艇之间的交流手段，这种做法可能可以追溯到古希腊。它在 17 世纪被正式编纂为皇家海军，其最著名的用途之一是在1805 年 10 月 21 日上午 11 点 45 分特拉法加海战即将开始时，由海军中将纳尔逊从他的旗舰HMS 胜利号上发送的信号“英格兰期望每个人都能履行他的职责”。 每年的特拉法加日，英国皇家海军胜利号都会悬挂同样的信号（图16），这艘船仍然在船尾悬挂白色旗帜，因为尽管她自 她自 1922 ，她从未退役过，这使得皇家海军可以说她是世界上服役时间最长的军舰。

图 15. 英国海军旗。

Figure 15. The British naval ensign.

图 16. 纳尔逊将军在胜利号战舰上发出的著名信号。

Figure 16. Admiral Nelson’s famous signal on HMS *Victory*.

英国皇家空军有自己版本的女王条例，[24]还有它自己的旗帜，在淡蓝色的田野上显示出红色、白色和深蓝色的同心圆环（或圆形）（图17）。同样的颜色也用于红箭产生的烟雾痕迹，英国皇家空军的特技飞行表演（图18）。

birthdays every year, because the real one is in November when the weather is less likely to be suitable for this kind of performance).

The naval equivalent of the army flag is the white ensign (fig. 15), flown since 1606 at the stern of every ship commissioned in the Royal Navy, the use of which is governed by the Queen’s Regulations for the Royal Navy[23] (which includes the Royal Marines). The International Code of Signals (see section on Maritime flags below) grew out of the use of flags as a means of communication between naval vessels, a practice which may possibly date back to the ancient Greeks. It was formally codified for the Royal Navy in the 17th century, and one of its best-known uses was to transmit the signal “England expects that every man will do his duty”, sent by Vice-Admiral Nelson from his flagship HMS *Victory* as the Battle of Trafalgar was about to commence at 11.45 a.m. on 21 October 1805. The same signal is hoisted on HMS *Victory* on Trafalgar Day each year (fig. 16), and the ship still flies the white ensign at her stern because—although she has been in dry dock since 1922—she has never been decommissioned, allowing the Royal Navy to claim her to be the longest serving warship anywhere in the world.

The Royal Air Force has its own version of the Queen’s Regulations,[24] and its own flag, showing the concentric rings (or roundel) of red, white, and dark blue on a pale blue field (fig. 17). The same colours are used for the smoke trails produced by the Red Arrows, the RAF’s aerobatic display team (fig. 18).

图 17. 皇家空军旗。

Figure 17. The Royal Air Force flag.

图 18. 英国皇家空军特技表演队的烟迹。

Figure 18. The Red Arrows' smoke trail.

墨西哥-统计学家可能需要注意的是，陆军版本的条例在494页中提到了194次旗帜，海军法规在779页中提到了728次，而空军法规在502页中只提到了98次。海军条例中更多的引用反映了管理在船上使用国旗的规则的特殊复杂性。

这三套法规包含了关于军旗（包括标准、标志、颜色、三角旗、燕尾旗和旗幡等不同类型）的展示、祝圣和处理的详细规则。用旗帜敬礼的规定，悬挂皇家和其他个人标准的规定，高级军官使用识别旗帜的规定，在军事总部和其他被称为“旗帜站”的机构展示旗帜的规定，在船只、飞机和汽车上使用旗帜的规定，在各种公职人员和军事人员去世时降半旗的规定，在葬礼和哀悼期间使用旗帜的规定，以及关于为慈善筹款而举行的“旗帜日”的规定。

《女王陆军条例》中一个特别有趣的章节涉及 “封存”因破损不再适合日常使用的军旗。（图19）。这通常是在教堂进行的，但也可以放在博物馆或其他公共建筑中。军旗会被永久封存，但若旗帜最终完全破损，条例中有详细规则规定如何火化或安葬布料碎片，以及如何处理旗杆、流苏等旗帜其他部件。

图 19. 军旗在教堂里“封存”。

Figure 19. Military flags “laid up” in a church.

Vexi-statisticians may care to note that the army version of the regulations refers to flags 194 times in 494 pages, the naval regulations do so 728 times in 779 pages, and the air force regulations do so a mere 98 times in 502 pages. The greater number of references in the naval regulations reflects the particular complexity of the rules governing the use of flags on board ships.

All three sets of regulations contain lengthy and detailed rules relating to the presentation, consecration and disposal of standards, guidons, colours, burgees, and pennants (i.e., the various types of military flag), to saluting with flags, to the hoisting of the royal and other personal standards, to the use of distinguishing flags by senior officers, to the display of flags at military headquarters and other establishments known as “flag stations”, to the use of flags on ships, aircraft, and motor cars, to the half-masting of flags on the death of the holders of various public offices and of military personnel, to the use of flags at funerals and in periods of mourning, and to the holding of “flag days” for charitable fund-raising.

One especially interesting section of the Queen's Regulations is that which deals with the “laying up” of military flags when their condition means that they are no longer fit for regular use (fig. 19). This is often done in churches but can be done in museums or other public buildings. Flags are laid up in perpetuity, but when and if they disintegrate completely there are detailed rules governing how the fragments of cloth are to be cremated or buried, and

“旗官”这个术语用来指代那些级别足够高，有权悬挂旗帜以标记他们行使指挥权位置的任何人。[25] “旗舰”是由一组海军舰艇的指挥官使用的船只。更宽泛地使用时，它是舰队中的第一艘、最大、最快、武装最重或最知名的船只。多年来，“旗舰”这个术语已经成为广播、车辆、教育、航空公司和零售等行业的隐喻，用来指代它们的最高知名度或最昂贵的产品和地点《女王陆军条例》对军人具有约束力，但它们不是民事法律的一部分，因此平民遵守其规定是出于礼貌而非法律要求。

how other elements of the flag, such as the pike or tassels, are to be treated.

The term “flag officer” is used to denote anyone of sufficiently senior rank to be entitled to fly a flag to mark the position from which they exercise command.[25] A “flagship” is the vessel used by the commanding officer of a group of naval ships. Used more loosely, it is the lead ship in a fleet of vessels, typically the first, largest, fastest, most heavily armed, or best known. Over the years, the term “flagship” has become a metaphor used in industries such as broadcasting, vehicles, education, airlines, and retailing to refer to their highest profile or most expensive products and locations.

The Queen’s Regulations are binding on service personnel, but they are not part of the civil legal code and therefore observance of their provisions by civilians is a matter of courtesy rather than law.

海事法

关于英国注册商船的管理法规是《1995年商船法》，[26] 其中包含了一些与旗帜有关的规定。最重要的是，一艘在英国注册的船只唯一有权悬挂的旗帜是红旗（图20），除非政府特别授权它悬挂其他颜色。英国船只的船长或船主为隐瞒其国籍而做出或允许做出任何事情（如悬挂国旗），即属刑事犯罪。同样，任何非英国船只的船只的船长或所有人，为了使其看起来是英国船只而采取或允许做任何事情（例如悬挂红旗），均属犯罪。有一个有趣的例外，即“为了逃避敌人或外国战船而承担英国国籍，则不承担任何责任。”

图 20. 英国红船旗。

Figure 20. The British red ensign.

Maritime law

The governing statute for British-registered merchant vessels is the Merchant Shipping Act 1995,[26] which contains a number of provisions relating to flags. The most important is that the only flag which a British-registered ship is entitled to fly is the red ensign (fig. 20), unless it has been specifically authorised by the government to fly some other colours. It is a criminal offence for the master or owner of a British ship to do or permit anything to be done (such as the flying of a national flag) for the purpose of concealing its nationality. Similarly, it is an offence for the master or owner of any ship which is not a British ship to do or permit anything to be done (such as the flying of the red ensign) for the purpose of causing it to appear to be a British ship. There is an interesting exception to this, which is that “no liability arises where the assumption of British nationality has been made for the purpose of escaping capture by an enemy or by a foreign ship of war in the exercise of some belligerent right.”

“在任何英国船只上未经特别授权悬挂除红船旗或带有白边的联合旗帜（即民用旗，不常见）之外的任何独特国家颜色，或通常由陛下的船只佩戴或携带的任何颜色或标志，或类似于陛下的船只的标志（在外国港口作为礼节旗帜除外）（图21），也是违法行为。除了渔船以外的每艘英国船只在陛下的船只向其发出信号时，以及在进入或离开任何外国港口时，都有义务悬挂红船旗——对于总吨位50吨或以上的船只，在进入或离开任何英国港口时也必须这样做。

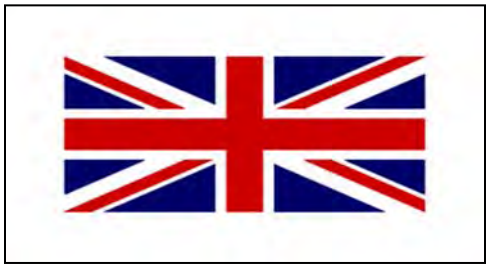


图 21. 英国民用船首旗。

Figure 21. The British civil jack.

It is also an offence to hoist (without specific authorisation) on board any British ship any distinctive national colours other than the red ensign or the Union flag with white borders (i.e., the civil jack, which is not often seen) (fig. 21), or any colours or pendant usually worn or carried by His Majesty’s ships or resembling those of His Majesty (except as a courtesy flag when in a foreign port). Every British ship other than a fishing vessel has a duty to hoist the red ensign on a signal being made to it by one of His Majesty’s ships, and on entering or leaving any foreign port, and—in the case of ships of 50 or more tons gross tonnage—on entering or leaving any British port.

除了《商船法》的正式法律要求外，还有大量航海传统（即航海界对行为的期望）通常被称为船旗礼仪。 这方面的详细信息由皇家游艇协会（RYA）公布，[27] 涵盖诸如市民、礼仪旗、信号旗和房屋旗帜的大小、维护和展示等事项，以及在海上不使用“陆地旗帜”（如英国国旗、威尔士龙旗以及圣乔治十字旗、圣安德鲁十字旗和圣帕特里克十字旗），因为它们在海上具有特殊含义，它们可能会被误解为信号旗或代码旗。 RYA 有一个非常好的旗帜，但作为品牌重塑活动的一部分，它被一个非常可疑的替代品所取代（图22）。

In addition to the formal legal requirements of the Merchant Shipping Act, there is a substantial body of maritime tradition (i.e., expectations of behaviour within the seafaring community) generally referred to as flag etiquette. Details of this are published by the Royal Yachting Association (RYA),[27] and cover such matters as the size, upkeep and display of burgees, courtesy flags, signal flags, and house flags, as well as the non-use of at sea of “land flags” such as the Union flag, the Welsh dragon, and the crosses of Saints George, Andrew, and Patrick because these have special meanings at sea where they can be misinterpreted as signal or code flags. The RYA had a perfectly good ensign but has replaced it with a very questionable substitute as part of a rebranding exercise (fig. 22).

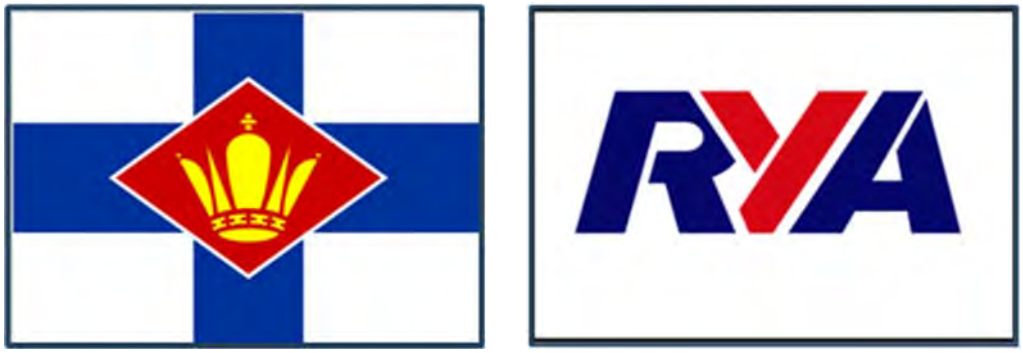


图 22. 皇家游艇协会的前任和现任旗帜。

Figure 22. Former and current flags of the Royal Yachting Association.

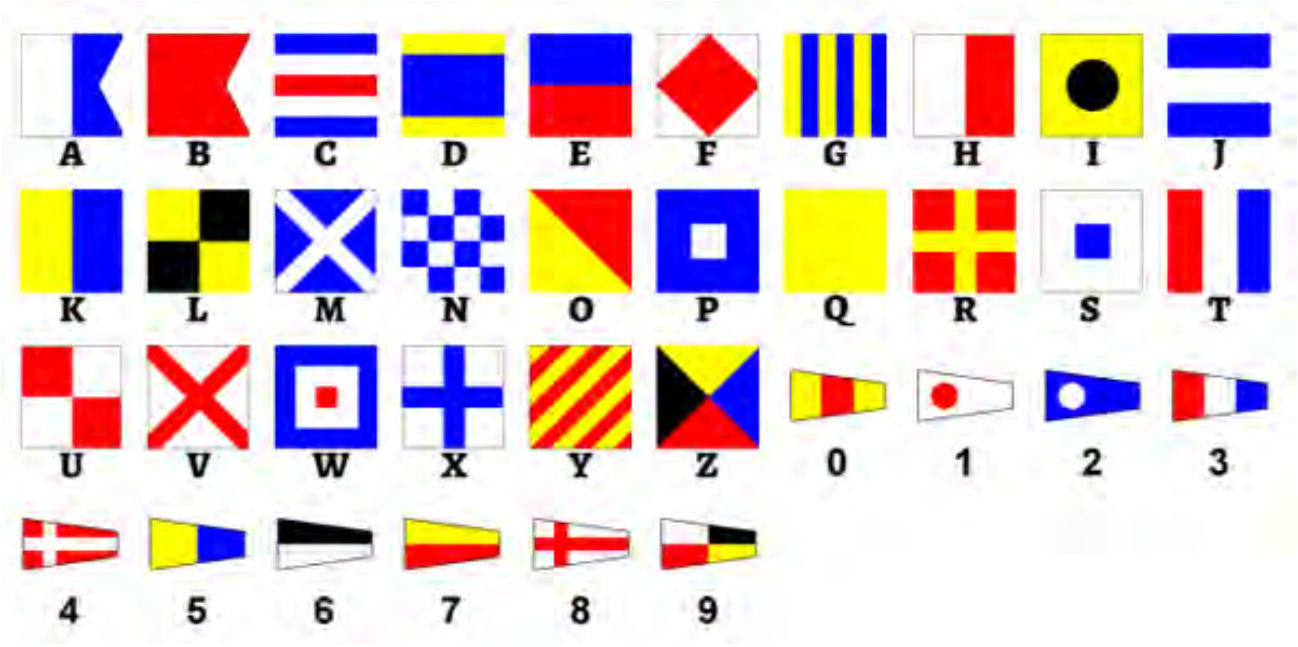


图 23. 国际信号规则。 Figure 23. International Code of Signals.

国际信号准则[28]现在由国际海事组织维护，[29]联合国专门机构成立于1958年，有176个成员国（图23）。该代码是一个国际上供用户使用的信号系统血管传达有关导航安全和相关事项的重要信息，可通过各种方式发送，包括标志信号.对于英国商船队来说，它在1855年正式起源于贸易委员会（尽管它早在那之前就被皇家海军使用），并从1901年开始被作为世界标准采用。

它由一个标准化的字母表（字母a到Z和十位数字），以及每个字母的口语形式（以避免混淆发音相似的字母，如“b”、“p”和“v”），并将这个字母表与标准化的旗帜联系起来。它们有简单大胆的设计，最多有三种颜色，因为从远处可以立即正确识别它们是至关重要的。

这些字母数字字符的组合被用作各种标准化消息的代码。例如，Alfa意味着“我有潜水员在水下；请保持距离，慢速行驶。”，Bravo意味着“我正在装卸或携带危险物品”，Charlie意味

The International Code of Signals[28] is now maintained by the International Maritime Organisation,[29] a specialised agency of the United Nations founded in 1958 and with 176 states in membership (fig. 23). The Code is an international system of signals for use by vessels to communicate important messages regarding safety of navigation and related matters, which can be sent by various means including flag semaphore. For the British merchant navy, it officially originated with the Board of Trade in 1855 (although it had been in use by the Royal Navy long before then) and has been adopted as a world-wide standard since 1901.

It consists of a standardized alphabet (the letters A to Z and the ten digits), along with a spoken form of each letter (to avoid confusing similar-sounding letters, such as “b”, “p”, and “v”), and associating this alphabet with standardized flags. These have simple bold designs, and a maximum of three colours, because it is critically important that they should be instantly and correctly recognisable from a distance at sea.

Combinations of these alphanumeric characters are assigned as codes for various standardized messages. For example, Alfa means “I have a diver down; keep well clear at slow speed”, Bravo means “I am taking

着“肯定”，Delta意味着“请与我保持距离；我正在困难地操纵”，Echo意味着“我正在向右转舵”，等等。[30] 但再次强调，就像与旗帜相关的许多事物一样，这个代码没有正式的法律支持——它之所以有效，仅仅是因为对所有可能需要使用它的人来说都是有意义的。

in or discharging or carrying dangerous goods”, Charlie means “Affirmative”, Delta means “Keep clear of me; I am manoeuvring with difficulty”, Echo means “I am altering my course to starboard”, and so on.[30] But once again, as with so much that relates to flags, there is no formal legal backing for this code—it works simply because it makes sense to everyone who may need to use it.

教会法

英格兰长期以来享有完全的宗教自由。每个人都有权选择他们信仰的宗教，或者实际上不信仰任何宗教。但由于可以追溯到16世纪新教改革和17世纪宗教战争的历史原因，基督教的英国国教分支仍然是“国教”，这一地位赋予了它某些特殊特权——尤其是其26位最高级别的主教有权自动在上议院拥有席位。尽管如此，现在只有15%的英格兰成年人认同英国国教，而活跃的追随者则更少。

这一地位也带来了与旗帜相关的某些传统。这些传统在旗帜研究所出版的《教堂旗帜》一书中得到了非常有用的阐述（图24）。[31] 这本书解释了哪些旗帜（和/或旗幡）可以在英国国教的建筑和场所上悬挂，何时以及如何悬挂，旗帜作为棺材上的覆盖物的使用，以及如何照顾旧旗帜。它顺便提到，其他基督教派别也有——并使用——他们自己的旗帜。但所有这些都是指导性的，不是法律，直到我们涉及到教区管辖权的问题。这是一种制度，英国国教和其他四个主要基督教派别直接对教堂和教堂墓地行使规划控制权，取代了地方规划当局。

图 24.《教堂旗帜》，旗帜研究所出版物。

Figure 24. *Flags for Churches*, a Flag Institute publication.

Ecclesiastical law

England has long enjoyed complete religious freedom. Everyone is entitled to subscribe to the religion of his or her choice or, indeed, to none. But for historical reasons that date back to the Protestant reformation in the 16th century and the religious wars of the 17th, the Anglican branch of Christianity remains the “established church”, a status which gives it certain special privileges—not least the right of its 26 most senior bishops to sit *ex officio* in the House of Lords. This is despite the fact that only 15% of English adults now identify with Anglicanism, and many fewer are active followers.

This status also brings with it certain traditions in relation to flags. These are set out very helpfully in a Flag Institute publication called *Flags for Churches* (fig. 24).[31] This explains which flags (and/or pennants) can be flown on Church of England buildings and premises, when and how they should be flown, the use of flags as palls on coffins, and how to look after old flags. It notes in passing that other Christian denominations have—and use—their own flags. But all of this is guidance, not law, until we come to the matter of Faculty Jurisdiction. It is a system whereby the Church of England and four other major Christian denominations directly exercise planning control over churches and churchyards, in place of the local planning authority.

他们这样做要归功于两项标题简单的次要立法，即《2010年教会豁免（列出的建筑和保护区）（英格兰）令》[32]以及《2019年教师管辖权（修正案）规则》，[33]使这些房屋免受与历史建筑和保护区有关的正常规划限制，并管理教区在未经许可的情况下可以做什么。因此，这意味着，例如，如果一个教区希望在教堂墓地或教堂塔顶上竖立一根旗杆，它不必获得规划同意。

但学院的规定明确排除了“放置旗帜，或移除或处置已放下的旗帜”。如前所述，搁置是指保存旧军旗脆弱时需要更换时的做法。正如已经讨论过的那样，管理这种做法的规则在女王的条例中有规定。但教堂也可能装有其他旗帜，例如代表国家授予的骑士勋章以表彰军事或民事功绩的旗帜。

这张照片展示了悬挂在伦敦威斯敏斯特教堂亨利七世教堂的巴斯骑士的个人旗帜（图25）。色彩缤纷的旗帜与屋顶错综复杂的扇形拱顶和哥特式拱形窗户的结合，形成了一幅令人惊叹的形象。

图 25. 威斯敏斯特大教堂内的巴斯勋章旗帜。

Figure 25. Order of the Bath banners in Westminster Abbey.

英国国教会提供了关于如何处理和保存历史旗帜的详细指导，这是一项高度专业化的技能。不可避免的是，会不时出现关于使用教堂中保存的旗帜和旗帜的问题，教会有自己的内部法学体系，即宗教法庭，[34]通过它可以解决这些问题。

They do so thanks to two pithily titled pieces of secondary legislation, the Ecclesiastical Exemption (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) (England) Order 2010[32] and the Faculty Jurisdiction (Amendment) Rules 2019,[33] which exempt these premises from the normal planning restrictions relating to historic buildings and conservation areas and govern what parishes can do without seeking permission. So it means that, for instance, if a parish wishes to erect a flagpole in a churchyard or on top of a church tower, it does not have to obtain planning consent to do so.

But the Faculty Rules specifically exclude the “laying up of flags, or the removal or disposal of flags that have been laid up”. As already mentioned, laying up is the term used for the practice of preserving old military flags when their fragile condition requires them to be replaced. The rules governing this practice are set out in the Queen’s Regulations, as already discussed. But churches may also contain other flags, such as the banners representing the members of orders of chivalry awarded by the state as honours in recognition of military or civil merit.

The personal banners of the Knights of the Order of the Bath hang in King Henry VII’s chapel in Westminster Abbey in London (fig. 25). The combination of the colourful flags with the intricate fan vaulting of the roof and the Gothic-arched windows makes for a stunning image.

Detailed guidance is provided by the Church of England on how historic flags should be treated and conserved, which is a highly specialised skill. Inevitably, issues will arise from time to time regarding the use of flags and banners preserved in churches, and the Church has its own internal system of jurisprudence, the Consistory Court,[34] by means of which these can be resolved.

消费者保护法

2008年的《消费者保护免受不公平交易法规》[35]是一系列法律的一部分，这些法律旨在规范商业活动，并确保在市场（在这个术语的最广泛意义上）中遵守道德标准。支撑这一体系的执行机制之一是广告标准局（ASA）[36]，其存在的目的是保护消费者免受误导性声明的侵害。它发布了两套准则，一套针对广播广告，另一套针对非广播广告和销售材料，为广告商、代理机构和媒体渠道设定了遵循的规则。这些准则并非法律，但它们构成了良好实践，因此，通常来说，有真诚意图遵守这些准则的证据将是对抗任何不当行为指控的有效辩护。

就在广告中使用国旗而言，ASA的建议是，营销人员可以在其营销传播中使用国旗，只要这样做不会造成严重或广泛的冒犯或严重误导消费者。他们必须避免错误地暗示官方的承认或认可，他们必须注意不要暗示一个误导性的原籍国，他们必须确保他们得到拥有国旗的机构的任何必要许可。

Consumer protection law

The Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008[35] are part of a substantial body of law which exists to regulate commercial activity and to ensure that ethical standards are observed in the marketplace (in the widest sense of this term). Part of the enforcement mechanism which underpins this is the Advertising Standards Authority (ASA),[36] which exists to protect consumers from misleading claims. It publishes two codes, one for broadcast advertisements and one for non-broadcasting advertising and sales materials, which lay down rules for advertisers, agencies, and media outlets to follow. These codes are not law, but they constitute good practice, so evidence of a *bona fide* intent to act in compliance with them would normally be a valid defence against any accusation of malpractice.

As far as the use of flags in advertisements is concerned, the ASA's advice is that marketers may feature national flags in their marketing communications provided that by doing so they do not cause serious or widespread offence or materially mislead consumers. They must avoid falsely implying official recognition or endorsement, they must take care not to imply a misleading country of origin, and they must make sure that they have any requisite permissions from flag-owning bodies.

外交法

在汽车上使用标志来识别被各国或组织的官方代表所乘坐的车辆。这些旗帜被称为外交旗帜，悬挂在固定于汽车引擎盖（或发动机罩）两侧的小型旗杆上。在英国，车辆会在左侧行驶，主方官员通常坐在后排左侧座位，客方官员坐在右侧座位。如果双方官员来自不同国家或具有不同身份级别，他们各自的国旗将悬挂在其座位对应的车身一侧。

就像英国大量使用国旗一样，这通常是一个惯例问题，而不是法律问题。但在外交工具上使用旗帜实际上是两项国际条约明确允许的。一个是1963年的《维也纳领事关系公约》，[37]其

Diplomatic law

Flags are used on cars to identify vehicles occupied by the official representatives of countries or organisations. These are referred to as diplomatic flags and are flown from miniature staffs affixed to the wings of the car's bonnet (or hood). In England, traffic drives on the left, and a host official will normally sit on the left-hand side of the rear seat, with a guest official on the right-hand side. If the officials are from different countries, or have different personal standards, their respective flags will be flown on whichever side of the car they are seated.

As with so much of flag use in Britain, this is generally a matter of custom and practice rather than law. But the use of flags on diplomatic vehicles is in fact expressly permitted by two international treaties. One is the Vienna Convention on Consular Relations 1963,[37] article 29 of which states that:

中第29条规定， “派遣国有权使用其国旗……根据本条的规定，在接受国使用。派遣国的国旗可以……在领事馆占用的建筑物和入口门、领事馆负责人的住所和从事公务时的交通工具上悬挂。在行使本条所赋予的权利时，应当参照接受国的法律、法规和惯例。”

1961年《维也纳外交关系公约》第20条[38]对外交使团团长作出类似的规定。

英国大使们有一面官方国旗，上面有君主盾形纹章的英国国旗，他们的车辆——尽管出于明显的原因，这在英国本身通常看不到（图26）。

"The sending State shall have the right to the use of its national flag … in the receiving State in accordance with the provisions of this article … The national flag of the sending State may be flown … on the building occupied by the consular post and at the entrance door thereof, on the residence of the head of the consular post, and on his means of transport when used on official business … In the exercise of the right accorded by this article regard shall be had to the laws, regulations, and usages of the receiving State."

Article 20 of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations 1961[38] makes similar provision in relation to the heads of diplomatic missions.

British ambassadors have an official flag, which consists of the Union Flag defaced with the coat of arms of the monarch, and it is this which is used on their vehicles—though for obvious reasons this is not normally to be seen in Britain itself (fig. 26)

图 26. 大使旗。

Figure 26. Ambassadorial flag.

最后，土地利用规划法

最后，但绝非最不重要的，是与旗帜学家和一般旗帜使用者最相关的立法体系。这就是土地使用规划法，特别是2007年的《城乡规划（广告控制）条例》（在2012年和2021年进行了修订）。[39] 这些条例的范围远不止旗帜，涵盖了各种类型的广告，包括（例如）选举中推广候选人的海报、气球上的广告，甚至电话亭中广告。但它们对旗帜使用者很重要，因为它们规定了在英格兰，旗帜被视为规划制度下的广告，以确保它们不会对安全或便利造成不利影响。

政府的“提升、住房与社区部”在网上发布了一份名为《悬挂旗帜：简易实用指南》的文

And finally … land use planning law

Last, but far from least, is the body of legislation which has easily the greatest relevance to vexillologists and to flag users generally. This is land use planning law, and specifically the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) Regulations 2007 (as amended in 2012 and in 2021).[39] These regulations range far more widely than flags and cover all sorts of advertising including (for example) posters promoting candidates in elections, advertisements on balloons, and even advertisements in telephone kiosks. But they are important to flag users because they lay down that in England flags are treated as advertisements for the purposes of the planning regime, to ensure that they do not impact adversely on safety or amenity.

The government's Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities has helpfully published, on-line, a document titled *Flying flags: a plain English guide*.[40] This claims in its introduction that

件，这份文件非常有帮助。[40] 它在引言中声称，“旗帜是表达喜悦和骄傲的非常英国的方式——它们是情感的象征，可以增强地方和国家认同，加强社区凝聚力，彰显公民自豪感。” 为什么这使得它们“非常英国”并没有解释，因为几乎任何其他国家也可以提出同样的主张，旗帜的普遍吸引力就是如此。

该指南继续说，“政府希望看到更多的旗帜被悬挂，特别是联合旗帜……它是国家团结和自豪的象征。政府最近发布了指导方针，鼓励在全年期间在所有英国政府建筑上悬挂联合旗帜，以及其他国家和地方旗帜。我们希望地方政府和其他当地组织也能效仿。我们已经让联合旗帜更容易与其他旗帜一起悬挂，这样组织就可以突出他们的地方身份，以及他们的国家身份，并庆祝特别的日子或活动，以彰显公民自豪感。”

所有旗帜悬挂都需遵守一些标准条件。由于篇幅限制，无法详细描述这些条件，但总的来说，所有旗帜必须：

- 保持良好状态，不损害场所的整体视觉效果；
- 保持安全状态；
- 获得展示旗帜的场地所有者的许可；
- 不遮挡官方的道路、铁路、水路或航空标志；
- 在规划当局要求时小心移除。

在遵守这些标准条件的前提下，旗帜分为三类：

(a) 不需要规划许可的旗帜。这些包括任何国家的国旗、英国是成员的任何国际组织的旗帜、英国任何地方当局或地区或英国以外任何行政区的旗帜、任何陛下军队的旗帜，以及武装部队日旗帜。

(b) 在遵守关于其大小、数量、位置和旗杆高度的某些限制的情况下，不需要同意的旗帜。这

“Flags are a very British way of expressing joy and pride—they are emotive symbols which can boost local and national identities, strengthen community cohesion and mark civic pride.” Why this makes them “very British” is not explained, since the same could be claimed by almost any other country too, such is the universal appeal of flags.

The guide goes on say that “The government wants to see more flags flown, particularly the Union Flag … It is a symbol of national unity and pride. The government has recently issued guidance encouraging the flying of the Union Flag on all UK government buildings throughout the year, alongside other national and local flags. We are keen for local authorities and other local organisations to follow suit. We have made it easier for the Union Flag to be flown alongside other flags, so organisations can highlight their local identities, as well as their national identities, and celebrate special days or events which champion civic pride.”

All flag-flying is subject to some standard conditions. Space does not allow these to be described in detail, but in summary all flags must:

- be maintained in a condition that does not impair the overall visual appearance of the site,
- be kept in a safe condition,
- have the permission of the owner of the site on which they are displayed,
- not obscure official road, rail, waterway or aircraft signs, and
- be removed carefully where so required by the planning authority.

Subject to compliance with these standard conditions, there are three categories of flag:

a) Flags which do not require planning consent. These include any country’s national flag, the flag of any international organisation of which Britain is a member, the flag of any local authority or locality in Britain or any administrative area outside Britain, any flag of His Majesty’s forces, and the Armed Forces Day flag.

b) Flags which do not require consent subject to compliance with certain restrictions on their size, number, positioning, and the height of their poles. These include personal flags, corporate house flags, sports club flags, the Rainbow flag, the flags of certain

些包括个人旗帜、公司旗帜、体育俱乐部旗帜、彩虹旗、某些奖励计划的旗帜（如投资人和人民以及蓝旗和绿旗奖（分别针对海滩和公园）），以及英国国家医疗服务体系（NHS）旗帜。

(c) 所有其他需要规划许可的旗帜。

在这些列表中包括武装部队日和NHS旗帜有些令人惊讶，因为两者都没有正式的存在或普遍认同的设计，而且两者都违反了旗帜学中反对在旗帜上使用字母的原则（图27）。

award schemes such as Investors in People and the Blue and Green Flag Awards (for beaches and parks respectively), and the NHS (National Health Service) flag.

c) All other flags, which do require planning consent.

The inclusion in these lists of the Armed Forces Day and NHS flags is somewhat surprising, since neither has any formal existence or universally agreed design and both violate the vexillographic presumption against the use of lettering on flags (fig. 27).

图 27. 武装部队日和国家医疗服务体系旗帜。

Figure 27. Flags of Armed Forces Day and the National Health Service.

在英格兰最近的一个发展是，足球迷在国际系列赛期间在汽车上使用国旗来表达他们的忠诚（图28）。 为什么许多英格兰球迷选择在国旗上加上他们国家的名字尚不清楚，因为国旗的象征意义应该不言自明。 从法律上讲，这些旗帜视为广告，《城镇和乡村规划（广告控制）条例》第 39 条的规定与《1986 年道路车辆（建造和使用）条例》[41] 一起适用 ，该条例禁止附加任何可能遮挡驾驶员前方交通视线或可能对行人或其他道路使用者构成危险的东西。

图 28. 英国体育迷的车旗。

Figure 28. An English sporting fan's car flags.

One fairly recent development in England is the habit of football fans using flags on cars to display their allegiance during international series (fig. 28). Why many England fans choose to add the name of their country to its flag is not clear, since the symbolism of the flag should speak for itself. Legally speaking, these flags are advertisements, and the provisions of the Town and Country Planning (Control of Advertisements) Regulations 39 apply, together with the Road Vehicles (Construction and Use) Regulations 1986[41] which prohibit the attachment of anything which may obscure the driver's view of traffic ahead or which may constitute a danger to pedestrians or other road users.

建议司机：“在放置要展示的标志时，必须确保它不会妨碍驾驶员的能见度，因为这可能会给道路带来麻烦。 旗帜的放置方式应不会妨碍驾驶员对窗户或后视镜的视线，从而最大限度地降低事故风险。”

“此外，考虑对其他司机的潜在影响至关重要; 旗帜挡住他们的视线或造成干扰可能会导致危险情况。因此，仔细放置和考虑旗帜对于维护所有道路使用者的安全至关重要。” [42] 不难找到没有严格遵循这一建议的情况的例子。

Drivers are advised: “When positioning a flag for display, it’s essential to ensure it doesn’t impede a driver’s visibility, as this could spell trouble on the road. Flags should be placed in such a way that they do not obstruct the driver’s view of windows or rear-view mirrors, minimizing the risk of accidents.”

“Furthermore, it’s crucial to consider the potential impact on other drivers; a flag blocking their view or causing distractions could lead to hazardous situations. Therefore, careful placement and consideration of flags are paramount to maintaining safety for all road users.” [42] Examples of situations in which this advice has not been closely followed are not hard to find.

最佳的实践方案

这就是英格兰法律所涉及的范围，人们可能会认为这已经足够了。但它并没有涵盖旗帜使用中可能出现的其他一系列问题。这些问题包括：当多面旗帜一起悬挂时的优先顺序和定位、旗帜的升起和降下、从桅杆上悬挂旗帜、在游行中携带旗帜、垂直悬挂旗帜、在单根旗杆上悬挂多面旗帜、将旗帜用作棺椁上的覆盖物、在车辆上（包括飞机）悬挂或绘制旗帜、将旗帜用作制服上的肩章、使用三角旗、降半旗作为哀悼的标志，以及旗帜的正确保养和处理。

幸运的是，帮助就在眼前，因为由格雷厄姆巴特拉姆（旗帜研究所的首席旗帜学家）撰写的小册子23《英国旗帜悬挂指南》[43]，详细阐述了管理所有这些事项的既定但非官方的规则（图29）。该书由旗帜研究所和议会旗帜与纹章委员会共同赞助出版，可以从研究所的网站上免费下载。

图 29.《英国旗帜悬挂指南》是旗帜研究所的出版物。

Figure 29. *Flying Flags in the United Kingdom*, a Flag Institute publication.

Good practice protocols

This is as far as the law goes in England, and it may be thought probably to be far enough. But it does not cover a whole range of other questions which can and do arise in the use of flags. These include the order of precedence and positioning when multiple flags are flown together, the raising and lowering of flags, the flying of flags from yardarms, the carrying of flags in processions, the hanging of flags vertically, the flying of multiple flags on a single pole, the use of flags as palls on coffins, the flying or painting of flags on vehicles including aircraft, the use of flags as shoulder patches on uniforms, the use of pennants, the half-masting of flags as a sign of mourning, and the proper care and disposal of flags.

Fortunately, help is at hand, because the well-established but non-statutory protocols governing all of these matters are set out in the booklet Flying Flags in the United Kingdom,[43] authored by Graham Bartram (the Flag Institute’s Chief Vexillologist) (fig. 29). It is published under the joint auspices of the Institute and the Parliamentary Flags and Heraldry Committee and is downloadable free of charge from the Institute’s website.

结束语

这张照片中的红箭飞行表演队的飞机尾部装饰着一种相当花哨的联合旗帜版本，这可能在某种程度上反映出英国人（除了在北爱尔兰，那里使用它具有强烈的政治含义）对他们国旗的普遍态度。我们很少有法律规范其使用，除了军事用途外，即使那些确实存在的法律也是以相当临时的方式采纳的，并不是所有人都知道，当然也不是严格执行的。因此，你可以看到它被用作各种设计元素的例子，正如这些图片所说明的。你可以看到这个来自英国知名连锁店的袋子背后有同样的心态，该连锁店正在寻求宣传其对英国水果种植者的支持。

我认为，这些例子表明，英国人通常对这个标志有一种相当放松的态度。这种态度是否可以被恰当地描述为成熟，这是一个意见问题。如果你在街上焚烧一面英国国旗，或者以其他方式亵渎它，在英国，这种行为可能会被许多人认为是低级趣味的，但肯定不是犯罪，除非你故意试图破坏和平。这面旗帜已经存在了400多年，因此在大部分时间里被认为是理所当然的（图30）。

这里是一些非正式使用这面旗帜的进一步例子——女士们在皇家婚礼上观礼。一位（当时）未来的英国首相被晾在一边，以及一个机场，人们被邀请踩着旗帜才能进入国家。我确实感到好奇——我只是将此作为一个可能的辩论话题提出——为什么有些其他国家似乎赋予这些标志更深层的象征意义，因此选择制定法律要求更加尊敬地对待他们的旗帜？可能在学术界某处有一篇论文我没有发现，但如果没有，我认为至少有一个硕士学位等待着愿意撰写论文探讨不同国家对他们各自旗帜的态度，以及这些态度对他们集体性格的启示。这个想法至少值得讨论。

A closing thought

The picture of the Red Arrows planes with a rather jazzed up version of the Union Flag on their tails may be indicative of something rather more profound when it comes to the attitude of British people in general towards their national flag (other than in Northern Ireland, where its use has strong political overtones). We have very few laws regulating its use, except by the military, and even those which do exist have been adopted on a rather *ad hoc* basis, are not all widely known and are certainly not rigidly enforced. So one can see examples of it being used as a design element in all sorts of ways, as these images serve to illustrate. And you can see the same mentality behind the carrier bag from a well-known British chain store, which is seeking to advertise its support for British fruit growers.

What these examples demonstrate, I think, is that the British generally have a quite relaxed attitude towards this emblem. Whether that attitude can properly be characterised as mature is a matter of opinion. If you were to burn a Union Flag in the street, or otherwise desecrate it, in England such conduct might be regarded by many people as being in poor taste, but certainly not criminal unless you were deliberately seeking to commit a breach of the peace. The flag's been around for more than 400 years and is therefore largely taken for granted. (fig. 30).

Further examples show its informal use—of a (then) future British prime minister being hung out to dry, of ladies spectating at a royal wedding, and of an airport at which one is invited to walk over the flag in order to enter the country. I do wonder—and I simply offer this as a possible topic for debate—why it is that some other countries appear to invest these emblems with deeper symbolism and therefore choose to have laws requiring their flags to be treated rather more reverently? It may be that there is a paper on this somewhere out there in academia, which I've not discovered, but if not, I think there's at least a master's degree awaiting whoever who is prepared to write a thesis exploring different countries' attitudes to their respective flags, and what insights these offer into their collective personalities. It's an idea which at least merits discussion.

图 30. 英国国旗使用的当代例子。

Figure 30. Contemporary examples of British flag use.

尾注

1. 苏格兰与英格兰联合法案1706
2. 爱尔兰与英国联合法案1800
3. 2000年人权法案
4. 纹章学
5. 英国国旗
6. 纹章法
7. 2024年英国国旗升旗日
8. 1986年公共秩序法案
9. 2000年恐怖主义法案
10. 1994年刑事司法和公共秩序法案
11. 保护工业产权巴黎公约
12. 世界知识产权组织（WIPO）的介绍页面
13. WIPO第6条
14. WIPO Lex主要立法数据库
15. 2005年一般产品安全条例
16. BSI集团
17. 1865年机车法案
18. 维多利亚女王41-42年法案第77号
19. 1896年36号法案
20. 2001年561号法案
21. 英军1975年女王条例
22. 1964年国防（职能转移）法案
23. 英国皇家海军条例
24. 英国皇家女子空军条例修订版
25. 军官旗语
26. 1995年商船法案
27. 皇家游艇协会
28. 国际信号代码
29. 国际海事组织介绍
30. 航海旗帜背后的意义及如何理解它们

End Notes

[1] <legislation.gov.uk/aep/Ann/6/11/contents>

[2] <legislation.gov.uk/apgb/Geo3/39-40/67/contents>

[3] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo5/10-11/67/contents>

[4] <britannica.com/topic/heraldry>

[5] <en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flag_of_the_United_Kingdom#cite_note13>

[6] <college-of-arms.gov.uk/resources/the-law-of-arms>

[7] <college-of-arms.gov.uk/resources/flag-flying-days-2024>

[8] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1986/64>

[9] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/11>

[10] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/26>

[11] <wipo.int/wipolex/en/text/288514>

[12] <wipo.int/about-wipo/en/>

[13] <wipo.int/web/article-6ter>

[14] <wipo.int/wipolex/en/main/legislation>

[15] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2005/1803/contents>

[16] <bsigroup.com/en-GB/>

[17] <vlex.co.uk/vid/locomotives-act-1865-808255757>

[18] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Vict/41-42/77>

[19] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1896/36/enacted>

[20] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2001/561/contents>

[21] <assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5d5aaa46e5274a07640aefc7 / The_Queen_s_Regulations_for_the_Army_1975.pdf>

[22] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1964/15>

[23] <assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5a80325fed915d74e33f9053/prelims_QR_RoyalNavy.pdf>

[24] <assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/5a7d6a7840f0b60a7f1aa636/QR_RAF__Amendment_35.pdf>

[25] <en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Flag_officer>

[26] <legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/21/contents>

[27] <rya.org.uk/>

[28] <google.com/search?client=firefox-b-d&q=international+code+ of+signals>

[29] <imo.org/en/About/Pages/Default.aspx>

[30] <nauticalchannel.com/new/the-meaning-behind-nautical-flags-and-how-to-understand-them>

31. 教堂旗帜

32. 2010年第1176号法案

33. 2019第1184号法案

34. 宗座法院（Consistory Court）是天主教会的一个司法机构，主要负责处理与教会法有关的案件，尤其是那些涉及教会内部事务的案件

35. 2008年消费者保护免受不公平交易法规

36. 广告标准局关于旗帜和徽章的建议

37. 1963年维也纳领事关系公约

38. 1961年维也纳外交关系公约

39. 2007年城乡规划（广告控制）（英格兰）法规

40. 悬挂旗帜的简易指南

41. 1986年道路车辆（构造和使用）法规

42. 系统驾驶学校旗帜页面

43. 英国悬挂旗帜指南

[31] <flaginstitute.org/wp/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/Flags-on-Churches.pdf>

[32] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2010/1176/contents/made>

[33] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2019/1184/made>

[34] <en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Consistory_court>

[35] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2008/1277/contents/made>

[36] <asa.org.uk/advice-online/flags-and-emblems.html>

[37] <legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/conventions/9_2_1963.pdf>

[38] <legal.un.org/ilc/texts/instruments/english/conventions/9_1_1961.pdf>

[39] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2007/783/contents>

[40] <gov.uk/government/publications/flying-flags-a-plain-english-guide/flying-flags-a-plain-english-guide>

[41] <legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/contents>

[42] <systemdrivingschool.co.uk/flag/>

[43] <flaginstitute.org/wp/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/Flying-Flags-in-the-United-Kingdom.pdf>

关于作者

约翰·卡特利奇

约翰·卡特利奇住在英国伦敦附近，是旗帜学会的资深会员。他曾在国际旗帜学大会上发表过论文，内容涉及大英共和国的旗帜（1649-1660 年）、红旗作为反叛象征的历史以及红旗作为警告装置的用途。

About the Author

John CARTLEDGE

John Cartledge lives near London, England, and is a long-standing member of the Flag Institute. He has previously presented papers at International Congresses of Vexillology on the flags of the British republic (1649–1660), on the history of red flags as symbols of rebellion, and on their use as warning devices.

中国国旗法的产生、内容与特点

江必新

摘要

虽然近代中国的国旗历史可以追溯到清朝末年，但其国旗法首次通过是在1990年。此后，中国国旗法经过两次修订，最近一次是在2020年，其规定比其他制定国旗法的国家更为有力。该法共24条，涵盖了五星红旗的意义、五星红旗的大小、悬挂方式、防止五星红旗被不尊重和被商业使用以及升旗的规则，明确了法律的监督机构，并阐明了其在宣传和教育中的作用。与其他一些国家不同，该法具有普遍性、约束力，并带有强制执行条款。

The Emergence, Content, and Characteristics of China's National Flag Law

JIANG Bixin

Abstract

While China's national flag history goes back to the late Qing Dynasty, its national flag law was first adopted in 1990. Amended twice since, most recently in 2020, its provisions are more forceful than those in many other countries with flag laws. Its 24 articles cover the significance of the five-star red flag, its sizes, its display, its protection from disrespect and commercial use, and protocols for raising it, specifying the supervisory authority for the law and clarifying its role in publicity and education. Unlike in some other countries, the law is universal, binding, and carries enforcement provisions.

一、我国国旗法的制定与沿革

国旗作为国家的象征， 具有民族主义的意象，是建构国家认同的重要政治符号之一。中国近代国旗的产生可以追溯至晚清。第一次鸦片战争以后，随着通商口岸的开放，西洋船只大量涌入。西方国家普遍使用国旗来识别其船只和财产，形成了与国家主权有关的一套规则，如处理纠纷、航运事务等规则。由于清政府没有用于国际交往的国旗，产生了不少因悬挂或未悬挂国旗的纠纷事件，最为典型的就是“亚罗号事件”。

为了避免误会、纠纷，清政府于1866年，确定了近代中国用于国际交往的国旗——黄龙旗 (图1)。

图 1. 黄龙旗，1866年。

Figure 1. Yellow Dragon Flag, 1866.

然而黄龙旗带有浓厚的西学东渐痕迹，只为官用，禁止民用，实用色彩浓于国家象征。真正从国家象征意义上对国旗的讨论，出现在辛亥革命前后，发生在革命党内部。革命党尚未夺取国家政权，先议国旗，意在坚定推翻清朝统治、建立新政权的革命信念。

1911年12月，在上海召开的各省都督府代表联合会上，由江苏都督程德全提议，五色旗被确定为国旗 (图2)。

图 2. 五色旗，1911年。

Figure 2. Five-color flag, 1911.

I. The Formulation and Evolution of China's National Flag Law

A national flag, as a symbol of the state, has nationalistic imagery and is one of the most important political symbols for the construction of national identity. The creation of the Chinese national flag can be traced back to the late Qing Dynasty. After the First Opium War, with the opening of trade ports, there was an influx of Western ships. Western countries commonly used the national flag to identify their ships and properties, forming a set of rules related to national sovereignty, such as rules for handling disputes and shipping affairs. Since the Qing government did not have a national flag, many disputes arose because of flying or not flying the national flag, the most typical one being the "Yaluo Incident" in 1856.

In order to avoid misunderstandings and disputes, the Qing government established the first Chinese national flag, the Yellow Dragon Flag, in 1866, which was modeled on foreign design conventions (fig. 1). However, the Yellow Dragon Flag, with strong traces of Western influence, was only for official use and prohibited for civilian use, more of a utilitarian banner than a national symbol. The real discussion of the national flag in terms of national symbolism occurred around the time of the Xinhai Revolution, within the revolutionary party. Before the revolutionary party had seized state power, it first discussed the national flag, with the intention of firming up the revolutionary goal of overthrowing the Qing Dynasty and establishing a new regime.

In December 1911, at the proposal of the Governor of Jiangsu, Cheng Dequan during the Federation of Representatives of Provincial Governor's Offices held in Shanghai, the five-color flag was officially established as the national flag (fig. 2).

在北洋政府时期，五色旗实际上已被社会各界接受为中华民国的国旗。

1895年，在兴中会策划最早的一次起义，也就是广州起义的过程中，陆皓东设计了青天白日旗。

1906年冬，同盟会讨论国旗时，孙中山加上了满地红，以青、白、红三色表达自由、平等、博爱(图3)。

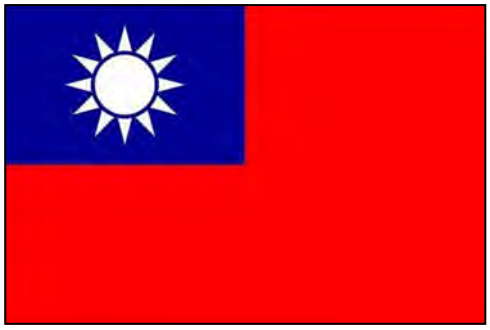


图 3. 青天白日满地红旗，1906 年、1928 年。

Figure 3. Flag of the blue sky and the white sun on Manchurian red, 1906, 1928.

新中国成立以后，国旗制度逐渐确立。1949年9月28日，中国人民政治协商会议第一届全体会议主席团公布了国旗制法说明(图4)。1950年初，中国人民政治协商会议第六小组曾起草《关于国旗升挂办法》和《国歌演奏办法》的草案。1984年，中央宣传部颁布《关于中华人民共和国国旗升挂的暂行办法》，涉及升降仪式、礼仪举止、商业禁忌等内容，较为全面。1990年，第七届全国人大常委会第十四次会议审议通过《国旗法》。1991年，外交部等有关部门又制定了《涉外升旗和使用国旗的规定》《船舶升挂国旗管理办法》等部门规章。国家还发布了《国旗》和《国旗颜色标准样品》两项国家标准，详细规定了国旗的形状、颜色、

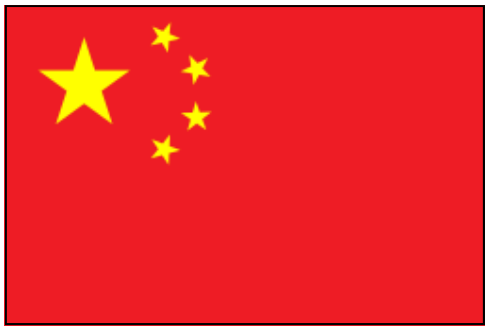


图 4. 五星红旗，1949年。

Figure 4. Five-star red flag, 1949.

During the period of the Beiyang government (1912–28), the five-color flag was actually accepted by all sectors of society as the national flag of the Republic of China.

In 1895, during the planning of one of the earliest uprisings by the Xing Zhong Hui (Society for the Promotion of China), the Guangzhou Uprising, Lu Haodong designed the flag of the blue sky and the white sun.)

In the winter of 1906, when the National Flag was discussed in the League of the Allied Powers, Dr. Sun Yat-sen added the Manchurian Red, which was an expression of liberty, equality, and fraternity in the colors of blue, white, and red (fig. 3).

After the founding of the People's Republic of China, the national flag system was gradually established. On September 28, 1949, the Presidium of the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference announced the development of the national flag making law (fig. 4). In early 1950, the 6th Group of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference drafted the "Regulations on the Raising and Hanging of the National Flag" and the "Regulations on the Performance of the National Anthem". In 1984, the Central Propaganda Department promulgated the "Interim Measures for the Raising and Hanging of the National Flag of the People's Republic of China", which involved raising and lowering ceremonies, etiquette and behavior, commercial taboos and other contents, and was relatively comprehensive. In 1990, the 14th meeting of the Standing Committee of the 7th National People's Congress reviewed and passed the "National Flag Law'. In 1991, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and other relevant departments formulated departmental regulations such as the "Regulations on Raising and Using the National Flag

图案、制版定位、通用尺寸、染色牢度等技术要求。我国关于国旗的法律制度初步建立。

我国《国旗法》自1990年审议通过之后，经过了两次修改。2009年修改了《国旗法》第19条，实质内容没有改动，因2005年颁布了《治安管理处罚法》，所以，删除了原条文中“治安管理处罚条例”的表述。第二次修改是2020年，此时《国旗法》已经实施了近30年，此次修订结合实际对《国旗法》的内容进行了实质性修订。2020年《国旗法》修改主要考虑到，随着我国政治和社会的发展，国旗的使用越来越广泛，成为人民群众表达爱国情感的重要方式，《国旗法》实施中也遇到一些新情况新问题，比如国旗的通用尺度已不能满足实践中国旗使用多样化的需求；国旗升挂和使用的场合已不适应国家政治和社会发展的需要；国旗升挂和使用中存在一些不规范的情况；国旗制作、销售、升挂、回收的监督管理部门还不够明确等。

2020年《国旗法》修改的基本原则是：

一是坚持部分修改，不作大的修改，重点完善国旗的礼仪规范和使用规则，明确国旗使用的监督管理部门。

二是根据国旗的特点，强调鼓励与规范并重，增加国旗非通用尺度使用的场合和要求，鼓励公民和组织在适当场合升挂、使用国旗和国旗图案，加强国旗宣传教育。

三是进一步规范国旗及其图案的使用，对实践中影响国旗权威和尊严的问题作出规范，维护国旗的权威和尊严。

in Foreign Affairs” and the “Regulations on the Management of Raising and Hanging the National Flag on Ships”. The state also issued two national standards, the “National Flag” and the “Standard Sample of National Flag Color”, which detailed the technical requirements of the shape, color, pattern, plate making positioning, general size, dyeing fastness and other technical requirements of the national flag. With this, China’s legal system on the national flag has been initially established.

Since its adoption in 1990, the Flag Law has undergone two revisions: In 2009, article 19 of the Flag Law was amended, with no substantive changes, and the reference to “regulations on public security administration penalties” was deleted from the original article because of the promulgation of the Public Security Administration Penalties Law in 2005. The second amendment was made in 2020, when the National Flag Law had been in force for nearly 30 years; its content was substantially revised in light of the current situation. The 2020 amendment to the National Flag Law took into account the fact that, with the development of China’s politics and society, the use of the national flag had become more and more widespread, and had become an important means of expressing patriotic sentiments for the masses of the people, and that some new situations and new problems, such as the issue of national flags, had been encountered in the course of the implementation of the National Flag Law. The implementation of the National Flag Law has also encountered a number of new situations and problems, such as the fact that the general scale of the national flag no longer meets the diversified needs of flag use in practice; the occasions on which the national flag is hoisted and used are no longer adapted to the needs of the country’s political and social development; there are a number of irregularities in flag hoisting and use; and the supervisory and regulatory authorities for the production, sale, hoisting and recycling of the flag are not yet sufficiently clear.

The basic principles of the 2020 revision of the National Flag Law are:

1) To insist on partial revision without major amendments, focusing on improving the etiquette norms and rules for the use of the national flag, and clarifying the supervisory and management authorities for the use of the national flag.

四是做好与国歌法等涉及国旗的相关法律的衔接，保持法律规范之间的和谐统一。总而言之，经过两次修订，我国国旗法的内容更加丰富完善，符合当今时代发展的需要。

二、我国国旗法的基本内容

目前我国《国旗法》共有24条，主要包含了以下内容：

第一，明确立法目的和国旗的意义。《国旗法》第1条规定："为了维护国旗的尊严，规范国旗的使用，增强公民的国家观念，弘扬爱国主义精神，培育和践行社会主义核心价值观，根据宪法，制定本法。"五星红旗是中华人民共和国的象征和标志。

第二，规定国旗的尺度。《国旗法》所附的《国旗制法说明》对国旗的样式和五种通用尺度作出规定。目前，这五种通用尺度已不能满足实践中使用国旗多样化的需求。新修订的《国旗法》第3条增加了对非通用尺度国旗的原

2) In accordance with the characteristics of the national flag, it stresses the equal importance of encouragement and regulation, increases the occasions and requirements for the use of the national flag on a non-general scale, encourages citizens and organizations to hoist and use the national flag and its motifs on appropriate occasions, and strengthens the publicity and education on the national flag.

3) The use of the national flag and its motifs should be further regulated, and norms should be drawn up on issues affecting the authority and dignity of the national flag in practice, to safeguard the authority and dignity of the national flag.

4) It coordinates with the National Anthem Law and other relevant laws concerning the national flag, so as to maintain harmony and unity among the legal norms. All in all, after two revisions, the content of China's national flag law has become richer and more complete, meeting the needs of the development of today's times.

II. The Basic Content of China's National Flag Law

China's National Flag Law currently has 24 articles, with the following main contents:

1) It clarifies the purpose of legislation and the significance of the national flag. Article 1 of the National Flag Law stipulates, "In order to safeguard the dignity of the national flag, regulate the use of the national flag, enhance the citizens' concept of the state, carry forward the spirit of patriotism, and cultivate and practice the core socialist values, this law is formulated in accordance with the Constitution". The five-star red flag is the symbol and standard of the People's Republic of China.

2) It stipulates the scale of the national flag—the style of the national flag and the five standard sizes are stipulated in the Notes on the National Flag System annexed to the National Flag Law. At present, these five standard sizes can no longer meet the diversified demands for the use of the national flag in practice. Article 3 of the newly amended National Flag Law adds provisions on the principles of the non-universal scale national flag, and at the same time sets out requirements on the ratio of the scale of the national flag to that of the flagpole.

则规定，同时对国旗与旗杆的尺度比例等提出要求。

第三，规定国旗升挂的单位和时间。新修订的《国旗法》增加规定，“中国共产党中央委员会”每日升挂国旗，“中国共产党中央各部门和地方各级委员会”在工作日升挂国旗。为体现国家监察体制改革后国家机构新变化，增加规定，“中国共产党中央纪律检查委员会、国家监察委员会”每日升挂国旗，“中国共产党地方各级纪律检查委员会、地方各级监察委员会”在工作日升挂国旗；明确各级监察委员会悬挂国徽。增加各民主党派、各人民团体在工作日升挂国旗的规定。增加非全日制学校和公共文化设施升挂国旗的规定。新修订的《国旗法》还增加了在网络中使用国旗图案的规则和标准以及举行哀悼仪式时，可以在遗体、灵柩或者骨灰盒覆盖国旗的情形。

第四，严禁损害国旗尊严等行为。新修订的《国旗法》明确不得倒挂或者以其他有损国旗尊严的方式升挂、使用国旗；不得随意丢弃国旗；大型群众性活动结束后，活动主办方应当妥善处置活动现场使用的各类国旗。在公共场合故意以焚烧、毁损、涂划、玷污、践踏等方式侮辱国旗、国徽的，依法追究刑事责任；情节较轻的，由公安机关处以十五日以下拘留。

第五，规范升旗仪式要求。新修订的《国旗法》规定“举行升旗仪式时，应当奏唱国歌，在国旗升起的过程中，参加者应当面向国旗肃立行注目礼或者按照规定要求敬礼，不得有损害国旗尊严的行为。”这些修改进一步明确了

3) It stipulates the unit responsible and the time for hoisting the national flag. The newly amended National Flag Law adds that the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPC) shall hoist the national flag on a daily basis, and that “all departments of the Central Committee of the CPC and local committees at all levels” shall hoist the national flag on working days. In order to reflect the new changes in State institutions following the reform of the State supervision system, provisions were added to stipulate that the Central Discipline Inspection Committee of the Communist Party of China and the State Supervisory Commission shall hoist the national flag on a daily basis, and that the local disciplinary inspection committees of the Communist Party of China at all levels and local supervisory committees shall hoist the national flag on weekdays. “The national flag shall be hoisted on weekdays, and the national emblem shall be clearly displayed by the supervisory committees at all levels.” It adds the requirement that all democratic parties and people’s organizations hoist the national flag on working days, and adds provisions on the hoisting of the national flag in part-time schools and public cultural facilities. The newly amended National Flag Law also adds rules and standards for the use of national flag motifs on the internet and the circumstances under which the national flag may be covered over the body, casket, or urn when holding mourning ceremonies.

4) Acts which damage the dignity of the national flag and national emblem are strictly prohibited. The newly amended National Flag Law makes it clear that the national flag shall not be hoisted upside down or in any other way that undermines the dignity of the national flag; the national flag shall not be thrown away at will; and after the conclusion of a large-scale mass event, the organizer of the event shall properly dispose of all types of national flags used at the event site. Anyone who deliberately insults the national flag or national emblem by burning, destroying, painting, defacing, or trampling it in a public place shall be held criminally liable in accordance with the law; if the circumstances are less serious, the public security authorities shall impose a sentence of less than 15 days’ detention.

5) The requirements for flag-raising ceremonies are regulated. The newly amended National Flag Law stipulates that “when a flag-raising ceremony is held, the national anthem shall be sung, and in the process

升国旗仪式参加者的礼仪规范，有助于增强升国旗仪式的庄严感和仪式感。

第六，明确监督管理部门。此前的国旗法没有明确国旗、国徽相关活动的具体监管部门，在实践中导致监管不到位。新修订的《国旗法》明确了国旗、国徽相关活动的监督管理主体，规定了国旗、国徽制作、销售、升挂、使用、回收等方面的监管责任，使监管工作的开展更加有法可依。

第七，规定国旗的作用及宣传教育。新修订的《国旗法》规定“国家倡导公民和组织在适宜的场合使用国旗及其图案，表达爱国情感。”并鼓励有关部门和单位要以重大节庆日、纪念日为契机开展国旗教育。

of raising the national flag, participants shall stand at attention facing the national flag and make a salute or salute in accordance with the prescribed requirements, and shall not engage in any behavior that undermines the dignity of the national flag”. These changes further clarify the etiquette of the participants in the ceremony of raising the national flag, which helps to enhance the solemnity of the ceremony of raising the national flag and sense of ceremony.

6) Clear supervision and management—the previous National Flag Law did not specify the specific supervisory authorities for activities related to the national flag and national emblem, which led to inadequate supervision in practice. The newly amended National Flag Law specifies the main supervisory and management authorities for activities related to the national flag and national emblem, and stipulates the supervisory responsibilities for the production, sale, hoisting, use, and recycling of the national flag and national emblem, to make the supervisory work more legally enforceable.

7) It stipulates the role of the national flag in publicity and education. The newly amended National Flag Law stipulates that “the State promotes the use of the national flag and its designs by citizens and organizations on suitable occasions to express patriotic sentiments.” It also encourages relevant departments and units to take major festivals and commemorative days as opportunities to carry out flag education.

三、我国国旗法的特点

从世界范围来看，英国、美国、德国、日本、保加利亚等国家也制定了国旗法，我国的国旗法具有以下特点：

（一）我国国旗法具有普遍法律效力

我国是单一制国家，国旗法在效力层级上属于法律，具有普遍法律效力。在美国，国旗法虽然是联邦法律（U.S. Flag Code is a federal law），但是在性质上则属于指南（guidelines），不具有法律拘束力（non-

III. Characteristics of China’s National Flag Law

From a worldwide perspective, Britain, the United States, Germany, Japan, Bulgaria, and other countries have also enacted national flag laws, and China’s national flag law has the following characteristics:

1) China’s national flag law has universal legal effect

China is a unitary state, and the flag law belongs to the law in the hierarchy of effectiveness and has universal legal effect. In the United States, although the flag law (the U.S. Flag Code) is a federal law, it is in the nature of guidelines, not legally binding, and to be voluntarily complied with by the parties. In Germany, Article 22, paragraph 2, of the Basic Law of the Federal Republic of Germany stipulates that “the

binding），且需当事人自愿遵守（voluntary）。德国于《德意志联邦共和国基本法》第22条第2款规定："联邦国旗是由黑红金三色组成"。因此，关于联邦旗帜的规定被赋予了宪法地位。联邦总统于1996年11月13日颁布了关于德国国旗的命令。德国由于是联邦国家，各州在会徽方面有自己的责任，因此在旗帜方面也有自己的责任。因此，无论是为联邦地区发布的基本规定还是特别标记令，都对各州和市镇或市镇协会没有法律上的约束力。

（二）我国国旗法设有处罚条款

我国《国旗法》第23条明确规定侮辱国旗需要承担法律责任。美国国旗法中并无类似规定。1942年国会通过了正式的法律，将有关国旗的规定写入《美国法典》（Code of Laws of the United States of America），但在法典中并没有相应的处罚规定，国会将处罚规定留给各个州及首都特区去决定，让他们自己制定法律。此后，各州都制定了相应的法律。1990年的美国诉艾奇曼案（United States vs. Eichman）中，最高法院判艾奇曼胜诉，因此《国旗保护法》失效。自此以后，国会虽然屡次努力希望通过新的国旗保护法，但一直没能如愿。也就是说，在目前的法律体系中，即便对国旗不敬，亦不会受到处罚。

（三）我国《国旗法》规定了公民与国旗相关的权利义务

我国《国旗法》非宣誓性立法，具有实质的内容，对于完善我国国家标志制度具有重要的意义。比如《国旗法》第9条规定："公民和组织在网络中使用国旗,不得损害国旗尊严。"《国

federal flag shall consist of three colors: black, red, and gold". The provision on the federal flag was thus given constitutional status. The Federal President issued an order on 13 November 1996 concerning the German flag. As Germany is a federal state, the länder have their own responsibilities with regard to the coat of arms and therefore also with regard to the flag. Consequently, neither the basic regulations nor the special marking orders issued for the Federal District are legally binding on the länder and the municipalities or municipal associations.

2) China's flag law has penalty provisions

Article 23 of China's Flag Law clearly stipulates that insulting the national flag entails legal liability. There is no similar provision in U.S. flag law. In 1942, Congress passed a formal law to incorporate the provisions of the flag into the Code of Laws of the United States of America, but there are no corresponding penalties in the Code, and Congress has left the penalties to be determined by the individual states and the District of Columbia. Since then, each state has enacted its own law, and the Flag Protection Act was invalidated in 1990 when the Supreme Court ruled in favor of Eichman in United States vs. Eichman. Since then, Congress has failed to pass a new flag protection law, despite repeated efforts to do so. In other words, under the current legal system, even disrespecting the flag is not punishable.

3) China's National Flag Law stipulates the rights and obligations of citizens in relation to the national flag

China's National Flag Law is non-sworn legislation with substantive content, which is of great significance to the improvement of China's national flag system. For example, Article 9 of the National Flag Law stipulates that "Citizens and organizations using national flag motifs in the network shall comply with the relevant network management regulations, and shall not harm the dignity of the national flag." Article 20 of the National Flag Law stipulates: "The national flag and its designs shall not be used as trademarks, patented designs, or commercial advertisements, and shall not be used in inappropriate circumstances, such as for private funeral activities."

Japan has also enacted a National Flag Law (Law Concerning the National Flag and National Anthem, Law No. 127 of the 11th year of the Heisei era), but

旗法》第20条规定："国旗及其图案不得用作商标、授予专利权的外观设计和商业广告,不得用于私人丧事活动等不适宜的情形。"

日本也颁布了国旗法（《关于国旗及国歌的法律》，平成十一年法律第一百二十七号），但该法律未对日本国民施加任何关于国旗和国歌的新义务。其颁布意义在于为公众提供机会，加深对"日本国旗"历史、《君之代》起源及歌词的理解。

努力形成维护国旗尊严的意识和社会氛围。国旗是国家的象征和标志，代表着国家的权威与尊严。中国近代的国旗自晚清因商用诞生几经易改，见证了我国近代以来政权的频繁变动。新中国成立以后，选取了五星红旗作为国家的象征和标志，并逐渐完备了国旗法及其配套制度。

中国的国旗法与其他国家不同，更加强调国旗使用的规范性和严肃性、国旗使用的监督管理等。未来应当在全社会开展国旗教育，增加公民的国家观念，弘扬社会主义核心价值观，努力形成维护国旗尊严的意识和社会氛围。

this law does not impose any new obligations on the people of Japan with regard to the national flag and the national anthem, and the significance of the enactment of the law is that it will provide an opportunity for the public to deepen its understanding of the history of the "national flag of Japan" and the origin and lyrics of "Kimigayo", the national anthem.

The national flag is the symbol and emblem of a country, representing its authority and dignity. Since the late Qing Dynasty, China's national flag has been changed several times due to the birth of the commercial sector, witnessing the frequent changes of power in modern China. After the founding of New China, the five-star red flag was chosen as the symbol and emblem of the country, and the national flag law and its supporting system were gradually completed.

China's national flag law is different from that of other countries in that it places more emphasis on the standardization and seriousness of the use of the national flag, and the supervision and management of the use of the national flag. In the future, flag education should be carried out throughout society to increase citizens' concept of the State, promote socialist core values, and endeavor to form an awareness and social atmosphere that uphold the dignity of the flag.

关于作者

江必新

第十三届全国人大宪法和法律委员会副主任委员，中华人民共和国最高人民法院原副院长、二级大法官，中国法学会副会长。

About the Author

JIANG Bixin

Jiang Bixin is Vice Chairman of the Constitution and Law Committee of the 13th National People's Congress, former Vice President of the Supreme People's Court of the People's Republic of China, second-level justice, and Vice President of the China Law Society.

第一次世界大战后罗马尼亚王室的官方旗帜

阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什

摘要

第一次世界大战以及《圣日耳曼条约》、《凡尔赛条约》和《特里亚农条约》之后，罗马尼亚王国希望在其象征中反映其领土扩张。国王费迪南德一世任命特兰西瓦尼亚匈牙利纹章学家约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安（他在1915年为奥匈帝国内的匈牙利王国绘制了国徽）来设计新的国徽。罗马尼亚王国的扩增国徽于1921年被采纳。费迪南德国王还委托约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安设计王室家族的旗帜。王室成员的旗帜：国王、王后、王储以及王子和公主的旗帜，由1922年5月5日官方公报的皇家谕令公布。这些旗帜各不相同，但它们共同拥有一个纹章元素，即没有大盾徽的小盾徽。

The Official Flags of the Romanian Royal Family After the First World War

Attila István SZEKERES

Abstract

After the First World War and the Treaties of Saint-Germain, Versailles, and Trianon, the Kingdom of Romania sought to reflect its expansion in its symbols. King Ferdinand I appointed Transylvanian Hungarian heraldist József Keöpeczi Sebestyén—who had drawn the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Hungary within the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in 1915—to create the new coat of arms. The augmented coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania was adopted in 1921. King Ferdinand commissioned the Royal Family's flag designs from the same József Keöpeczi Sebestyén. The Royal Decree adopted the flags of the members of the Royal Family: King, Queen, Heir to the Throne, and Royal Princes and Princesses, published in the Official Gazette of 5 May 1922. These flags were different, but they had in common the heraldic element of the small coat of arms without the great escutcheon.

引言

罗马尼亚是一个相对年轻的国家。摩尔多瓦和瓦拉几亚，这两个在土耳其统治下的罗马尼亚多瑙河流域的公国，由于19世纪中叶的国际事件，特别是克里米亚战争及其后的1856年巴黎条约，能够在19世纪中叶选举自己的君主。1859年，亚历山大·约安·库扎被选为两个公国的君主。经过三年的个人联合，奥斯曼帝国允许这些省份合并，于1862年成立了摩尔多瓦和瓦拉几亚联合公国。[1]1866年，普鲁士的霍亨索伦-西格马林根亲王查尔斯被选为执政亲王，该国在当年的宪法中采用了“罗马尼亚”这一名称。[2] 罗马尼亚还参加了1877-1878年的俄土战争，站在俄罗斯一方并赢得了独立。[3] 1881年，王国被宣布成立，亲王成为该国的第一位国王：罗马尼亚的查尔斯一世。[4] 1916年查尔斯一世去世后，费迪南德一世成为国王，罗马尼亚放弃了中立立场，站在协约国一方参加了第一次世界大战。[5]

在战争之前，奥匈帝国是一个位于中欧的多民族立宪二元君主国。从1867年起，奥地利帝国和匈牙利王国在国际法上是两个独立的主权国家。匈牙利王国是一个幅员辽阔的多民族国家。第一次世界大战后，德国、奥匈、奥斯曼和俄罗斯帝国崩溃。匈牙利的崩溃导致了新国家的形成，如南斯拉夫王国和捷克斯洛伐克共和国，罗马尼亚王国的领土也得到了扩大。“大罗马尼亚”现在包括从俄罗斯的比萨拉比亚、从奥地利的北布科维纳、从匈牙利的特兰西瓦尼亚、帕蒂乌姆（克里沙纳和马拉穆列什）以及部分巴纳特等省份。巴黎和约确认了这些领土的归属。[6]

Introduction

Romania is a relatively young country. Moldavia and Wallachia, the two Romanian Danubian principalities under Turkish rule, were able to elect their own princes after the mid-19th century (as a result of international events, notably the Crimean War and the subsequent the Treaty of Paris of 1856). In 1859, Alexandru Ioan Cuza was elected prince of both principalities. After three years of personal union, the Ottoman Empire allowed the provinces to unite, creating the United Principality of Moldavia and Walachia in 1862.[1]

In 1866, Prussian Prince Charles of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen was elected ruling prince, and the country adopted the name “Romania” in the constitution of that year.[2] Romania also entered the Russo-Turkish War of 1877–78 on Russia’s side and won its independence.[3] In 1881 the kingdom was proclaimed and the prince became the country’s first king: Charles I of Romania.[4] After his death in 1916, when Ferdinand I became king, Romania gave up its neutrality and entered the Great War on the side of the Entente powers.[5]

Before the war, Austria-Hungary was a multi-national constitutional dual monarchy in Central Europe. The Empire of Austria and the Kingdom of Hungary were separate sovereign countries under international law from 1867. The Kingdom of Hungary was a large multi-ethnic country.

After the First World War the German, Austro-Hungarian, Ottoman, and Russian empires collapsed. The collapse of Hungary led to the formation of new countries, such as the Kingdom of Yugoslavia and the Czechoslovak Republic, and the Kingdom of Romania increased in size. “Greater Romania” now included the provinces Bessarabia from Russia, Northern Bukovina from Austria, Transylvania, Partium (Crișana and Maramureș), and part of Banat from Hungary. The Paris Peace Treaty ratified these territorial acquisitions.[6]

罗马尼亚的国徽

1867年批准的罗马尼亚国徽是一个四分格的盾徽，中间有一个四分格的小盾徽，颜色为银色和黑色（图1）。大盾徽的第一和第四格为蓝色，显示瓦拉几亚的国徽，即鹰；第二和第三格为蓝色和红色，显示摩尔多瓦的国徽，即野牛头。小盾徽显示了统治的霍亨索伦家族的国徽。[7]

图 1. 罗马尼亚国徽，1867年。

Figure 1. The coat of arms of Romania, 1867.

1872年对国徽进行了修改：盾徽四分格，颜色为蓝色和红色，中间的小盾徽四分格，颜色为银色和黑色（图2）。盾徽的第一格显示瓦拉几亚的国徽，第二格显示摩尔多瓦的国徽，第三格包含奥尔特尼亚的国徽——一只金色的狮子，第四格显示海洋领土的国徽——两只海豚。小盾徽显示统治的霍亨索伦王朝的国徽。[8]

图 2. 罗马尼亚国徽，1872年。

Figure 2. The coat of arms of Romania, 1872.

第一次世界大战以及《圣日耳曼条约》、《凡尔赛条约》和《特里亚农条约》之后，罗马尼亚王国希望在其象征中反映其领土扩张。罗马尼亚国王费迪南德一世任命了一个国徽委员会来绘制新的象征。[9] 委员会成员可能未能达成一致，或者君主对结果不满意。即使委员会的组成发生了根本性变化，也没有找到解决方案。[10] 最终，在艺术史学家亚历山

The Coats of Arms of Romania

The coat of arms of Romania approved in 1867 was a quartered escutcheon with inescutcheon quartered Argent and Sable (fig. 1). The first field Azure and the fourth field Or of the great escutcheon display the coat of arms of Wallachia, the eagle, the second field Azure and the third field Gules show the arms of Moldavia, the auroch head. The inescutcheon shows the coat of arms of the reigning Hohenzollern family.[7]

The coat of arms was modified in 1872: the escutcheon quartered Azure and Gules with inescutcheon quartered Argent and Sable (fig. 2). The first field of the escutcheon displays the coat of arms of Wallachia, the second shows the arms of Moldavia, the third contains the coat of arms of Oltenia—a lion Or—while the fourth displays the arms of the maritime territories—two dolphins. The inescutcheon shows the coat of arms of the ruling Hohenzollern Dynasty.[8]

After the First World War and the Treaties of Saint-Germain, Versaillles, and Trianon, the Kingdom of Romania sought to reflect its expansion in its symbols. King Ferdinand I of Romania appointed a coat of arms committee to draw the new symbol.[9] Either the members of the committee did not reach an agreement, or the monarch did not like the result, as no solution was obtained, even when the composition of the committee was changed radically.[10] Finally, on the advice of the art historian Alexandru Tzigara-Samurcaş (with the approval of Minister of the Interior Constantin Argetoianu), the king appointed heraldist József Keöpeczi Sebestyén to create the new coat of arms.[11]

德鲁·齐加拉-萨穆尔卡什（得到内政部长康斯坦丁·阿尔盖托亚努的批准）的建议下，国王任命纹章学家约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安设计新的国徽。[11] 塞贝斯蒂安曾在1915年为奥匈帝国内的匈牙利王国绘制国徽。奥地利的纹章艺术家雨果·格哈德·斯特罗尔绘制了二元君主国的国徽（图3）。

他还绘制了君主制下奥地利帝国的单独国徽。他也绘制了匈牙利王国的国徽，但由于匈牙利政府希望体现自主精神（图4），因此委托匈牙利的纹章学家绘制匈牙利的国徽，并正式使用它（图5）。[12]

塞贝斯蒂安还绘制了罗马尼亚的国徽。[13] 该国的国徽被采纳为三种版本：大、中、小国徽（图6）。

采纳罗马尼亚王国国徽的法律于1921年7月29日的官方公报上公布。[14]

罗马尼亚王国国徽由三个盾徽上下叠加组成：大盾徽、中盾徽和小盾徽（位于最上方）。

图 3. 1915年，雨果·格哈德·斯特罗尔绘制的奥匈帝国国徽。

Figure 3. The coat of arms of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, 1915, by Hugo Gerard Ströhl.

图 4. 1915年，雨果·格哈德·斯特罗尔绘制的匈牙利王国国徽。

Figure 4. The coat of arms of Kingdom of Hungary, 1915, by Hugo Gerard Ströhl.

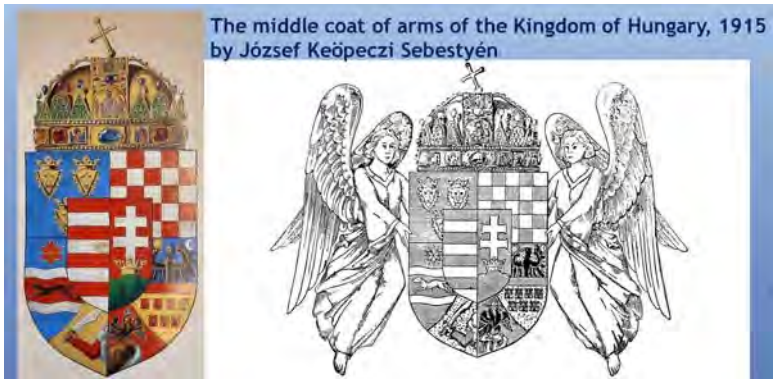


图 5. 1915年，约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安绘制的匈牙利王国国徽。

Figure 5. The coat of arms of Kingdom of Hungary, 1915, by József Keöpeczi Sebestyén.

Earlier, Sebestyén had drawn the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Hungary within the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy in 1915. The Austrian heraldic artist, Hugo Gerard Ströhl, painted the coat of arms of the dual monarchy (fig. 3).

He also painted the separate coat of arms of the Austrian Empire within the monarchy. And he also painted the coat of arms of the Hungarian Kingdom (fig. 4), but in the spirit of autonomy the Hungarian government ordered the coat of arms of Hungary from a Hungarian heraldist and used that version officially (fig. 5).[12]

Sebestyén also drew the coat of arms of Romania.[13] The coat of arms of the country was adopted in three versions: greater, medium, and small coat of arms (fig. 6).

The law adopting the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania was published in the *Official Gazette* of 29 July 1921.[14]

The Coat of Arms of the Kingdom of Romania consists of three escutcheons placed one over the other: the large escutcheon, the medium escutcheon, and the small escutcheon (above all).

图 6. 1921年，约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安绘制的罗马尼亚王国国徽的三种版本：大、中、小。

Figure 6. The three versions of the coats of arms of the Kingdom of Romania, 1921, by József Keöpeczi Sebestyén: the greater, the medium, and the small.

大盾徽：蓝色背景上，一只金色的鹰，喙和爪为红色，头上戴着金色的王冠，喙中叼着一个金色的十字架，十字架下端尖锐，右爪持剑，左爪持金色的权杖，权杖顶端为百合花形状——这是罗马尼亚的鹰，罗马尼亚王室的国徽。在鹰的胸前，是中盾徽，四分格，下部两格之间有一个插入部分，包含联合姐妹国家的国徽：

顶部右侧，前瓦拉几亚公国的国徽：蓝色背景上，一只金色的鹰，喙和爪为红色，喙中叼着一个金色的十字架，右侧伴有一轮金色的太阳，左侧伴有一弯金色的新月。

顶部左侧，前摩尔多瓦公国的国徽（包括比萨拉比亚和布科维纳）：红色背景上，一只黑色的野牛头，嘴部闭合，两角之间伴有一颗金色的五角星，右侧伴有一朵金色的玫瑰（五瓣），左侧伴有一弯金色的新月。

The large escutcheon: Azure, an eagle Or with beak and claws Gules, with a royal crown Or on its head, holding in its beak a patty cross Or, sharpened at its lower end, in the right claw a sword, in the left claw a scepter Or with the tip in the form of a lily—the eagle of Romania, the arms of the Romanian Royalty.

On the chest of the eagle, the medium escutcheon, quartered, with an insert between the lower quarters, comprising the arms of the united sister countries:

Top dexter, the arms of the former Principality of Wallachia: Azure, an eagle Or with beak and claws Gules, holding in its beak a patty cross Or, accompanied by a sun Or in dexter, and a new moon Or in sinister.

Top sinister, the arms of the former Principality of Moldavia (with Bessarabia and Bukovina): Gules, an auroch head Sable with its mouth closed, accompanied by a star Or (with five rays) between its horns, a rose Or (with five leaves) on the dexter, and a crescent moon Or on the sinister.

底部右侧，巴纳特的国徽，包括现在的塞维林罗马尼亚巴纳特：红色背景上，有适当的波浪，上面是一座金色的桥，桥有两道拱形开口，由凿石建造（图拉真桥），桥上出现一头金色的狮子。

底部左侧，前特兰西瓦尼亚大公国的国徽（包括克里沙纳和马拉穆列什地区）：蓝色在金色之上，被一条狭窄的红色横条分割，从横条中出现一只黑色的鹰，喙为金色，右侧伴有一轮金色的太阳，左侧伴有一弯银色的新月；下方，有七个红色的塔楼，排列为四和三，有两排城垛（上面三排，下面四排）和两个窗户，城门紧闭。在插入部分，是多布罗加的国徽：蓝色背景上，有两只金色的海豚相对而立，尾巴向上翘起。整体上，小盾徽四分格，颜色为银色和黑色，包含统治的霍亨索伦家族的国徽。

大盾徽上方是罗马尼亚的钢冠。（这出现在国王查尔斯一世勋章的领带上。）盾徽由两只金色的狮子支撑，狮子站在金色的阿拉伯式花纹上。在一条蓝色的绶带上，边缘为金色，形状为勋章的绶带，用金色的拉丁字母写着统治的霍亨索伦家族的座右铭："万事皆赖上帝"。[15] 紫色的披风，边缘为金色，内衬为白鼬皮，用金色的王冠封闭，王冠上镶嵌着宝石。

国徽有三种形式：第一种，大国徽，如上所述；第二种，中等国徽，没有披风；第三种，小国徽，由三个盾徽和钢冠组成。[16]

Bottom dexter, the arms of Banat with the former Romanian Banat of Severin (established now): Gules, over waves Proper, a bridge Or with two arched openings, built of hewn stone (Trajan's Bridge), from which emerges a lion Or.

Bottom sinister, the arms of the former Grand Principality of Transylvania (with the parts of Crișana and Maramureș): Azure over Or, divided by a narrow fess Gules, from which emerges an eagle Sable with a beak Or, accompanied by a sun Or on the dexter and a crescent moon Argent on the left; below, seven towers Gules, four and three, with two rows of battlements (three at the top, four at the bottom) and two windows, with closed gates.

In the insert, there is the arms of Dobruja: Azure, two confronting dolphins Or, with their tails raised upwards.

Overall, the small escutcheon, quartered Argent and Sable, contains the arms of the reigning House of Hohenzollern.

On the large escutcheon is the Steel Crown of Romania. (This appears on the collar of the Order of King Charles I.) The escutcheon is held by two lions Or, standing on arabesques Or.

On a ribbon Azure bordered Or, in the shape of the order's ribbon, the motto of the reigning House of Hohenzollern, in Latin letters Or: "Nihil sine Deo".[15] The mantle Purpure, is bordered Or, lined Ermine, and closed with a royal crown Or, adorned with gemstones.

The coat of arms was to be used in three forms: first, the large coat of arms, as described above; second, the medium coat of arms, without the mantle; and third, the small coat of arms, composed of the three escutcheons with the Steel Crown.[16]

皇家旗帜

费迪南德国王还委托约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安设计王室家族的旗帜（图7）。采纳王室成员（国王、王后、王储以及王子和公主）旗帜的皇家谕令于1922年5月5日的官方公报上公布。[17] 这些旗帜各不相同，但它们共同拥有一个纹章元素，即没有大盾徽的小盾徽（图8）。

皇家旗帜是一面方形旗帜，中央是勇敢的米哈伊勋章的紫色绶带（图9），周围环绕着蓝色和黄色的三角形边框。在旗帜的中央，沿其整个长度，放置着勇敢的米哈伊勋章的十字架，上面是罗马尼亚王国的小盾徽，没有大盾徽（图10）。

The Royal Standards

King Ferdinand also commissioned József Keöpeczi Sebestyén to design the Royal Family's flags (fig. 7). The Royal Decree adopting the flags for the members of the Royal Family (King, Queen, Heir to the Throne, and Royal Princes and Princesses) was published in the *Official Gazette* of 5 May 1922.[17] These flags were different, but they had in common the heraldic element of the small coat of arms without the great escutcheon (fig. 8).

The royal standard is a square flag with a purple-colored ribbon of the Order of Michael the Brave (fig. 9) surrounded by a border of blue and yellow triangles. In the middle of the flag, along its entire length, is the Cross of the Order of Michael the Brave with the small coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania, without the great escutcheon, on top of it (fig. 10).

图 7. 约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安。

Figure 7. József Keöpeczi Sebestyén.

图 8. 罗马尼亚国徽的纹章元素。

Figure 8. The heraldic element of the coat of arms of Romania.

图 9. 勇敢的米哈伊勋章。

Figure 9. The Order of Michael the Brave.

图 10. 皇家旗帜。

Figure 10. The royal standard.

王后旗帜是一面与皇家标准旗相似的方形旗帜，但没有勇敢的米哈伊勋章的十字架（图11）。

王储旗帜是一面蓝色的方形旗帜，蓝色与国旗的蓝色一致，四周有红色和黄色的三角形镶边，中间是罗马尼亚王国的国徽，但不含大盾徽（图12）。

王子的旗帜由一面与王储旗相似的旗帜构成，但（王子旗帜）没有镶边（图13）。

The standard of the Queen consists of a square flag similar to the royal standard, but without the Cross of the Order of Michael the Brave (fig. 11).

The standard of the Heir to the Throne consists of a square flag in the color of the blue of the national flag, with a border of red and yellow triangles all around, and in the middle the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania without the great escutcheon (fig. 12).

The princely ensign consists of a flag similar to that of the Heir to the Throne, but without the border (fig. 13).

图 11. 王后的旗帜。

Figure 11. The standard of the Queen.

图 12. 王储的旗帜。

Figure 12. The standard of the Heir to the Throne.

图 13. 王子旗。

Figure 13. The princely flag.

皇家旗和王子旗悬挂于军舰上、皇家及王子的住所，也悬挂于国王陛下或王室成员莅临的公共建筑之上。

海军旗由一面呈本国色彩的矩形旗帜构成，罗马尼亚王国国徽位于黄色区域内（图14）。[18]

The royal and princely banners are flown on warships, at royal and princely residences, as well as at public buildings where Their Majesties or members of the Royal Family are present.

The naval ensign consists of a rectangular flag in national colors with the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania on the yellow (fig 14).[18]

图 14. 海军旗。

Figure 14. The naval ensign.

海军旗由一面方形的黄色旗帜组成，其正中间印有罗马尼亚王国国徽，四周有红色镶边（图15）。[19]

军舰依照舰上服役规定的要求悬挂这两面旗帜。属于海军的军事机构在国家庆典时悬挂海军军旗。

图 15. 海军舰首旗。

Figure 15. The navy jack.

The navy jack flag consists of a square yellow flag with the coat of arms of the Kingdom of Romania in the middle and a red border around it (fig. 15).[19]

These two flags are flown by warships in accordance with the requirements of the regulations on service aboard. Military establishments belonging to the Navy fly the naval ensign at national celebrations.

可以看出，皇家旗帜的共同元素是罗马尼亚王国国徽（这也是罗马尼亚王室的徽标），并且以各种不同组合呈现罗马尼亚国旗的颜色：红色、黄色和蓝色。对于国王和王后而言，背景色是紫色，而对于亲王和公主们来说，背景色是蓝色。

As can be seen, the common elements of the royal flags are the Coat of Arms of the Kingdom of Romania (which is also the coat of arms of the Royal Family of Romania) and, in various combinations, the colors of the National Flag of Romania: red, yellow and blue. For the King and the Queen the background color is purple, while for the Princes and Princesses the background color is blue.

旗帜的后续命运

罗马尼亚在1947年12月30日之前一直是君主制国家，当时末代君主米哈伊国王被迫退位。[20]这使得皇家徽标及皇家旗帜的使用就此终结。

1989年12月罗马尼亚革命之后，共和政体得以保留，但起初有人担心国王会复辟，所以直到1992年之前他都未被允许进入罗马尼亚境内。1996年大选后政府更迭，他的家族逐渐收回了其产业，并且能够在自家的建筑上悬挂皇家旗帜了。

The Afterlife of the Flags

Romania was a kingdom until 30 December 1947, when King Michael, the last monarch, was forced to abdicate.[20] This ended the use of the royal coat of arms and royal flags.

After the Romanian Revolution of December 1989, the republican form of government was maintained, but at first some feared that the king would return, so he was not allowed to enter the country until 1992. After the change of government in the 1996 elections, his family slowly regained its estates and was able to display the royal flag on its buildings.

图 16. 2003年卡罗尔二世国王在罗马尼亚的重新安葬仪式（图片来源：<romaniaregala.ro>）。

Figure 16. Reburial of King Charles II in Romania in 2003 (Photo: <romaniaregala.ro>).

2003年，当他的父亲卡罗尔二世的遗体被送回罗马尼亚并重新安葬在皇家墓穴时，皇家旗帜覆盖在其棺椁之上（图16）。[21]

米哈伊国王于2017年逝世，皇家旗帜同样覆盖在他的棺椁之上（图17）。[22]

图 17. 2017 年米哈伊国王在罗马尼亚的葬礼（图片来源：<libertatea.ro/stiri/>）。

Figure 17. Funeral of King Michael in Romania in 2017 (Photo: <libertatea.ro/stiri/>).

米哈伊育有五个女儿，没有儿子。依据1923年罗马尼亚王国宪法，王位只能由男性后裔继承。[23] 但由于罗马尼亚已不再是君主制国家，米哈伊的长女玛格丽特公主获得了罗马尼亚王冠守护者的头衔。作为王室家族的首领，她使用皇家旗帜。[24] 在众多皇家旗帜中，只有这面旗帜仍在罗马尼亚使用。当玛格丽特公主在场时，王冠守护者的旗帜可以悬挂在官方的王室住所上方：布加勒斯特的伊丽莎白宫、锡纳亚的佩列什城堡和佩利绍尔城堡，以及萨伏辛的福雷城堡（图18）。

图 18. 福雷城堡上的王冠守护者旗帜（照片来源：<savarsinregal.ro/>）。

Figure 18. The standard of the Custodian of the Crown on Forray Castle (Photo: <savarsinregal.ro/>).

When the remains of his father, Charles II, were returned to Romania and were reburied in the royal crypt in 2003, the royal standard draped his coffin (fig. 16).[21]

King Michael died in 2017 and royal standard draped his coffin as well (fig. 17).[22]

Michael had five daughters and no sons. According to the 1923 Constitution of the Kingdom of Romania, the throne could only be inherited by the male line.[23] But as Romania is no longer a kingdom, Michael's eldest daughter, Princess Margaret, took the title of Custodian of the Crown of Romania. She, as the head of the royal family, uses the royal flag.[24]

Of the royal flags, only this one is still in use in Romania. The standard of the Custodian of the Crown can be hoisted—when Princess Margaret is present—above the official royal residences: Elisabeta Palace in Bucharest, Peleș Castle and Pelișor Castle in Sinaia, and Forray Castle in Săvârșin (fig. 18).

结论

第一次世界大战以及《圣日耳曼条约》《凡尔赛条约》和《特里亚农条约》签订后，罗马尼亚王国试图在其象征物中体现其领土扩张。1921 年，该国国徽得到扩充，引入了新吞并领土的象征图案。新的国徽由特兰西瓦尼亚匈牙利人纹章学家约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安设计，他还受委托设计王室成员的新旗帜，这些旗帜于1922年被采用。这些旗帜一直使用到共产党夺取政权，国王米哈伊一世于1947年被迫退位。1989年12月罗马尼亚革命之后，共和制政府形式得以保留，但被赶下台的王室成员逐渐被允许返回，并恢复了他们的个人财产。当这位前君主在建筑物内时，皇家旗帜会在这些建筑物上悬挂，现在在他去世后，当他的继承人在场时也是如此。因此，皇家旗帜得以延续。

Conclusion

After the First World War and the Treaties of Saint-Germain, Versaillles, and Trianon, Kingdom of Romania sought to reflect its expansion in its symbols. In 1921 the country's coat of arms was augmented, introducing the symbols of the newly annexed territories. It was designed by Transylvanian Hungarian heraldist József Keöpeczi Sebestyén, who was also commissioned to design new flags of the members of the royal family, which were adopted in 1922. The flags were used until the communists seized the power and King Michael I was forced to abdicate in 1947. After the Romanian Revolution of December 1989, the republican form of government was preserved, but the ousted royal family members were gradually allowed to return and their personal properties restored to them. The royal flag was flown on these buildings when the former sovereign was present in the building, and now after his death when his heir is present. So, the royal flag lives on.

致谢

作者谨向匈牙利科学院表达他的感激之情，感谢其对他参加在北京举行的第30届国际旗帜学大会的支持；同时，作者也感谢科瓦斯纳县议会和圣乔治市议会对其对特兰西瓦尼亚纹章学和旗帜学协会的支持。作者还向德拉甘 - 乔治·巴萨拉巴先生表达他的感激之情，感谢其对本次展示的技术支持。

Acknowledgments

The author wishes to express his gratitude to the Hungarian Academy of Sciences for its support of his participation at the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing and to the Covasna County Council and Sf. Gheorghe City Council for their support of the Transylvanian Heraldic and Vexillological Association. The author wishes to express his gratitude to Mr. Drăgan-George Basarabă for technical support of the presentation.

尾注

1 《罗马尼亚现代史多功能手册》，（克卢日-纳波卡：克卢日大学出版社，特兰西瓦尼亚和巴纳特历史学家协会），1998年，第82-86页。

2 同上，第96页；1866年罗马尼亚宪法，载于《官方公报》，第142号/1866年6月1日。

3 同上，第108-110页。

4 同上，第112页。

5 同上，第188页。

6 ***《匈牙利法典》，1921年第三十三号法令（1921年7月26日）。

7 [***1867年4月23日第696号高级领主令，批准《罗马尼亚国徽确定与确立法》，载于《官方公报》，1867年5月5日/17日第100号。

8 ***1872年3月8日第498号令，载于《官方公报》第57号，1872年3月11日/23日。

9 比萨拉比亚和德涅斯特河左岸的领土纹章学》，（基希讷乌：博物馆出版社），1998年，第98页；Tudor-Radu Tiron，《从赢得独立到实现大统一。关于1872年和1921年国家纹章中罗马尼亚装饰的代表性注释》，载于《罗马尼亚科学院图书馆杂志》，I/2，2016年，第128-129页。

10 提隆，第129页。

11 亚历山德鲁·齐加拉-萨穆尔卡什，《回忆录III（1919-1930）：一位八旬老人的生活斗争》，布加勒斯特，2003年，第92-93页。

12 阿提拉·伊什特万·塞克雷什，《约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安，纹章艺术家》，（巴罗特：托尔托马出版社），2014年，第24-27页。

13 阿提拉·伊什特万·塞克雷什，《罗马尼亚国徽与约瑟夫·科佩奇齐·塞贝斯蒂安》，（圣乔治：科瓦斯纳县文化中心），2018年，第18页。

14 ***《罗马尼亚王国国徽确定法》（第3273号法律，1921年7月23日），载于《官方公报》，第92号，1921年7月29日。

15 拉丁语：“万事皆赖上帝”。

16 同上，第14页。

End Notes

[1] Nicolae Bocșan et alii, ’*Manual multifuncțional de istorie modernă a României’*, (Cluj-Napoca: Presa Universitară Clujeană, Asociația Istoricilor din Transilvania și Banat), 1998, pp. 82–86.

[2] Ibidem 1, p. 96; *Constituţia României din 1866*, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 142/1 June 1866.

[3] Ibidem, pp. 108–110.

[4] Ibidem, p. 112.

[5] Ibidem, p. 188.

[6] *** *Corpus Juris Hungarici*, 1921. évi XXXIII. törvénycikk (26 July 1921).

[7] *** *Înaltul Decret Domnesc nr. 696 din 23 aprilie 1867, pentru sancţionarea Legii pentru fixarea şi stabilirea armelor Românieĭ*, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 100 din 5/17 May 1867.

[8] *** Decretul nr. 498 din 8 martie 1872, in *Monitorul Oficial* no. 57 din 11/23 March 1872.

[9] Silviu Andrieș-Tabac, *Heraldica teritorială a Basarabiei şi Transnistriei*, (Chişinău: Editura Museum), 1998 p. 98; Tudor-Radu Tiron, *De la cucerirea Independenţei la înfăptuirea Marii Uniri. Note pe marginea reprezentării decoraţiilor româneşti în stemele de stat din 1872 şi 1921*, in *Revista Bibliotecii Academiei Române*, I/2, 2016, pp. 128–129.

[10] Tiron, p.129.

[11] Alexandru Tzigara-Samurcaș, *Memorii III (1919–1930). Lupta vieţii unui octogenar*, București, 2003, p. 92–93.

[12] Attila István Szekeres, *Keöpeczi Sebestyén József, a címerművész*, (Barót: Tortoma Kiadó), 2014, pp. 24–27.

[13] Attila István Szekeres, *Stema României și Keöpeczi Sebestyén József*, (Sfântu Gheorghe: Centrul de Cultură al Județului Covasna), 2018, p. 18.

[14] *** *Legea pentru fixarea stemei Regatului României, întregit cu ţările surori unite* (Legea nr. 3273 23 iulie 1921), in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 92 din 29 iulie 1921.

[15] Latin: “Nothing without God”.

[16] Ibidem 14.

17 1922年4月24日第1983号高级令，载于《官方公报》，第24号，1922年5月5日，第1041-1042页。

18 出处同上

19 出处同上

20 拉斯洛—赫伯特·马克所著《米哈伊国王的退位：未公开的外交文件》（布加勒斯特：人道出版社），2010年，第50页。

21 《卡罗尔二世葬于阿尔杰什修道院》，载于《国家信使报》，2003年2月15日。

22 <romaniaregala.ro/jurnal/ziua-funeraliilor-regelui-mihai-i-al-romaniei>（访问时间：2024年5月12日）

23 1923 年罗马尼亚宪法，载于《官方公报》，第 282 期/3 月 29 日；<savarsinregal.ro/istoric>（访问时间：2024 年 5 月 12 日）

24 <casamajestatiisale.ro/membru/margareta-custodele-coroanei>（访问时间：2024年5月12日）。

[17] *Înalt Decret nr. 1983* din 24 aprilie 1922, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 24 din 5 mai 1922, p. 1041–1042.

[18] Ibidem.

[19] Ibidem.

[20] László-Herbert Mark, *Abdicarea regelui Mihai: documente diplomatice inedite*, (București: Editura Humanitas), 2010, p. 50.

[21] *** *Carol al II-lea, inmormantat la Manastirea Curtea de Arges*, in Curierul Național, 15 February 2003.

[22] <romaniaregala.ro/jurnal/ziua-funeraliilor-regelui-mihai-i-al-romaniei> (accessed 12 May 2024.)

[23] *Constituţia României din 1823*, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 282/29 martie 1923; <savarsinregal.ro/istoric> (accessed 12 May 2024).

[24] <casamajestatiisale.ro/membru/margareta-custodele-coroanei> (accessed 12 May 2024).

参考文献

安德烈什 - 塔巴克·西尔维乌，《比萨拉比亚和德涅斯特河沿岸地区的地区纹章学》，（基希讷乌：博物馆出版社），1998年。

尼古拉·博尚等，《罗马尼亚现代史多功能手册》，（克卢日 - 纳波卡：克卢日大学出版社，特兰西瓦尼亚和巴纳特历史学家协会），1998年。

拉斯洛 - 赫伯特·马克，《米哈伊国王退位：未发表的外交文件》，（布加勒斯特：人文出版社），2010年。

阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什，《约瑟夫·凯奥佩奇·塞贝斯蒂安，纹章艺术家》，（巴罗特：托尔托马出版社），2014年。

阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什，《罗马尼亚国徽与约瑟夫·凯奥佩奇·塞贝斯蒂安》，（圣乔治：科瓦斯纳县文化中心），2018年。

蒂度 - 拉杜·蒂龙，《从独立战争到大统一的实现。关于1872年和1921年罗马尼亚装饰在国徽中的表现的注释》，载于《罗马尼亚科学院图书馆杂志》，I/2，2016年。

亚历山德鲁·齐加拉 - 桑穆尔卡什，《回忆录III（1919 - 1930）。一位八旬老人的生活斗争》，布加勒斯特，2003年。

Bibliography

Silviu Andrieș-Tabac, *Heraldica teritorială a Basarabiei şi Transnistriei*, (Chişinău: Editura Museum), 1998.

Nicolae Bocșan et alii, *Manual multifuncțional de istorie modernă a României*, (Cluj-Napoca: Presa Universitară Clujeană, Asociația Istoricilor din Transilvania și Banat), 1998.

László-Herbert Mark, *Abdicarea regelui Mihai: documente diplomatice inedite*, (București: Editura Humanitas), 2010.

Attila István Szekeres, *Keöpeczi Sebestyén József, a címerművész*, (Barót: Tortoma Kiadó), 2014.

Attila István Szekeres, *Stema României și Keöpeczi Sebestyén József*, (Sfântu Gheorghe: Centrul de Cultură al Județului Covasna), 2018.

Tudor-Radu Tiron, *De la cucerirea Independenţei la înfăptuirea Marii Uniri. Note pe marginea reprezentării decoraţiilor româneşti în stemele de stat din 1872 şi 1921*, in Revista Bibliotecii Academiei Române, I/2, 2016.

Alexandru Tzigara-Samurcaş, *Memorii III (1919–1930). Lupta vieţii unui octogenar*, București, 2003.

《罗马尼亚1866年宪法》，载于《官方公报》，第142号/1866年6月1日。

《罗马尼亚1923年宪法》，载于《官方公报》，第282号/1923年3月29日。

《匈牙利法典》，1921年第三十三号法令（1921年7月26日）。

《至高无上的公爵令第696号，1867年4月23日，批准确定和设立罗马尼亚徽章的法律》，载于《官方公报》，第100号，1867年5月5日/17日。

《至高无上的公爵令第1983号，1922年4月24日》，载于《官方公报》，第24号，1922年5月5日。

《第498号法令，1872年3月8日》，载于《官方公报》，第57号，1872年3月11日/23日。

《确定罗马尼亚王国国徽，包括联合的姐妹国家（第3273号法律，1921年7月23日）》，载于《官方公报》，第92号，1921年7月29日。

《国家信使报》，2003年2月15日。

<casamajestatiisale.ro/membru/margareta-custodele-coroanei>（访问时间：2024年5月5日）

<romaniaregala.ro/jurnal/ziua-funeraliilor-regelui-mihai-i-al-romaniei>（访问时间：2024年5月12日）

<savarsinregal.ro/istoric>（访问时间：2024年5月12日）

***Constituţia României din 1866, in *Monitorul Oficial,* no. 142/1 June 1866.

***Constituţia României din 1823, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 282/29 March 1923.

***Corpus Juris Hungarici, 1921. évi XXXIII. törvény-cikk (26 July 1921).

*** Înaltul Decret Domnesc nr. 696 din 23 aprilie 1867, pentru sancţionarea Legii pentru fixarea şi stabilirea armelor Românieĭ, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 100 din 5/17 May 1867.

***Înalt Decret nr. 1983 din 24 aprilie 1922, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 24 din 5 May 1922.

*** Decretul nr. 498 din 8 martie 1872, in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 57 din 11/23 March 1872.

*** Legea pentru fixarea stemei Regatului României, întregit cu țările surori unite (Legea nr. 3273 23 iulie 1921), in *Monitorul Oficial*, no. 92 din 29 July 1921.

*** Curierul Național, 15 February 2003.

<casamajestatiisale.ro/membru/margareta-custodele-coroanei> (accessed 5 May 2024)

<romaniaregala.ro/jurnal/ziua-funeraliilor-regelui-mihai-i-al-romaniei> (accessed 12 May 2024.)

<savarsinregal.ro/istoric> (accessed 12 May 2024)

关于作者

阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什

阿提拉·伊什特万·塞凯赖什博士（1965年8月18日出生于罗马尼亚特兰西瓦尼亚的特尔古穆列什/马罗斯瓦萨雷赫）是一位拥有历史 - 纹章学博士学位的纹章学家，该学位由罗马尼亚科学院授予。他是特兰西瓦尼亚纹章学和旗帜学协会的创始人和主席，该协会是国际家谱学和纹章学联合会以及国际旗帜学协会联合会的组织成员。

他是多部纹章学著作和纹章学及旗帜学论文的作者，并在多个国际会议上发表论文：国际旗帜学大会（2017年英国伦敦；2022年斯洛文尼亚卢布尔雅那；2024年中国北京）；国际家谱学和纹章学大会（2016年英国苏格兰格拉斯哥；2018年法国阿拉斯；2021年西班牙马德里）；家谱学、纹章学和旗帜学国际研讨会（2023年立陶宛维尔纽斯）；IHW纹章学和旗帜学会议（2014年、2018年波兰切申）；国际家谱学研讨会（2019年华沙）；以及国际印章学研讨会（2013年乌克兰基辅）。

他曾被授予罗马尼亚文化勋章骑士十字勋章（2011年）、匈牙利功绩勋章军官十字勋章（2014年）和纹章学功绩十字勋章（摩尔多瓦共和国，2020年），并且是FIAV会员（2024年）。

About the Author

Attila István SZEKERES

Dr. Attila István SZEKERES (b. 18 August 1965, Tg. Mures/Marosvásárhely, Transylvania, Romania) is a heraldist with a doctorate degree (PhD) in History–Heraldry from the Romanian Academy of Science. He is the founder and president of the Transylvanian Heraldic and Vexillological Association, an organizational member of the Confédération Intérnationale de Génealogie et d'Heraldique and the Fédération internationale des associations vexillologiques.

He is the author of several heraldic books and heraldic and vexillological papers, participant with papers of several international conferences: International Congresses of Vexillology (London, UK, 2017; Ljubljana, Slovenia, 2022; Beijing, China, 2024); International Congresses of Genealogical and Heraldic Sciences (Glasgow, Scotland, UK, 2016; Arras, France, 2018; Madrid, Spain, 2021); International Colloquium of Genealogy, Heraldry and Vexillology (Vilnius, Lithuania, 2023); IHW Conferences on Heraldry and Vexillology (Cieszyn, Poland, 2014, 2018); International Colloquium of Genealogy (Warsaw, 2019); and the International Conference of Sigillography (Kiev, Ukraine, 2013).

He has been decorated with the Knight Cross of the Romanian Cultural Order (2011), the Officer's Cross of the Hungarian Order for Merit (2014), and the Heraldic Merit Cross (Republic of Moldova, 2020) and he is a Fellow of FIAV (2024).

从馆藏旗帜文物溯源中国旗帜的起源和发展

季如迅

摘要

我的发言是从国博馆藏和《古代中国》、《复兴之路》陈列展出的的30余件旗帜文物溯源中国旗帜的起源和发展，证明：中国是世界上最早使用旗帜的国家之一 。

一、从刻划符号、古文字和典籍记载溯源中国旗帜的起源，证明中国使用旗帜的历史至少已有3100年以上。

二、距今2245年以上的战国 “水陆攻战图”纹铜器是中国最早以图案描绘古人持军旗战斗场景的文物。

三、长沙战国中晚期楚墓出土的《人物御龙图》帛画铭旌是中国现存最早的实物旗帜，距今至少有2245年以上。

四、秦汉以后历朝传世绘画上的旗帜。

五、近代中国的旗帜。

六、国博收藏展出的升起的中华人民共和国第一面国旗。

Tracing the Origin and Development of Chinese Flags through Museum Relics

JI Ruxun

Abstract

This article traces the origin and development of Chinese flags through the collection of over 30 flag cultural relics in the National Museum of China and through the exhibition “Ancient China and the Road to Rejuvenation”, proving that China is one of the earliest countries in the world to use flags:

I. Tracing the origin of Chinese flags from engraved symbols, ancient characters, and classical records shows that flag use in China goes back least 3,100 years.

II. The “Water and Land Battle Map”-patterned bronze ware from the Warring States period, dating back more than 2,245 years, is the earliest cultural relic in China to depict a scene of ancient soldiers holding military flags and fighting in formation.

III. The silk painting and inscription of the “Portrait of the Imperial Dragon”, unearthed from the Chu tomb in Changsha, from the middle and late Warring States period, is the earliest existing physical flag in China, dating back at least 2,245 years.

IV. Flags appear on paintings in existence after the Qin and Han dynasties.

V. The Flag of Modern China emerged in the 19th century.

VI. The first national flag of the People’s Republic of China is exhibited in the National Museum of China.

坐落在北京天安门广场东侧的中国国家博物馆（以下简称国博）占地7万平方米，建筑面积近20万平方米，是世界上单体建筑面积最大的博物馆。其藏品有143万余件，涵盖历史文物、艺术品等多种门类。其中旗帜文物约2000件，包括国旗、军旗、单位行业旗、奖旗等，以及描绘记载旗帜的文物。

The National Museum of China, located on the east side of Tiananmen Square in Beijing, covers an area of 70,000 square meters and has a building area of nearly 200,000 square meters, making it the largest museum in the world in terms of individual building area. Its collection consists of over 1.43 million items, covering various categories such as historical relics and artworks. Among them are about 2,000 material cultural relics relating to flags, including national flags, military flags, unit industry flags, and award flags, as well as cultural relics depicting and recording flags.

一、从刻划符号、古文字和典籍记载溯源中国旗帜的起源，证明中国使用旗帜的历史至少已有3100年以上

旗帜的起源可以追溯到远古部落邦国时代，频繁的战争需要使用旗帜识别敌我、召集士兵和指挥作战。旗帜通常是长杆（或加小横杆）上系有兽皮、羽毛或织物，旗面或绘有图案文字，或涂有颜色。

旗帜学界有过一种观点，如《旗帜的历史》认为，最早的旗帜是“约公元前1200年，古埃及人手拿动物旗，这是旗帜最古老的形式。……古代中国士兵使用丝绸旗帜，约在公元700年。”（注：《文学少年（小学版）》2013年第04期，责编 梁策）。

但事实上中国最早的旗帜比这还要早。中国文明史可追溯到5000年前。相传最早的旗帜是黄帝（约公元前2697年）发明的，用于军事和祭祀等大事，左传云“国之大事在祀与戎”。唐代杜佑《通典》载：“黄帝振兵……设五旗五麾”，象征五行和方色，即红-火-南，黑-水-北，蓝-木-东，白-金-西，黄-土-中。再如西汉刘歆《周礼·春官·司常》载：“司常掌九旗之物

I. Tracing the origin of Chinese flags from engraved symbols, ancient characters, and classical records shows that flag use in China goes back least 3,100 years.

The origin of flags can be traced back to the era of ancient tribal states, where frequent wars required the use of flags to identify enemies and allies, summon soldiers, and command operations. A flag was usually tied to a long pole (or with a small horizontal bar) made from animal skin, feathers, or fabric, and the surface of the flag was painted with patterns and characters, or painted with colors.

There has been a viewpoint in the field of vexillology, such as in *The History of Flags,* which suggests that the earliest form of flag was “...around 1200 BC, when ancient Egyptians held animal flags in their hands, which is the oldest form of flag... Chinese soldiers used silk flags around 700 AD.” (Note: Literary Youth (Primary School Edition) 2013 Vol. 04, edited by Liang Ce).

But in fact, China’s earliest flag was even earlier than this. The history of Chinese civilization can be traced back 5,000 years. According to legend, the earliest flag was invented by the Yellow Emperor (Huangdi, around 2697 BC) and was used for military and sacrificial purposes. The Zuo Zhuan (a commentary on the Spring and Autumn Annals) states that “the great events of the country lie in the worship and the military”. Tong Dian, written by Du You in Tang Dynasty records: “The Yellow Emperor raised his troops... and set up five banners”, symbolizing the five elements and colors, namely red (fire, south), black (water, north), green (wood, east), white (metal, west), and yellow (earth, center). For example, Liu

名，各有属以待国事。日月为常，交龙为旂(qí)，通帛为旜（音zhān），杂帛为物，熊虎为旗，鸟隼为旟(yú)，龟蛇为旐(zhào)，全羽为旞(suì)，析羽为旌。” 东汉刘熙《释名.释兵》载“熊虎为旗，军将所建，象其如猛虎”。

Xin's *Zhou Li · Chun Guan · Si Chang of the Western Han Dynasty* records that "Si Chang is in charge of the names of the nine flags, each belonging to the state to prepare for national affairs. The name of nine flags include the sun and moon, the dragon, the silk, the miscellaneous silk, the bear and tiger, the bird and falcon, the turtle and snake, the whole feather, and the separated feathers." Liu Xi's *Shi Ming · Shi Bing* (during the Eastern Han Dynasty) records that "the pattern of bear and tiger is used on the flag for military as to hope the soldiers can be as bold and powerful as the tiger."

由于各种自然和历史原因，远古的旗帜没有保存下来。但人们可以从刻划符号、甲骨文、金文等古文字和典籍记载来溯源中国旗帜的起源。

Due to various natural and historical reasons, ancient flags have not survived. But we can trace the origin of Chinese flags from ancient characters and records such as carved symbols, oracle bone inscriptions, and bronze inscriptions.

《诗经》《商颂·玄鸟》是周代宋国君民祭祀商代祖先武丁（公元前1192年）的颂，说：“武丁……龙旂十乘” 龙旂是古时一种旗帜，上画龙形，竿头系铜铃，是商王专用的旗帜。在2200年前的春秋战国时期，五旗五麾的使用已很成熟。《墨子 城守》篇详述了如何举苍、赤、黄、白、黑五色旗以代口号示意城下之人。

The Book of Songs and the *Song of Shang: The Mysterious Bird* are songs sung by the rulers and people of the Song during the Zhou Dynasty to worship their Shang ancestor Wu Ding (1192 BC). They say, "Wu Ding... Ten dragon flags." The dragon flag was an ancient flag with a dragon shape painted on it and a copper bell tied to its pole. It was a flag used exclusively by the Shang king. In the Spring and Autumn Period and Warring States Period of 2,200 years ago, the use of the Five Banners was already well developed. The chapter "Mozi City Guardian "elaborates on how to raise the five colored flags of blue, red, yellow, white, and black as slogans to indicate the people under the city's rule.

中国古文字是由象形图画逐渐演变为象形字，再逐渐演变出早期汉字之甲骨文、金文等形式，历经数千年之久。距今3100多年前商朝甲骨文中最初的“旗”，是两种简单的写法(图1)。

图 1. 3100多年前商朝甲骨文中最初的旗。

Figure 1. The first "flag" character in Shang Dynasty oracle bone inscriptions, 3,100 years ago.

Ancient Chinese characters gradually evolved from pictographic drawings to pictographic characters, and then into early forms of Chinese characters such as oracle bone script and bronze inscriptions, which lasted for thousands of years. The initial "flag" in oracle bone inscriptions of the Shang Dynasty over 3,100 years ago was written in two simple ways (fig. 1).

寥寥3笔，让人很自然地联想到系在木杆上的布、绸、麻、毛、羽等质地的旗面或飘带在风中飘扬，这不就是旗帜吗？！

With just three strokes, it naturally reminds people of flags or ribbons made of material such as cloth, silk, linen, wool, feathers, etc. tied to wooden poles fluttering in the wind. Isn't this a flag?! A ribbon, also

飘带又称斿（音you），也是一种旗帜。

以后又出现了人在旗下的“旗”字(图2)。

图 2. “旗”字与旗下的人。

Figure 2. The character “flag” with people under the banner.

我们现在写的“旗”字，到战国时才出现。再看甲骨文、金文中的“中”字。这是国博收藏展出的西周晚期（-公元前771年）的“颂”青铜壶，其铭文拓片中间的“中”字很像一根旗杆上飘扬着4面旗帜(图3－4)。

图 3－4. 其铭文拓片中间的“中”字很像一根旗杆上飘扬着4面旗帜。

Figures 3–4. The character “*Zhong*” in the middle of the rubbing of the inscription looks like four flags flying on a flagpole.

更早的是宝鸡青铜器博物院收藏的约公元前1038年的记述周成王营建成周等活动的何尊。

铭文中第一次出现了“中国”二字，其“中”字也是一根旗杆上飘扬着4面旗帜(图5)！

图 5. “中国”这个字也指旗杆上飘扬的四面旗帜。

Figure 5. The character “Zhongguo” (China) also refers to four flags flying on a flagpole.

当时甲骨文和金文中的“中”字有多种写法(图6)。

都有一竖中间加一口或圆圈的旗杆，其中两种有旗帜，一种只有旗杆。说明“中”字的本义就是中央之旗，召

known as 斿 (pronounced “you”), is a type of flag.

Then the character “flag” (旗, with a person under the banner) appeared (fig 2).

The character “flag” we write now only appeared during the Warring States period. Take another look at the character “*Zhong*” in oracle bone script and bronze inscriptions. This is a bronze pot of “*Song*” from the late Western Zhou Dynasty (771 BC) held and exhibited in the National Museum of China. The character “*Zhong*” in the middle of the inscription rubbings looks like four flags flying on a flagpole (figs. 3–4).

Earlier, He Zun, who recorded the activities of Chengwang of Zhou and the establishment of the Chengzhou around 1038 BC, was collected by the Baoji Bronze Museum.

The character “*Zhongguo*” (China) appeared for the first time in the inscription, and its character “*Zhong*” also refers to four flags flying on a flagpole (fig. 5)!

At that time, there were multiple ways to write the character “*Zhong*” in oracle bone script and bronze inscriptions (fig 6).

There is a flagpole with a central opening or a circle in the middle. There are two types of flagpoles with flags and one with only a flagpole. The original meaning of the character “*Zhong*” is the central flag,

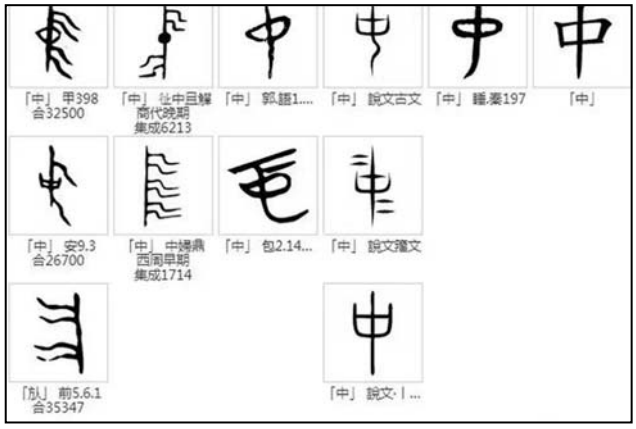


图 6. 当时甲骨文和金文中的“中”字有多种写法。

Figure 6. There were several ways to write the character "Zhong" in oracle bone script and bronze inscriptions.

图 7. 说明“中”字的本义就是中央之旗，召唤族人集合到中央旗帜之下，引申为与四方或两端相等的位置，即中心。

Figure 7. The original meaning of the character “Zhong” is the central flag, which summons the clan to gather under the central flag.

唤族人集合到中央旗帜之下，引申为与四方或两端相等的位置，即中心(图7)。后来只剩下没有飘带的 “中”字，到小篆时，“中”字已没有旗帜，力图表现“中”的平衡感。

刻画符号的出现比甲骨文、金文更早。如国博展出的湖北天门石家河文化晚期（公元前2400—1900年前）发现的陶尊、陶缸上的刻画符号。

第一行左3，第三行左2，第四行左2，这3个符号是不是很像一根横杆上悬挂的旗帜(图8)？这一推论还有待进一步商榷论证。

以上与旗帜有关的古文字证明，中国使用旗帜的历史至少已有3100年以上，中国是世界上最早使用旗帜的国家之一。

图 8. 三个符号形似一面悬挂在横杆上的旗帜。

Figure 8. Three symbols resemble a flag hanging on a horizontal bar.

which summons the clan to gather under the central flag. It is extended to a position equal to the four directions or two ends, that is, the center (fig. 7). Later, only the character “*Zhong*” without a ribbon remained. By the time of Xiaozhuan, the character “*Zhong*” no longer had a flag, in an effort to express the sense of balance of “*Zhong*”.

The appearance of descriptive symbols predates oracle bone script and bronze inscriptions. The carved symbols on pottery statues and jars discovered in the late stage of the Shijiahe culture in Tianmen, Hubei (2400–1900 BC) are exhibited at the National Museum.

Do these three symbols, the third from the left of the first row, the second from the left of the third row, and the second from the left of the fourth row, resemble a flag hanging on a horizontal bar (fig. 8)? This inference still needs further discussion and exploration.

The above ancient character related to flags proves that China has been using flags for at least 3,100 years, and thus is one of the earliest countries in the world to use flags.

二、距今2245年以上的战国 “水陆攻战图”纹铜器是中国最早以图案描绘古人持军旗战斗场景的文物。

古代没有照相机和照片，古人在铜器上铸刻嵌错的纹饰图案极其形象具体地描绘了宴乐采桑射猎交战的场景，相当于写实照片。目前中国收藏的战国（公元前475-前221年）“水陆攻战图”纹铜器有2种6件以上。

1.战国“水陆攻战图”纹青铜壶4件

一件是北京故宫博物院1946年征集的战国早期宴乐渔猎攻战纹图壶（参见故宫博物院官网介绍，丁孟撰稿）(图9)。

一件是四川博物院藏1965年四川成都出土的战国嵌错宴乐水陆攻战图纹铜壶(图10)。

图 9. 带有包括旗帜在内的图像的花瓶。

Figure 9. Vase with images including flags.

II. The “Water and Land Battle Map”-patterned bronze ware from the Warring States period, dating back more than 2,245 years, is the earliest cultural relic in China to depict a scene of ancient soldiers holding military flags and fighting in formation.

In ancient times, there were no cameras or photographs. The ancient people cast and engraved intricate patterns on bronze ware, vividly depicting scenes of feasting, picking mulberry trees, shooting, and hunting, which is equivalent to realistic photographs. At present, there are two types and six or more pieces of bronze ware with the “Water and Land Attack and Battle Map” pattern collected in China from the Warring States period (475–221 BC).

1. Four pieces of the “Water and Land Battle Map” patterned bronze ware date from the Warring States period.

One is a vase with patterns of early Warring States with banquet music, fishing, hunting, attacking, and warfare, collected by the Palace Museum in Beijing in 1946 (see introduction on the official website of the Palace Museum, written by Ding Meng) (fig. 9).

One is a bronze pot with the pattern of the Warring States period inlaid with images of banquet music and water and land warfare unearthed in Chengdu, Sichuan, in 1965 from the collection of the Sichuan Museum (fig. 10).

图 10. 带有旗帜等图案的铜锅。

Figure 10. Bronze pot with images including flags.

另两件是中国航海博物馆近年征集的一对战国嵌错水陆攻战纹铜壶。

The other two are a pair of bronze pots with staggered water and land attack formations from the Warring States period, collected by the China Maritime Museum in recent years.

图 11. “水陆攻战图”。 Figure 11. “Water and Land Attack Battle Picture” .

2. 1935年在河南新乡出土的战国早期嵌错水陆攻战图纹铜鉴一对（现存台湾历史语言研究所），见拓片。

上述“水陆攻战图”纹铜器，均分3或4层表现宴乐、渔猎、攻城与水战，内容构图大同小异，说明原创可能出自一处(图11)。水战中敌我两方所持的旌旗不同，一为长条布帛旗上有数个圆星，一为两条长雉尾飘带。布帛旗上的圆点代表统帅的级别，如天子用七星旗，长雉尾则是勇猛的象征，如赵国勇士曾被赏赐戴双雉尾。

2. A pair of bronze mirrors with inlaid images of water and land attacks during the early Warring States period, unearthed in Xinxiang, Henan, in 1935 (currently preserved at the Taiwan Institute of Historical and Linguistic Research), with rubbings.

The above “Water and Land Attack Battle Picture” patterned bronze ware is divided into 3 or 4 layers to depict feasts, fishing and hunting, siege warfare, and water warfare (fig. 11). The content and composition are similar, indicating that the original creation may have come from one place. In the water battle, the flags held by friend and foe are different. One is a long cloth flag with several round stars, and the other is two long pheasant tail ribbons. The dots on the cloth flag represent the level of the commander, such as the seven-star flag used by the emperor, and the long pheasant tail is a symbol of bravery. For example, the brave warriors of Zhao were once rewarded with double pheasant tails to wear.

史载公元前485年，吴国舟师数万人与齐国在黄海发生海战，吴国战舰长达30米，可载数百人。3年后越国在淮河水战中战胜吴国，以水师称雄江淮以东。秦国、楚国都有水师。

战国水陆攻战纹图铜器上的图案说明，中国使用旗帜的历史距今至少已有2245年以上。

According to historical records, in 485 BC, tens of thousands of Wu's warriors engaged in a naval battle with Qi in the Yellow Sea. Wu's warships were 30 meters long and could carry hundreds of people. Three years later, the state of Yue defeated the state of Wu in the Battle of the Huai River, and became the dominant navy east of the Jianghuai River. Qin and Chu both had naval forces.

The images on the bronze ware of the Warring States period shows that China has been using flags for at least 2,245 years.

三、长沙战国中晚期楚墓出土的《人物御龙图》帛画铭旌是中国现存最早的实物旗帜，距今至少有2245年以上

国博展出的湖南博物馆收藏的1973年在长沙市郊子弹库战国中晚期楚墓出土的人物御龙图帛画(图12)。

表现了男墓主人配剑驾驭巨大龙舟升天的奇幻景象。帛画上缘有一根有挂绳的细竹竿，是葬仪中用以招魂、导引墓主人升天后随葬在内棺上的旌幡或铭旌，又称“非衣”。这是中国现存最早的实物旗帜，它证明中国使用旗帜的历史距今已有2245年以上。

湖南博物馆还收藏一幅1949年在长沙战国楚墓出土的描绘女墓主人死后升天情景的人物龙凤图帛画(图13)。

图 12. 人骑龙旗帛画 。

Figure 12. A silk tomb painting of a person riding a dragon with a flag.

III. The silk painting and inscription of the "Portrait of the Imperial Dragon", unearthed from the Chu tomb in Changsha, from the middle and late Warring States period , is the earliest existing physical flag in China, dating back at least 2,245 years.

The silk painting of the figure Yulong, unearthed from the Chu tomb in the middle and late Warring States period in the Zidanku area of Changsha suburb in 1973, was collected by the Hunan Museum and exhibited at the National Museum (fig. 12).

It shows the fantastic scene of the male tomb owner with his sword riding the huge Dragon Boat to heaven. There is a thin bamboo pole with a hanging rope at the edge of the silk painting. It is a banner or inscription used in funeral ceremonies to summon the soul and guide the tomb owner's ascent to heaven and was included in the inner coffin, also known as "non-clothing". This is the earliest existing physical flag in China, which proves that the history of using flags in China dates back more than 2,245 years.

The Hunan Museum also holds a silk painting of a dragon and phoenix figure depicting the scene of the female tomb owner ascending to heaven after her death, unearthed from the Warring States Chu Tomb in Changsha in 1949 (fig. 13).

（注：华中师范大学教授宋亦箫认为，上述帛画中的人物，应是《九歌》中的湘君和湘夫人，原载《丝绸之路研究集刊》2021年第2期。）

图 13. 丝绸龙凤图墓志铭。

Figure 13. A silk tomb painting of a dragon and phoenix figure .

该馆还藏有一幅在长沙西汉初墓葬出土的描绘天上人间地下的景象的可悬挂的T形帛画（图14）。也是此类旌幡，距今有2100年以上。

图 14. 作为一种旗帜的丝绸墓画。

Figure 14. A silk tomb painting as a type of banner.

(Note: Professor Song Yixiao from Central China Normal University believes that the figures in the silk paintings mentioned above should be the couple of Xiangjun from "Nine Songs", originally published in Vol. 2 of "Silk Road Research Collection" in 2021.)

The museum also holds a hanging T-shaped silk painting depicting the scenery of heaven and earth underground, unearthed from a tomb in Changsha during the early Western Han Dynasty (fig. 14). It is also a type of banner, dating back more than 2,100 years.

四、秦汉以后历朝传世绘画上的旗帜

1. 国博《古代中国》陈列展出的陕西安平出土的东汉初墓葬壁画《车马出行》（摹绘）（图15）。

此图局部4位骑马持小旗者似在做旗语联络。此类车马出行图绘画，屡见于墓葬中的壁画、漆画、画像石或砖。

图 15. 东汉早期墓葬壁画，内容是旗帜。

Figure 15. An early Eastern Han Dynasty tomb painting depicting flags.

IV. Flags appear on paintings in existence after the Qin and Han dynasties.

1. The mural painting "The Journey of Chariots and Horses" from the early Eastern Han Dynasty tomb unearthed in Anping, Shaanxi Province, is in the "Ancient China" exhibition of the National Museum of China (replica) (fig. 15).

In this picture, four riders holding small flags seem to be communicating with each other through flag language. This type of carriage and horse travel painting is often seen in murals, lacquer paintings, and stone or brick portraits in tombs.

2. 北京故宫博物院藏东晋顾恺之绘洛神赋图卷（宋摹本）(图16)。表现了洛神所乘马车插的旗帜飘带之多，规格之高。表现了洛神“左倚采旄，右荫桂旗”（图17)，旄是用牛尾做的旗帜，桂旗是用有香味的桂木做旗杆。

2. The Palace Museum in Beijing holds the painting of Luo Shen Fu by Gu Kaizhi from the Eastern Jin Dynasty (Song Dynasty copy) (fig. 16). It shows the abundance and high specifications of the flags and ribbons mounted on the carriage ridden by Luo Shen. It depicts Luo Shen “leaning on the left to pick the tassel, and shading the *Guiqi* on the right” (fig. 17). The tassel is a flag made of ox tails, and the *Guiqi* is a flag pole made of fragrant *Guimu* (laurel) wood.

图 16. 洛神车上的旗帜，东晋。

Figure 16. Flags on the carriage of Luo Shen, Eastern Jin Dynasty.

图 17. 洛神有一个看上去像旗帜的物体。

Figure 17. Luo Shen with vexilloid.

3. 敦煌第156窟壁画 晚唐《河西节度使张议潮统军出行图》(图18)。所持半圆形红日蓝月黑芒黑边黑斿红旗，有人认为是唐朝的国旗或军旗(图19)。我认为只是唐朝下面的节度使旗，根据是此旗只有5条斿，远少于天子常旗的12斿 。

3. Mural painting of Cave 156 in Dunhuang from the Late Tang Dynasty is titled “Travel Map of Zhang Yichao, the Commander in Chief of the Hexi Military Region” (fig. 18). Some believe the semi-circular red flag with red sun, blue moon, and black rays, borders, and stripes is the national or military flag of the Tang Dynasty. (fig. 19). However, it may just be the Jiedu-shi flag under the Tang Dynasty, as it only has 5 stripes, far fewer than the 12 on the emperor’s flag.

图 18.《河西节度使张议潮统军出行图》。

Figure 18. “Travel Map of Zhang Yichao, the Commander in Chief of the Hexi Military Region” .

图 19. 带有半圆形旗帜的细节。

Figure 19. Detail with semi-circular flag.

4. 北宋《大驾卤薄图卷》和《清明上河图》

国博藏北宋宋绶绘《大驾卤薄图卷》纵51.4、横1481厘米。考证为1053年秋宋仁宗郊祀用的中道指导图。全图人物、车马众多，绘有日月星辰山川风雨雷电和祥禽瑞兽的旌、旗、旃、纛90余杆。

左右武卫五牛旗舆，祭祀用的牛和旗帜为五种颜色 (图20)。

走在最前面的金吾纛槊是一面黑色的龙托河图旗 (图21)。

北京故宫博物院藏北宋张择端绘《清明上河图》纵24.8厘米、横528.7厘米 。描绘12世纪开封的城市面貌和市民生活。许多店铺挂着写有经营内容的布旗 (图22)。

河边酒肆高处横杆悬挂的三黑两白竖条酒旗，可用绳索、滑轮升降，中间有“新酒”二字。

图 20. 用于祭拜的五牛幡。

Figure 20. The Five Bulls Banner with flags used for worship.

4. Northern Song Dynasty’s “Da Jia Lu Bu Tu” and “Qing Ming Shang He Tu”.

The Guobo Collection includes the Northern Song Dynasty silk ribbon painting “Da Jia Lu Bu Tu”, which measures 51.4 by 1,481 centimeters, verified as the Middle Way Guidance Map used for the suburban worship of Emperor Renzong of Song in the autumn of 1053. The entire picture features numerous characters, carriages, and horses, with over 90 banners, flags, spears, and banners depicting the sun, moon, stars, mountains, rivers, wind, rain, thunder, and lightning, as well as auspicious birds and beasts.

The Five Bulls Banner of the Left and Right Martial Guards is decorated with five colors of oxen and flags used for worship (fig. 20).

The golden banner at the forefront is a black dragon-shaped river map flag (fig 21).

The Palace Museum in Beijing holds the painting “Qing Ming Shang He Tu” by Zhang Zeduan from the Northern Song Dynasty, measuring 24.8 by 528.7 centimeters. It depicts the urban landscape and citizens’ lives of Kaifeng in the 12th century. Many shops hang banners with business content written on them (fig. 22).

图 21. 金乌幡，是一面黑色的旗帜。

Figure 21. The Jinwu banner was a black flag.

The three black and two white vertical wine flags hanging on the horizontal bars of the riverside tavern can be lifted and lowered with ropes and pulleys, with the word “new wine” in the middle.

图 22. 包含商业内容的横幅。

Figure 22. Banners with business content.

台北故宫博物院藏明仇英摹仿的《清明上河图》中，船上旗杆顶用横竿悬一面镶毛边三角（或方形）旗，(图23)两红两黄一蓝色，黄旗中有红圆形，有人认为是代表宋朝的，类似国旗。

图 23.《清明上河图》。

Figure 23. “Qing Ming Shang He Tu” .

5. 九斿白纛或称查干苏鲁锭。是成吉思汗在斡难畔建国时(1206年)所创立(图24)。是成吉思汗的战旗和蒙古族的权力象征。这也是一种旗帜。查干苏鲁锭由三叉神矛的主苏鲁锭和八柄陪苏鲁锭组成。主苏鲁锭的顶端为镀金三叉铁矛，象征着火焰，下端圆盘沿边固定银白公马鬃制成的缨子，柄为松木。

图 24. 蒙元帝国的九斿白纛。

Figure 24. The Nine Streamers White Banners of the Mongol Empire.

6. 台北故宫博物院收藏的明万历皇帝《出警入跸图》

画作描绘万历皇帝骑马出京到十三陵祭拜先祖，再坐船回京的宏大情景，分为两卷，出警图长26米，入跸图长30米。

图中有两面蓝色令旗和各色龙旗超过30面，几乎是龙旗的海洋 (图25)。

万历所坐龙舟上悬挂红黄两面三角形青龙旗，似为皇帝的象征 (图26)。

In the painting “Qing Ming Shang He Tu” by Ming Qiu Ying, which is held in the Palace Museum in Taipei, a triangular (or square) flag with a frayed edge is hung from the top of the flagpole on the ship (fig 23). The flag is two red, two yellow, and one blue, with a red circle in the yellow flag. Some people believe that it represents the Song Dynasty and is similar to a national flag.

5. The Nine Streamers White Banners of the Mongol Empire.

The Nine Streamers White Banners, also known as Chagan Sulu Ding, were created by Genghis Khan during the founding of the country on the banks of the Wonan River in 1206 (fig. 24). It is Genghis Khan’s war flag and a symbol of power for the Mongolian people. This is also a flag. The Chagan Sulu Ding consists of the main Sulu Ding with a trident divine spear and eight accompanying Sulu Ding. The top of the main Sulu Ding is a gold-plated trident iron spear, symbolizing flames. The lower end is fixed with a silver white stallion mane tassel along the edge, and the handle is made of pine wood.

6. The Ming Emperor Wanli’s “Chu Jing Ru Bi” painting held by the Palace Museum in Taipei.

The painting depicts the grand scene of Emperor Wanli riding a horse out of the capital to pay respects to his ancestors at the Ming Tombs, and then returning to the capital by boat. It is divided into two volumes, with a 26-meter-long painting of Chu Jing and a 30-meter-long painting of Ru Bi.

There are two blue flags and over 30 dragon flags of various colors in the picture, almost like an ocean of dragon flags (fig. 25).

Wanli’s Dragon Boat is hung with a red and yellow triangular green dragon flag, which seems to be the symbol of the emperor (fig. 26).

图 25. 明万历皇帝《出警入跸图》。

Figure 25. Ming Emperor Wanli's "Chu Jing Ru Bi" painting.

图 26. 万历长船上悬挂着红黄三色青龙旗。

Figure 26. Wanli's Dragon Boat is hung with a red and yellow triangular green dragon flag.

7. 国博收藏展出的清 徐杨绘《乾隆南巡图》画作描绘了1751年乾隆第一次南巡情景，共12卷，总长154米，堪称巨制。

检阅台左边是地位最高的镶黄旗 ，分列左右的是其他七旗和半圆形红旗 (图27)。

行进中两侧的护卫所持的是星辰瑞兽八卦图案旗帜，龙舟上长3.5米的金龙戏珠图案的龙帆实为古代最大的龙旗 (图28)。

8. 国博展出的故宫博物院藏乾隆时（1736-1796年）绘《万国来朝图》 (图29)。

7. Xu Yang's painting "Qianlong's Southern Tour" of Qing Dynasty, held by and exhibited in the National Museum, depicts the scene of Emperor Qianlong's first southern tour in 1751, consisting of 12 volumes and a total length of 154 meters, making it a masterpiece.

On the left side of the reviewing stand is the highest ranking inlaid yellow flag, followed by the other seven flags and the semi-circular red flag (fig. 27).

The guards on both sides of the road are holding the flag with stars, auspicious animals and eight trigrams (fig. 28). The dragon sail with the 3.5-meter-long golden dragon playing with pearls on the Dragon Boat is actually the largest dragon flag known from ancient times.

8. The Palace Museum's collection of paintings from the Qianlong period (1736–1796), titled "The Arrival of All Nations in the Dynasty", is exhibited at the National Museum of China (fig. 29).

图 27. 国博收藏展出的清 徐杨绘《乾隆南巡图》。

Figure 27. Xu Yang's painting "Qianlong's Southern Tour" from the Qing Dynasty, in the National Museum of China.

图 28.《乾隆南巡图》。

Figure 28. Detail, "Qianlong's Southern Tour".

描绘各国使臣向乾隆祝贺元旦的场景，所持各国国旗无图案，只用中文写国名，说明当时对各国国旗并无研究。

图 29.《万国来朝图》。

Figure 29. “The Arrival of All Nations in the Dynasty”.

五、近代中国的旗帜

1. 1888年清廷正式公布以长方形的黄底蓝龙戏红珠旗为国旗，是中国第一面正式国旗 (图30)。

之前因无正式国旗在对外交涉时屡屡吃亏，清政府遂于1862年设计了三角形黄龙旗的“清国旗式”，用于官船和海军以区分中外舰船。

2. 国博收藏的直隶遵化石门镇义和神团“坎”字旗和旗杆上的金拳头，曾在1900年被八国联军中的德军掠去 (图31－32)。

该旗于1955年德意志民主共和国总理格罗提渥访华时送还中国。

旗杆上的金拳头在1959年前苏联苏中友好协会代表团访华时送还（参见国博官网）。

图 30. 中国第一面正式国旗，1888年。

Figure 30. The first official national flag of China, 1888.

They depict the scene of envoys from various countries congratulating Emperor Qianlong on New Year’s Day, holding national flags without patterns and only writing the names in Chinese, indicating that there was no knowledge of national flags at that time.

V. The Flag of Modern China emerged in the 19th century.

1. In 1888, the Qing court officially announced the flag, a rectangular yellow field bearing a blue dragon with a red pearl as the national flag, the first official national flag of China (fig 30).

Previously, due to the lack of an official national flag, the Qing government repeatedly suffered losses in foreign negotiations. Therefore, in 1862, the Qing government designed the “Qing National Flag Style” with a triangular yellow dragon flag to distinguish between official ships, navy ships and foreign ships.

2. The “*Kan*”-shaped flag and golden fist finial on the flagpole of the Boxer Rebellion in Shimen Town, Zunhua, Zhili, held by the National Museum of China, were looted by the German army of the Eighth Allied Army in 1900 (figs. 31–32).

The flag was returned to China during the visit of German Democratic Republic Prime Minister Grotius to China in 1955.

The golden fist on the flagpole was returned during the visit of the Soviet Union China Friendship Association delegation to China in 1959 (see the official website of the National Museum of China).

3. 国博展出的辛亥革命武昌起义时的十八星旗(图33)。

以起义的18省代表全国反抗清朝统治，后在中华民国成立初期被采用为陆军旗。

图 31. 义和团运动的“坎”字形旗帜。

Figure 31. The “*Kan*”-shaped flag of the Boxer Rebellion.

图 32. 义和团运动的金拳顶饰。

Figure 32. The golden fist finial of the Boxer Rebellion.

4.中华民国第一面国旗——五色旗 (图34)。

1912年6月8日五色旗正式成为中华民国法定国旗。旗面比例为5:8，按顺序为红、黄、蓝、白、黑五色横条，代表汉、满、蒙、回、藏5个民族，五族共和，意为中华民族的团结统一。

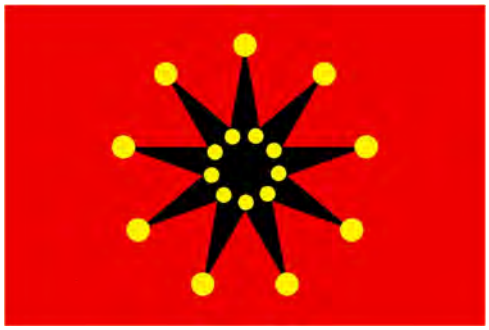


图 33. 1911 年武昌起义时的十八星旗。

Figure 33. The 18-star flag from the Wuchang Uprising, 1911.

5.中华民国第二面国旗——青天白日满地红旗 (图35)。

1921年5月孙中山在广州宣布用青天白日满地红旗为国旗和军旗。

图 34. 中华民国第一面国旗，1912年。

Figure 34. The first national flag of the Republic of China, 1912.

3. The 18-Star Flag from the Wuchang Uprising of the Xinhai Revolution exhibited at the National Museum of China (fig. 33).

The 18 provinces that rebelled against Qing Dynasty represented the whole country, and later adopted it as the army flag in the early days of the establishment of the Republic of China.

4. The first national flag of the Republic of China—the five-colored flag (fig. 34).

On June 8, 1912, the Five-Colored Flag officially became the legal national flag of the Republic of China. The proportions of the flag were 5:8, with red, yellow, blue, white, and black horizontal stripes in that order, representing the five ethnic groups of Han, Manchu, Mongolian, Hui, and Tibetan, representing the unity and solidarity of the Chinese nation.

5. The second national flag of the Republic of China—Blue Sky, White Sun, and Red Flag on the Ground (fig. 35).

In May 1921, Sun Yat-sen announced in Guangzhou that the national and military flags would be a blue sky and white sun on a red field.

1928年北伐结束，东北易帜，此旗正式成为中华民国国旗。

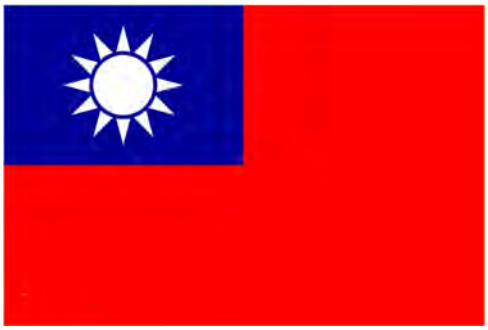


图 35. 中华民国第二面国旗，1928年。

Figure 35. The second national flag of the Republic of China, 1928.

In 1928, the Northern Expedition ended and the Northeast changed its flag, officially making it the national flag of the Republic of China.

六、国博收藏展出的升起的中华人民共和国第一面国旗

1949年10月1日中华人民共和国开国大典在北京天安门广场升起的第一面国旗 (图36)。

特别需要强调的，一是当时是登报向全国人民和海外华侨公开征集新中国的国旗图案，后在近3000幅图案中选出曾联松设计的五星红旗图案，经政协代表讨论修改后表决通过，这在人类历史上是空前的创举；二是国旗图案是限定设计作品，旗面颜色为红色，长宽比为三比二，图案要简洁等既是设计限定又符合革命传统、民族传统（如中国红）。

VI. The first national flag of the People's Republic of China is exhibited in the National Museum of China.

The current national flag was raised at Tiananmen Square in Beijing on October 1, 1949, during the founding ceremony of the People's Republic of China (fig. 36).

It is particularly important to emphasize that designs for the national flag of New China were first solicited in newspapers from the people of the entire country and from overseas Chinese, then the five-star red flag designed by Zeng Liansong was selected from nearly 3,000 designs, which were discussed and revised by the representatives of the CPPCC, and voted on for approval. This is an unprecedented initiative in human history. Second, the national flag pattern is a limited design work, with a red flag color and a proportions of 2:3. The pattern had to be simple and in line with revolutionary and national traditions (such as Chinese red).

图 36. 中华人民共和国升起的第一面国旗，1949年。

Figure 36. The first national flag of the People's Republic of China, 1949.

参考文献

1.《中国国家博物馆》，中国国家博物馆编著，文物出版社2022年7月版。

2. 中国国家博物馆《古代中国》、《复兴之路》陈列。

3. 中国国家博物馆等博物馆官网。

References

1. National Museum of China, compiled by the National Museum of China, published by the Cultural Relics Press in July 2022.

2. The exhibition "Ancient China and the Road to Rejuvenation" in the National Museum of China.

3. Official websites of the National Museum of China and other museums.

致谢

郑重致谢北京新风旗帜文化传播中心和赵新风先生！致谢北京工业大学耿丹学院！

郑重致谢收藏旗帜文物资料的中国各博物馆！

Acknowledgments

Sincere thanks to the Vexillogical Research Center of China, Beijing Xinfeng Flag Culture Communication Center, and Mr. Zhao Xinfeng! Thanks to Gengdan Institute of Beijing University of Technology!

Sincere thanks to all Chinese museums which collect, hold, and exhibit flag cultural relics!

关于作者

季如迅

季如迅，中国，北京市，中国国家博物馆研究馆员，已退休。对中国国旗国徽国歌诞生做过调查研究，发表《国旗诞生纪实》等文章。2001年起担任国旗法国旗知识神州行活动的国旗专家。

About the Author

JI Ruxun

Ji Ruxun, retired researcher of National Museum of China, Beijing, has researched and investigated on the birth of the Chinese national flag, emblem, and anthem, and published articles such as “Record of the Birth of the National Flag”. Since 2001, he has served as the national flag expert for the National Flag Law and National Flag Knowledge China Tour.

1817 年暹罗脉轮旗的错误描述

普卢埃蒂蓬·普拉春波尔
安德鲁·波江·科尔

摘要

拉玛一世国王的暹罗（现泰国）旗帜在红色背景上绘有白色轮毂（轮状带刃投掷武器）。1817 年，一本法国航海书籍刊登了错误的旗帜描述和图片，将轮毂替换为黄色太阳。这一错误似乎在西方旗帜图表中传播开来。

The Siamese Chakra Flag's Mistaken Description of 1817

Pluethipol PRACHUMPOL
Andrew Poh Kiang KHOR

Abstract

King Rama I's flag for Siam (now Thailand) bore a white *chakra* (wheel-shaped bladed throwing weapon) on a red background. In 1817, a French maritime book printed an erroneous description and image of the flag, replacing the *chakra* with a yellow sun. This error appears to have propagated through Western flag charts.

第一面带有轮纹的泰国国旗

学者们对第一面带有轮纹的泰国国旗（1939 年之前称为“暹罗”）的日期意见不一，但它肯定起源于拉玛一世 (1782-1809) 统治时期。[《泰国国旗手册》，泰国美术部，1977 年。]

它在红色背景上带有一个白色轮子（一种轮状投掷武器），代表着海上的暹罗（图1）。

一些国旗历史学家认为暹罗早在 1656 年就使用了纯红色旗帜，平民一直使用到 1840 年。

泰国国旗的第一个内部文献是1900年出版的《暹罗王国国旗条例》（图2）。

图 1. 泰国（暹罗）的第一面国旗。

Figure 1. The first national flag of Thailand (Siam).

图 2. 暹罗王国的国旗规定，1900 年。

Figure 2. *Flag Regulations for the Kingdom of Siam*, 1900.

The First Thai National Flag with a Chakra

Scholars disagree on the date of the first national flag of Thailand (“Siam” until 1939) to bear the *chakra*, but it definitely originated in the reign of King Rama I (1782–1809). [*The Booklet of Thai Flags*, Thailand Fine Arts Department, 1977.]

It bore a white chakra—a throwing weapon shaped like a wheel—on a red background, and represented Siam at sea (fig. 1).

Some flag historians believe that Siam used a solid-red flag as early as 1656, and that commoners continued to use it until 1840.

The first internal documentation of the Thai national flag was published in *Flag Regulations for the Kingdom of Siam*, published in 1900 (fig. 2).

泰国查克里王朝

18 世纪末，拉玛一世（图3）将暹罗王朝命名为“却克里”该王朝在拉玛十世的统治下延续至今。

图 3. 拉玛一世及其至拉玛十世的继任者。

Figure 3. Rama 1 and his successors, through Rama X.

The Chakri Dynasty of Thailand

In the late 1700s, Rama I (fig. 3) adopted the name “Chakri” for the royal dynasty of Siam, which continues today under King Rama X.

脉轮——查克里王朝的联系

查克里王朝的名字来源于脉轮，脉轮是印度教神祇那罗延那（毗湿奴的千个名字之一，毗湿奴是守护神）的武器。

据泰国传说，王朝的每一位国王都是那罗延神（Lord Narayana）的转世，身上带有一个脉轮（图4）。

The Chakra—Chakri Connection

The name of the Chakri Dynasty derives from the *chakra*, the weapon of the Hindu deity Lord Narayana (one of the thousand names for Vishnu, the protector god).

According to Thai legend, every king in the dynasty is a reincarnation of Lord Narayana, who carries a *chakra* (fig. 4).

图 4. 手持脉轮的那罗延神。

Figure 4. Lord Narayana, carrying a *chakra*.

将脉轮误认为太阳

脉轮是西方人不太熟悉的一个符号，欧洲国旗资料有时将其误认为是太阳。

让·巴蒂斯特·安托万·巴布龙所著的《法国、西班牙与英国海军战术实务概论》于 1817 年出版，书中便有一个例证（图5）。

暹罗国旗的图案被描述为“暹罗国旗是深红色的，上面有一轮金色的太阳。”（图6－7）。

Mistaking the *Chakra* for a Sun

The chakra, a symbol less familiar to Western eyes, was at times mistaken in European flag sources, depicted instead as a sun.

One example occurred in the book *Précis des Pratiques de L'Art Naval, en France en Espagne et en Angleterre* (Summary of the Practices of Naval Art in France, Spain and England), by Jean Baptiste Antoine Babron, and published in 1817 (fig. 5).

The pattern of the Siamese flag is described as “Le pavilion de Siam est rouge cramoisi, avec un soleil d'or.” (“The flag of Siam is crimson red, with a golden sun.”) (figs. 6–7).

图 5. 1817 年法国海军实务书籍。

Figure 5. French book on naval practices, 1817.

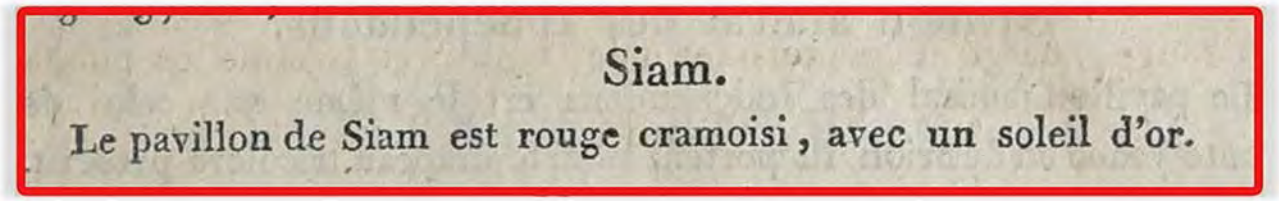


图 6. 对暹罗国旗的错误描述, 将"脉轮"误认为"太阳 ” 。

Figure 6. The mistaken description of the flag of Siam, substituting “sun” for “*chakra*”.

这个错误可能源于从远处观察旗帜：带有多个叶片的圆形脉轮可能类似于发出光芒的太阳。

(491)

Japon.

Le pavillon du Japon est rouge, avec deux crics (poignards en zigzag) d'or, et un croissant d'or dans le coin, en haut.

Siam.

Le pavillon de Siam est rouge cramoisi, avec un soleil d'or.

Mauritanie.

Le pavillon ordinaire des Maures est rouge, denteld de blanc, et porte une paire de grands ciseaux d'argent; il y en a un autre qui est rouge, avec une bande verte du quart de sa hauteur, en haut; il est carré.

Pégu.

Le pavillon du Pégu est rouge, bordé de jaune, chargé d'un soleil d'argent, ou bleu avec un soleil d'or.

Chine.

Le pavillon ordinaire de Chine est blanc, chargé d'un dragon d'or, griffon, magot et autres figures hiéroglyphiques de toutes couleurs; il y en a un autre qui est de quatre bandes horizontales: la première grise, la seconde bleue, la troisième rouge et la quatrième blanche.

Pavillon du rebelle Christophe.

Le pavillon du rebelle Christophe est de deux bandes horizontales: la supérieure est d'un bleu foncé, l'inférieure rouge de sang.

Pavillon du rebelle Pétion.

Le pavillon de Pétion est formé de deux bandes verticales: la première, près la gaîne, est d'un rouge vif, la seconde, qui forme la queue, est d'un bleu sombre.

Pavillon d'Ecumeur de mer ou de Pirate.

Le pavillon d'Ecumeur de mer ou de pirate est rouge de sang et porte un bras armé d'un sabre; à droite est une tête de mort avec des os en sautoir, et à gauche est un sablier: le tout noir (ou de sable).

Buenos-Ayres (1).

Le pavillon des insurgés de Buenos-Ayres a deux bandes verticales: la première, près la gaîne, est d'un vert vif, la queue est jaune.

(1) Les pavillons des insurgés espagnols et portugais ont été pris dans les papiers étrangers et décrits avec la plus grande attention, *verbatim*.

图 7. 1817 年法国书籍中描述暹罗国旗的一页。

Figure 7. The full page from the 1817 French book describing the flag of Siam.

This error may have stemmed from observing the flag at a distance: the circular *chakra* with its multiple blades may have resembled a sun with rays.

书中的插图显示太阳取代了脉轮（图8）。这一错误很可能通过当时的西方国旗图传播开来，如 1826 年的一张德国国旗图所示（图9）。

The accompanying illustration in the book shows the sun replacing the chakra (fig. 8). This error likely propagated through Western flag charts of the era, as shown on a German chart of 1826 (fig. 9).

图 8 – 9. 1817 年和 1826 年，暹罗国旗错误地将脉轮图案绘成了太阳（标记为“已废弃”）。

Figures 8–9. The flag of Siam erroneously showing a sun rather than a *chakra* in 1817 and in 1826 (labeled as “obsolete”).

关于作者

普卢埃蒂蓬·普拉春波尔和安德鲁·波江·科尔

鹏迪冯先生的研究（泰国国旗博物馆馆长）。

由许宝恩先生介绍（泰国国旗博物馆的成员）。

About the Authors

Pluethipol PRACHUMPOL & Andrew PK KHOR

Researched by Pluethipol Prachumpol (director of the Thai National Flag Museum).

Presented by Andrew PK Khor (a member of the Thai National Flag Museum).

比利时王国国旗和国徽

米歇尔

摘要

论文介绍了比利时国旗和国徽及其演变，以及皇家、海军、陆军、空军、国防部、特别民用旗、军旗和飞行员召唤旗等其他象征。

第一面三色水平旗——红、黄、黑——在 1830 年革命期间在街头展示。1831 年，临时政府采用了带有垂直条纹的旗帜。

王国的国徽由 1837 年 3 月 17 日的皇家法令采用。皇家旗帜遵循 1921 年法令采用的图案。它展示了比利时狮子和皇家字母组合，自 2013 年起“FP”代表菲利普国王。

1994 年，比利时成为一个联邦王国，其组织非常复杂：有 3 个社区（弗拉芒、法国、德国）、3 个地区（弗兰德、瓦隆、布鲁塞尔首都，也称为瓦隆-布鲁塞尔联邦）和 10 个省（安特卫普、布拉班特瓦隆、弗拉芒布拉班特、埃诺、列日、林堡、卢森堡、那慕尔、东弗兰德、西弗兰德）。论文介绍了这些旗帜和徽章的演变。

布鲁塞尔首都有两个文化委员会，即布鲁塞尔首都地区法语社区委员会和布鲁塞尔首都地区弗拉芒社区委员会，它们均在 1992 年采用了自己的标志。

Flags and Coats of Arms of the Kingdom of Belgium

Michel R. LUPANT

Abstract

This paper describes the Belgian national flag and coat of arms and its evolution together with other symbols such as the Royal, Navy, Army, Air Force, Ministry of Defense, special civil ensign, jack, and call for a pilot flags.

The first tricolor horizontal flag—red, yellow and black—was displayed in the streets during the Revolution of 1830. In 1831 the Provisional Government adopted a flag with vertical stripes.

The Arms of the Kingdom were adopted by a Royal Decree dated 17 March 1837. The royal flag follows the pattern adopted by Decree in 1921. It shows the Belgian lion and the royal monogram, “FP” for King Filip/Philippe since 2013.

In 1994 Belgium became a Federal Kingdom with a very complicated structure: there are three Communities (Flemish, French, and German), three Regions (Flanders, Wallonia, and Brussels-Capital, also called Federation Wallonia-Brussels), and ten Provinces (Antwerpen, Brabant Wallon, Flemish Brabant, Hainaut, Liège, Limburg, Luxembourg, Namur, Oost Flanders, and West Flanders). This paper presents the evolution of their flags and arms.

In Brussels-Capital there are two cultural Commissions, the French Community Commission of the Region of Brussels–Capital and the Flemish Community Commission of the Region of Brussels-Capital; both adopted their symbols in 1992.

布拉班特革命，比利时色彩的诞生

1787年5月30日，为了回应奥地利皇帝的挑衅，布鲁塞尔的居民使用了布拉班特公国的盾牌颜色的三色帽徽（图1）:黑色背景上有一只金色的狮子，狮子的爪子和舌头为红色。这三种颜色的诞生并不是国旗的诞生，因为当时这些颜色被用作纽扣或制服上的圆环或蝴蝶结，但没有特殊的顺序。1787年8月28日，一项帝国法令禁止使用这些颜色。1789年12月10日真正的革命开始时，这三种颜色又出现了。1791年1月11日年的今天，比利时联合洲宪法公布。没有提到该共和国使用国旗。军队的徽章使用了许多绘制的颜色，有武器、寓言、比利时狮子，还有特别围绕在国旗周围的三种颜色作为边缘。

有不同的三色旗、雕塑、雕刻.....这也许是艺术家的想。民众很快便遗忘了这些颜色，因为在 1794 年法国督政府时期的农民革命中，它们再未出现。

The Brabantine Revolution and the Birth of the Belgian Colors

On 30 May 1787, responding to a provocation by the Emperor of Austria, the residents of Brussels used a tricolor cockade with the colors of the shield of the Duchy of Brabant (fig. 1): Sable a lion, Or, armed and langued Gules. The birth of these three colors was not the birth of a flag because at the time the colors were used as roundels or bows on buttons or uniforms but without a defined order. On 28 August 1787 an Imperial Edict prohibited the use of these colors. On 10 December 1789, when the real revolution began, the three colors reappeared. On 11 January 1791 the Constitution of the United States of Belgium was proclaimed. There are no references to the use of a flag by that Republic. The emblems of troops used many painted colors with arms, allegories, the Belgian lion and, the three colors specially as an edge around the flag .

There are different representations with a tricolor flag, sculpture, engravings … perhaps reflecting artistic license.

The population quickly forgot these colors, as they did not reappear in 1794, during the Farmer's Revolution at the time of the French Directory.

图 1. 1787 年布拉班特三色帽徽，颜色为黑、黄、红。

Figure 1. 1787 tricolor cockade in the Brabantine colors of black, yellow, and red.

1830年的革命

几年后，比利时成为法国的一部分，从1815年到1830年，成为荷兰王国的一部分。

1830年8月26日，反荷兰革命开始。在布鲁塞尔出现了许多旗帜，但颜色各不相同。市政厅上

The Revolution of 1830

A few years later Belgium became a part of France, then from 1815 to 1830, a part of the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

On 26 August 1830 the revolution against the Dutch began. In Brussels many flags appeared but with different colors. On the City Hall a French flag was hoisted, probably by supporters of the union with France. Lucien Jottrand, a barrister and journalist,

可能悬挂着一面法国国旗，可能是与法国联盟的支持者。卢西安·约特兰，一位律师和记者，有个想法，请他的朋友爱德华·杜皮多制作一面1790年的国旗，以避免由亲法游击队恢复运动。他走在市政厅附近的一条小街上，名叫“科林街”那里有一家布店。商人阿布斯夫人立即制作了两面旗帜，第一面于上午11时在市政厅悬挂，取代了法国国旗，第二面是范·胡尔斯特先生在布鲁塞尔第一兵团前用以团结布鲁塞耳人民与国家事业，比利时事业。旗帜立即获得了巨大的成功。

比利时国旗像野火一样迅速蔓延到布鲁塞尔和全国。

独立

1830年9月30日，布鲁塞尔市卫队颁布了关于国家颜色的第一个官方文本。1830年9月26日，当国民议会召集起草宪法和查尔斯·拉图尔·罗吉尔领导的临时政府成立时，任何平息这种破坏的机会都丧失了。1830年10月4日发表了《独立宣言》。10月27日，临时政府批准军队正式使用三色帽徽。

图 2. 1830 年比利时革命旗帜。

Figure 2. The 1830 Belgian Revolutionary Flag.

第一面比利时国旗是三色旗，有横向的红色、黄色和黑色条纹（图2）。

1831年1月23日，比利时临时政府采用了一种竖条纹的海上旗帜，条纹颜色为红色、黄色和黑

asked his friend Edouard Ducpétiaux to create a flag with the colors of 1790 to avoid the recapture of the movement by pro-French partisans. He went to a small street, “rue de la Colline”, near the City Hall where a fabric shop was located. The merchant, Mrs. Abts, immediately manufactured two flags. The first was hoisted at the City Hall, at 11 a.m., in place of the French flag; the second was used by a Mr. Van Hulst in front of the 1st Company of the Burgers Guard, to unite the people of Brussels with the national cause, the Belgian cause. The flag met with immediate success.

The Belgian flag spread quickly through Brussels and in the country like wildfire.

Independence

On 30 September 1830 the first official text with reference to the national colors was published, in the regulation of the Urban Guard of Brussels. Any opportunity to quell the breach was lost on 26 September 1830 when a National Congress was summoned to draw up a Constitution and the Provisional Government was established under Charles Latour Rogier. A Declaration of Independence followed on 4 October 1830. On 27 October the provisional government adopted the tri-colored cockade for official use by the Army.

The first Belgian flag was a tricolor with horizontal red, yellow, and black stripes (fig. 2).

On 23 January 1831 the Provisional Government adopted a flag on sea with vertical stripes: red, yellow and black (fig. 3). Why vertical stripes in place of horizontal stripes used for many months? The answer is not obvious, but probably to mark the separation from The Netherlands and to avoid confusion between the two flags at sea—or to

色（见图3）。为什么要用竖条纹来代替之前使用了很多个月的横条纹呢？这个问题的答案并不明显，可能是因为比利时想要在海上与荷兰区分开，避免两国旗帜的混淆，或者是因为当时法国是比利时最好的盟友，所以想要唤起法国国旗条纹的记忆。文本与实际旗帜之间存在矛盾。

图 3. 陆地和海上悬挂着比利时国旗。

Figure 3. The flag of Belgium on land and sea.

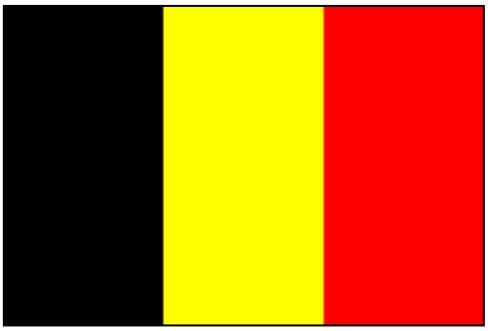


图 4. 现今的比利时民用旗帜。

Figure 4. The civil flag of Belgium today.

海军部根据1831年9月15日的指令，内政部根据1831年10月12日的公文确定了旗帜在海上和陆地上的最终使用形式。黑色现在靠近旗杆，符合纹章学规范，尺寸为高4宽3。陆地上使用的国旗尺寸为13:15（图3），民用旗为2:3（图4）。平民在陆地上使用2:3的旗帜。1832年，利奥波德一世国王在9月13日向帮助过革命的城市提供了“荣誉旗帜”，再次使用了三色横纹旗帜，但这种安排在1838年完全消失了（图5）。

王国的国徽是根据1837年3月17日的皇家法令采纳的。有作为王国大印章使用的大徽章

recall the stripes of the French flag because at that time France was Belgium’s primary ally.

There was a contradiction between the text and the actual flag. The Department of the Navy, in a directive dated 15 September 1831, and the Department of the Interior in a dispatch of 12 October 1831, determined its final form to be used on sea and on land. The black color was now near the pole, answering to heraldic norms, and the proportions were to be 4:3. However, the flag used on land is 13:15 (fig. 3) and the civil ensign is 2:3 (fig. 4). Civilians use the 2:3 flag on land.

The tricolored horizontal flags were again used in 1832 when King Leopold I offered, on 13 September, “Flags of Honour” to the cities which had helped the Revolution, but that disposition disappeared completely in 1838 (fig. 5).

图 5. 1830 向勒欧 - 圣皮埃尔公社赠送的“荣誉旗帜”。

Figure 5. 1830 “Flag of Honor” presented to the Commune of Leeuw-Saint-Pierre.

图 6. 用作王国国玺的大徽章。

Figure 6. Great Arms used as a Great Seal of the Kingdom.

The Arms of the Kingdom were adopted by a Royal Decree of 17 March 1837. There are the Great Arms used also as a Great Seal of the Kingdom (fig. 6) and the lesser Arms also used a lesser Seal of the Kingdom.

（图6），还有作为小印章使用的小徽章。盾牌是古老的布拉班特公国的盾牌：“黑色背景上有一只直立的金色狮子，爪子和舌头为红”。

The shield is the shield of the old Duchy of Brabant: “Sable a lion rampant Or, armed and langued, Gules”.

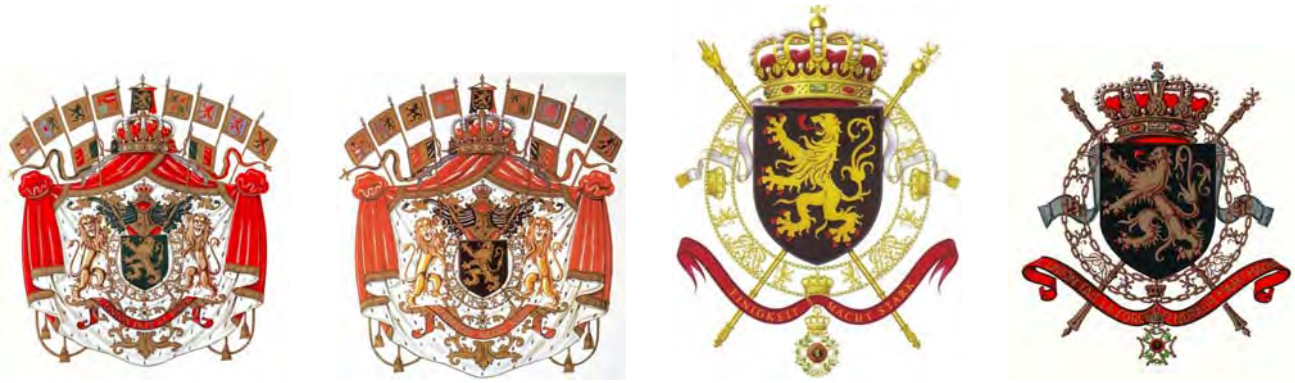


图 7 – 10. 比利时徽章上有法语、荷兰语、德语和双语格言。

Figures 7–10. Belgian arms with mottoes in French, Dutch, German, and two languages.

1837年插图上的座右铭只有法语。“团结就是力量”（图7），但现在有荷兰语的座右铭“团结就是力量”（图8）和德语的“团结就是力量”（图9）。国家机关通常使用带有双语座右铭的小徽章（图10）。

The motto which appeared on the illustrations of 1837 was only in French. L’Union fait la Force” (fig. 7) (“Unity makes Strength”) but at present time there is a motto in Dutch “Eendracht maakt Macht” (fig. 8) and in German “Einigkeit macht Stark” (fig. 9). The State’s authorities generally use the lesser Arms with a bilingual motto (fig. 10).

皇家旗帜

1858年采用了一面带有国王纹章的三色皇家旗帜。当前的旗帜遵循了1921年7月21日皇家法令采纳的模式。这是一面（罂粟颜色）的旗帜，但实际上使用的颜色接近利奥波德勋章丝带的颜色。中心是比利时狮子，上面是皇家王冠。每个角落是国王或女王的字母组合。

图 11 – 12. 菲利普国王和玛蒂尔德王后的比利时皇家旗帜。

Figures 11–12. Belgian royal flags for King Philippe and Queen Consort Mathilde.

The Royal flag

A royal flag was adopted in 1858—the tricolor with the king’s arms. The present flag follows the pattern adopted by a Royal Decree on 21 July 1921. It’s “rouge ponceau” (poppy color), but in fact the color used is close to the color of the Order of Leopold’s ribbon. In its center is the Belgian lion surmounted by the Royal crown. In each corner is the monogram of the King or Queen.

阿尔贝特一世国王是第一个使用这面旗帜的人，目前，菲利普国王和玛蒂尔德王后使用带有他们字母组合的类似旗帜，在海上（图11）和汽车上（图12）。两种旗帜的盾牌不同。

King Albert I was the first to use that flag, currently King Filip/Philippe "FP" and the Queen Consort Mathilde "M" use a similar flag with their monogram, at sea (fig. 11) and on a car (fig. 12). The shield is different between the two kinds of flags.

皇家宫殿上的国旗

布鲁塞尔宫殿上悬挂的国旗尺寸为4 x 3米，而拉肯宫殿上悬挂的国旗尺寸为3.2 x 2.4米。旗帜尺寸的夸大是出于审美考虑，由于悬挂旗帜的建筑物的大小，从远处看是如此（图13）。当国王在比利时领土上时（但不一定在其中一个宫殿里），比利时国家旗帜应在布鲁塞尔和拉肯的宫殿上升起。

图 13. 比例为 4:3 的比利时国旗飘扬在布鲁塞尔皇宫上空。

Figure 13. The flag of Belgium in 4:3 proportions as flown over the royal palace in Brussels.

The National Flag on Royal Palaces

The flag hoisted over the palace of Brussels is 4 x 3 m, whereas the flag hoisted over the palace of Laeken is 3.2 x 2.4 m. The exaggeration of the dimensions of the flags is based on aesthetic considerations—due to the size of the buildings on which they are hoisted, they are viewed from far below (fig. 13).

The Belgian national flag is hoisted over the palaces of Brussels and Laeken when the King is present in Belgian territory (but not necessarily present in one of the palaces).

独特的官方旗帜

海上使用的特殊旗帜的诞生可以追溯到1936年10月28日的皇家指令：

6.1. 海上的国旗（商船旗）尺寸为2:3（见 4）。

6.2. 国家海军的旗帜使用红色武装和舌头的比利时狮子，上面有一个黑色的王冠（图14）。

6.3. 同一面旗帜但没有王冠，在由海军名册上记录的军官指挥的船只上升起（特殊民用旗），并且有1/3的水手也在海军名册上。实际上，海军名册在总动员的情况下是海军预备役（图15）。

6.5. 自1938年5月12日以来，游艇使用了一面在

Distinctive Official Flags

The birth of distinctive flags to be used on sea dates from a Royal Directive of 28 October 1936:

6.1. the national flag on sea (merchant flag) has a size of 2:3 (fig. 4).

6.2. the flag of the State's Navy uses the Belgian lion armed and langued red surmounted by a black crown (fig. 14).

6.3. the same flag but without the crown is hoisted on ships commanded by an Officer noted down in the Roll of Navy (Special civil ensign) and with 1/3 of sailors also down in the Roll of Navy. The Roll of the Navy is in fact the naval reserve in the case of a general mobilization (fig. 15).

6.5. Since 12 May 1938, yachts have used a distinctive flag with a yellow Royal Crown in the 1/3 part of the black stripe (fig. 16). That flag is only for the yachts registered in yachting associations agreed by

图 14 – 16. 州海军、海军预备队和私人游艇的旗帜。

Figures 14–16. The flags of the flag of the State's Navy, Naval Reserve, and private yachts.

黑色条纹的1/3部分上有黄色皇家王冠的独特旗帜（图16）。那面旗帜仅用于在部长同意的游艇协会注册的游艇，其他的使用没有王冠的旗帜（1966年3月15日皇家法令）。

the Minister, other yachts use the flag without the crown (Royal Decree 15 March 1966).

图 17. 比利时舰首旗。

Figure 17. The Belgian jack.

图 18. “呼叫飞行员”标志，不再使用。

Figure 18. “Call a Pilot” flag, no longer in use.

图 19. “呼叫飞行员”标志，目前正在使用。

Figure 19. “Call a Pilot” flag, currently in use.

6.6. 舰首旗与国旗相同，但它是正方形的（图17）。

6.7. 呼叫领航员的旗帜是白色镶边的三色旗（图18）。那面旗帜不再使用。船只使用带有白色字母“P”的红旗（图19）。

6.6. The Jack is the same as the national flag but square (fig. 17).

6.7. The flag to call a pilot is the tricolor framed in white (fig. 18). That flag is no longer in use—ships now use a red flag with a white letter “P” (fig. 19).

海军

在其多事的历史中，它使用了三种不同的旗帜。第一支比利时军事海军于1831年以“皇家海军”的名义成立，并使用了1831年1月23日采

The Navy

Belgium's navy has used three different flags during its eventful history. The first Belgian Military Navy was created in 1831 under the name “Royal Navy” and used the flag adopted on 23 January 1831. It was dissolved as a War Navy in April 1832 but continued

纳的旗帜。它于1832年4月作为战争海军解散，但继续以“国家海军”的名义提供民事服务。从1919年11月到1927年3月，它进行了不同的尝试，以“鱼雷和海员团”的名义重新组建了战争海军。它的一些船只使用国家三色旗，没有任何徽章。

从1934年起，国家海军在必要时再次接受战争服务。事实上，从1936年到1940年，国家海军的旗帜是比利时的海军旗。国家海军的蒸汽船指挥官保留了挂起战旗（长度的1/4）的特权（见图20）。

its civilian services under the name “State’s Navy”. There were different attempts to re-form a War Navy (as from November 1919 to March 1927) under the name “Corps of Torpedoes and Sailors”. Some of its ships used the national tricolor without any badge.

Out of necessity, in 1934 the State’s Navy again entered war service. In fact from 1936 to 1940 the State’s Navy flag was the Belgian Ensign. Commanders of the steamships of the State’s Navy retained the privilege to hoist a war pennant (1/4 of their length) (fig. 20).

图 20. 比利时战争旗，1936-40 年。 Figure 20. Belgian war pennant, 1936–40.

1939年创建了一个“海军军团”，它在1940年2月接收了军舰，并一直并入皇家英国海军直到第二次世界大战结束。它的舰只使用两面旗帜：皇家海军的旗帜靠近比利时国家海军的旗帜（见图14）（英国海军部舰队命令，1941年4月3日）。

1946年，在国家海军的背景下，以“海军力量”的名义恢复了一个新的军事海军。在1948年2月28日之后，它被整合进陆军部队。由于这个原因，这些军事舰只上的国家海军旗帜消失了，而在1950年2月23日，根据摄政王的指令采用了一面新的有特色的旗帜。这面旗帜是白色的，上面有圣安德鲁十字，颜色为国家颜色，在顶部有两门炮，上面有皇家王冠，下面有一个锚和绳子，全部为黑色（图

A “Navy Corps “ was created in in 1939 which received warships in February 1940 and was incorporated in the Royal British Navy until the end of the Second World War. Its vessels used two flags: the flag of the Royal Navy and the flag of the Belgian State’s Navy (fig. 14) (per British Admiralty Fleet Order 3 April 1941).

A Military Navy was restored in 1946 in the context of the State’s Navy under the name “Naval Force”. On 28 February 1948 it was integrated in the Army Forces. For that reason the flag of the State’s Navy disappeared on these military ships and on 23 February 1950 a distinctive new flag was adopted by a Directive of the Prince Regent. The flag is white with a cross of St. Andrew in the national colors, above two guns surmounted by the Royal Crown and below an anchor and rope, all in black (fig. 21). The

图 21. 比利时海军旗。

Figure 21. The Belgian Naval Ensign.

21）。2002.海军力量在1996年7月1日成为海军，在2002年1月1日成为国防的海军组成部分。

Naval Force became the Navy on 1 July 1996 and then the Marine Component of the Belgian Armed Forces on 1 January 2002.

比利时皇家空军

1948年2月4日，比利时皇家空军采用了一面旗帜。 这是一面中间蓝色的旗帜，中心是黄色边缘的三色帽章，在旗的上角是一个红色边缘的黑色盾牌，上面有一头舌头和爪子都是红色的黄色纹章狮子，上面有皇家王冠，并且放在两翼上，全部都是黄色的。完整的盾牌边缘是黑色的。后来，圆盘被印刷时没有其黄色边缘（图22）。2002年1月1日，它成为了国防的空军组成部分。

图 22. 比利时皇家空军旗。

Figure 22. The Belgian Royal Air Force flag.

The Belgian Royal Air Force

On 4 February 1948 the Belgian Royal Air Force adopted a flag. It is medium blue with the tricolor cockade in the center edged in yellow and in the canton a black shield edged in red with a yellow heraldic lion with red tongue and nails surmounted by a Royal Crown and with two wings, all in yellow. The full shield is edged in black. Later the roundel was printed without its yellow edge (fig. 22). On 1 January 2002, the Air Force became the Air Component of the Belgian Armed Forces.

陆军

1982. 1982年9月1日，采用了陆军的旗帜。这是一面带有盾牌的白色旗帜。盾牌是红色的，带有黑色的城垛墙。盾牌上画有一把由两只手举起的剑，其中左手是裸露的，右手戴着手套。右手放在左手上面。剑和手都是黄色的。盾牌顶部是一个皇家王冠，王冠是黄色的，有一个红色的盖子，并装饰有白色的珍珠和宝石（图23a）。2002年1月1日，陆军成为了国防陆军组成部分。

图 23a. 比利时武装部队陆军旗帜，1982 年。

Figure 23a. The flag of the Belgian Army, 1982.

The Army

The flag of the Force Terrestre (Army) was adopted on 1 September 1982. It is a white flag with a shield. The shield is red with a black embattled wall. The shield is charged with a raised sword held by two hands, the sinister bare and the dexter covered with a gauntlet. The dexter hand is placed over the sinister. The sword and the hands are all yellow. The shield is topped by a Royal crown which is yellow with a red cap and decorated with white pearls and gems (fig. 23a). On 1 January 2002, the Army became the Land Component of the Belgian Armed Forces.

国防

自2002年1月1日起，国防由四个部分组成：陆军、海军、空军和医疗部队。为陆军组成部分采用了一个新的白色背景标志（图23b）。它展示了北约、欧盟和比利时王冠的标志在白色背景上。

国防部的旗帜（图24）是白色的，周围有一条窄窄的绿色边界，中间是该部的标志。旗帜中间的圆形徽章有一个蓝色的外环，包含12颗黄色的五角星和底部的北约（北大西洋公约组织）星。下一个环是红色的，再下一个是黄色的。有一个内部的黑色圆盘，上面和黄色环上有一个棕色的立狮，上面覆盖着一个皇家王冠。

图 23b. 比利时武装部队陆军旗帜，2002 年。

Figure 23b. The flag of the Belgian Army, 2002.

图 24. 比利时国防部旗帜。

Figure 24. The flag of the Belgian Ministry of Defense.

The Defence

Since 1 January 2002, the Defence has been organized into four components: Land, Navy, Air Force, and the Medical Service. A new logo has been adopted on a white background for the Army Component (fig. 23b). It shows the emblem of NATO, European Union and the Belgian crown on a white background.

The flag of the Ministry of Defense (fig. 24) is white surrounded by a narrow green border with the emblem of the Ministry in the middle. The roundel-like emblem in the middle of the flag has a blue outer ring, containing 12 yellow five-pointed stars and the NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organization) star in the bottom. The next ring is red and the next one is yellow. There is an inner black disc and on it and on the yellow ring a brown rampant lion, covering above it, a royal crown.

比利时联邦王国

自1994年以来，比利时是一个联邦王国。建立自治社区和地区的工作始于20世纪70年代。1992年9月29日，圣迈克尔日协议成为了国家重组的最终谈判。在那一天，该协议由谈判代表签署，并在1993年7月14日被议会采纳。1994年2月17日的新联邦宪法在其第193条中采用了红色、黄色和黑色。这与1831年1月采纳的文本相同。如果使用黑色、黄色和红色，描述将更加正确，因为黑色靠近旗杆！

Federal Kingdom of Belgium

Since 1994, Belgium has been a Federal Kingdom. The work to create autonomous communities and regions began in the 1970s. On 29 September 1992, the St Michael's Day Agreement finalized the negotiations for the reorganization of the State. On that date the agreement was signed between the negotiators and was adopted by the Parliament on 14 July 1993. The new Federal Constitution dated 17 February 1994 adopted, in its article 193, the colors red, yellow, and black for the flag. It is the same text as that adopted in January 1831. The description would be more correct by saying: black, yellow, and red—because the black is near the pole!

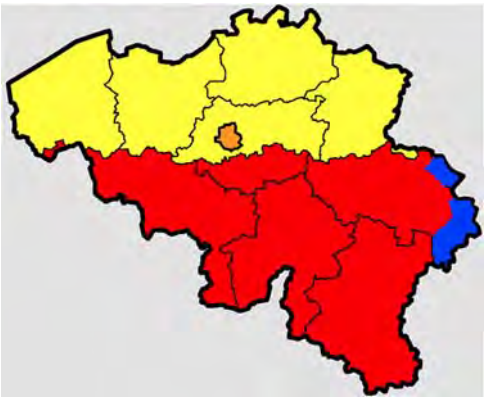
这个新联邦王国的组织非常复杂：

有联邦层面的国家机构：国王、由众议院和参议院组成的议会。

有3个社区：弗拉芒语社区（首都，布鲁塞尔）、比利时法语社区（首都：布鲁塞尔）、德语社区（首都：欧本）。

有3个地区：与弗拉芒语社区合并的弗拉芒地区、瓦隆地区（首都那慕尔），包括德语社区和布鲁塞尔首都地区。在布鲁塞尔首都地区有一个特别的社区委员会，分为两部分：法语社区委员会和弗拉芒语社区委员会。

比利时还有 10 个由国王任命省长的省份：5个弗拉芒语省份：安特卫普、林堡、东佛兰德、弗拉芒布拉班特、西佛兰德；5个法语省份：瓦隆布拉班特、埃诺、列日、卢森堡、那慕尔。布拉班特省于 1 月 1 日拆分为两个省份，布鲁塞尔首都大区目前不属于任何省份管辖。社区、瓦隆地区、布鲁塞尔首都地区、布鲁塞尔首都地区社区委员会以及各省都有自己的旗帜。



地图 1. 比利时地图 显示各省（黑线）和地区（颜色）。黄色 = 佛兰德斯，红色 = 瓦隆，蓝色 = 德语区，橙色 = 布鲁塞尔首都大区。

Map 1. Map of Belgium showing the provinces (black lines) and regions (colors).
Yellow = Flanders, Red = Wallonia,
Blue = German-speaking part,
Orange = Brussels Capital Region.

The organization of the new Federal Kingdom is very complicated:

There are national institutions at a federal level: the King and the Parliament, made up by the Chamber of Representatives and the Senate.

There are three Communities: the Flemish Community (capital city, Brussels), the French Community of Belgium (capital city: Brussels), and the German-speaking Community (capital city: Eupen).

There are three Regions: the Flemish Region amalgamated with the Flemish Community, the Region of Wallonia (capital city: Namur), including the German Community, and the Region of Brussels-Capital. In Brussels-Capital is a special Community Commission divided in two parts: the French Community Commission and the Flemish Community Commission.

There are also 10 Provinces where the Governors are chosen by the King: Five Flemish provinces: Antwerpen (Antwerp), Limburg, Oost Vlaanderen (East Flanders), Vlaams Brabant (Flemish Brabant), West Vlaanderen (West Flanders) and five French-speaking provinces: Brabant wallon (Walloon Brabant), Hainaut, Liège, Luxembourg, and Namur. The province of Brabant was split on 1 January into two provinces and the Region of Brussels-Capital is now outside a province.

The Communities, the Region of Wallonia, the Region of Brussels-Capital, the Community Commissions of the Region of Brussels-Capital, and the provinces all have their own flags.

弗拉芒语社 群

几个世纪以来，弗拉芒人在黄色的底色上使用一头黑色狮子，舌头和爪子是红色的。最初这是一头纹章狮子，通常使用正方形尺寸（图25）。

荷兰文化社区的一项法令，日期为1973年7月6日，采用了一面旗帜、一首赞美诗和一个社区日，即7月11日（纪念1302年反对法国国王的金马刺战役）。直到1985年7月11日弗拉芒社区文化部签署的法令，这面旗帜才正式规范化。狮子是黑色的，边缘为白色，舌头和爪子为红色，在黄色的底色上。其尺寸比例为2:3（图26）。

1988年3月30日，“弗拉芒议会”（现为弗拉芒议会）通过了一项关于旗帜、徽章、国歌和社区日的新法令。徽章设计为：金色底色，黑色狮子，爪牙和舌头为红色，并配有5颗黑色五角星。盾牌周围环绕着一顶王冠。这些徽章为临时徽章（图27）。

1990年11月7日，弗拉芒社区文化部的法令采纳了新的徽章，并在1990年12月6日的《Moniteur belge》（比利时官方公报）上发布。这些黑白和彩色图

图 25. 弗拉芒人的传统旗帜。

Figure 25. The traditional flag of the Flemish.

图 26. 弗拉芒共同体的现行旗帜，于 1973 年采用，并于 1985 年正式生效。

Figure 26. The current flag of the Flemish Community, adopted 1973 and regularized 1985.

图 27. 1988 年弗拉芒临时徽章。

Figure 27. Provisional Flemish arms, 1988.

图 28. 弗拉芒徽章，1991 年。

Figure 28. Flemish arms, 1991.

The Flemish Community (Vlaamse Gemeenschap)

For many centuries, the Flemish used a black lion, with red tongue and nails, on a yellow field. At first it was a heraldic lion and generally square (fig. 25).

A Decree of the Dutch Cultural Community dated 6 July 1973 adopted a flag, a hymn, and a Community Day (11 July—the anniversary of the Battle of the Golden Spurs in 1302 against the King of France). The flag was not regularized until the decree signed by the Ministry of Culture of the Flemish Community on 11 July 1985. The lion is black, edged in white, with red tongue and nails on a yellow field. Its proportions are 2:3 (fig. 26).

On 30 March 1988 the “Vlaamse Raad” (now Flemish Parliament) adopted a new Decree on the flag, arms, hymn, and Community Day. The arms are: Or, a lion Sable, armed and langued Gules accompanied by 5 stars, Sable. The shield is surrounded by a Royal Crown. These arms were provisional arms (fig. 27).

New arms were adopted by a Decree of the Ministry of the Culture of the Flemish Community on 7 November 1990 and published in the *Moniteur belge* (Belgian Official Bulletin) on 6 December 1990. The pictures in black and white and in color were signed by the Minister of Culture on 2 January 1991 with a publication in the Belgian Official

片由文化大臣于1991年1月2日签署，并于1991年3月2日在比利时官方公报上发布。这是一面金色的旗帜，上面有一只黑色的狮子，狮子的爪子和舌头是红色的（图28）。1988年采用的王冠和星星已经消。

比利时的法语社区

由于在比利时权力平衡和数量权重逐渐向佛兰芒人倾斜，讲法语的瓦隆人感到有必要拥有自己独特的共同标志。1913年3月26日和4月20日，瓦隆议会在蒙斯和伊克塞尔采纳了红公鸡作为纹章和旗帜，红色和黄色是瓦隆最重要的城市列日的颜色。公鸡表现了瓦隆人与法国或高卢公鸡的亲缘关系，它昂首挺胸，张开嘴巴唱歌。这是一只相当大胆的公鸡，它的右脚抬了起来。公鸡的原始画作是由画家保罗·保卢斯创作的。人们还决定，国旗上应该装饰一条比利时颜色的领带，上面写着 1830 年和 1912 年的日期，以表明该运动不是针对比利时的（图29）。但这一决定没有使用很长时间。

法语社区委员会在1991年6月18日采纳了旗帜、徽章、印章和社区日。该法令于1991年7月3日由总统签署，并于1991年11月15日在《比利时国家公报》上公布。其徽章的描述如下:金底，一只红色的昂首公鸡（图30）。印章则采用了这只昂首公鸡的图案，并配有文字“比利时法语社区”图31）。

Bulletin dated 2 March 1991. The lion is Sable armed and langued Gules on a field, Or (fig. 28). The crown and stars adopted in 1988 disappeared.

图 29. 瓦隆国旗，1913 年。

Figure 29. The Walloon flag, 1913.

图 30. 法语社区徽章，1991 年。

Figure 30. The French Community arms, 1991.

图 31. 法语社区印章，1991 年。

Figure 31. The French Community seal, 1991.

The French Community of Belgium (Communauté française)

As the balance of power and the numerical weight in Belgium have gradually shifted in favor of the Flemish, the French-speaking Walloons felt the necessity for their own distinctive common emblem. The Walloon Assemblies at Mons and Ixelles on 26 March and 20 April 1913 adopted as arms and flag the red cock on a golden field (red and yellow being the colors of Liège, the most important city of Wallonia). The cock expresses the kinship of the Walloons to the French or Gallic cock, which is singing, head up and beak open. It is rather the bold cock whose right foot is raised. The original drawing of the cock was executed by the painter P. Paulus. It was also decided that the flag should be decorated with a cravat of the Belgian colors with the dates 1830 and 1912, to show that the movement was not directed against Belgium (fig. 29). But this version was not used for long.

The Council of the French Community adopted the flag, arms, seal, and community day on 18 June 1991. The Decree was signed by the Minister-President on 3 July 1991 and published in the *Moniteur belge* (the Belgian National Gazette) on 15 November 1991. The arms are described as follows: Or, a bold cock, Gules (fig. 30). The seal used the bold cock with the device “Communauté française de Belgique” (French Community of Belgium) (fig. 31).

旗帜为黄色（潘通黄色C ）底色，中央有一只红色（潘通032C 红色）的昂首公鸡图案，长宽比例为2:3 （图32）。

这只醒目的公鸡被画在一个不可见的圆内，该圆与旗帜高度的中心重合，其直径等于旗帜的宽度，圆周通过尾巴上下轮廓羽毛的末端以及抬起的脚的末端。公鸡的水平位置由一根不可见的直线确定，该直线连接了尾巴最长公共羽毛顶端鸡冠的顶部（图33）。

比利时法语社区日应于每年的9月27日庆祝。

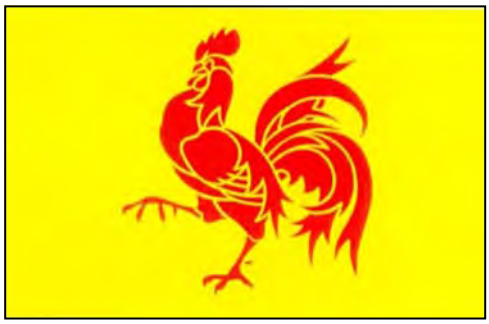


图 32 – 33. 法语社区旗帜和规格。

Figures 32–33. The French Community flag and specifications.

The flag is yellow (pantone yellow C) with a bold cock in red (pantone red 032C). Its size is 2:3 (fig. 32). The bold cock is inscribed in an invisible circle which coincides with the center of the flag; the diameter of which is equal to the hoist and whose circumference touches the end of the feathers at the top and bottom of the tail and the end of the raised foot. The horizontality of the cock is determined by an invisible line running from the top of the comb to the feather at the top of the tail (fig. 33).

The day of the French Community in Belgium is celebrated every year on 27 September.

瓦隆-布鲁塞尔联盟

2011年4月4日，四个主要的法语政治党派决定将比利时法语社区的名称更改为瓦隆-布鲁塞尔联盟。通过这种象征性的方式，各党派希望表明布鲁塞尔和瓦隆在某些事务上是两个平等的地区，共同工作。佛兰芒社区不同意这一改变。

该标志于2011年9月27日被采纳。它展示了三个字母，“F”代表联盟和法语，“W”代表瓦隆，“B”代表布鲁塞尔，以及三种颜色：红色和蓝色代表两个地区的颜色，黄色代表两个地区之间的联合。

Federation Wallonia-Brussels (Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles)

On 4 April 2011, the four main French-speaking political parties decided to change the name of the French Community of Belgium to Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles FWB (Federation Wallonia-Brussels). In that symbolic way the parties wanted to show that Brussels and Wallonia are two equal regions working together in some matters. The Flemish Community does not agree with that change.

图 34. 瓦隆-布鲁塞尔联盟。

Figure 34. The Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles flag.

The logo was adopted on 27 September 2011. It shows three letters, “F” for Federation and French speaking, “W” for Wallonia, “B” for Brussels, and three colors: red and blue (the colors of the two regions) and yellow (for the union of the two regions). The logo is placed on a white flag flown on the Federation’s buildings (fig. 34), sometimes alone or with the community flag.

该标志被用在联邦建筑物的白旗上（图34），
有时单独使用，有时与公鸡旗一起使用。

瓦隆大区

瓦隆议会在1998年7月23日通过法令（比利时官方公报日期为1998年8月8日），采用带有红色公鸡的黄色旗帜作为瓦隆大区的旗帜。这也是比利时法语社区所使用的旗帜。该旗帜在1913年被采纳（见图29 - 图32 - 图33）。印章描绘在图35。

图 35. 瓦隆大区印章，1998 年。

Figure 35. The seal of the Region of Wallonia, 1998.

The Region of Wallonia (Région wallonne)

On 23rd July 1998, the Walloon Parliament adopted by a Decree (*Moniteur belge* dated 8 August 1998) the yellow flag with the red cock as flag of the Region of Wallonia. It is the same flag that the one used by the French speaking Community of Belgium. It is the flag adopted in 1913 (figs. 29, 32, & 33). The seal is depicted in fig. 35.

德语社区

1990年10月1日的法令，德语社区的行政权力选择了11月15日作为社区日，并与王室达成一致，因为这一天是国家的“国王节”。通过这一选择，他们希望表达对王室的忠诚。

该法令于1990年11月15日在“比利时官方公报”上发布。在第一个社区日，地方当局收到了由纹章学家绘制的纹章图，并且旗帜被升起。

纹章的盾牌是银色的，上面有一个红色的狮子，周围环绕着九朵蓝色的五叶花，上面是金色和红色的皇家王冠，有宝石（图36）。它也出现在印章中（图37）。

图 36. 德语社区徽章，1990 年。

Figure 36. The shield of the arms of the German-Speaking Community, 1990.

图 37. 德语社区印章，1990 年。

Figure 37. The seal of the German-Speaking Community, 1990.

The German-Speaking Community (Deutschsprachige Gemeinschaft)

By a Decree of 1 October 1990, the executive power of the German Community chose 15 November as Community Day, with the agreement of the Royal House, because that date is the national “Fête du Roi” (King’s Day). By that choice the members wanted to mark their attachment to the Crown.

The Decree was published in the *Moniteur belge* of 15 November 1990. On that first Community Day, the local authorities received the chart with the coat of arms painted by heraldist Fernand Brose, and the flag was hoisted.

The shield of the arms is Argent, with a lion Gules surrounded by nine Azure cinquefoils flowers surmounted by the Royal Crown, Or and Gules with stones, Gules and Azure (fig. 36). It also appears in the seal (fig. 37).

红色狮子作为历史参考，指向林堡和卢森堡公国，因为自中世纪以来，欧本地区就包括在林堡公国内，而布兰格和圣维特地区在五百多年里是卢森堡公国的一部分。林堡和卢森堡在他们的盾牌上使用红色狮子。德语社区的狮子更简单，更现代，以强调社区的“年轻”特性。花朵象征着社区的九个城市，它们让人想起一种罕见的药用植物——生长在“法涅斯”地区的蓝色龙胆草，它有五片叶子。蓝色也是卢森堡纹章上条纹的颜色。作为顶饰的皇家王冠证明了社区主席是对国王宣誓的。

在官方图表上，旗帜是方形的，带有国家颜色的绳索和流苏（图38），但旗帜也以矩形尺寸使用（图39）。

The red lion was chosen as a historical reference to the Duchies of Limburg and Luxemburg because since the Middle Ages the area of Eupen had been included in the Duchy of Limburg and the areas of Bullange and Sankt Vith were part of the Duchy of Luxemburg for more than 500 years. Limburg and Luxemburg use a red lion on their shields. The lion of the German Community is simpler and more modern to assert the “young” character of the Community. The flowers symbolize the nine cities of the Community; they recall the color and shape of a rare medicinal plant, the blue *Gentiana pneumonanthe* with five leaves, which grows in the “Fagnes”, a local peat bog. Blue is also the color of the stripes on the coat of arms of Luxemburg. The Royal Crown, as crest, justifies the fact that the President of the Community is sworn to the King.

On the official chart the flag is square with cords and tassels in the national colors (fig. 38) but the flag is also used in an oblong format (fig. 39).

图 38 – 39. 德语社区的旗帜为正方形和长方形。

Figures 38 –39. The German Community flag in square and oblong forms.

布鲁塞尔首都大区

1990年10月17日，大区委员会采纳了鸢尾花作为大区的象征。选择鸢尾花是因为这种植物的一个品种，具有大黄色花朵的黄花鸢尾，在古代布鲁塞尔的沼泽地上很常见。鸢尾花也出现在许多与布鲁塞尔有关或由布鲁塞尔艺术家创作的图像表现中。在古代，鸢尾花就具有象征意义：希腊神话将鸢尾花描绘为神的使者，在彩虹上移动，总是穿着她的鞋子以便立即传递信息。鸢尾花还有另一个优点，它不会引起大

The Region of Brussels-Capital (Région de Bruxelles-Capitale / Brusselse Hoofdstedelijk Gewest)

On 17 October 1990 the Council of the Brussels-Capital Region adopted the iris flower as its symbol. The iris was chosen because a variety of that plant, *Iris pseudacorus* with large yellow flowers, was present in old times on the marshy ground of Brussels. The iris is also present in many pictorial representations relating to Brussels or made by Brussels artists. In antiquity, the iris had a symbolic value: in Greek mythology Iris was the messenger of gods moving on her rainbow, always with her shoes on to deliver the messages instantly.

区19个城市的任何混淆，未来也不会与这些城市的标志混淆，但它将使布鲁塞尔的居民能够在这种花中认出自己。

黄色和蓝色被选择是因为它们是欧洲的颜色，而布鲁塞尔是欧盟的首都。白色的边缘只是为了标志的美观（图40）。

标志在1991年2月27日呈现。布鲁塞尔首都大区的旗帜由1991年5月16日通过的法令规定，并在9月10日刊登在比利时官方公报上。长度应为高度的1.5倍。蓝色背景是潘通280号，花的内部是黄色的潘通116号。轮廓（边）是白色的。

图 40. 布鲁塞尔首都大区的旗帜，1991 年。

Figure 40. The flag of the Brussels-Capital Region, 1991.

图 41. 布鲁塞尔首都大区的旗帜，2015 年。

Figure 41. The flag of the Brussels-Capital Region, 2015.

2015年，比利时布鲁塞尔首都大区更换了旗帜，用一种新的标识取代了自1991年以来一直作为该地区标志使用的黄色鸢尾花图案，这个新标识在过去几年中作为地区品牌修订的一部分逐渐引入。新旗帜和标志是蓝色的，由两个外瓣，黄色和中心瓣组成，形成一个灰色的心形，周围有粗白边（图41）。

采纳旗帜的法令于2015年1月9日在布鲁塞尔议会通过，2月12日生效，并在2月19日刊登在比利时官方公报上。它于2015年3月1日生效。旗帜的比例是2:3。颜色定义为：蓝色潘通 072和黄色潘通102，灰色421。

The iris also had another advantage: it did not recall any of the 19 cities of the Region so there would be no confusion with the emblems of these cities—it allowed the inhabitants of Brussels to recognize themselves in that flower.

The yellow and blue were chosen because they are the European colors and Brussels is the capital of the European Union. The white fimbriation is only for the beauty of the emblem (fig. 40).

The emblem was presented on 27 February 1991. The flag of the Region of Brussels-Capital was prescribed by an Ordinance adopted on 16 May 1991 and published on 10 September in the Belgian official gazette. The length is 1.5 times the hoist. The blue background is Pantone 280 and the yellow inner part of the flower is Pantone 116. The fimbriation is white.

In 2015 the Brussels-Capital Region changed its flag, replacing the yellow representation of an iris flower that had been used as the region's emblem since 1991 with a new logo which was slowly introduced over some time as part of a revision of region's branding. The new flag and emblem are blue with a stylized iris made up of two outer petals in yellow and a central petal forming a gray heart with a thick white border (fig. 41).

The Ordinance adopting the flag was passed in the Brussels Parliament on 9 January 2015, enacted on 12 February, and published on 19 February 2015 in the Belgian official gazette. It went into effect on 1 March 2015. The proportions of the flag are 2:3. The colors are defined as: blue, Pantone 072, yellow, Pantone 102, and gray Pantone 421.

布鲁塞尔首都大区法语社区委员会

该委员会是根据1989年1月12日的一项特别法律成立的，是一个特殊机构。它隶属于比利时法语社区，但在布鲁塞尔首都大区的领土上拥有较大的决策自主权。纹章、旗帜和印章是在1992年6月30日选择的。旗帜和纹章是四分的：1和4是比利时法语社区的象征，红色公鸡在黄色背景上，2和3是布鲁塞尔首都大区的象征，黄色和白色的鸢尾花在蓝色背景上（图42a－42b）。

The French Community Commission of the Region of Brussels–Capital (Commission Communautaire Française de la Région de Bruxelles-Capitale)

The Commission was created by a special law on 12 January 1989 and is a particular institution. It is dependent of the French Community of Belgium but with a large amount of autonomy within the territory of the Region of Brussels-Capital. The arms, flag, and seal were chosen on 30 June 1992. The flag and arms are quarterly: 1 and 4 the red bold cock on yellow, emblem of the French Community of Belgium, and in 2 and 4 the iris in yellow and white on blue, emblem of the Region of Brussels-Capital (figs. 42a–42b).

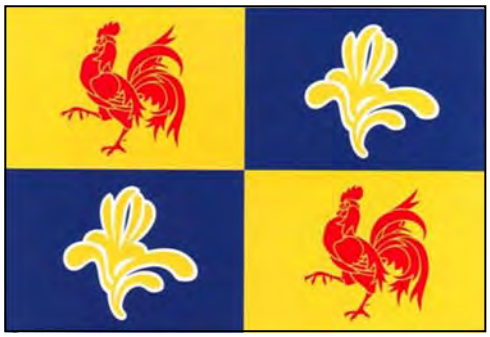


图 42a－42b. 布鲁塞尔首都大区法语社区委员会的徽章和旗帜，1992 年。

Figures 42a–42b. The arms and flag of the French Community Commission of the Region of Brussels–Capital, 1992.

布鲁塞尔首都大区弗拉芒社区委员会

该委员会是根据1989年1月12日的一项特别法律成立的，是一个特殊机构。它隶属于弗拉芒社区，但在布鲁塞尔首都大区的领土上拥有较大的决策自主权。旗帜、纹章和印章是在1992年12月4日采纳的。纹章是一个四边形，周围有两黑两赭色边框，中间是灰色虚线绘制的弗拉芒狮子，背景为白色。旗帜是白色，中间是纹章（图43）。

The Flemish Community Commission of the Region of Brussels-Capital (Vlaamse Gemeenschapscommissie van het Brusselse Hoofdstedelijk Gewest)

The Commission was created by a special law on 12 January 1989 and is a particular institution. It is dependent of the Flemish Community of Belgium but with a large amount of autonomy within the territory of the Region of Brussels-Capital. The arms, flag, and seal were adopted on 4 December 1992. The arms have the shape of a quadrilateral with two black and two ochre sides around a Flemish lion in gray dotted lines on a white background. The flag is white with the arms in the center (fig. 43).

图 43. 布鲁塞尔首都大区弗拉芒社区委员会旗帜，1992 年。

Figure 43. Flag of the Flemish Community Commission of the Region of Brussels–Capital, 1992.

印章使用纹章，周围是委员会的名称。

The seal uses the arms with the name of the Commission around it.

布鲁塞尔首都大区弗拉芒社区委员会在2000年6月9日采纳了新的旗帜和纹章。新的标志（图44）结合了大区的象征鸢尾花和弗拉芒狮子。

图 44a – 44b。布鲁塞尔首都大区弗拉芒社区委员会的徽章和旗帜，2000 年。

Figures 44a–44b. The arms and flag of the Flemish Community Commission of the Region of Brussels–Capital, 2000.

The Flemish Community Commission of the Region of Brussels-Capital adopted a new flag and coat of arms on 9 June 2000. The new emblems (figs. 44a–44b) unite the iris flower symbol of the Region, together with the Flemish lion.

省份

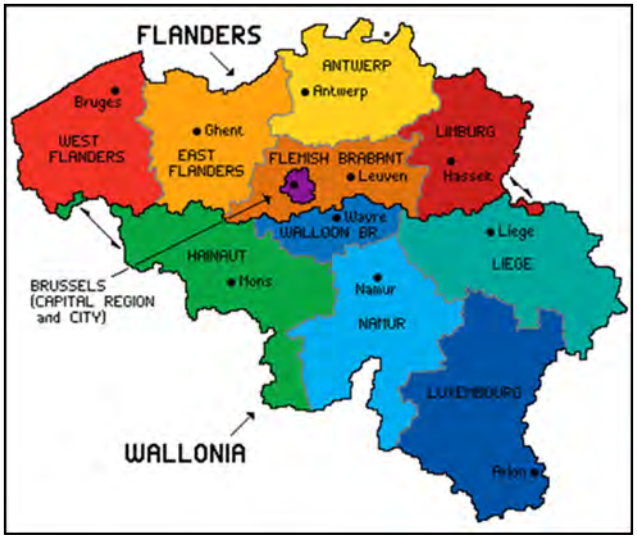
The Provinces

弗拉芒省份

1994年12月21日，弗拉芒社区通过了一项法令，要求省份必须采纳旗帜和纹章。在该法令之前，这些省份使用的是非官方旗帜，即其纹章的方形横幅。

The Flemish Provinces

On 21 December 1994 the Flemish Community adopted a Decree which required that the Provinces formally adopt a flag and a coat of arms. Before that Decree these provinces used square banners of their arms as unofficial flags.



地图 2. 比利时各省。 Map 2. The provinces of Belgium.

安特卫普

根据贵族理事会（Raad van Adel）的建议，安特卫普省级行政机构在1928年10月26日采纳了一种由三等宽的黄色、红色和白色条纹组成的旗帜。这面旗帜有两个缺点：它并不真正被认可，并且没有正确代表特伦豪特市，因为缺少蓝色（图45）。

多年来，当局使用了一种非官方的方形旗帜（图46），来自纹章（图47），如下所述。

Antwerp (Antwerpen)

On the advice of the Council of Nobility (Raad van Adel), on 26 October 1928 the provincial administration of Antwerp adopted a flag of three equally wide yellow, red, and white stripes. This flag had two shortcomings: it was not really recognized and it did not correctly represent the city of Turnhout because blue was missing (fig. 45).

For many years the authorities used an unofficial square flag (fig. 46) from the arms (fig. 47), described below.

图 45. 安特卫普的旗帜，1928 年。

Figure 45. The flag of Antwerp, 1928.

图 46. 安特卫普的非官方旗帜。

Figure 46. Unofficial flag of Antwerp.

图 47. 安特卫普的徽章。

Figure 47. The arms of Antwerp.

安特卫普省的旗帜是在1996年10月18日由省议会采纳的。新的旗帜和纹章是在1997年1月7日采纳的，当时弗拉芒文化、家庭和福利大臣吕克·默滕斯签署了文件。

纹章（图48）描述如下：

1. 底色为红色，中央为一座银色防御城堡，带有三座开放式垛口塔楼，结构清晰、光影分明。 黑色背景下，盾牌顶部中央塔楼内有两只银色斜置的手：右侧为一只手斜向伸出；左侧为一只手向左斜置，呈对称分布。

The flag of the Province of Antwerp was adopted by the Provincial Council on 18 October 1996. The new flag and coat of arms were formally adopted on 7 January 1997 when Luc Mertens, the Flemish Minister of the Culture, Family, and Welfare, signed the documents.

The coat of arms (fig. 48) is described as follows:

1) Gules, a fortified castle with three opened, crenellated towers, Silver, enlightened and constructed, Sable, the middle tower in the head of the shield with, a right hand put oblique and with, on the left, a left hand oblique to the left, twice, Silver. One head shield, Gold with a double eagle, Sable, langued and footed, Gules and with a halo, Or.

头盔饰章，金色基底上有一只黑色双头鹰，鹰喙及爪为红色，周身环绕金色光环。

2. 底色为金色，主体为三条红色竖条纹；心形盾徽内：金色底色上有一只黑鹰，鹰喙及爪为红色。

3. 底部盾饰：银色底色上有一条蓝色竖条纹。盾徽顶部饰有一顶主权侯爵冠冕。扶盾兽为，右侧一只金色雄狮，爪与舌为红色；左侧一只金色狮鹫，爪与喙为红色。全体置于两根自然色交叉的兽角之上。

旗帜由24个方形小块组成，排列成4行6列的棋盘图案。右上角和左下角的小块是白色的，斜着相邻的是蓝色，然后是黄色，然后是红色和白色（图49）。红色、黄色、蓝色和白色的组合是安特卫普（红白）、梅赫伦（黄红）和特恩豪特（白蓝）的主要颜色，可以很容易地与历史模式相比较。

2) Or, three pales, Gules, heartshield: Or an eagle, sable, langued and footed, Gules.

3) Footshield: Silver a pale Azure. The shield is topped by a crown of a sovereign Margrave. As supporters, on Dexter, a lion, Or, armed and langued Gules; on Sinister a griffin, Or, armed and langued Gules. All placed on two crossed horns in natural color.

The flag is a checkered pattern of 24 squares, in four rows and six columns. The squares in the upper right and in the lower left corners are white, next to the white are blue, then yellow, then red, then white (fig. 49). The red, yellow, blue, and white draw from the main colors of Antwerp (red-white), Mechelen (yellow-red), and Turnhout (white-blue), easily confirmed by historical precedence.

图 48. 安特卫普的徽章，1997 年。

Figure 48. The arms of Antwerp, 1997.

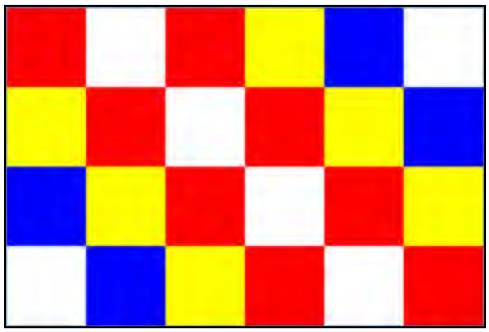


图 49. 安特卫普的旗帜，1999 年。

Figure 49. The flag of Antwerp, 1997.

东佛兰德

非官方旗帜是佛兰芒旗帜：一个黑色纹章狮子，有红色舌头和爪子，在黄色的领域上，通常是方形的（见图25）。

1996 年 3 月 21 日，弗拉芒纹章委员会驳回了省议提议采用的纹章（图50）旗帜（图51），理由是纹中的狮子每只爪子仅有三趾甲（标准纹章学狮子应备四根趾甲）。设计师费南德·布罗斯拒绝将趾甲量改为四根，因此不得不另寻设计师重新绘制。新绘制的狮子相较于原稿更缺乏现代感。有报道称，被驳回的旗帜曾被非官方使用，且有人见过其正方形版本。

弗拉芒纹章委员会驳回这些拟议徽章的真正原因是否确实是这三根趾甲？另一个原因可能是狮子的绘制风格过于程式化，与弗拉芒其他省份的纹章狮子风格相悖。

新的旗帜和纹章于 1998 年 12 月 14 日正式通过，当时弗拉芒文化、家庭与福利大臣吕克·马滕斯签署了官方文件（《比利时官报》，1999 年 4月 14 日）。

徽章（图52）的描述如下：金色背景上有一只黑色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色，上方有一顶伯爵冠，冠上有13颗珍珠，其中3颗高耸；扶盾兽是两只黑色的狮子，面向前方，爪子和舌头为红色，所有元素都置于一个带有3级台阶的银色基座之上。

图 50. 1996 年被拒绝的东佛兰德省徽章。

Figure 50. Rejected coat of arms for East Flanders, 1996.

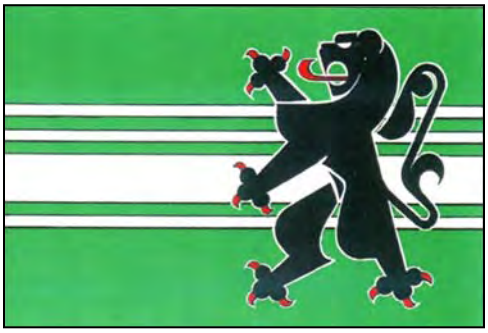


图 51. 1996 年被拒绝的东佛兰德旗帜。

Figure 51. Rejected flag for East Flanders, 1996.

East Flanders (Oost Vlaanderen)

The unofficial flag was long the Flemish flag: a black heraldic lion with a red tongue and nails on a yellow field, usually square in shape (see fig. 25).

The proposed coat of arms (fig. 50) and flag (fig. 51) adopted by the Provincial Council was rejected by the Flemish Heraldic Council on 21 March 1996 because the lion had only three nails on each paw (a standard heraldic lion should have four nails). The artist, Fernand Brose, refused to change this to four nails, so another artist had to be found to make a new drawing. In this new drawing the lion is less modern than in the original. There are reports that the rejected flag was used unofficially, and that a square version has been seen.

Were these three nails actually the reason for the rejection of the proposed emblems by the Flemish authorities? Another reason may have been the very stylized drawing of the lion, as opposed to the heraldic lions in the other Flemish provinces.

The new flag and coat of arms were officially adopted on 14 December 1998 when the Flemish Minister of Culture, Family, and Welfare, Luc Martens, signed the official papers (*Moniteur belge*, 14 April 1999).

The coat of arms (fig. 52) is described as follows: Gold, a lion, Sable, armed and langued Gules surmounted by the Earldom crown with 13 pearls, three raised; as supporters: two lions, Sable, faced, armed, langued: Gules, all on a Silver socle with three steps.

旗帜（图53）分为三水平条纹，比例为5:6:5，上下条纹为绿色，中间条纹交替白色和绿色，比例为1:1:1:1:4:1:1，在旗帜的末端有一个黑色狮子，有红色爪子和舌头。

绿色代表了对环境日益增长的关注，而四条白线代表了流经该省的河流，最粗的线代表斯凯尔特河（Schelde/Escaut），其他几条分别代表莱厄河（Lys）、登德尔河（Dendre）和杜尔梅河（Durme）。

图 52. 东佛兰德省徽章，1999 年。

Figure 52. Coat of arms of East Flanders, 1999.

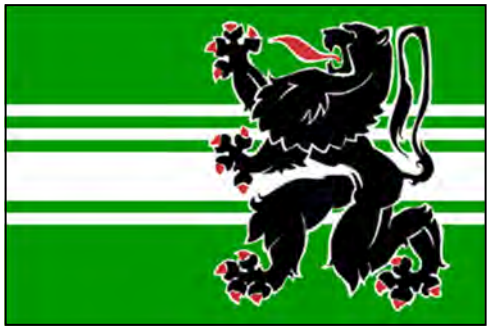


图 53. 东佛兰德省旗帜，1999 年。

Figure 53. Flag of East Flanders, 1999.

The flag (fig. 53) is divided into three horizontal stripes in proportions of 5:6:5, the upper and lower stripes green, the middle stripe alternating white and green lines in proportions of 1:1:1:1:4:1:1, in the fly a black lion with red nails and tongue.

The green color denotes the increasing concern for the environment, while the four white lines represent the rivers that cross the province: the thickest representing the Scheldt (Schelde/Escaut) and the other ones the Leie (Lys), the Dender (Dendre), and the Durme.

弗拉芒布拉班特省

布拉班特省被分为两个新省份（弗拉芒布拉班特和瓦隆布拉班特）是在1995年1月1日创建的。

旧联合布拉班特省的非官方旗帜是黑色背景上的黄色狮子，狮子有红色的爪子和舌头，尺寸为方形（图54），纹章相同，但上方有皇家王冠（图55）。该纹章的颜色在1830年成为了比利时国旗的颜色，狮子成为了比利时的官方纹章。

新徽章和旗帜于 1996 年 4 月16 日正式通过，当时弗拉芒文化、家庭与福利大臣大臣吕克·马滕斯签署了官方设计图。这

Flemish Brabant (Vlaams Brabant)

The Province of Brabant was divided into two new provinces (Flemish Brabant, Walloon Brabant) on 1 January 1995.

图 54. 布拉班特的非官方旗帜。

Figure 54. The unofficial flag of Brabant.

The unofficial flag of the old united province of Brabant was black with a yellow lion with red nails and tongue, its shape was square (fig. 54); the coat of arms was the same but topped by a royal crown (fig. 55). The colors of that coat of arms became the colors of the Belgian flag in 1830 and the lion, the official Belgian arms.

The new coat of arms and flag were officially adopted on 16 April 1996 when the Flemish Minister of Culture, Family, and

些徽章于 1995年 1 月 17 日由省议会表决通过。

徽章（图56）的描述如下：黑色背景上有一只金色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色，胸前有一个红色的小盾，小盾上有白色横条（这是鲁汶的徽章，鲁汶是首都，也是古老的洛林公国的徽章），上方有一顶布拉班特公国的王冠。扶盾兽，有两只金色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色，置于金色的锻铁之上。

旗帜是黑色背景上的纹章盾牌（图57）。

图 55. 布拉班特的先前徽章。

Figure 55. The prior arms of Brabant.

图 56. 布拉班特的徽章，1995 年。

Figure 56. The arms of Brabant, 1995.

图 57. 布拉班特省旗帜，1995 年。

Figure 57. The flag of Brabant, 1995.

Welfare, Luc Martens, signed the official drawings. The emblems were adopted by the Provincial Council on 17 January 1995.

The coat of arms (fig. 56) is described as follows: Sable, a lion, Or, armed and langued Gules with an escutcheon, Gules: a fess, Argent, (which is the coat of arms of Leuven, the capital city but also the old Duchy of Lotharingia), surmounted by the crown of the Duchy of Brabant. As supporters two lions, Or, armed and langued, Gules on a wrought iron, Or.

The flag is black with the shield from the arms (fig. 57).

林堡省

比利时的林堡省不应被称为如此，因为它与历史上的林堡公国没有关系。林堡省主要由隆县组成。在新旗帜被采纳之前，该省使用了一个非官方的方形白色旗帜（图58），上面有来自纹章（图59）的红色狮子，王冠，舌头和爪子为黄色。

1996年5月8日，省议会采纳了新的旗帜和纹章，并在1996年10月29日

图 58. 林堡的非官方旗帜，直至 1996 年。

Figure 58. The unofficial flag of Limburg, until 1996.

Limburg

The Belgian Province of Limburg is misnamed, since it has no relationship with the historical Duchy of Limburg. The Province of Limburg was mostly constituted by the County of Loon. Until the adoption of the new flag, the Province used an unofficial square white flag (fig. 58) with the red lion, crown, tongue and nails, in yellow, from the arms (fig. 59).

A new flag and coat of arms were adopted by the Provincial Council on 8 May 1996, and confirmed on 29 October 1996 when the Flemish Minister of

得到确认，当时弗拉芒文化、家庭与福利大臣吕克·马滕斯签署了官方设计图。

徽章（图60）的描述：银色背景上有一只红色的直立狮子，狮子戴着金色的王冠，爪子和舌头为金色。胸前有一个小盾，小盾上有十条金色和红色的条纹（这是古老的卢恩伯爵领地的徽章），上方有一顶公爵冠。作为扶盾兽，在右侧是一只银色的天鹅，带有红色的喙、爪子和金色的王冠（代表通赫伦市）；在左侧是一只天然颜色的雄鹿，代表首府哈塞尔特，所有元素都置于带有天然颜色橡子的橡树枝上。

林堡省的省旗是白色背景上的红色狮子，狮子有黄色的舌头和爪子。狮子戴着公爵王冠和一个由十条黄色和红色水平条纹组成的盾形徽章。它是省纹章的旗帜（图61）。它的尺寸是2:3。

图 59. 1996 年之前的林堡徽章。

Figure 59. The arms of Limburg until 1996.

图 60. 林堡的纹章，1996 年。

Figure 60. The arms of Limburg, 1996.

图 62. 西佛兰德的传统徽章。

Figure 62. The traditional arms of West Flanders.

Culture, Family, and Welfare, Luc Martens, signed the official drawings.

The coat of arms (fig. 60) is described: “Argent a lion rampant Gules crowned, armed and langued, Or an escutcheon barrulet of ten pieces Or and Gules (old Earldom of Loon), surmounted by a Ducal crown. As supporters, on Dexter: a swan, Argent, with a beak, Gules, foots and crown, Or (for the city of Tongeren); on Sinister: a stag in natural colors, for the capital city, Hasselt, all on branches of oak with acorns in natural colors.

The provincial flag of Limburg is white with a red lion with yellow tongue and nails. The lion bears a ducal coronet and an escutcheon of ten yellow and red horizontal stripes. It is a banner of the provincial arms (fig. 61) in 2:3 proportions.

图 61. 林堡国旗，1996 年。

Figure 61. The flag of Limburg, 1996.

西佛兰德省

西佛兰德的传统徽章（图62）如下：左右分隔，左侧为1. 六个蓝色和六个金色的螺旋形图案，中间有一个红色的小盾，2. 金色背景上有一只黑色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色(佛兰德)。这些徽章曾被用作西佛兰德

West Flanders (West Vlaanderen)

The traditional arms of West Flanders (fig. 62) are: per pale 1. Gyronny six pieces Azure and six pieces Or, an escutcheon Gules, 2. Or a lion Sable armed and langued Gules [Flanders]. These arms were used as the unofficial flag of West Flanders.

的非官方旗帜。

非官方旗帜是一面方形的军旗（图63）。

1997年5月27日，弗拉芒文化、家庭与福利大臣吕克·马滕斯签署了官方设计图，采纳了新的旗帜和纹章。

徽章的描述如下：盾牌如图62所示，上方有一顶伯爵冠，冠上有十三颗珍珠，其中三颗较高。扶盾兽：右侧是一只天然颜色的熊，左侧是一只黑色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色。所有元素置于有生长中的芦苇的沙丘之上，芦苇为天然颜色（图64）。

旗帜为十二个黄色和蓝色的螺旋形图案，中间有一个红色的小盾（图65）。

图 63. 西佛兰德省的非官方旗帜，直至 1997 年。

Figure 63. The unofficial flag of West Flanders, until 1997.

The unofficial flag was a square banner of the arms (fig. 63).

A new flag and arms were adopted on 27 May 1997 when the Flemish Minister of Culture, Family, and Welfare, Luc Martens, signed the official drawings.

The coat of arms is described: shield (as in fig. 62) surmounted by an Earldom crown with thirteen pearls, of which three are higher. As supporters: Dexter, a bear in natural color, Sinister: a lion, Sable, armed and langued Gules. All on dunes with growing reeds in natural colors (fig. 64).

The flag is a gyronny of twelve, yellow and blue with a red escutcheon (fig. 65).

图 64. 西佛兰德的徽章，1997 年。

Figure 64. The arms of West Flanders, 1997.

图 65. 西佛兰德省旗帜，1997 年。

Figure 65. The flag of West Flanders, 1997.

法语社区省份

只有瓦隆布拉班特省有官方旗帜，其他省份使用非官方旗帜。

埃诺省

徽章（图66）的描述如下：分为四个象限，1和4象限为金色背景上有一只黑色的狮子，爪子和

The French-Speaking Community Provinces

Only the Province of Walloon Brabant has an official flag; the other provinces use unofficial flags.

Hainaut

The arms (fig. 66) are described: quarterly 1 and 4, Or, a lion Sable armed and langued Gules; 2 and 3, Or, a lion Gules, armed and langued Azure. The arms are surmounted by an Earldom crown with eleven

舌头为红色；2和3象限为金色背景上有一只红色的狮子，爪子和舌头为蓝色。徽章上方有一顶伯爵冠，冠上有十一颗珍珠，排列为3:5:3，颜色为金色。埃诺省的徽章将佛兰德和荷兰的狮子结合在一起，这要归功于埃诺的威廉一世（1304-1337年，即佛兰德和荷兰的威廉二世），他使用了佛兰德和荷兰的四分徽章。他没有为埃诺单独使用徽章。这种四分徽章自那时起一直被使用。

该省使用来自其纹章的非官方旗帜。旗帜主要是方形的，但目前的大小与其他在同一建筑物上使用的旗帜相似，为2:3（图67a－67b）。

pearls, 3:5:3, Or. The arms of Hainaut unite the lions of Flanders and Holland it is due to William I of Hainaut 1304–1337 (II of Vlaanderen and Holland) who used arms quartered of Vlaanderen and Holland. He did not use separate arms for Hainaut. The quartered arms have been in use ever since.

图 66. 埃诺省的徽章。

Figure 66. The arms of Hainaut.

The province uses an unofficial flag based on its arms. The flag was mainly in a square format but today the proportions are similar to other flags used on the same building, in 2:3 proportions (figs. 67a–67b).

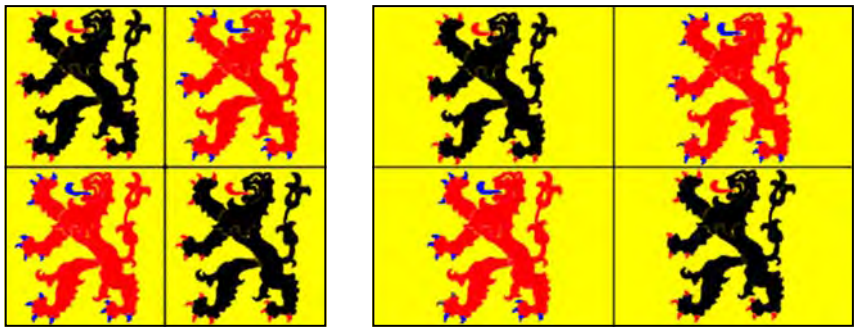


图 67a－67b. 埃诺省的非官方旗帜（正方形和长方形）。

Figures 67a–67b. The unofficial flags of Hainaut (square and oblong).

列日省

徽章（图68）于1837年3月17日被采用，其描述如下：1）红色背景上有一个金色的圣彼得柱，带有三级台阶，由三只蹲坐的狮子支撑，上方有一个金色的松果，代表列日亲王领地。2）红色背景上有一条白色横条，代表布永公国。3）银色背景上有三只绿色的狮子，狮子戴着金色的王冠，爪子和舌头为红色，代表弗朗什蒙特侯爵领地。4）由金色和红色相间的十条纹组成，代表卢领地。5）底部为金色背景上有三只号角，红色和银色相间，代表霍恩领地。

号角必须是2和1，而不是通常使用的1和2。

Liège

The arms (fig. 68) adopted on 17 March 1837 are described: 1) Gules, a Perron, Or, with three steps supported by three squatted lions and surmounted by a fir cone, all Or for the Principality of Liège. 2) Gules: a fess, Argent for the Duchy of Bouillon. 3) Argent, three lions, Sinople, crowned Or, armed and langued, Gules, for the Marquisate of Franchimont. 4) Barry, Or and Gules of ten pieces, for the earldom of Looz. 5) in base, Or, three horns, Gules and Silver for the earldom of Hoorn.

图 68. 列日的徽章。

Figure 68. The arms of Liège.

The horns should be 2 and 1, not 1 and 2 as generally used.

该省使用来自其纹章的非官方旗帜。旗帜主要是方形的，但目前尺寸通常是长方形2:3（图69）。

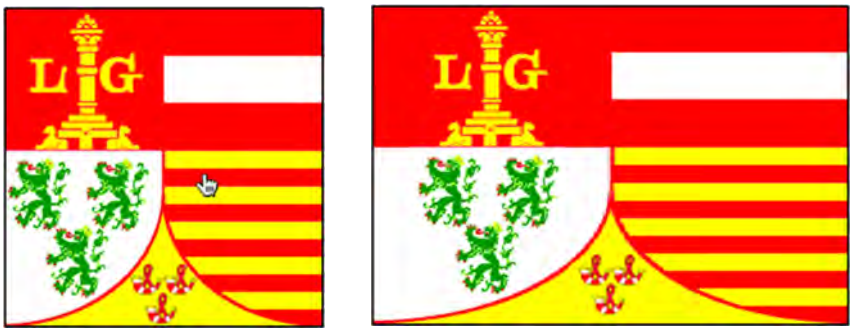


图 69a – 69b. 列日的非官方旗帜（方形和长方形）。

Figures 69a–69b. The unofficial flags of Liège (square and oblong).

The province uses an unofficial flag based on its arms. The flag was mainly in a square format but at the present time it is often in proportions of 2:3. (fig. 69)

卢森堡省

1839 年之前，该省与卢森堡大公国合并。卢森堡大公国现已成为一个独立国家，但该省仍是比利时的一部分。

徽章如下：盾面由十片银色与蓝色相间的横条组成，中央为一只双尾红色雄狮，呈十字交叉站立，爪与喙为金色。盾徽顶部饰有一顶公爵冠冕，冠身为金色，嵌银色珍珠，冠冕巾为红色貂皮饰边，貂皮为银黑相间（图70）。

图 70. 卢森堡的徽章，1955 年。

Figure 70. The arms of Luxemburg, 1955.

旗帜（图71）在1955年1月27日由省议会常设代表团采纳。它被分为三个相等的条纹，红色，白色，蓝色，与卢森堡大公国的旗帜相同。

在1980年代，我看到了一面三色旗帜，白色条纹上有带王冠的盾牌（图72）。

实际上，他们使用纹章的盾牌作为省旗帜（非官方旗帜）。它主要使用方形（图73），但目前尺寸是长方形，2:3（图74）。

图 71. 卢森堡的旗帜，1955 年。

Figure 71. The flag of Luxemburg, 1955.

Luxemburg (Luxembourg)

Before 1839 the province and the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg were united. The Grand Duchy is now a separate country, but the province is still part of Belgium.

The coat of arms is: Burely Argent and Azure ten pieces, a lion Gules double queued per saltire armed, langued, Or. A ducal crown surmounts the shield, Or, pearls, Argent, bonnet Gules, and ermine, Argent and Sable (fig. 70).

The flag (fig. 71) was adopted by the Permanent Deputation of the Provincial Council on 27 January 1955. It is divided in three equal stripes, red, white, blue as the flag of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg.

In the 1980s I saw a tricolor flag with the crowned shield on the white stripe (fig. 72).

In practice the Council uses the shield of arms as the provincial flag (unofficial flag). It was mainly used in a square format (fig. 73) but today the format is rectangular, 2:3 (fig. 74).

图 72. 卢森堡的变体旗帜，带有徽章中的盾牌，20 世纪 80 年代。

Figure 72. Variant flag of Luxemburg bearing the shield from the arms, 1980s.

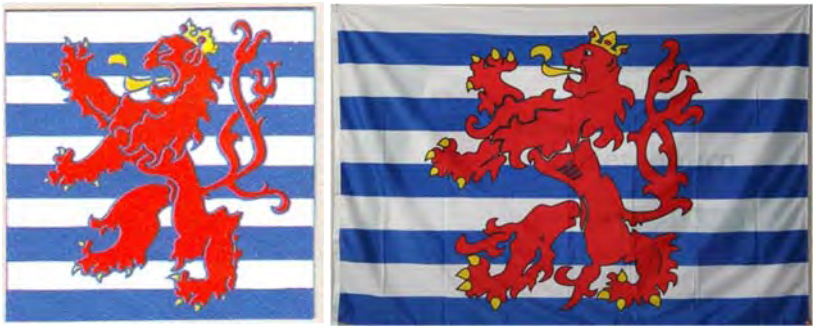


图 73 – 74. 卢森堡的非官方旗帜（正方形和长方形）。

Figures 73–74. The unofficial flags of Luxemburg (square and oblong).

那慕尔省

纹章和旗帜是1953年10月15日由省议会采纳的。

徽章（图75）的描述如下：金色背景上有一只黑色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色，狮子身上有一条红色的斜条纹。盾牌上方有一顶伯爵冠，冠上有13颗珍珠，其中3颗高耸。

盾牌上方有一顶伯爵冠，冠上有13颗珍珠，其中3颗高耸。旗帜分为两个垂直条纹，黑色和红色（图76）。

来自纹章的方形旗帜（图77），有时是长方形（图78），经常作为旗帜使用，但从未官方化。

Namur

The arms and the flag were adopted by the Provincial Council on 15 October 1953.

The arms (fig. 75) are described: Or, a lion, Sable, armed and langued Gules, a bend of the same. The shield is surmounted by an Earldom crown with 13 pearls, 3 raised.

The flag is divided in 2 vertical stripes, black and red (fig. 76).

A square flag (fig. 77) of the arms, sometimes rectangular (fig. 78), is regularly used as a banner but has never been official.

图 75. 那慕尔的徽章，1953 年。

Figure 75. The arms of Namur, 1953.

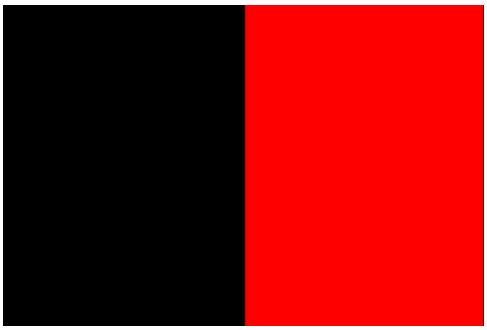


图 76. 那慕尔旗帜。

Figure 76. The flag of Namur.

瓦隆布拉班特省

1995年1月1日，布拉班特省被分割成两个新省份，弗拉芒布拉班特和瓦隆布拉班特。

徽章和旗帜于1995年1月2日被采用。

图 77 – 78. 那慕尔的非官方旗帜（方形和长方形）。

Figures 77 –78. The unofficial flags of Namur (square and oblong).

徽章的描述如下：黑色背景上有一只金色的狮子，爪子和舌头为红色，狮子两侧各有一只红色的公鸡，公鸡面向前方（图79）。盾牌上方有一顶公爵冠，这顶冠是后来添加的。

旗帜基于纹章，其尺寸是13:15（图80），但也以长方形尺寸出现。

图 79. 瓦隆布拉班特省的徽章，1995 年。

Figure 79. The arms of Walloon Brabant, 1995.

图 80. 瓦隆布拉班特省的旗帜。

Figure 80. The flag of Walloon Brabant, 1995.

Walloon Brabant (Brabant wallon)

On 1 January 1995, the province of Brabant was split in two new provinces, Flemish Brabant and Walloon Brabant.

The arms and the flag were adopted on 2 January 1995.

The coat of arms is described as: Sable, a lion, Or, armed and langued Gules, chapped of two bold cocks, Gules, faced (fig. 79). The shield is surmounted by the ducal crown, which was added later.

The flag is based on the arms, its proportions are 13:15 (fig. 80) but it also appears in a more oblong format.

关于作者

米歇尔

1964 年至 2004 年在科纳克里（几内亚）、金沙萨（刚果民主共和国）和格瓦尔（比利时）教授地理和科学。1990年创立比利时-欧洲旗帜研究中心 (CEBED)。1997 年至 2019 年担任国际旗帜学协会联合会 (FIAV) 主席。

《各国海军旗与国旗图集》（由法国布雷斯特海军水文局于2000 - 2024年出版）的序言作者。比利时法语区纹章和旗帜学委员会副委员、比利时法语区纹章和旗帜学委员会委员。曾获比利时国王和旗帜学协会颁发的奖项。著有多部关于旗帜的专著。

About the Author

Michel LUPANT

Teacher of Geography and Sciences 1964–2004 in Conakry (Guinea), Kinshasa (Democratic Republic of the Congo), and Genval (Belgium). Founder of the Centre Belgo-Européen d'Etudes des Drapeaux (CEBED) (Belgian-European Flags Studies Centre) in 1990. President of the International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV) 1997–2019.

Author of the preface to the *Album des Pavillons* (Naval and National Flags of all Nations) published by the French Navy Hydrographic Service, Brest (France) 2000–2024. Deputy member of the Conseil d'Héraldique et de Vexillologie de la Communauté française de Belgique and member of the Council of Heraldry and Vexillology of the French-speaking Community of Belgium. Honored with awards from the Belgian King and vexillological associations. Author of many monographs on flags.

染色艺术：
日本的传统旗帜制作工艺

桂田祐介

摘要

数个世纪以来，日本在历史发展过程中形成了多种染色工艺。其中一种传统工艺名为“印染”，它通过模版将家纹图案和其他图案印制到织物上。尽管如今许多织物制造方法已实现机械自动化，但仍有上百家制造商保留着传统工艺。本文描述了作者在染色工匠指导下，亲身体验的应用于旗帜制作的“印染”工艺，以及该工艺的色彩还原精度。

Art of Dyeing: Traditional Flag Manufacturing in Japan

Yusuke KATSURADA

Abstract

Various dyeing techniques have been developed over many centuries throughout Japanese history. One of these traditional techniques, known as *shirushi-zome*, is used to apply *kamon* family crest marks and other materials with patterns of stencils to fabrics. Although many fabric manufacturing methods have been automated by machinery, about a hundred manufacturers maintain their traditional techniques. This paper describes *shirushi-zome* as applied to flag manufacturing (which the author actually experienced under the guidance of a dyeing craftsman) and explores color reproduction accuracy.

印染工艺

日本传统手工染色工艺“印染”历史悠久，逾千年之久，被用于为各类织物上色。如包装布、门帘、和服（尤其是半缠和服）、手巾，当然还有旗帜（见图1）。“印染”由两个词组成：“印”意为“标记”，“染”意为“染色”。其字面意思就是“在织物上印制标记的染色工艺”。

印染工艺始于平安时代（9世纪）在中世纪（约公元1500年）前主要应用于亚麻织物。16世纪后期的安土桃山时代，棉花从亚洲大陆引入日本，此后便成为这种工艺的主要织物材料。染色生产体系于江户时代（17世纪至19世纪）确立，当时在德川幕府统治下的“德川和平”时期，民间文化在市民中盛行。自中世纪起用于代表家族纹章的“纹”或“家纹”体系，在这一工艺的发展过程中发挥了重要作用。1868年明治维新之后，日本文化迎来转折点。织物的西化导致对传统染色的需求降低，传统染色行业因此萎缩。如今，日本仅有约100家制造商保留着这一传统工艺。

印染工艺可细分为直接印花、脱色、涂料覆盖等类别，分类依据是所使用的工具。“筒引”和“型染”分别是通过用涂料和模版覆盖织物，将颜料限定在特定区域的工艺。“注染”和“引染”则是以其工具命名，它们也可被视为涂料覆盖印花或模版印花。

The *Shirushi-zome* Technique

The Japanese traditional hand-dyeing technique called *shirushi-zome* has a long history—over one thousand years—and has been used to apply color to various fabrics such as *furoshiki* wrapping cloths, *noren* curtains, *kimono* especially *hanten* (*happi)* clothes, *tenugui* towels, and needless to say, flags (fig. 1). *Shirushi-zome* is composed of two words: *shirushi* means “marks” and *zome* (“*some*” in its original form) means “dyeing”. It literally means “dyeing technique to print marks on fabrics”.

The *shirushi-zome* technique started during the Heian period (9th century) and it was applied to linen fabrics until the Medieval period (approximately 1500 AD). Cotton became the major fabric for this technique during the Azuchi-Momoyama period (late 16th century) when the plant was introduced from the Asian continent. The dyeing production system itself was established during Edo period (from the 17th to the 19th century), when civil cultures became popular among townspeople during the “Pax Tokugawa”, the warless centuries under the reign of Tokugawa Shogunate. The heraldic system known as *mon* or *kamon* that was used to represent family crests from Medieval times, played an important role in the development of this technique. The period following Meiji restoration in 1868 was the turning point of Japanese culture. Westernizing of fabrics caused lower demand for traditional dyeing and thus shrank the traditional dyeing business. Today only approximately 100 manufacturers in Japan maintain this traditional technique.

Sub-categories of *shirushi-zome*—such as direct printing, decoloration, and paste covering—are classified based on the tools used. *Tsutsu-biki* and *kata-zome* are techniques putting pigments in a limited area by covering the fabric with paste and stencils, respectively. *Chûsen* (vacuum printing) and *hiki-zome* (brush printing) are named after their tools—they also can be regarded as paste-covering or stencil printings.

图 1a. 日本旗章协会旗帜，图 1b. 滋贺县一家糖果店的窗帘，图 1c. 穿着浴衣的男孩。
（照片：1a由冈山拍摄，1b和1c由作者拍摄）

Figure 1a. Flag of JAVA, 1b. *Noren* curtains at a confectionery shop in Shiga prefecture, 1c. A boy in *yukata* cloth.
(Photos: 1a by M. Okayama, 1b & 1c by Y. Katsurada)

型染：模版印花

在参观位于兵库县伊丹市的一家印染制造商-大路光染工厂时，我了解到了型染的基本流程。型染是印染工艺中使用模版的一种技术。以下展示这一工艺的一个示例。通过混合颜料可以调配出各种颜色（图2）。颜料的选择基于制造商的经验。不同颜色的配色配方细节有所不同，但可以用表1来描述，其中变量X和Y分别代表颜料和水。

模版是丝网筛上的图案。虽然多种颜色的图案可以放在一个模版中，但不同的染色区域需要用间隔物隔开，以防止颜色混合。这意味着，如果不同颜色相邻，就需要多个模版。

Kata-zome, Printing with Stencils

On a visit to a *shirushi-zome* manufacturer, the Oji Mitsu-sen Factory in Itami, Hyogo prefecture, I learned the basic processes of *kata-zome*, a *shirushi-zome* technique using stencils. An example of the process is shown here. Various colors are made by mixing pigments (fig. 2). The selection of pigments is based on manufacturers' experiences. Details of color recipes vary by color but can be described in Table 1 with variables of X and Y for pigments and water, respectively.

The stencil is a pattern on a silkscreen mesh. While patterns for multiple colors can be placed in one stencil, the different coloring areas should be separated with spacers to prevent them from mixing. This means multiple stencils are needed if different colors are located next to each other.

图 2. 为染色调配好的颜料。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figure 2. Colors prepared for dying. (Photo by Y. Katsurada)

成分及用量	数量
染料/颜料	X克 （< 100 克）
水	Y g
尿素（NH2）2CO	30-50 克/升
碳酸氢钠（NaHCO3）	10-30 克/升
抗还原剂	10 克/升
总计	1,0 总计 g

表 1. 染色基本配方（调配1000克所需成分）。

Ingredients	Amount
Dye/pigment	X g (< 100 g)
Water	Y g
Urea $(NH_2)_2CO$	30-50 g/l
Sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$)	10-30 g/l
Anti-reducing agent	10 g/l
Total	1,000 g

Table 1. Basic recipe for coloring (ingredients for 1,000 g).

图3a展示了用于制作英国国旗的模版。图3b展示了其他需要多个模版的旗帜。制造商制作摩尔多瓦国旗的中心部分时，创纪录地使用了9个模版。

Fig. 3a shows stencils used for the flag of the United Kingdom. Fig. 3b shows other flags requiring multiple stencils. The manufacturer needed 9 stencils—a record—for the central part of the flag of Moldova.

图 3a. 英国国旗的模版。由于红色和蓝色区域用白色镶边（分隔颜色），所以一个模版就可以用于印染这两种颜色。

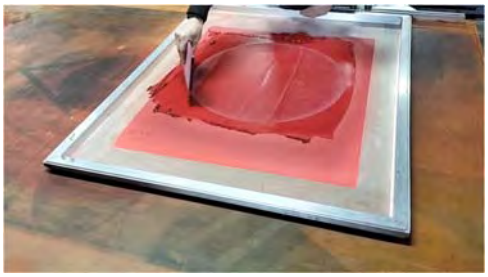
Figure 3a. Stencil for U.K. flag. Since the red and blue areas are fimbriated in white (separating the colors), one stencil works for dyeing both colors.

图 3b. 工厂中展示的其他需要多个模版的旗帜。摩尔多瓦国旗创纪录地需要九个模版。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figure 3b. Other flags displayed in the factory which required multiple stencils. The flag of Moldova required a record of nine stencils. (Photos by Y. Katsurada)

型染染色过程的一个独特之处是在织物的两面都涂抹颜料。如图4a、4b、4c和4d所示（这些图片取自为日本国旗染红色圆的视频），织物被夹在两层颜料之间。

A unique aspect of the *kata-zome* dyeing process is placing pigments on both sides of the fabric. As shown in figs. 4a, b, c, and d (images from a video of dyeing a red disc on Japanese national flag), the fabric is sandwiched between two layers of pigments.



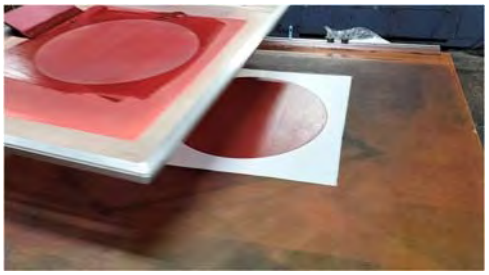


图 4a – 4b. 通过模版在织物背面涂抹颜料。

Figures 4a–4b. Placing pigments through the stencil for the back side.

图 4c. 放置织物；图 4d：在织物正面涂抹颜料进行染色。（图片取自作者在制造工厂拍摄的视频）

Figures 4c. Setting a fabric; 4d. Placing pigments on the fabric for dyeing the front side.
(Images captured from a video taken by Y. Katsurada at the factory)

涂抹颜料后，织物会立即在户外晾干（图5）。因此，染色计划取决于天气条件。晾干后，下一步是在约100˚C的温度下蒸8到15分钟（时间取决于颜色），以便在洗涤前使颜料固定（图6）。

图 5. 在户外晾干织物，应避免雨天。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figure 5. Drying fabrics outside—rainy weather should be avoided. (Photo by Y. Katsurada)

Fabrics are dried outdoors immediately after applying pigments (fig. 5). The dyeing schedule therefore depends on weather conditions. After drying, the next step is steaming at approximately 100 °C for 8 to 15 minutes (depending on the color) to stabilize the pigments before washing (fig. 6).

图 6. 悬挂在蒸汽设备中的织物。温度和时长可以控制。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figure 6. Fabrics hung in the steaming facility. Temperature and duration can be controlled. (Photo by Y. Katsurada)

图 7a. 洗衣机中的织物。图 7b. 甩干机。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figures 7a. Fabrics in the washing machine. 7b. Spin dryer. (Photos by Y. Katsurada)

最后一道工序是洗涤和甩干，以去除颜料和粘合剂残留（图7a和7b）。

The final process is washing and spin-drying to wash the pigment and binder residues away (figs. 7a–7b).

印染的颜色

印染可以产生稳定的纯色，但能否成功取决于多种条件，如织物的底色（这与织物材料和质地有关）以及温度和湿度等自然条件。此外，这些因素还依赖于制造商的经验。1972年成立了全国青年印染经营研究会（简称“全染研”），以保护印染文化并培养下一代。该协会成员基本遵循为保持质量一致而制定的指导方针（“全染研标准”），其中包括一套80种标准颜色（图8）。

Colors of *Shirushi-zome*

Shirushi-zome can produce a stable solid color but success depends on various conditions such as the base color of the fabric (that is related to fabric materials and textures) and natural conditions such as temperature and humidity. Furthermore, these factors depend on the manufacturers' experience. The Zenkoku Seinen Shirushi-zome Keiei Kenkyukai (National Youth Dyeing Management Association) or "Zensenken" for short, was established in 1972 to preserve *shirushi-zome* culture and train future generations. Members of the association basically follow guidelines ("Zensenken standards") set to keep the quality consistent, they include at standard set of 80 colors (fig. 8).

图 8. 全染研的80种标准颜色。（2011年全染研色卡照片）

Figure 8. The Zensenken's 80 standard colors. (Photo of the color sheet in Zensenken, 2011)

全染研将色号301“金赤（金红色）”定义为孟塞尔颜色系统中的9R 5.5/14，该系统基于色调、明度（值）和饱和度（彩度）来描述颜色。日本国旗使用的就是这种金赤红色。

测量织物的精确颜色并不容易，但如今借助智能手机应用程序可以获取初步的颜色信息。我尝试使用一款名为（颜色分析器）的智能手机应用程序进行测量，它由Kamusoft开发，有适用于iOS和安卓系统的英文和日文版本。这款软件以多种格式显示测量到的颜色信息，包括孟塞尔颜色系统。

The Zensenken defines the color #301, "*Kin-Aka* (golden red)", as 9R 5.5/14 in Munsell Color System, whose color description is based on hue, tone (value), and saturation (chroma). This *Kin-Aka* red is used in the Japanese national flag.

It is not easy to measure the precise color of fabrics but nowadays it is possible to obtain preliminary color information with smartphone apps. I tried to measure the color using one such smartphone app—Color Analyzer (*Iro Shirabe*) by Kamusoft (available in English and Japanese for iOS and Android OS). This software shows the measured color information in many formats, including the Munsell Color System.

我用这款软件分析了大路光染工厂制作的日本国旗的红色。遗憾的是，我没有其他日本国旗，所以从个人收藏中挑选了其他带有红色部分的旗帜进行比较——一面棉质的美国历史旗帜（即本宁顿旗），以及一面尼龙材质的加利福尼亚州旗。这些颜色是在日光条件下同时测量的。

印染日本国旗的红色为8R 5.2/20.7，本宁顿旗的红色为7R 4.9/17.7，加利福尼亚州旗的红色为5R 6.0/18（图9）。与定义的金赤红色孟塞尔规格9R 5.5/14相比，日本国旗在色调和明度上最为接近，尽管饱和度极高。另外两面旗帜则呈现出更偏紫红色调。虽然需要更系统、校准后的测量来进行更精确的比较和讨论，但这一初步测量表明，传统印染技术所产生的红色是对正确颜色的理想再现。

I analyzed the red color of the Japanese flag produced by Oji Mitsu-sen Factory with this software. Unfortunately I did not own other Japanese national flags, so I selected from my personal collection other flags with red parts for comparison—a cotton historic American flag (known as the Bennington Flag), and a nylon California state flag. The colors were measured at the same time under daylight conditions.

The red in the *shirushi-zome* Japanese flag was 8R 5.2/20.7, in the Bennington Flag was 7R 4.9/17.7, and in the California flag was 5R 6.0/18 (fig. 9). Compared with 9R 5.5/14, the defined *Kin-Aka* red Munsell specification, the Japanese flag was closest in hue and tone although the saturation was extremely high. The other two flags showed more purplish red hues. Although more systematic and calibrated measurement is needed for more precise comparison and discussions, this preliminary measurement indicated the red produced by the traditional *shirushi-zome* technique was an ideal reproduction of the correct color.

图 9. 测量到的红色在孟塞尔颜色系统中的数值：图 9a. 传统印染制作的日本国旗：8R 5.2/20.7；图 9b. 被称为本宁顿旗的美国历史旗帜：7R 4.9/17.7；图 9c. 尼龙材质的加利福尼亚州旗：5R 6.0/18。（照片由作者拍摄）

Figure 9. Measured Munsell colors of the red in: 9a. Japanese flag produced by traditional shirushi-zome: 8R 5.2/20.7, 9b. Historic American flag known as Bennington Flag: 7R 4.9/17.7, 9c. Nylon California flag: 5R 6.0/18. (Photos by Y. Katsurada)

致谢

作者感谢大路工厂和田中旗帜有限公司提供了体验印染的机会。同时，也感谢前JAVA（日本旗章协会）会长刈安望先生以及新任JAVA网站管理员江川知影女士对此次行程的支持。

Acknowledgments

The author is grateful to the Oji Mitsu-sen Factory and Tanaka Flag Co. Ltd. for the opportunity to experience *shirushi-zome* dyeing. Thanks also to Mr. Nozomi Kariyasu, the former president of JAVA, and Ms. Chikage Egawa, the newly assigned webmaster of JAVA, for their support of the trip.

参考文献

日本女子美术大学.（2022）《柚木沙弥郎的百年：创作轨迹》. 青幻舍.（日文）

菲利普斯D. F.（编辑）（2018年）日本纹章和纹章旗帜，旗帜遗产基金会专著和翻译系列出版物，第7号，旗帜遗产基金会，马萨诸塞州丹佛斯。

高桥新六.（1929）《印染法之实际和样品采集》. 岛商会.（日文）

全国印染经营研究会.（2011）《日本的印染Ⅱ》. 实教出版社.（日文）

References

Joshibi University of Art and Design. (2022) *100 Years of Samiro Yunoki: Trajectory of Creation.* Seigensha Art Publishing. (In Japanese)

Phillips D. F. (Ed.) (2018) *Japanese Heraldry and Heraldic Flags*, The Flag Heritage Foundation Monograph and Translation Series Publication, No. 7, The Flag Heritage Foundation, Danvers, Massachusetts.

Takahashi S. (1929) *Shirushi-zome Technique and Its Examples*. Shima-Shokai. (In Japanese)

Zensenken. (2011) *Japanese Shirushi-zome II*. Jikkyo Publishing. (In Japanese)

关于作者

桂田祐介

桂田佑介博士自2024年1月起担任JAVA会长。他的学术背景是地球科学，目前职业是宝石学家和彩色宝石科学家；他担任JAVA会员已超过十年。他编辑了几本关于国旗的书籍，并在JAVA的期刊《旗章学》上发表了多篇论文。

About the Author

Yusuke KATSURADA, Ph.D.

Dr. Katsurada has been president of JAVA (Japanese Vexillological Association) since January 2024. His academic background is geoscience, and his current profession is gemologist and scientist on colored gemstones; he has been a member of JAVA for more than a decade. He has edited several books about national flags, and written papers in *Kishôgaku*, the periodical journal of JAVA.

新中国第一面五星红旗

宋如芬

摘要

新中国第一面国旗仅用了三天就缝制完成。作者的父亲当年是一名 28 岁的中共党员和公司供销科职员，他监制了一面特殊的国旗。这面国旗用难得一见的黄蚕丝制作，1949 年 10 月 1 日开国大典上，毛主席在天安门广场首次升起。这面五星红旗高 3.4 米，长 4.6 米，现陈列在中国国家博物馆。

The First Flag of New China

SONG Rufen

Abstract

The first national flag of new China was completed in just three days. The author's father, a 28-year-old Communist party member and factory foreman, supervised its creation, organizing the craftsmen and procuring the hard-to-find yellow mulberry silk needed for the stars.

The flag first flew on October 1, 1949, raised in Tiananmen Square by signal of Chairman Mao. The red flag with five yellow stars, 3.4 meters high and 4.6 meters long, is now on display at the National Museum in Beijing.

我的父亲宋树信是“新中国第一面五星红旗”的监制者(图1)。2003年在非典时期因患糖尿病并发症于4月份病逝，享年83岁。生前在北京冶金局下属高熔金属材料厂担任党委副书记，厂长工作。

1920年12月，父亲出生在河北省博野县宋家庄一个普通农民家里，因生活所迫16岁起在内蒙集宁某皮货店学徒。他自幼贫苦，又生活在战乱年代，深知老百姓生活的艰难和谋生不易，因而养成了勤劳、勤俭，与人为善的品格。

图 1. 宋树信（中排右）和同事。

Figure 1. SONG Shuxin (middle row, right) and colleagues.

1942年，父亲在北京前门某货栈做店员工作，在日伪势力很猖獗的时候，开始接触中国共产党地下工作者。革命的熏陶和质朴的阶级感情感染了父亲，激励父亲在抗战时期坚定不移地走上了革命道路，成为中国共产党的一名宣传员(图2)。

图 2. 北京学生参加抗日救亡运动。

Figure 2. Students in Beijing participating in the anti-Japanese and national salvation movement.

1948年，由于叛徒的出卖，国民党特务把父亲抓进监狱，严刑拷打，威逼利诱，但父亲始终没有暴露出中共党员的身份，没有给组织带来任何损失。

My father, SONG Shuxin, was one of the supervisors of the production of the first five-star red flag of new China in 1949 (fig. 1). He died in April 2003, at the age of 83, due to complications of diabetes during the SARS epidemic. Before his death, he served as the Deputy Secretary of the Party Committee and Factory Director at the Gaorong Metal Materials Factory under the Beijing Metallurgical Bureau.

My father was born in December 1920, into an ordinary peasant family in Songjiazhuang, Boye County, Hebei Province. Due to financial constraints, he began an apprenticeship at the age of 16 at a leather goods store in Jining, Inner Mongolia. He was poor from a young age and lived in an era of war. He was well aware of the difficulties of ordinary people's lives and the difficulty of making a living, so he developed a character of hard work, thrift, and kindness towards others.

In 1942, my father worked as a shop assistant in a warehouse in Qianmen, Beijing. When the Japanese puppet forces were rampant, he began to contact underground workers of the Communist Party of China (CPC). The influence of the revolution and simple class feelings infected my father, encouraging him to embark unswervingly on the revolutionary road during the Anti-Japanese War and become a propagandist for the CPC (fig. 2).

In 1948, due to the betrayal of a traitor, Kuomintang spies arrested my father and subjected him to severe torture, coercion, and attempted bribery. However, he never revealed his identity as a member of the Communist Party of China and did not cause any losses to the organization.

1949年，北平和平解放，党派父亲到国营永茂实业公司工作。这个公司是中共北平市委，市政府所属的领导全市生产的一个权威部门。负责接管敌伪工厂企业工作，地址在现在的东单煤渣胡同(图3)。

图 3. 煤渣胡同。

Figure 3. Meizha Hutong.

In 1949, Beijing was peacefully liberated, and the party sent my father to work at the state-owned Yongmao Industrial Company. This company is an authoritative department under the leadership of the Beijing Municipal Committee of the Communist Party of China and the municipal government which led the production of the entire city. It was responsible for taking over the work of enemy and puppet factories located in today's Dongdan Meizha Hutong (fig. 3).

9月下旬，中国人民政治协商会议第一届全体会议通过了《中国人民政治协商会议共同纲领》确定了我国的国旗、国歌、国都，并决定于10月1日举行开国大典。中央要求10月1日要在北京首都飘扬起数万面国旗(图4)。这个任务交给了北平市政府，市政府则要求永茂实业公司来完成。

图 4. 开国大典举办地天安门广场。

Figure 4. Tiananmen Square, site of the National Founding Ceremony.

In late September, the first plenary session of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference adopted the "Common Program of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference", which established the national flag, national emblem, and national anthem, and decided to hold the founding ceremony on October 1. The central government required tens of thousands of national flags to be flown in the capital of Beijing on that day (fig. 4). This task was entrusted to the Beijing Municipal Government, which assigned the task to Yongmao Industrial Company.

父亲和公司另外几个同志负责具体的组织监制工作(图5)，有的到各个商店，布店去找布源，有的跑缝纫社，被服厂联系制作，有的现场监制，夜以继日加班加点抢时间。公司负责国旗组织监制的同志一连几天都没有回家，任务完成的比较顺利。

图 5. 制作国旗，1949 年 9 月。

Figure 5. Making national flags, September 1949.

My father and several other colleagues in the company were responsible for the specific organization and supervision work (fig. 5). Some went to various stores and fabric shops to find cloth, some went to sewing clubs and clothing factories to arrange for production, and some supervised on-site production, working overtime day and night to meet the deadline. The comrade in charge of organizing and supervising the production of the company's national flags did not go home for several days in a row, and the task was completed relatively smoothly.

仅仅3天就做了4000多面国旗。

9月29日上午一上班，公司经理找到父亲说：“市委指示10月1日毛主席要在开国大典上升起一面特大号的五星红旗，制作任务交给了我们公司。公司决定由你负责完成，这面红旗质量要好，五颗星必须用黄缎子做，旗子做好后由你亲自送到开国大典筹备处。”(图6) 接到任务后，父亲又激动又紧张，心想，党把这么光荣的任务交给自己，是对自己的信任，使自己终身引以为荣。

紧张的是，当时离开国大典只有2天的时间了，父亲二话没说，先到公司找了做旗面的料子和做旗子套的白布，可困难的是找不到做五颗星的黄缎子。随即父亲便骑上二八自行车跑遍了北京王府井，西单，东四，西四前门等商业区所有布店，整整一天没有找到黄缎子。父亲心急如焚，夜不能寐。

当时公司制作了几万面的红旗，北京的红布黄布几乎买不到了，临时去外地买黄缎子，时间根本不允许也来不及，父亲把希望最后寄托在北京最大的绸布庄“瑞蚨祥”。30日清早，天刚蒙蒙亮，父亲骑车就赶到了“瑞蚨祥”，敲门叫醒了值班的师傅，说有天大的事请师傅们帮帮忙，因骑车心急，头冒大汗。

图 6. 新中国的国旗，五星红旗。

Figure 6. The first national flag of China, red with five stars.

Over 4,000 national flags were made in just three days.

On the morning of September 29, when my father came to work, the company manager approached him and said, “The Municipal Party Committee instructed Chairman Mao to raise an especially large five-star red flag at the founding ceremony on October 1, and the production task has been entrusted to our company. The company decided that you would be responsible for completing the task. The quality of this red flag must be good, and the five stars must be made of yellow satin. After the flag is ready, you will personally deliver it to the preparatory office for the founding ceremony.” (fig. 6) After receiving the task, my father was both excited and nervous, considering how the party entrusted such a glorious task to him and gave him lifelong pride.

There were only two days left before the National Ceremony. Without a word, my father went to the company to find materials for making the flag itself and white cloth for making flag covers. However, the difficulty was finding yellow satin for making the five stars. Immediately, my father rode his 28-inch bicycle and visited all the fabric stores in the commercial areas of Wangfujing, Xidan, Dongsi, and Xisi Qianmen in Beijing, but couldn’t find any yellow satin for a whole day. My father was burning with anxiety and couldn’t sleep at night.

At that time, the company produced tens of thousands of red flags, and it was almost impossible to buy red and yellow fabric in Beijing. It was too late to go outside of the city in search of fabric. My father finally pinned his hopes on Ruifuxiang, the largest silk and fabric store in Beijing. In the early morning of the 30th, just at daybreak, my father rode his bike and arrived at Ruifuxiang. He knocked on the door and woke up the on-duty master, saying that there was a big matter to discuss and asked the masters for help. After to his bicycle ride he was sweating profusely.

接待的师傅就是当时“瑞蚨祥”(图7) 的经理，他说：“小伙子，先别急，”随即便沏了壶茶，让父亲先喝茶，稍安勿躁。之后立刻叫来几位师傅，商量着大翻库也要帮这个忙。马上行动，说干就干！经过2个多小时的努力，终于在地窖里找到了唯一一块三米多长的上好的黄缎子，交给了父亲。

图 7. 瑞蚨祥丝绸布料商店。

Figure 7. Ruifuxiang, a silk and fabric store.

在这里，我对国旗的面料做一个简单的介绍：料子用的是当时上等的桑蚕丝（也属缎类），黄缎子原在皇宫里用的比较多，属于是皇家专用。受传统观念影响，平常百姓家几乎不用，所以市面上需求低，“瑞蚨祥”经理说一年也卖不了“一剪刀”，属于滞销品。所以有的绸布庄干脆没货，“瑞蚨祥”柜面上也不摆放。该店提供的红绸子和黄缎子是店里上等的天然桑蚕丝面料，红色是纯正的中国红，黄缎子也是正宗黄色，符合上级要求。它的感观、手感、光泽、亮度，是化纤品不可比拟的！(图8)。

图 8. 瑞蚨祥提供的面料。

Figure 8. Fabric provided by Ruifuxiang.

父亲拿到料子后喜出望外，激动不已，感动地连声说：“谢谢谢谢”，随后骑车飞奔西单一家缝纫社。这家缝纫社信誉好，有经验，在当时的年代算是一家制作规模较大的企业，有大的剪裁工作条案，而且在前几天也配合永茂公司赶制过其他型号的旗

The manager of Ruifuxiang (fig. 7) received him, saying, “Young man, don’t worry for now”. He then brewed a pot of tea and asked his father to drink it first, just calm to down. Afterwards, he immediately called several employees to discuss the large-scale inventory search. They took immediate action! After more than two hours of hard work, they finally found in the cellar the only piece of high-quality yellow satin that was over three meters long and handed it to my father.

Here, I would like to give a brief introduction to the fabric of the national flag: the material used was high-quality mulberry silk (also a type of satin). Yellow satin was originally more commonly used in the imperial palace, exclusively for the royal family. Influenced by that tradition, ordinary households hardly used it, so the demand for it was low. The manager said Ruifuxiang hardly sold a “scissors’-worth” in a year, it was such a slow-moving product. So some silk shops simply had no stock, and Ruifuxiang did not display it either. But the red silk and yellow satin provided by the store were top-quality natural mulberry silk fabrics. The red is pure Chinese red, and the yellow satin is also authentic yellow, which met the requirements of my father’s superiors. The satin’s appearance, feel, luster, and brightness were superior to chemical fiber products! (fig. 8).

After receiving the fabric, my father was overjoyed and excited. He exclaimed emotionally, “Thank you, thank you” and then rode his bike to a sewing company in Xidan. This sewing company has a good reputation and experience and at that time was considered a large-scale enterprise with a large cutting work bench. In addition, a few days before it also worked with Yongmao Company to produce other types of flags. At that time, a female technician received my father,

子。当时一位女技术员接待了父亲，父亲把面料交给她，做国旗的材料总算找齐了。

可接下来的制作又出现了新的问题。解放初我国经济条件受限，织布机没有宽幅，红绸子面宽只有二尺七，黄缎子只有一尺多宽，而制作国旗的要求是长4.6米，宽3.4米，单幅面料宽度根本不够制作一面国旗，因此开国大典的这面国旗需要用五幅红绸拼接才能符合要求。

左右比量最大的五角星的一个角儿需要拼接，父亲马上向公司汇报，因为制作特大国旗有特殊要求，必须要请示领导，最后上级同意了拼接方案，将大五角星一个角接一个尖。缝纫社领导把做工精湛的师傅们组织一起，用缝纫机进行拼接，师傅们操作非常的娴熟，高超，达到极致。

近距离能看出来，远距离根本就看不出来有接缝，如同一整块面料制造的没什么两样，这是新中国成立前夕最后的一个夜晚，父亲和工人师傅们忙碌着兴奋着，在缝纫机哒哒哒的声音中憧憬着……，终于在10月1日凌晨两面尺寸大小相同的国旗在师傅们精心努力之下赶制出来了，拼接处理细腻完美无缺！不仔细看真看不出来(图9) ，为此，父亲长长的舒了一口气。

图 9. 天安门广场升起的第一面国旗，在国家博物馆展出。

Figure 9. The first national flag, on display at the National Museum.

精神气爽的父亲带着包好的簇新的五星红旗，送往天安门城楼北侧的开国大典筹备处。筹备处的同志们验收后非常满意！这时一位四五十岁的首长笑着走过来亲切的问：“小同志是党

and he handed her the fabric. He'd finally found all the materials needed to make the national flag.

But a new problem arose in the subsequent production. At the beginning of the liberation, China's economic conditions were limited, and looms did not have wide widths. Red silk was only 0.8 meters wide, and yellow silk was only a third of a meter wide. The requirements for making a national flag were 4.6 meters long and 3.4 meters high, and a single fabric width was not enough. Therefore, the national flag for the founding ceremony needed to be sewn with five pieces of red silk.

Also, the larger five-pointed star had to be spliced from two pieces. My father immediately reported to the company that there were special requirements for making an extra-large national flag, and he needed to consult with the leader. His superior agreed to the splicing plan, to create a large star out of two pieces of fabric. The leaders of the sewing group organized skilled craftsmen to use sewing machines for splicing. The craftsmen were very skilled and superb in their operations, reaching the pinnacle of their craft.

You can see them up close, but you can't see the seams from a distance. The flag looks as if it were made from one piece of fabric. On the last night before the founding of the People's Republic of China, my father and the workers were busy and excited, looking forward to the sound of the sewing machines. Finally, on the early morning of October 1, two flags of the same size were meticulously completed by the workers. The seaming process was delicate and perfect! If you don't look carefully, you can't tell that the flag is pieced together (fig. 9). For this, my father breathed a sigh of relief.

My father, in high spirits, took the new five-star red flag and sent it to the preparatory office for the founding ceremony on the north side of the Tiananmen Gate. The comrades in the preparatory office were very satisfied after inspecting it! At this time, a leader in his 40s or 50s came over with a smile and asked kindly: "Are you a party member?" My father replied: "Yes". The leader said: "You have made a contribu-

员吗？”父亲回答：“是”“你为党立了一功啊”父亲激动谦虚地说“应该的”。事后才知道这位首长就是当时北平市市长聂荣臻(图10)。

图 10. 1955年授衔后的聂荣臻元帅

Figure 10. NIE Rongzhen, then the mayor of Beijing, shown in 1955 after promotion to rank of marshal.

盛典那天，北京的街头可谓是迎着太阳一片红，许多门前插起一面两面，甚至五面红旗迎风飘扬，当时北平市有200万人迎接新中国诞生的欢欣与兴奋是很难形容的！父亲离开了筹备处，找到了公司的集合地点，就在国旗杆附近，亲临开国大典的盛况，成为了“新中国第一面五星红旗”历史的参与者和见证人。

图 11. 开国大典。

Figure 11. The National Founding Ceremony.

下午三时，首都30万人聚集在天安门广场，隆重举行了庆祝典礼，当毛主席和其他首长登上天安门广场城楼的时候，全场沸腾了，人们高呼“毛主席万岁”！毛主席脱帽挥手向大家致意！当毛主席向全世界庄严宣告：“中华人民共和国中央人民政府于本日成立了！”(图11)。“毛主席万岁”的欢呼声顿时响彻广场上空。 随后他亲自摁下电钮 “新中国第一面五星红旗”伴随“义勇军进行曲”冉冉升起(图12)。

图 12. 升旗仪式，1949年。

Figure 12. National Flag-Raising Ceremony, 1949.

在军乐声中，54门礼炮齐鸣28响（1921~1949），全场欢声雷动。父亲的目光随着红旗移动，视线模糊，泪水止不住，这是激动的泪水，幸福的泪水。

tion to the party.” My father said excitedly and modestly, “Yes, I should.” Later, he learned that this leader was Marshal NIE Rong-zhen, then the mayor of Beijing (fig 10).

On the day of the ceremony, the streets of Beijing were red in the sun, and one, two, or even five red flags were planted in front of many doors, fluttering in the wind. It was hard to describe the joy and excitement of 2 million people in Beijing welcoming the birth of the new China! My father left the preparatory office and found his company’s gathering place, near the flagpole, to personally witness the grand ceremony of the founding of the People’s Republic of China and became a participant in and witness to the history of the first national flag of China.

At 3 pm, 300,000 people in the capital gathered in Tiananmen Square for a grand celebration. When Chairman Mao and other leaders ascended the Tiananmen Square Tower, the whole place was boiling with excitement. People shouted “Long live Chairman Mao!” He took off his hat and waved to greet everyone, then he solemnly announced to the world: “The Central People’s Government of the People’s Republic of China has been established on this day!” (fig. 11). The cheers of “Long live Chairman Mao” echoed across the square. Then he personally pressed a button and the first five-star red flag of new China rose slowly to the strains of the “March of the Volunteers” (fig. 12).

Amid the sound of military music, 54 cannons fired 28 times (to mark the years 1921–1949), and the whole scene was filled with thunderous joy. Father’s gaze followed the red flag, his vision blurred as unstoppable tears flowed. These were tears of excitement and happiness.

饱经沧桑的中国人民解放了，从此站起来了！

第一面国旗在亿万人民的欢呼声中升起，飘扬在九百六十万平方公里的祖国土地上空，飘扬在亿万同胞的心中，这标志着中国历史进入了一个新纪元，中国人民遭受屈辱的时代一去不复返了！(图13)。

图 13. 今天的国旗。

Figure 13. The National Flag today.

为了牢牢记住开国大典的盛况，10月2日父亲买了一份《人民日报》，报纸在显著位置刊登了升国旗的照片(图14)，这份报纸我家一直保留到现在。2019年建国70周年，由中国中央电视台网络台记者们帮助裱糊好成为我家思念父亲的最好“念想”。

图 14.《人民日报》，1949 年 10 月 2 日。

Figure 14. *People's Daily*, October 2, 1949.

也就是在那一年我到天安门广场瞻仰升国旗。也就在那一年我到国博瞻仰了全方位展开的“新中国第一面五星红旗”(图15)，睹物思亲，思念老父亲，我泣不成声。告慰父亲我亲眼看到您监制的国旗了。父亲自从开国大典将国旗交到首长后，再也没见过她。我手扶玻璃柜认认真真地看国旗，每个细节都不放过。尽管她有些褪色，但在我的眼里她依旧熠熠生辉，光彩夺目！

图 15. 敬礼国旗。

Figure 15. Paying homage to the national flag.

The Chinese people, who had experienced so many hardships, were liberated and stood tall from then on!

The first national flag had been raised amid the cheers of millions of people, fluttering over the 9.6 million square kilometers of the motherland and in the hearts of hundreds of millions of compatriots. It marked the beginning of a new era in Chinese history. The era of humiliation suffered by the Chinese people was gone forever! (fig. 13)

In order to remember the grand occasion of the founding ceremony, my father bought a *People's Daily* newspaper on October 2. It prominently featured photos of raising the national flag (fig. 14). This newspaper has been kept by my family ever since. On the 70th anniversary of the founding of the People's Republic of China in 2019, with the help of reporters from China Central Television Network, it became the best “memory” for my family of my late father.

That same year, I went to Tiananmen Square to for the anniversary of the national flag's first raising, and to the National Museum to pay my respects to the “First Five Star Red Flag of new China”, fully displayed there (fig. 15). Seeing it reminded me of my father and I couldn't help but cry. I felt connected to my father when seeing with my own eyes the national flag he supervised creating. Since handing over the national flag to the leader at the founding ceremony, my father had never seen it again. I held onto the glass cabinet and carefully looked at the national flag, not neglecting any detail. Although it may have faded a bit, it still shone brightly in my eyes!

这面国旗自开国大典飘扬不久，就由北京市委收藏起来，50年~51年6月只在盛大节日才升起这面旗帜，之后由北京市委转交中国革命历史博物馆收藏至今。75年来，“新中国第一面五星红旗”是国家博物馆的镇馆之宝(图16)。

图 16. 天安门广场升起的第一面国旗，在国家博物馆展出。

Figure 16. The first national flag, on display at the National Museum.

值得一提的是，这面国旗在国庆40周年前，没有明确的文字记载，为了填补空白，对重大文物负责任，国家博物馆的专家和有关人员经反复核实确认本馆所藏新中国开国大典所用五星红旗为当年的北平市永茂实业公司宋树信监制。

图 17. 宋树信 。

Figure 17. SONG Shuxin.

自从父亲去世后(图17)，我传承红色基因多次参加中国国旗网组织的国旗论坛，宣讲中国传统文化，宣讲国旗的故事，从中受到鼓舞。也深深体验到我们的国家从站起来，到强起来，富起来的过程。深知今天的幸福生活来之不易，是无数革命前辈用鲜血和生命换来的！

我被中国中央电视台，北京电视台邀请做过专题片，各家媒体等都进行过报导。

This national flag was collected by the Beijing Municipal Committee shortly after it was flown during the founding ceremony. It was only raised during large events from 1950 to June 1951. It was later transferred by the Beijing Municipal Committee to the Museum of Chinese Revolutionary History, where it remains in the collection to this day. For 75 years, the “First Five-Star Red Flag of New China” has been the treasure of the National Museum (fig. 16).

It is worth mentioning that before the 40th anniversary of the National Day, there was no clear written record of this national flag. In order to fill the gap and take responsibility for major cultural relics, experts and relevant personnel of the National Museum have repeatedly verified and confirmed that the national flag used in the founding ceremony of the People’s Republic of China, now in its collection, was produced by SONG Shuxin of the Yongmao Industrial Company in Beijing that year.

I inherited the red gene and since my father’s death (fig. 17) I have participated in several national flag forums organized by China National Flag Network to promote traditional Chinese culture and the story of the national flag, which has inspired me. I have also experienced profoundly the process of our country’s rise from its founding to becoming strong and prosperous. I understand deeply that today’s happy life was hard-won and obtained through the blood and lives of countless revolutionary predecessors!

I have been invited by China Central Television and Beijing Television to make feature films, and various media have reported on the flag’s story.

各大专院校，中学，小学，央企，街道，社区，北京监狱，还到南京宁海中学，也就是国旗设计者曾联松先生的母校(图18)，还有中华中学进行国旗宣讲教育，受到各界好评。2022年并通过网络视频给广西某监狱少年犯进行国旗教育，激发他们的爱国情怀！

去年，我侄女的儿子代表北京皇城根小学到国旗班接受赠送国旗，赓续红色基因，我家有传承人了(图19)。国旗在我们心中，她庄严，神圣，她是国家的象征，尊严！我们要像爱护生命一样爱护国旗！尊重国旗！

图 18. 宁海中学宣讲（曾联松母校）。

Figure 18. Ninghai Middle School Lecture (at Zeng Liansong's alma mater).

图 19. 宋树信的曾孙王达理在天安门国旗班接受国旗。

Figure 19. SONG Shuxin's great-grandson, WANG Dali, receives the national flag at Beijing Huangchenggen Elementary School.

I have been to colleges and universities, middle schools, primary schools, state-owned enterprises, streets, communities, Beijing prisons, as well as Nanjing Ninghai Middle School, the alma mater of Zeng Liansong (fig. 18), the flag's designer and Zhonghua Middle School to conduct national flag education, receiving praise from all walks of life. In 2022, I provided national flag education to juvenile offenders in a prison in Guangxi through online videos, inspiring their patriotism!

Last year, my niece's son represented Beijing Huangchenggen Elementary School in accepting the national flag as a gift in the flag class, continuing the red gene (fig. 19). My family now has a successor. The national flag is in our hearts, it is solemn and sacred, it is a symbol of national dignity! We must cherish our national flag as we cherish life! Respect the national flag!

关于作者

宋如芬

宋如芬，新中国开国大典升起国旗监制人宋树信之女，多次参加全国国旗文化论坛和国旗知识宣讲活动。

About the Author

SONG Rufen

Song Rufen is the daughter of Song Shuxin, who supervised the raising of the national flag during the founding ceremony of New China. She has participated in various national flag culture forums and outreach activities focused on flag knowledge.

升旗仪式专用国旗研制与应用

赵新风

摘要

中国国旗升挂方式，与许多国家手捧折叠不同。是把国旗平整扎在国旗挂杆上，由旗手把挂杆和国旗一起固定在旗绳上，再用电动或手动方式升起。

由于没有明确的国家标准和技术要求，导致市场上销售的国旗，很多不适用于升旗仪式。升旗仪式前，旗手需要把国旗套一端剪开，穿过挂旗杆后，再用胶带等固定才能升旗。这些行为，造成对国旗的人为破损。

赵新风在常年升降国旗、培训升旗手过程中，发现这一问题根本是国旗悬挂方式不规范。经多年研究，多次定制样旗，不断改进，终于在2021年研制出“升旗仪式专用国旗”。

2022年元旦，赵新风把第一面升旗仪式专用国旗，赠送给开山岛民兵哨所，并由名誉所长王仕花和守岛民兵一起在开山岛升起。2022年国庆节，台湾人民共产党主席林德旺在台南举行升起五星红旗仪式，升旗仪式专用国旗第一次升起在台湾上空。

The National Flag Customized for Flag-Raising Ceremonies

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

The way the Chinese national flag is raised is different from that of many other countries, where the flag is often carried and folded by hand. In China, the national flag is first neatly tied onto a flagmast (a form of batten the height of the hoist), after which the flag bearer attaches the flagmast and the flag together to the flag halyard. The flag is then raised using either a motorized or manual mechanism.

Due to the lack of clear national standards and technical requirements, many national flags sold on the market are not suitable for flag-raising ceremonies. Before the ceremony, flag raisers have to cut open the upper end of the flagpole sleeve in order to insert the flagmast and affix the flag with tape or threads to hoist the flag. These practices often damage the flag.

Through years of raising and lowering the national flag and training flag-raisers, Zhao Xinfeng identified the root cause of this issue: the lack of specific standards in flag manufacturing. After years of research, numerous custom prototypes, and continuous improvements, he finally developed the “National Flag Customized for Flag-Raising Ceremonies” in 2021.

On New Year’s Day, 2022, Zhao Xinfeng presented the first customized national flag for flag-raising ceremonies to the militia post of Kaishan Island, where it was raised by Honorary Director Wang Shihua and the militia guarding the island. On the National Day in 2022, a flag-raising ceremony was held in Tainan by Lin Dewang, the chairman of Taiwan People’s Communist Party, in which the customized flag was raised for the first time over Chinese Taiwan.

一、国旗国家标准

1949年9月28日，中国人民政治协商会议第一届全体会议主席团公布的《国旗制法说明》，成为长期以来中国国旗生产制作的唯一依据(图)。受1949年的历史条件和制作工艺的限制，制法说明中没有规定工艺技术要求。由于没有定量化制造标准，使国旗生产质量参差不齐。以1990年北京亚运会为例，群众反应，大街小巷悬挂的五星红旗，许多颜色不一，还有许多规格不一。后来市政府派有关部门进行检查，封存了一批没有销售的不合格国旗。

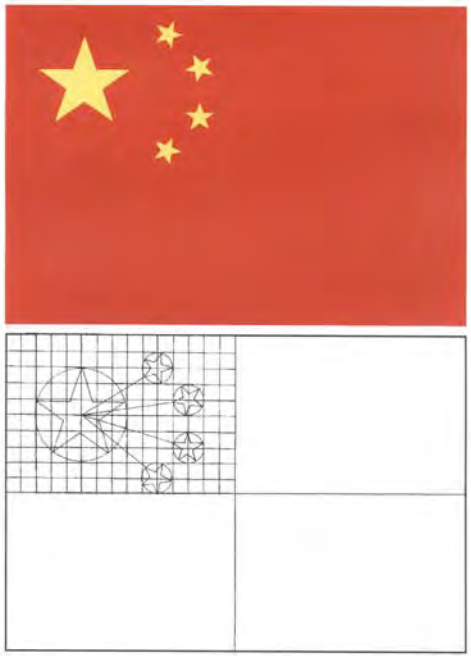


图 1. 1949 年国旗的官方规格。

Figure 1. The official specifications for the national flag, 1949.

1990年10月1日国旗法施行后，我国“两弹一星”金质奖章获得者、“国家863计划”倡议人之一、全国颜色标准化技术委员会主任委员王大珩教授牵头，带领专家团队开展编制《国旗》、《国旗颜色标准样品》两项国家标准。《国旗》和《国旗颜色标准样品》两项强制性国家标准，1991年12月1日起实施。2004年7月1日，新的《国旗》、《国旗颜色标准样品》国家标准发布(图2)。

图 2. 国旗国家标准《国旗》和《国旗标准色样》，1991年、2004年。

Figure 2. The national standards for the National Flag and the Standard Color Sample of the National Flag, 1991 and 2004.

I. National Flag Standards

On September 28, 1949, the Presidium of the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference promulgated the *Directions for the Making of the National Flag*. This document has served as the sole basis for the production of China's national flag for many years (fig. 1). Due to the production conditions in 1949, the manufacturing method instructions did not specify the process technology. Due to the lack of quantitative manufacturing standards, the quality of national flag production is uneven. Taking the 1990 Beijing Asian Games as an example, many of the five-star red flags hanging in the streets and alleys were of different colors and specifications. Later, the municipal government sent relevant departments to conduct inspections and sealed batches of inaccurate national flags that were not allowed to be sold.

After the implementation on October 1, 1990, of the Law of the People's Republic of China on the National Flag, Professor Wang Daheng, a gold medal winner of China's "Two Bombs and One Satellite", one of the initiators of the "National 863 Plan", and chairman of the National Color Standardization Technical Committee, led a team of experts to develop two national standards: "National Flag" and "Standard Color Sample of the National Flag". These two national standards were implemented on December 1, 1991. On July 1, 2004, new national standards for the National Flag and the National Flag Color Sample went into effect (fig. 2).

这两项国家标准，是通用国旗制造标准。对国旗升挂方式，只做出“旗杆套上下二端适当位置上，允许安置与旗面、旗杆套颜色相和谐的金属或塑料环圈”的规定。没有规定升旗仪式专用国旗的标准和规范。

国旗升挂方式亟待规范的问题。

从1989年到天安门国旗班升旗起，在历时三十多年升降国旗、培训学校升旗手、培训国际重大比赛升旗手、宣讲国旗法过程中，我发现全国各地升旗仪式用国旗，普通存在亟待解决的。

These two national standards (National Flag and National Flag Color Sample) are manufacturing standards for national flags. For the method of flag-raising, it is stated that “metal or plastic rings in harmonious colors with the flag surface and flagpole sleeve are allowed to be placed at appropriate positions on the upper and lower ends of the flagpole sleeve.”

However, there is no set standard for the customized national flag used for flag-raising ceremonies.

From 1989 until the Tiananmen flag-raising ceremony, during the more than 30 years of raising and lowering the national flag, training flag-raisers in schools, training flag-raisers in major international competitions, and lecturing on the National Flag Law, I found that there were common problems that needed to be solved in the use of the national flag in flag-raising ceremonies across the country.

二、系列问题

（一）现网购通行国旗面料薄透，约50至60克重，整体薄透不庄重，且易破损。

（二）现通行国旗边角扎线不牢固，特别是国旗外端两个直角部位，高空飘扬时容易开线破损。

（三）现国旗通常只有一端开口有扎绳，另一端封口。升旗仪式前，需要旗手用剪刀剪开口，用针线缝上扎绳，也有用铁线或用胶带把国旗固定在挂旗杆上。这些做法和固定方式，无意中对国旗造成破损。

（四）现国旗旗杆套与国旗旗面连接处不牢固，旗杆套材质也单薄。升旗仪式旗手展旗时由于需要用爆发力，经常出现国旗下边缘与旗杆套撕开破损的情况；也有在高空长久不降的国旗，出现旗面与旗杆套分裂的现象，有损国旗形象。

II. Problems in Raising the National Flag

1. The fabrics of national flags sold online are thin and translucent, weighing approximately 50 to 60 grams. This makes them lack the dignity they should have and makes them easy to damage.

2. The stitching at the edge of these flags is not secure, especially at the two right-angle corners on the outer edge. When flown at high altitudes, these areas are prone to unraveling and damage.

3. The national flag’s sleeve usually has an opening with a cord on only one end, while the other end is sealed. Before the flag-raising ceremony, flag bearers need to either cut open the sealed end with scissors and sew a cord onto it, or use wire or tape to secure the flag to the flagpole. These practices and affixing methods can inadvertently damage the flag.

4. The connection between the flag’s sleeve and the flag surface is not secure, and the fabric of the flagpole sleeve is also very thin. During flag-raising ceremonies, when the flag bearer needs to unfurl the flag with force, the bottom edge of the flag often tears away from the flagpole sleeve. Additionally, flags that remain raised for extended periods at high altitudes sometimes experience separation between the flag surface and the sleeve, which damages the image of the national flag.

（五）现国旗旗杆套与挂旗杆直径不匹配，使捆扎好的国旗旗杆套部位多褶皱、不平整、不美观。

（六）现国旗旗杆套与挂旗杆长度不匹配，许多挂旗杆长度超出国旗高度，致使挂旗杆露出空白管较长。

三、升旗仪式专用国旗特点

（一）面料、结构和工艺

为使国旗更有尊严，让中国的升旗仪式更加规范，特创新发明“升旗仪式专用国旗”(图3a－4b)，其特点优点如下：

1. 国旗面料、结构和工艺方面

国旗面料加厚并增加纳米涂层。面料加厚，约90克重，比常规国旗克重增加30%~40%。并增加纳米涂层，增强国旗色牢度。使国旗旗面整体庄重，密实坚韧，经久耐用。整体耐久性比常规国旗提升一倍以上。

2. 国旗边角做防风加固处理

国旗最先破损的部位是边角位置，冬天风力大时，现有国旗通常一周就会出现边角开线破损情况。“专用国旗”针对性对国旗三面边线采用双线加固工艺，特别对国旗外端两个直角做三角形防风加固处理。防风性能比现在国旗提升两倍以上。

3. 国旗固定方式改为两端开口两端扎绳

现有国旗通常只有一端开口有扎绳，另一端封口。在日常升旗仪式时，为了上端能快捷挂

5. The diameter of the flagpole sleeve does not match that of the flagmast (a form of batten the height of the hoist), so the sleeve is wrinkled, uneven, and unattractive when the flag is tied to the flagmast.

6. The length of the flag sleeve does not match that of the flagmast, with many flagmasts exceeding the height of the flag, leaving a significant portion of the pole exposed.

III. Features of the Customized National Flag for Flag-Raising Ceremonies

1. Fabric, Structure, and Craftsmanship

In order to make the national flag more dignified and the flag-raising ceremony in China more standardized, we have invented the special “customized national flag for flag-raising ceremonies” (figs. 3a–4b), which has the following characteristics and advantages:

(1) Thickened Fabric with Nano-Coating

The fabric is thickened to approximately 90 grams, which is 30% to 40% heavier than conventional national flags. A nano-coating is added to enhance color-fastness. This makes the flag more dignified, dense, and durable.

(2) Windproof Reinforcement at Corners

The three edges of the flag are reinforced with double stitching, with special attention given to the two right-angle corners on the outer edge, which are strengthened with triangular wind-resistant reinforcements. This improves the flag’s wind resistance by more than double that of current national flags.

(3) Flag Secured with Two Openings and Ties on Both Ends

The “Customized National Flag” has openings on both ends with specially sewn ties for securing. When used by flag bearers, the flag can be directly fixed to both ends of the flagmast, eliminating the need for cutting, sewing, or using adhesive tapes, thereby preventing damage to the flag sleeve and preserving the dignity of the flag.

旗，升旗手只能用剪刀剪开口，穿过挂旗杆后，再缝绳，或铁丝和胶带固定。“专用国旗”两端开口，固定缝制专用国旗扎带。升旗手使用时，直接往挂旗杆上两端固定国旗，从结构上纠正了“剪缝胶”的做法，不破损国旗套，让国旗有尊严。

(4) Reinforced Sleeve

The “Customized National Flag” has a thickened and reinforced sleeve. Firstly, thicker fabric is used to increase its strength. Secondly, the connection between the sleeve and the flag is double stitched, preventing the flag from tearing during unfurling or separating from the pole while raised at high altitudes.

4. 旗杆套加厚加固处理

旗杆套主要功能是连接国旗旗面与挂旗杆，如果旗杆套与旗面连接不牢固，会导致旗与杆分裂的后果。“专用国旗”对旗杆套做加厚和加固处理：一是采用加厚面料做旗杆套，增强旗杆套本身的强度；二是旗杆套与旗面连接整体双线加固处理，杜绝旗手展旗时“撕旗”、高空中旗和杆“分裂”的情况发生。

图 3a. 传统国旗织物：较薄（50－60 克），边角未加固。

Figure 3a. Conventional national flag fabric: thin (50–60 g) with unreinforced edges and corners.

图 3b. 专用国旗布料：较厚（90 克），边缘采用双缝线缝合，边角加固。

Figure 3b. Customized national flag fabric: thicker (90 g) with double-stitched edges and reinforced corners.

图 4a. 常规国旗两端：一根或无系绳，旗杆套连接不牢固。

Figure 4a. Conventional national flag ends: one or no tie rope, sleeve not firmly connected.

图 4b. 专用国旗两端：两根无打结的绳子，套在挂旗杆上牢固连接。

Figure 4b. Customized national flag ends: two knotless ropes, sleeve firmly connected.

（二）升旗仪式专用国旗不会挂反

1. 专用国旗+专用挂旗杆确保国旗不挂反

普通国旗在使用中，由于升旗手紧张等因素，很容易把国旗挂反。这种情况，在国际重大比赛中也时常出现(图5)。升旗仪式专用国旗+专用挂旗杆，从结构上规避了国旗挂反的情况。

图 5. 2024 年巴黎奥运会开幕式上奥林匹克旗帜倒挂。

Figure 5. The Olympic flag raised upside down at the opening of the 2024 games in Paris.

2. 旗杆套直径和长度与挂旗杆匹配贴切

专用挂旗杆淘汰竹竿、木棍、塑管，选用优质不锈钢材质。上下两端各有金属挂环和挂钩，杆体直径和长度与“专用国旗”旗杆套匹配(图6)。同时精减旗杆套宽度和长度，使之与挂旗杆结合后，整体更贴切、更平整、更美观。

2. Prevention of Incorrect Flag Display

(1) The customized national flag and flagmast ensure that the national flag will not be hung upside down.

The conventional national flag is easily hung upside down during use due to factors such as the nervousness of flag raisers. This issue often occurs during major international events (fig. 5). The combination of the “Customized National Flag” and its specialized flagmast prevents the flag from being hung incorrectly.

(2) The diameter and length of the sleeve match the flagmast appropriately

The customized national flagmast is made of high-quality stainless steel (instead of a bamboo pole, wooden stick, or plastic tube), with metal rings and hooks at both ends (fig. 6). Its diameter and length are precisely matched to the sleeve of the customized national flag, ensuring a closer, smoother, and more aesthetically pleasing fit.

图 6. 旗桅组件由一根管子组成，旗帜的升降机附在一根管子上，而旗杆又夹在另一根管子上，旗帜升降索穿过该管子。

Figure 6. The flagmast assembly consists of a tube to which the flag’s hoist is attached, which in turn clips onto another tube through which the flag halyard runs.

四、升旗仪式专用国旗推广应用

2008年北京奥运会颁奖升旗，网球场、射箭场、曲棍球场等多场馆使用了我研发的电动颁奖专用旗杆装置和系统。

2012年元旦，我为开山岛民兵哨所捐赠了制式不锈钢旗杆，并和江苏省委、江苏省军区领导一起，上岛举行了庄重的升旗仪式。守岛民兵王继才对我讲，他在开山岛最大的开销就是购买国旗。岛上风大时，国旗一天就会吹破，这也他苦恼的事。他赠送了我一面退役国旗（图7）。对此，我也一直记挂在心头，并定制过一些改良的国旗样品。令人遗憾的是，直到2018年王继才守岛牺牲时，他也没有用上升旗仪式专用国旗。

IV. Applications of the Customized National Flag in Flag-Raising Ceremonies

During the flag-raising ceremony at the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games, tennis courts, archery ranges, hockey fields and other venues used the electric flagpole device and system developed by me for awards.

On New Year's Day in 2012, I donated a stainless-steel flagpole to the Kaishan Island militia post. Wang Jicai, a militia soldier guarding the island, told me that his biggest expense on the island was buying national flags. When the wind is strong on the island, the national flag will be blown apart in just one day. He presented me with a retired national flag (fig. 7). I kept this in mind and customized some improved national flag samples. Unfortunately, Wang Jicai died guarding the island in 2018 and did not use the flag later dedicated in the flag-raising ceremony.

图7. 2012年，赵新风在开山岛捐赠旗杆后接受国旗。

Figure 7. Zhao Xinfeng receives a national flag in 2012 on Kaishan Island after donating a flagpole.

图8. 2022年王仕花升起专用国旗后与守卫开山岛的新一代民兵合影。

Figure 8. Wang Shihua poses with a new generation of militiamen guarding Kaishan Island after raising the customized national flag in 2022.

图9. 2022年赵新风在王继才雕像前，向王仕花赠送专用国旗。

Figure 9. Zhao Xinfeng meets with Wang Shihua on Kaishan Island, after presenting a customized national flag in 2022 in front of the statue of her late husband, Wang Jicai .

经过不懈研究和努力，终于在2021年“升旗仪式专用国旗”研制成功，我向国家知识产权局申报了发明专利。

2022年元旦，我带着第一面升旗仪式专用国旗，再次登上开山岛，告慰“人民楷模”王继才，强风型升旗仪式专用国旗诞生了，了却了他生前的遗愿。第一面升旗仪式专用国旗，由“人民楷模”王仕花和新一代守岛民兵一起，在2022年第一缕阳光中，猎猎升起在开山岛上空。随后，我们又发起免费更换升旗仪式专用国旗活动，全国各地机关、学校第一时间使用上了升旗仪式专用国旗（图8－9）。2022年6月，广东韶关云门寺在全国宗教场所率先使用了升旗仪式专用国旗。

2022年9月27日，是中华人民共和国国旗诞生纪念日。北京市社会服务领域基金会第三党委及北京京妍基金会邀请我做专题讲座，我向二十家基金会代表赠送升旗仪式专用国旗(图10)。

2022年国庆前，我从北京给台湾人民共产党林德旺主席，寄送去一批专用国旗。2022年国庆节清晨，与天安门广场升旗时间同步，台湾人民共产党组织近五百名台南市民，在红船基地举行庄重的升五星红旗仪式。升旗仪式专用国旗，升起在台湾上空(图11)。

After unremitting research and hard work, the “Customized National Flag for Flag-Raising Ceremonies” was finally successfully developed in 2021, and I applied for an patent from the State Intellectual Property Office.

On New Year’s Day in 2022, I once again visited Kaishan Island, bringing the first customized national flag for the flag-raising ceremony. In the presence of the bronze statue of martyr Wang Jicai, who was honored as a “Model of the People”, I presented the first customized national flag for the flag-raising ceremony to Wang Shihua, who was also honored as a “Model of the People”, and a new generation of island-guarding militiamen on Kaishan Island watched as the first rays of sunlight illuminated the flag fluttering in the sky (figs. 8–9). In June 2022, Yunmen Temple in Shaoguan, Guangdong, became the first religious site in the country to use a national flag specifically for flag-raising ceremonies.

图 10. 赵新风为基金会作2022年升旗专题讲座。

Figure 10. Zhao Xinfeng gives a special lecture on national flag raising to foundations in 2022.

图 11. 台湾人民共产党于2022年10月1日在台湾红船基地升起五星红旗。

Figure 11. the Taiwan People’s Communist Party raises the five-star red flag on October 1, 2022, at the Red Boat Base in Taiwan.

On September 27, 2022, the anniversary of the birth of the national flag of China, I was invited by the Third Party Committee of the Social Service Foundation in Beijing and the Beijing Jingyan Foundation to give a special lecture. During this event, I presented customized national flags to representatives from twenty foundations (fig. 10).

Before the National Day of 2022, I sent customized national flags from Beijing to Lin Dewang, the chairman of Chinese Taiwan People’s Communist Party. On the morning of October 1, 2022, at the same time as the flag-raising ceremony in Tiananmen Square, the Party organized nearly 500 residents of Tainan to hold a flag-raising ceremony at the Red Boat Base. This marked the first time the customized flag for the flag-raising ceremony was raised in Taiwan (fig. 11).

2023年“五四”在耿丹学院举办的第七届全国国旗文化论坛上，我向驻守在海拔五千多米的神仙湾哨所官兵，转赠了升旗仪式专用国旗(图12)。

2024年5月，在西藏支教的广州怡园小学党委书记袁超，也向墨脱县两所小学赠送了升旗仪式专用国旗。

图 12. 赵新风向神仙湾哨所官兵转赠专用国旗。

Figure 12. Zhao Xinfeng presents a customized national flag to the officers and soldiers of the Shenxian Bay border outpost.

At the 7th National Flag Culture Forum held at Gengdan Institute of Beijing University of Technology on May 4, 2023, I presented a customized flag for the flag-raising ceremony to the officers and soldiers stationed at the Shenxian Bay border outpost, which stands at an altitude of over 5,000 meters near the border with India (fig. 12).

In May 2024, Yuan Chao, secretary of the Party Committee of Guangzhou Yiyuan Primary School who was teaching in Tibet, also presented the flag dedicated to the flag-raising ceremony to two primary schools in Medog County.

结束语

“升旗仪式专用国旗”的发明创造，源于对国旗的热爱，源于对升旗仪式规范化的整体考虑。如果只是升旗队伍和升旗动作规范化，升旗用国旗不规范不标准，也是失色和缺憾。用日积月累的观察和思考，运用科学方法和科技手段，经过不断总结完善，强风型升旗仪式专用国旗终于面世，实现了让五星红旗飘扬更持久更有尊严的国旗初心。

Conclusion

The invention and creation of the “Customized National Flag for Flag-Raising Ceremonies” stemmed from a profound love for the national flag and a commitment to standardizing flag-raising ceremonies. If the flag-raising team and its actions were standardized while the flag itself remained unstandardized and subpar, it would be a significant shortcoming. Through years of observation and reflection, combined with scientific methods and technological advancements, the wind-resistant customized national flag for flag-raising ceremony was finally developed. This achievement ensures that the Five-Star Red Flag can flutter with greater dignity and for a longer duration, fulfilling the original intent of honoring the national flag.

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square, the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people, founder of the Chinese national flag website, expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics, chief instructor for national school flag-raisers, chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities, expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission, and executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour", and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Comgress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

历史上写有汉字的军旗：日本的神名旗帜

菅原正子

摘要

日本和中国历史上有军旗主要用汉字书写。中世纪日本的军旗上写有神名的汉字，例如八幡大菩萨，比写有家族徽章的武士旗帜更宽，并通过宗教仪式赋予神的力量。写有神名的幕府将军或天皇的旗帜被称为御旗，具有政治作用使武士的战斗正当化。

根据 1461 年多贺高忠所著的《军事记录》，最高指挥官和指挥官会举起旗帜，旗帜上写着神的名字，下方是他的家族徽章。随着幕府将军和天皇的政府权力在 15 和 16 世纪逐渐减弱，武士领主增强了他们的权力并举起了旗帜，在家族徽章上方写有他们所信仰的神灵的名字。

[本文荣获本次大会最佳演讲奖。]

Historical Military Flags with Chinese Characters: Japanese Banners with the Name of a Deity

Masako SUGAWARA

Abstract

Historically both Japan and China had military flags with Chinese characters (*kanji* in Japanese) written on them. Medieval Japanese military banners with the *kanji* name of a deity, such as Great Bodhisattva Hachiman (八幡大菩薩), gained the power of the deity by religious ritual. They were twice as wide as the 13th century samurai banners with the family crest (*mon*). That deity-name-written banner of the shogun or the emperor was called a *mihata* and had a political role to justify battle with samurai. According to *The Military Note*, 《多賀高忠軍陣聞書》, written by Takatada Taga in 1461, the supreme commander and commanding officer raised his banner with the name of the deity written above his family crest. As the governmental power of both shogun and emperor gradually weakened in the 15th and 16th centuries, regional samurai lords strengthened their power and raised banners with the name of the deity they believed in written above their family crest.

[This article received the award for best presentation at the congress.]

一 、介绍：日本和中国的汉字旗帜

日本和中国历史上除了有带图案的军旗外，还有以汉字为主的军旗。这是被称为汉字文化区的东亚所特有的。它们原本是象形文字，每个字都有一定的含义。

虽然历史上中国和日本都悬挂过带有汉字的旗帜，但中日两国的旗帜内容和作用却有所不同。日本的历史旗帜由加藤（1977）、苅安（2019）和作者（2007）介绍过。作为下一步研究，我们需要考虑这些历史旗帜所代表的含义和作用。

参照中国古代的军旗，皇家军旗上写有“帅”的帅旗（图1）和写有“令”的令旗（图2）是由政府统一准备，实际用来指挥军队的旗帜。[1] 这些旗帜在近代以前的军事书籍和一些图画中都有出现。此外，还有写有汉字的起义军旗帜，如太平天国起义时所举起的旗帜。

在日本，历史上的汉字军旗或作为文化遗产流传下来，或出现在历史文献和图画中。它们大致可分为两种：一种是写有神名的旗帜，如八幡大菩萨（图3）；另一种是写有武士信念的旗帜（见图4）。

写有汉字的旗帜在中世纪的日本起到了什么作用？在我看

1. Introduction: Flags in Japan and China with Chinese Characters

In Japan and China, many military flags historically bore Chinese characters in addition to patterns. This was unique to East Asia, the cultural area of Chinese characters. Chinese characters are called *kanji* in Japanese and *Hanzi* in Chinese; they were originally hieroglyphics, and each character has a meaning.

Although flags with Chinese characters were flown in both countries, their content and roles differed between Japan and China. Japanese historical flags have been explored by Kato (1977), Kariyasu (2019), and the author (2007). As the next research step, we need to consider the meanings and roles of what each of these historical flags represents.

图 1. 帅旗。

Figure 1. *Shuaiqi* (帅旗).

图 2. 令旗 。

Figure 2. *Lingqi* (令旗).

Among Chinese Imperial army flags with *Hanzi*, the commander's flag with *Hanzi* 帥 (帅) (*shuai*) (fig. 1) and signal flag with *Hanzi* 令 (*ling*) (fig. 2) were prepared uniformly by the government and used in practice to command troops.[1] These flags are seen in pre-modern military books and some pictures such as figs. 1 and 2. In addition, rebel flags bore *Hanzi* phrases, for instance flags raised in the Taiping Rebellion (1851–64).

In Japan, military flags with *kanji* have been passed down as cultural heritage or seen in historical documents or images. They can be roughly classified into two types—one is a flag with the name of a deity, such as Great Bodhisattva Hachiman (八幡大菩薩) (fig. 3), the other is a samurai's flag with his credo written on it (see fig. 4).

What roles did flags with *kanji* written on them play in medieval Japan? From my

来，这些带有汉字的历史军旗具有宗教作用，还有政治作用，而不是像中国写有汉字的军旗具有实用性。此外，我们还需要考虑布的宽度。

在本报告中，我将重点介绍写有神名的汉字的中世纪日本军旗，介绍可靠资料中出现的每一种，并阐明旗帜和旗上的汉字的含义和作用。

图 3. 在旗帜中心用汉字书写八幡大菩萨（细节）。

Figure 3. Great Bodhisattva Hachiman in *kanji* in the center of a banner (detail).

point of view, these historical military flags with *kanji* had religious and even political roles, rather than practical roles as had Chinese military flags with *Hanzi*. Moreover, we need to consider the width of the cloth of the historical Japanese flags.

This article focuses on medieval Japanese military flags with the name of the deity written in *kanji*, introduces each of them as seen in reliable sources, and clarifies the meanings and roles of the flags and the *kanji* on them. We call these historical Japanese flags "banners", due to their shape.

二 、幕府将军与八幡大菩萨

据《吾妻镜》记载，第一个举起八幡大菩萨旗的幕府将军是源赖朝。源赖朝的高祖父源义家是东日本的武士领袖，信奉战神八幡大菩萨，因此被称为八幡太郎义家。他们就是源氏，是清和天皇的后裔。12世纪末，源赖朝在镰仓建立了第一个军政府镰仓幕府，与京都的天皇政权分开。

1189 年，赖朝出兵讨伐日本东北部最强大的家族藤原泰衡。当时赖朝悬挂两种旗帜：一种是他自己的白色旗帜，另一种是两块并排缝制的丝绸布上印有汉字伊势大神宫、汉字八幡大菩萨和两只鸽子的旗帜。[2] 人们相信鸽子是战神八幡大菩萨的信使（图4）。

2. Shogun and Great Bodhisattva Hachiman (八幡大菩薩)

The first shogun who raised the banner with the name of Great Bodhisattva Hachiman in *kanji* was Minamoto no Yoritomo (源頼朝), according to *Azumakagami* 《吾妻鏡》. Yoritomo's great-great-grandfather, Minamoto no Yoshiie (源義家), became a leader of samurai in eastern Japan and worshipped the war god Great Bodhisattva Hachiman, so he was called Hachiman Taro Yoshiie (八幡太郎義家). The Minamoto clan called Genji (源氏) were descendants of emperor Seiwa (清和). At the end of the 12th century, Yoritomo established the first military government separate from the emperor's government in Kyoto, the Kamakura Shogunate in Kamakura.

In 1189 Yoritomo went to war to conquer Fujiwara no Yasuhira (藤原泰衡), the most powerful clan in northeastern Japan. At that time Yoritomo flew two kinds of banners: One was his own white banner, the other was the banner with *kanji* 伊勢大神宮 (Ise Grand

八幡神是战神，是应神天皇的神化。菩萨是佛与人之间的中间存在。8 世纪，日本神道和佛教混合，一些神道神灵获得了佛教的称号。781年，八幡神受封为菩萨，被尊为八幡大菩萨。[3]

伊势神宫是日本皇室管理的神社，供奉天照大神，天照大神是太阳女神，也是日本的最高神，被认为是天皇的祖先。像天照大神这种神一般没有具体的形象，也不会向人们现身。因此，他们不是以图画来表现，而是以汉字在旗帜上表现。

赖朝之所以举起写有神社和战神名字的旗帜，原因之一可能是为了通过展示与天皇有关的神社名称，来证明自己的征服是正当的。赖朝的这面写有神社和神名的旗帜，通过镰仓鹤冈八幡宫的祭司的祈祷和咒语，被赋予了神的力量。

13世纪带有家徽的武士旗帜出现，这种旗帜是由一块布制成的，如蒙古入侵画卷《蒙古袭来绘词》所示（图5）。相比之下，后来写有八幡大菩萨名

图 4. 八幡大菩萨的“八”汉字写成两只鸽子的形状。

Figure 4. “八” (*hachi*) of Great Bodhisattva Hachiman in *kanji* is in the shape of two pigeons.

Shrine), *kanji* 八幡大菩薩 (Great Bodhisattva Hachiman), and a two-pigeon figure, on two pieces of silk cloth sewn side by side.[2] The pigeon was believed to be messenger of the war god Great Bodhisattva Hachiman (fig. 4).

Bodhisattva is a being intermediate between Buddha and humans. In the 8th century Buddhism and Japanese Shinto were mixed in Japan, and some Shinto gods received Buddhist titles. Hachiman was the deification of emperor Ohjin (応神) and one of Shinto gods. In 781, he received the title of *bodhisattva* and was named Great Bodhisattva Hachiman.[3]

The Ise Grand Shrine had been managed by the imperial family, and deifies the Great Goddess Amaterasu (天照大神), the sun goddess. She was the supreme Shinto god in Japan and believed to be the ancestor of the emperor. Such Shinto gods generally do not have a specific figure, and never show themselves to people. Therefore, they were represented on banners not in pictures but in *kanji*.

图 5. 13 世纪带有家族徽章的旗帜和旗手。

Figure 5. Banner with the family crest held by a banner bearer in the 13th century.

One of the reasons why Yoritomo raised that banner with the names of both the shrine and the war god was probably to justify his conquest by showing names linked with the emperor. Yoritomo's banner gained the power of the deity by prayers and incantations of priests at the Tsurugaoka Hachiman-gu Shrine in Kamakura.

In the 13th century, a samurai's own banner with his family crest (*mon*) appeared, made of one piece of cloth, as seen in the painting scroll of the Mongolian Invasion 《蒙古襲来絵詞》(fig. 5).

In comparison, the shogun's banner, bearing the name of Great Bodhisattva Hachiman, which was later called *Buke-no-mihata* (武家

图 6. 武家御旗 。

Figure 6. *Buke-no-mihata*.

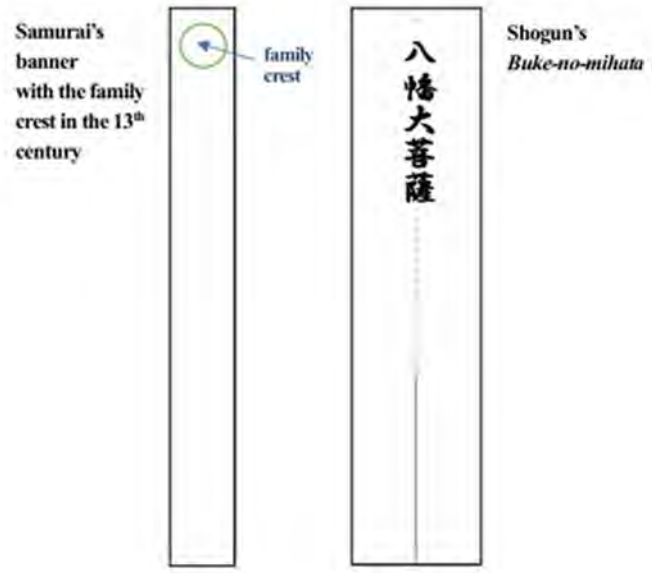


图 7. 武士旗帜和将军的武家御旗。

Figure 7. Samurai's banner and Shogun's *Buke-no-mihata*.

字的将军旗帜被称为“武家御旗”（“武家”的意思是将军)（图6），它是由两块布制成的（图7）。[4]

御旗) (*buke* means shogun) (fig. 6), was made of two pieces of cloth (fig. 7).[4]

三 、天皇与锦御旗

历史上天皇的旗帜名为锦御旗。据《太平记》记载，1331年后醍醐天皇在笠置山城，与镰仓幕府为敌，悬挂了这面旗帜。锦是丝绸锦缎。锦御旗是锦缎上印有太阳和月亮的旗帜，象征天皇。

1333年，在后醍醐的命令下，源氏家族的新田义贞和足利尊氏灭亡了镰仓幕府，后醍醐也重登王位。然而，后醍醐天皇冷遇的尊氏，却奋起反抗后醍醐天皇。1336年，尊氏被义贞打败后，为了证明自己的叛乱是正当的，尊氏从被后醍醐天皇篡位的光严天皇手中得到了锦御旗。[5] 尊氏顺利回到京都，让光严的弟弟光明

3. The Emperor and *Nishiki-no-mihata* (錦御旗)

The emperor's banner was called the *Nishiki-no-mihata* (錦御旗). It was flown in 1331 by the former emperor Go-Daigo (後醍醐) at Kasagiyama Castle, where he barricaded himself against the Kamakura Shogunate, according to *Taiheiki* 《太平記》. *Nishiki* means high-class silk brocade. The *Nishiki-no-mihata* bore a sun and a moon on the *nishiki* brocade and symbolized just the emperor.

In 1333, at the order of Go-Daigo, Yoshisada Nitta (新田義貞) and Takauji Ashikaga (足利尊氏), of the Genji clan, destroyed the Kamakura Shogunate as Go-Daigo returned to the throne. However, Takauji, treated coldly by Go-Daigo's new government, rose against Go-Daigo. In 1336, after Takauji was defeated by Yoshisada, in order to justify his rebellion, Takauji obtained the *Nishiki-no-mihata* from the former emperor Kogon (光厳), who had lost the throne

继承王位。尊氏在京都建立了室町幕府，并被光明天皇任命为将军。

据《梅松论》记载，尊氏所受的锦旗上刻有太阳和天照大神和八幡大菩萨的金色汉字名。其实，细川家流传着一面锦旗，上面刻有与锦御旗相同的图案，现在属于熊本大学永青文库研究中心（图 8）。据说这面旗帜是在14世纪末左右的。[6]

图 8. 锦御旗 。

Figure 8. *Nishiki-no-mihata*.

四 、授予写有神名的御旗

“御旗”是旗的敬语，意为天皇的旗帜或将军的旗帜。根据当时的一些记载，在15 世纪，御旗是授予前去击退叛军的最高指挥官的；天皇的锦御旗只授予高级大将，而将军的武家御旗通常授予按照将军的命令或许可离开的大将。[7]

这些御旗在出征前通过圣护院僧侣的祈祷和咒语获得神灵的力量。[8] 圣护院是修验道（山地修行）的总寺院，供奉不动明王，不动明王是一位驱散恶魔的狂暴神灵。简而言之，这些御旗被修验道赋予神灵的力量，以击败叛军。

to Go-Daigo.[5] Takauji successfully returned to Kyoto, the capital, and placed Kogon’s younger brother Komyo (光明) on the throne. Takauji established Muromachi Shogunate there and was appointed shogun by emperor Komyo.

According to *Baishoron* 《梅松論》the *Nishiki-no-mihata* given to Takauji bore a sun and the *kanji* names of Great Goddess Amaterasu and Great Bodhisattva Hachiman in gold. Actually, a banner with the same design on *nishiki* brocade as that *Nishiki-no-mihata* has been handed down in the Hosokawa (細川) family and belongs to Eisei Bunko Research Center of Kumamoto University at present (fig. 8). This banner is said to date to around the end of the 14th century.[6]

4. Granting *Mihata* with the Name of the Deity

“*Mihata*” is an honorific expression of “flag” in Japanese and meant the emperor’s or shogun’s banner. In the 15th century, according to some records of the time, a *mihata* was given to a supreme commander who went to defeat the rebel army; the emperor’s *Nishiki-no-mihata* was given only to a high-ranking supreme commander, whereas a shogun’s *Buke-no-mihata* was generally given to a supreme commander who departed with the shogun’s order or permission.[7]

These *mihatas* gained the power of the deity through prayers and incantations of priests at the Shogo-in temple (聖護院), before going to battle.[8] Shogo-in is the head temple of *Shugen-do* (mountain discipline asceticism) and sacred to *Fudo-myooh* (不動明王, *Budong-mingwang* in Chinese), a raging deity who subdues the devil. In brief, *Shugen-do* granted those *mihatas* the power of the deity to defeat a rebel army.

五 、写有神名的武士旗

大约在 15 世纪中叶，武士指挥官会举起一面旗帜，上面写着家族徽章和神名。加藤 (1977) 解释说，日本军旗在中世纪从代表神的力量转变为代表家族的象征。[9] 然而，写有神名的旗帜实际上传到了地方武士领主手中，正如菅生家旗所示（图 9）。

根据1461年多贺高忠的《多贺高忠军事记录》[10]，多贺家族的军规，但从未有过 现在已被旗帜研究人员使用，最高大将悬挂大旗在用两块麻布（或丝绸）并排连接而成的布上（不缝制长度为3.6米的下部三分之一），这面旗帜是上面写着八幡大菩萨的名字，下面写着家徽，修验道的咒语时被剪裁的。大将也举着同样形式的旗帜，但神的名字不仅限于八幡大菩萨，还有各种各样的神灵。

图9、图10 和图11 中可以看到相同形式的旗帜。图10 中的旗帜是拥有海军的地方武士河野家的旗帜，家徽上方写有八幡大菩萨、伊势神宫和三岛大明神三位神的名字。[11] 三岛大明神被供奉在河野家族的故乡大三岛的大山祇神社。

15至16世纪，室町幕府和天皇政权的势力逐渐衰弱，各地武士大名的势力逐渐加强，有的举起写有自己信

图 9. [14] 世纪菅生家族的旗帜。

Figure 9. The Sugo (菅生) family banner in the 14th century.

图 10. 河野家族的旗帜 。

Figure 10. The banner of the Kawano (河野) family.

5. Samurai Banner with the Name of the Deity

Around the 15th century, samurai commanders raised a banner bearing both the name of the deity and the family crest. Kato (1977) has explained that in the Medieval Ages, Japanese military flags changed from holding the power of a deity to symbolizing a family.[9] However, using the banner with the name of the deity actually spread to regional samurai lords, as the Sugo (菅生) family banner shows (fig. 9).

According to *The Military Note* by Takatada Taga,《多賀高忠軍陣聞書》,[10] military regulations of the Taga family dating to 1461 which have been never used by flag researchers before now, the supreme commander raised his banner with the name of Great Bodhisattva Hachiman written at the top and the family crest below it. The banner was 3.6 meters tall, made by connecting two pieces of linen (or silk) cloth side by side (leaving the bottom third unsewn), the cloth was cut with a *Shugendo* incantation. The commanding officer also raised a banner in the same form, but the name of the deity varied and was not limited to Great Bodhisattva Hachiman.

The form of those banners can be seen in figs. 9, 10, and 11. The banner in fig. 10 is the banner of the Kawano (Kono) (河野) family (regional samurai with a navy),[11] with the names of three deities, Great Bodhisattva Hachiman, Ise Grand Shrine, and Great Myojin Mishima (三島大明神) written above the family crest. Great Myojin Mishima was enshrined in the Ohyamazumi Shrine (大山祇神社) that was located in the Kawano family's home town of Ohmishima.

In the 15th and 16th centuries, the power of the Muromachi Shogunate and the emperor's government gradually weakened. Samurai lords in each region strengthened their power. Some of them raised banners with the name of the deity that they believed in.

仰的神明名字的旗帜。

比如拥有海军的武士大名毛利元就，就举起中央写有“九万八千军神、二千八百零四儿童”，两边写有八幡大菩萨和摩利支天的旗帜，旗帜的下方是有家徽的（图11）。[12]

武士大名信仰的神明种类繁多，有地方神、神道神、佛教神、妙见菩萨（星辰之王）等天文神等等，他们的旗帜一定和御旗一样，向民众展示了他们的宗教和政治权力。

图 11. 据说这面旗帜是由毛利元就举起的，下部失去了 。

Figure 11. The banner said to have been raised by Motonari Mori (毛利元就). The lower part has been lost.

六 、结论

检查这些旗帜可得出三个主要结论：

中世纪日本的军旗上写有神名汉字，由两块布并排缝制而成，宽度是武士家徽旗的两倍。

幕府将军或天皇的写有神名的御旗不仅通过宗教仪式赋予神的力量，而且在政治上也用于武士的战斗正当化。

中世纪末期，随着御旗的消失，地方武士领主也举起了在家族徽章上方写有他们所信奉的神名的旗帜。

图 12. 武田信玄的旗帜 。

Figure 12. The banners of Shingen Takeda (武田信玄).

For example, Motonari Mori (毛利元就), a samurai lord with a navy, is said to have raised the banner with the phrase “98,000 gods of war and 2,804 children of heaven” in the center of the top, Great Bodhisattva Hachiman and Marici Deity (摩利支天) on both sides, above his family crest (fig. 11).[12]

Samurai lords believed in various kinds of deities, such as the local god, Shinto god, Buddhist god, astronomical god like Bodhisattva Myoken (妙見菩薩) (the king of stars), and so on. Their banners must have shown their religious and political power to the people as did *mihata*.

6. Conclusion

Examining these banners yields three main findings:

The medieval Japanese military banner with the *kanji* name of the deity was made of two pieces of cloth sewn side by side, which was twice as wide as samurai’s banner with the family crest.

The deity-name-written *mihata* banner of a shogun or the emperor not only gained the power of the deity by religious ritual but was also used politically to justify battle with samurai.

At the end of the Medieval Ages, as the *mihata* of the shogun or the emperor disappeared, regional samurai lords raised their banner with the name of the deity they believed in written above their family crest.

补充说明

大约在16 世纪末，写有神名的旗帜和带有家徽的旗帜往往是分开制作的，例如武田信玄 (Shingen Takeda) 的旗帜，他是当时最强大的军阀之一 (图 12)。

Additional note

Around the end of the 16th century, a deity-name-written banner and a family crest banner tended to be made separately, like the banners of Shingen Takeda (武田信玄), who was one of the stronger warlords (fig. 12).

尾注

1 菅原 (2020).

2 黑板 (编) (1968), 334 页.

3 真锅 (编) (2004), 348-349 页.

4 菅原 (2007), 45页.

5 森 (编) (1975), 94, 98, 121页.

6 东京国立博物馆、京都国立博物馆、九州国立博物馆、永青文库、NHK、NHK 促进（编）（2010-2012），318-319页.

7 菅原 (2007), 47页.

8 菅原 (2007), 39, 48页.

9 加藤 (1977), 165页.

10 塙 (编) (1930), 277-296页.

11 河野家族既不是海盗也不是倭寇。据宇田川（1981）称，倭寇船悬挂八幡大菩萨旗的见解被日本学术界否定。16世纪左右，倭寇被称为“bahan”，其文字常用于“八幡”（中文中为bafan）。这种单纯的语音对应导致了误解。

12 毛利博物馆网站。2024 年 5 月 17 日检索自 博物馆概要，收藏品一览／毛利博物馆 (<c-able.ne.jp>)

End Notes

1 Sugawara, M. (2020).

2 Kuroita, K. (Eds.) (1968), 334.

3 Manabe, S. (Eds.) (2004), 348-349.

4 Sugawara, M. (2007), 45.

5 Mori, H. (Eds.) (1975), 94, 98, 121.

6 Tokyo National Museum, Kyoto National Museum, Kyushu National Museum, Eisei Bunko, NHK, NHK Promotion (Eds.) (2010–12), 318–319.

7 Sugawara, M. (2007), 47.

8 Sugawara, M. (2007), 39, 48.

9 Kato, H. (1977), 165.

10 Hanawa, H. (Eds.) (1930), 277–296.

11 The Kawano family was neither pirate nor Wako (倭寇). The theory that Wako ships flew the Great Bodhisattva Hachiman flag has been rejected by Japanese academic society, according to Utagawa (1981). Around the 16th century Wako was called “*bahan*”, whose characters were often applied to “八幡” (*hachiman* in Japanese, *bafan* in Chinese) . This mere phonetic equivalent caused the misunderstanding.

12 Mori Museum Website. Retrieved May 17, 2024, from 博物館概要.収蔵品一览／毛利博物馆 (<c-able.ne.jp>)

参考书目

- 塙保己一(编).《群书类从 第二十三辑》 东京: 续群书类从完成会，订正三版, 1930.
- 黄明延(主编).《中国旗帜图谱》 北京: 中国和平出版社，2003.
- 苅安望.《日本旗章史图鉴》 东京: 缘书房，2019.
- 加藤秀幸.《日本: 日出之国》. 史密斯,惠特尼.《世界纪章大图鑑》 [旗帜(日文版)] 东京: 平凡社, 1977, 164 – 173.
- 黑板胜美(编). 《新订增补国史大系 吾妻镜 第一》 东京: 吉川弘文馆，1968.
- 真锅俊照(编). 《日本佛像事典》 东京: 吉川弘文馆，2004.
- 宫家準.《修验道》 东京: 教育社，1978.
- 森秀人(编). 《梅松论・源威集》 东京: 现代思潮社，1975.
- 中野幡能. 《八幡信仰》 东京: 塙书房，1985.
- 史密斯,惠特尼.《世界旗章大图鉴》[旗帜 (日文版)] 东京: 平凡社，1977.
- 菅原正子.《中世纪武士和朝臣的"家"》 东京: 吉川弘文馆，2007.
- 菅原正子.《蒙古袭来绘词中蒙古军的服装和旗帜》《风俗史学》67, 2018.
- 菅原正子.《太平天国和令旗- 从浙江省博物馆收藏的象山县监军令旗》《旗章学》1，2020.
- 东京国立博物馆、京都国立博物馆、九州国立博物馆、永青文库、NHK、NHK 促进（编）.《细川家的至宝—珠玉永青文库收藏》，2010-2012.
- 宇田川武久.《濑户内水军》 东京: 牛顿出版，1981.
- 和哥山县立博物馆.《特别展战国战争图屏风的世界》，1997.

Bibliography

- Hanawa, H. (Eds.) (1930). *Gunsho-ruiju*, *Vol. 23*. Tokyo: Zokugunshoruiju-kanseikai.
- Huang, M. (Eds.) (2003). *Zhongguo Qizhi Tupu* [Atlas of Flags in China]. Beijing: China Peace Publishing House.
- Kariyasu, N. (2019). *Nihon Kisho-shi Zukan: Kodai kara Gendai made* [Japanese Flags from Ancient Time to Today]. Tokyo: Enishishobo.
- Kato, H. (1977). Nihon: Hi-izuru-kuni [Japan: The Country of the Rising Sun]. Smith, W. (1977), 164–73.
- Kuroita, K. (Eds.) (1968). *Shintei-zoho Kokushi-taikei Azumakagami [*Azumakagami, Series of National History, Revised and Enlarged Edition], *Vol. 1*. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kobunkan.
- Manabe, S. (Eds.) (2004). *Nihon Butsuzo Ziten* [Japanese Buddhist Image Dictionary]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kobunkan.
- Miyake, H. (1978). *Shugen-do*. Tokyo: Kyoikusha.
- Mori, H. (Eds.) (1975). *Baishoron, Gen'ishu*. Tokyo: Gendaishichosha.
- Nakano, H. (1985). *Hachiman Shinko* [Hachiman Faith]. Tokyo: Hanawashobo.
- Smith, W. (1977). *Sekai Kisho Dai-zukan* [Flags (Japanese edition)]. Tokyo: Heibonsha.
- Sugawara, M. (2007). *Thusei no Buke to Kuge no "Ie"* [Medieval Families of Samurai and Court Noble]. Tokyo: Yoshikawa Kobunkan.
- Sugawara, M. (2018). Moko Shurai Ekotoba ni mieru Moko-gun no Fukuso to Hata [Mongolian Army Armors and Flags in The Picture Scrolls of the Mongolian Invasion]. *Historical Review on Manners and Customs*, 67, 3–24.
- Sugawara, M. (2020). Taihei Tengoku to Reiki: Sekkosho Hakubutsukan Shozo no Shozanken Kangun Reiki kara [Taiping Rebellion and Ling-qi Flag: From the Ling-qi Flag of Commander in Xiangshan County, which belongs to Zhejiang Provincial Museum]. *Vexillology, 1*, 53–60.
- Tokyo National Museum, Kyoto National Museum, Kyushu National Museum, Eisei Bunko, NHK, NHK Promotion (Eds.) (2010-2012). *Hosokawa-ke no Shiho: Shugyoku no Eisei Bunko Korekushon* [The Lineage Culture: The Hosokawa Family Eisei Bunko Collection].
- Utagawa, T. (1981). *Setouchi Suigun* [Setouchi Navies]. Tokyo: Newtonpress.
- Wakayama Prefectural Museum (1997). *Tokubetsuten Sengoku Kassen-zu Byobu no Sekai* [Special Exhibition: The World of Sengoku Battle Screen].

插图列表

图 1. 出自明代行军图。

图 2. 出自明代行军图。

图 3. 松浦历史博物馆收藏。2024 年 11 月 12 日检索自 <pref.nagasaki.jp/bunkadb/index.php/view/331 >

图 4. 彦根城博物馆藏品。检索日期：2024 年 11 月 12 日，摘自 <hikone-castle-museum.jp/exhibition_old/6880.html>。

图 5. 出自《蒙古袭来绘词》皇家收藏博物馆藏品。

图 6. 熊本大学永青文库研究中心收藏。

图 7. 插图由 菅原正子绘制。

图 8. 熊本大学永青文库研究中心收藏。

图 9. 私人收藏。2024 年 5 月 28 日检索自

图 10. 河野家族旗帜。名字"通信"可能是一个错误。2024 年 5 月 19 日检索自 特２０５６５／三岛水军旗 奉纳河野通信 伊势大神宫/八幡大菩薩…｜古書文仓 (<humikura.com>)

图 11. 毛利博物馆藏品。 2024 年 5 月 19 日检索自博物馆概要·收蔵品一覧／毛利博物馆 (<c-able.ne.jp>)

图 12. 川中岛之战屏风，和歌山县立博物馆藏。

Illustrations

Figure 1. From Ming Imperial March Painting.

Figure 2. From Ming Imperial March Painting.

Figure 3. Collection of Matsura Historical Museum. Retrieved November 12, 2024, from 长崎县的文化遗产.

Figure 4. Collection of Hikone Castle Museum. Retrieved November 12, 2024, from <hikone-castle-museum.jp/exhibition_old/6880.html>.

Figure 5. From the painting scroll of Mongolian Invasion, Museum of the Imperial Collection.

Figure 6. Collection of Eisei Bunko Research Center of Kumamoto University.

Figure 7. Illustration by M. Sugawara.

Figure 8. Collection of Eisei Bunko Research Center of Kumamoto University.

Figure 9. Private Collection. Retrieved May 28, 2024, from <town.higashimiyoshi.lg.jp/docs/827.html>.

Figure 10. Retrieved May 19, 2024, from 特２０５６５／三島水軍旗 奉納河野通信 伊勢大神宫/八幡大菩薩…｜古書ふみくら (<humikura.com)>.

Figure 11. Collection of Mori Museum. Retrieved May 19, 2024, from 博物館概要.収蔵品一／毛利博物 (<c-able.ne.jp>).

Figure 12. From The folding screen of Battle of Kawanakajima, Collection of Wakayama Prefectural Museum.

关于作者

菅原正子

菅原正子博士是一位历史学家，在学习院女子大学等大学担任兼职讲师。1989年，她在早稻田大学研究生院完成了博士课程，并于1999年在早稻田大学获得了博士学位（文学博士）。此外，她还拥有法学学士学位。

她的专业是中世纪日本历史和文化史、已出版了六本书。她在研究生时期开始研究旗帜，自2017年起成为日本旗帜学会（JAVA）会员。

About the Author

Masako SUGAWARA

Dr. Sugawara is a historian and has taught classes as a part-time lecturer at universities and colleges such as Gakushuin Women's College. She completed the doctoral program at Waseda University Graduate School in 1989 and received her PhD in Literature from Waseda University in 1999. She also has a Bachelor of Laws.

She specializes in Medieval Japanese history and cultural history and has published six books. She began researching flags as a graduate student and has belonged to the Japanese Vexillological Association (JAVA) since 2017.

中华旗帜文明的起源和发展

赵新风

摘要

《中华旗帜文明起源初探》，是2013年我首次参加25届鹿特丹世界旗帜学大会的演讲。经过十多年的不断研究，又有许多新发现和新成果。在2024第30届北京世界旗帜学大会上，做进一步的论述。

中国是世界上已知最早使用旗帜的国家，史料记载和出土文物均有准确记载。周朝建立后，《周礼》对国旗、藩旗、军旗的等级、样式和使用等进行了规范，确立了世界上最早的旗帜礼仪和法律，标志着世界旗帜文化的起源。三千多年来，中国礼仪文化和旗帜文化的蓬勃发展，都与《周礼》息息相关。

中国旗帜文化也对世界各国的旗帜文化产生了深远的影响。

The Origin and Development of China's Flag Culture

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

In 2013, I delivered a presentation titled "A Preliminary Exploration of the Origins of Chinese Flag Culture" at the 25th International Congress of Vexillology in Rotterdam. After over a decade of continued research, new discoveries and findings have emerged, which I will further elaborate on here.

China is the earliest country in the world known to use flags, with historical records and unearthed artifacts providing accurate evidence. After the establishment of the Zhou Dynasty, the *Rites of Zhou* formalized regulations regarding the ranks, designs, and usage of national flags, vassal flags, and military flags, establishing the world's earliest flag protocol and laws, marking the origin of global flag culture.

For over 3,000 years, the flourishing development of Chinese ceremonial and flag culture has adhered to the *Rites of Zhou*. Chinese flag culture has also exerted a profound influence on flags worldwide.

介绍

中国是世界上有史可考最早使用旗帜的国家。并且，中国史书记载和出土文物等都能准确对应。《尚书》、《史记》两部史书中，都有对公元前1046年武王伐纣时使用军旗的记载。周朝建立后，周公在继承夏朝、商朝文明礼仪基础上，制定《周礼》。周礼对国旗、诸侯旗、军旗的等级和图案和使用，做出比之前朝代更明确的专门规定，成为世界上最早的旗帜礼制、旗帜法规，称得上是世界旗帜文明的源头。

此后，中华文明礼仪和旗帜文明三千多年的兴盛发展，无不遵循周礼。中华旗帜文明经过春秋战国、秦汉、隋唐、宋辽金、元、明、清的不间断传承，在仪仗、军事、航运、宗教、诗词、绘画、戏剧、商贸等方面，都有丰富多彩的展现，对世界旗帜文明也产生了深远的影响。

一、中华旗帜文明的表达

中华旗帜文明是中华文明的生动展现，是中华民族几千年文明向往的灵动昭示，是中华民族性格基因真实写照。《周礼》规定：

- 王建大常，日月为常
- 诸侯建旂，交龙为旂
- 孤卿建旜(zhan)，通帛为旜
- 大夫士建物，杂帛为物

Introduction

China is the earliest country in the world known to use flags, with historical records and unearthed artifacts providing accurate evidence. The ancient Chinese texts *Shangshu* and *Records of the Grand Historian* both documented the use of military flags during King Wu of Zhou (the first king of the Zhou Dynasty)'s defeat of King Zhou of Shang (the last king of the Shang Dynasty) in 1046 BCE. After the establishment of the Zhou Dynasty, the Duke of Zhou (the younger brother of King Wu), building upon the ceremonial practices of the Xia and Shang dynasties, formulated the *Rites of Zhou*. This text made clear and specific regulations regarding the ranks, designs, and usage of national flags, vassal flags, and military flags, establishing the world's earliest flag protocol and laws, marking the origin of global flag culture.

For over 3,000 years, the flourishing development of Chinese ceremonial and flag culture has adhered to the *Rites of Zhou*. This rich heritage has been passed down through the Spring and Autumn, Warring States, Qin, Han, Sui, Tang, Song, Liao, Jin, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties, with vibrant manifestations in ceremonial displays, military traditions, navigation, religion, poetry, painting, drama, and commerce. Chinese flag culture has also exerted a profound influence on flags worldwide.

I. The Expression of Chinese Flag Culture

Chinese flag culture vividly embodies Chinese culture as a whole, serving as a dynamic revelation of the aspirations nurtured by thousands of years of Chinese civilization and a true reflection of the national character and ethos. The *Rites of Zhou* set forth these regulations:

- The king flies the *Chang* flag, which features the sun and moon.
- Vassals fly the *Qi* flag, adorned with intertwined dragons.
- Nobles and ministers fly the *Zhan* flag, using plain silk.
- High-ranking officials fly the *Wu* flag, featuring mixed silks.

- 师都建旗，熊虎为旗
- 州里建旟(yú)，鸟隼为旟
- 县鄙建旐(zhao)，龟蛇为旐

这部世界上最早的“国旗法规”和国旗使用手册，经过不断发展丰富，至宋代蔚为大观，元代日益完善，明代登峰造极。

中华旗帜文明的表达，通过史料记载的旗帜图案可以归类为几方面。

(一) 敬天

中华民族和历代君王统治者，把对天的敬仰，刻画在旗帜上。周礼规定：天子用常，日月为常。最高等级的天子旗，就是今天的国旗，用太阳和月亮为图案。这一规定，为历代帝王所遵行。

中国古代最高等级的礼仪是祭天礼，《晋书》记载：玉珞（玉装饰的车）最尊贵，车上竖太常，旗上画日月和升龙，有十二根旒（liú），用以祭祀上天；金珞（黄金装饰的车）上树大旂，九根旒，会见万国来宾，也赐给王公和王子及母亲。

后来，在日、月旗基础上，又发展出星旗，日月星称之为“三辰”。至宋代，除了日旗、月旗，还有五星旗、五辰旗、北斗旗、二十八宿旗、日月合璧旗，五星连珠旗、祥云旗。

- Military units fly the *Qi* flag, depicting bears and tigers.
- Towns fly the *Yu* flag, featuring birds of prey.
- Counties fly the *Zhao* flag, adorned with turtles and serpents.

This text constitutes the world’s earliest “national flag regulations” and handbook for flag usage. Through continuous development and enrichment, this system flourished during the Song dynasty, became increasingly perfected during the Yuan dynasty, and reached its pinnacle during the Ming dynasty.

The expression of Chinese flag culture can be categorized into several aspects based on historical records of flag designs.

1. Reverence for Heaven

Throughout history, the Chinese people and their rulers have depicted their reverence for Heaven on their flags. *The Rites of Zhou* stated that the Son of Heaven (the Emperor) would use the Chang flag, adorned with the sun and moon, as the highest-ranking flag, which is equivalent to today’s national flag. This tradition was faithfully followed by emperors across various dynasties.

In ancient China, the most revered ceremony was the ritual of sacrificing to Heaven. According to the *Book of Jin* (a kingdom in the Zhou dynasty), the most honorable chariots, decorated with jade (*Yuluo*), would have a Taichang flag on them, featuring the sun, moon, and ascending dragon, with twelve streamers (*liú*). This flag was used to worship Heaven. The chariots adorned with gold (*Jinluo*) would have a large *Qi* flag with nine streamers and were used to receive foreign guests or granted to kings, princes, and their mothers.

Over time, the sun and moon flags evolved to include star flags, with the sun, moon, and stars collectively referred to as the “Three Luminaries” (*Sanchen*). By the Song dynasty, in addition to the sun and moon flags, there were also five-star flags, five-luminary flags, Big Dipper flags, twenty-eight-constellation flags, sun and moon combined flags, five-star linked flags, and auspicious cloud flags.

2005年陕西考古研究院在陕西潼关县税村，发掘了规模大、等级高的隋代墓葬，综合研判墓主人可能是故废太子杨勇。出土的墓道两侧壁画上有92人组成的羽林仪仗队，清晰呈现了四旒日旗等旗帜。这也是目前发现最早的日旗实体壁画，为我们研究旗帜文化提供了重要的珍贵史料(图1)。

图 1. 陕西省隋代（581－618 年）墓葬壁画中的太阳旗。

Figure 1. Sun flags in a tomb mural from the Sui Dynasty (581–618) in Shaanxi Province.

In 2005, the Shaanxi Archaeological Research Institute excavated a high-level large-scale tomb of the Sui Dynasty in Shui Village, Tongguan County, Shaanxi Province. After comprehensive analysis, it was determined that the tomb owner might be the former deposed crown prince Yang Yong. The murals on both sides of the unearthed tomb passage displayed a 92-member Yulin guard of honor, clearly showing flags such as the four-tassel sun flag. This is also the earliest physical mural of the sun flag discovered so far, providing important and precious historical materials for research on flag culture (fig. 1).

该图描绘的是公元1008年真宗赵恒上泰山祭天时，游行队伍中悬挂的日旗和月旗(图2)。

图 2. 1008 年，皇帝出行队伍中的日月旗。

Figure 2. The sun and moon flags in an imperial procession in 1008.

Another painting shows the sun and moon flags in the ceremonial procession when Emperor Zhenzong Zhao Heng went to worship the heaven on Mount Tai in the year 1008 (fig. 2).

(二) 敬神仙

在中国传统文化中，神仙是比天低一等级的信仰。神仙信仰普及普遍，成为中华民族信仰的组成部分。发展到宋代，皇家旗帜中有了神仙的形象，出现风伯旗、雨师旗、雷公旗、电母旗、天王旗、太岁旗、红门神旗。把风、雨、雷、电和神仙崇拜与旗帜相结合。

2. Reverence for Immortals

In traditional Chinese culture, immortals are considered a level of belief below that of the heavens. The belief in immortals is widespread and has become a part of the spiritual heritage of the Chinese nation. By the Song Dynasty, images of immortals had appeared on royal banners, including flags such as the Wind God Flag, Rain God Flag, Thunder God Flag, Lightning Mother Flag, Heavenly King Flag, Tai Sui Flag, and Red Gate God Flag. These flags combined the worship of wind, rain, thunder, lightning, and immortals with the symbolism of banners.

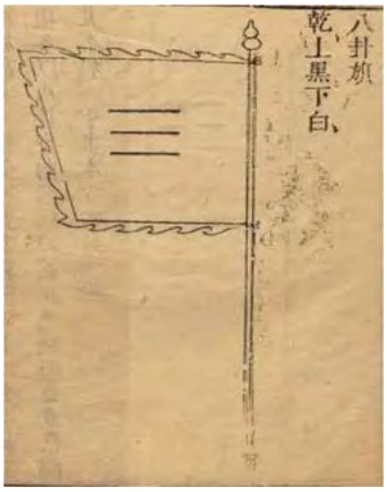


图 3－4. 带有八卦图案的八卦旗与帅旗。 Figures 3–4. *Bagua* flags bearing trigrams.

(三) 敬八卦与五行

八卦是中华先民对宇宙和自然的根本认识，是中华民族文化和思想的核心。伏羲被尊为中华民族人文始祖，他发明了八卦，以乾、坤、震、巽、坎、离、艮、兑，象征天、地、雷、风、水、火、山、泽八种自然现象，对应西北、西南、东、东南、北、南、东北、西八个方向方向，代表父、母、长男、长女、中男、中女、少男、少女八个家庭成员。周文王（约公元前1152年至公元前1056年）被商纣王囚禁时，把八卦推演成六十四卦。

八卦旗在道教仪式和军旗中广泛运用(图3－4)。主将的帅旗，多绘八卦图行军中，也用八卦旗批示行军方向：乾卦旗上白下黑，指示西北；坤卦旗上白下红指示西南；震卦绿色指示东方；巽卦旗上绿下红指示东南；坎卦旗黑色指示北方；离卦旗红色指示南方；艮卦旗上绿下黑指示东北；兑卦旗白色指示西方。

3. Reverence for the *Bagua* and Five Elements

The *Bagua* (Eight Trigrams) represents the fundamental understanding of the universe and nature by the early Chinese and is central to Chinese culture. Fuxi, revered as the cultural ancestor of the Chinese nation, invented the *Bagua*. The eight trigrams—*Qian* (Heaven), *Kun* (Earth), *Zhen* (Thunder), *Xun* (Wind), *Kan* (Water), *Li* (Fire), *Gen* (Mountain), and *Dui* (Marsh)—symbolize eight natural phenomena and correspond to the eight cardinal directions: Northwest, Southwest, East, Southeast, North, South, Northeast, and West. They also represent eight family members: father, mother, eldest son, eldest daughter, middle son, middle daughter, youngest son, and youngest daughter. During the imprisonment of King Wen of Zhou (circa 1152–1056 BCE) by King Zhou of the Shang Dynasty, the *Bagua* was further developed into the 64 hexagrams.

Bagua flags are widely used in Taoist rituals and military banners (figs. 3-4). The commanding general's banner often features a *Bagua* diagram. During military marches, *Bagua* flags indicate the direction of movement: the *Qian* (Heaven) flag has white on top and black on the bottom, for Northwest; the *Kun* (Earth) flag has white on top and red on the bottom, for Southwest; the *Zhen* (Thunder) flag is green, for East; the *Xun* (Wind) flag has green on top and red on the bottom, for Southeast; the *Kan* (Water) flag is black, for North; the *Li* (Fire) flag is red, for South; the *Gen* (Mountain) flag has green on top and black on the bottom, for Northeast; and the *Dui* (Marsh) flag is white, for West.

五行学说是中华民族的非凡创造，是中国哲学思想的核心。中国传统文化认为，世界是由木、火、土、金、水五种最基本物质构成，相互之间相生又相克。五行又分别对应五种品德、五种颜色、五种味道、人体五种器官等。有的人不喜欢黑色，但黑对应的水、北方、咸味、肾脏，是所有人都离不开的。

图 5. 绿营督抚提镇纛旗，代表东方。

Figure 5. A green flag representing on of the five elements.

中国的周朝选用火德，最尊贵的颜色和旗帜是红色。秦朝统一六国后，选用水德，皇帝的礼服和旗帜等都尊崇黑色。中国古代仪仗和军事行动中，广泛运用五色旗。元帅指挥的中军用黄旗，前军用红旗、后军用黑旗、左军用绿旗、右军用白色。中国元朝是蒙古民族创立的少数民族政权，也遵行中华传统文化，国号取《周易》中“大哉乾元”之意，定名元朝。元朝皇家旗帜中增加了五方神旗：东方神旗，绿色；西方神旗，白色；中央神旗，黄色；南方神旗，红色；北方神旗，黑色(图5)。

The theory of the Five Elements is an extraordinary creation of the Chinese nation and is central to Chinese philosophical thought. Traditional Chinese culture holds that the world is composed of five fundamental substances: wood, fire, earth, metal, and water, which are mutually reinforcing and mutually restraining. The Five Elements correspond to five virtues, five colors, five flavors, and five organs in the human body. For instance, while some people dislike the color black, it represents water, the North, salty flavor, and the kidneys, all of which are essential to everyone.

In ancient China, during the Zhou Dynasty, the virtue of fire was emphasized, and red was the most esteemed color and used for banners. After the Qin Dynasty unified the six states, the virtue of water was chosen, and black was revered for the emperor’s robes and banners. In ancient Chinese ceremonial and military practices, five-colored flags were widely used. The central army under the marshal’s command used yellow flags, the front army used red flags, the rear army used black flags, the left army used green flags, and the right army used white flags. The Yuan Dynasty, established by the Mongols, also adhered to traditional Chinese culture and named itself after the concept of “Great Origin of the *Qian*” from the Book of Changes (*Yijing*). The royal flags of the Yuan Dynasty included the Five Directional Deity Flags: the Eastern Deity Flag (green), the Western Deity Flag (white), the Central Deity Flag (yellow), the Southern Deity Flag (red), and the Northern Deity Flag (black) (fig. 5).

(四) 敬山川

敬畏山川自然的民族性格，鲜明体现在中华旗帜中(图6－7)。公元前414年，中山国在今河北省一带创建。中山国的国旗就是高一米多的山形器，是中国古代敬畏山川自然的写实。 宋代皇家旗帜增加有东岳旗，南岳旗，中岳旗，

4. Reverence for Mountains and Rivers

The national character of reverence for mountains and rivers is prominently reflected in Chinese flags. In 414 BCE, the State of Zhongshan, located in present-day Hebei Province, was established (figs. 6–7). The national flag of Zhongshan was a mountain-shaped banner over a meter high, symbolizing the ancient Chinese respect for mountains and nature. During the Song Dynasty, royal flags included the Five Mountain

图 6. 河北省中山王墓出土的山形国旗。

Figure 6. Mountain-shaped finials from the tomb of King Zhongshan in Hebei Province ("山" is the character for "mountain").

图 7. 2019河北省省会石家庄旅游大会标识，设计灵感来自"山"形国旗。

Figure 7. The logo of the 2019 Hebei Provincial Capital Shijiazhuang Tourism Conference, inspired by the "mountain"-shaped finials.

西岳旗，北岳旗的五种山神旗。到元代，又扩展了长江神旗，黄河神旗，淮河神旗，济水神的四种水神旗。

Deity Flags: the Eastern Mountain Flag, Southern Mountain Flag, Central Mountain Flag, Western Mountain Flag, and Northern Mountain Flag. By the Yuan Dynasty, this was expanded to include the Yangtze River Deity Flag, Yellow River Deity Flag, Huai River Deity Flag, and Jishui River Deity Flag, representing four river deities.

(五) 敬瑞兽瑞禽

崇拜瑞兽瑞禽，是中华民族信仰的一部分。龙、龟、蛇、麒麟和鸾、凤等是最为典型的崇拜图腾，从周朝时就首批成为旗帜图案。晋代，皇权在结束三国纷争后达到顶峰，代表皇帝命令的最高等级旗帜驺虞（zouyu）幡，据有特殊效力。驺虞幡一出现，交战双方都要停战跪拜。到宋代，又增加了大象旗，仙鹿旗，玉兔旗，金鹦鹉旗，天马旗等。

5. Reverence for Auspicious Beasts and Birds

The worship of auspicious beasts and birds is part of the Chinese national belief system. Dragons, turtles, snakes, *qilin*s, and phoenixes are the most typical totemic symbols of this worship and have been featured on flags since the Zhou Dynasty. During the Jin Dynasty, after ending the Three Kingdoms period, imperial power reached its peak, and the highest-level flag representing the emperor's commands was the *Zouyu* banner, which held special power. The appearance of the *Zouyu* banner would cause both warring sides to cease fighting and bow in reverence. By the Song Dynasty, additional flags were introduced, including the Elephant Flag, Immortal Deer Flag, Jade Rabbit Flag, Golden Parrot Flag, and Celestial Horse Flag.

(六) 敬猛兽猛禽

中国旗帜最早的形态，就是在杆子顶绑牦牛尾。三千多年前，武王伐纣时举的就是这样的旗帜。周礼规定，将军的旗帜上绣熊和虎。

6. Reverence for Fierce Beasts and Birds of Prey

The earliest form of Chinese flags involved tying a yak tail to the top of a pole. Over three thousand years ago, such flags were used by King Wu during his campaign against the Shang Dynasty. The Zhou

猛兽图案旗帜，主要彰显将军的勇猛和力量。士兵作战要迅猛，冲锋队伍旗杆上，绑着鹰隼和皮毛。宋代旗帜上猛兽形象又有增加，有狮子旗、白狼旗、豹子旗等。成吉思汗的旗帜，保留远古的形制特征。在长杆上加三叉头，绑白色或黑色牦牛尾装饰。

Rituals specified that generals' flags were embroidered with images of bears and tigers. Flags with images of fierce beasts were intended to highlight the bravery and strength of generals. Soldiers needed to be swift in battle, so the flagpoles of charging troops were adorned with eagles and feathers. By the Song Dynasty, flags featuring fierce beasts had increased to include lion flags, white wolf flags, and leopard flags. Genghis Khan's banners preserved ancient characteristics, adding a trident head to long poles and decorating them with white or black yak tails.

二、中华旗帜祭祀文明

旗帜祭祀源于战争，后形成军事制度。从四千多年前黄帝战蚩尤起，每个朝代每次作战前，主将都要举行庄严的祭祀军旗仪式。明太祖朱元璋对旗帜祭祀礼仪格外重视，使旗帜祭祀达到登峰造极的高度。

1368年，明太祖命令在京城大都督府后，建立旗纛(dao)庙，由大都督负责祭祀军旗神。1369年，明太祖命建神祇（qi）坛，把太岁、日月、星辰、风云雷电、军旗等众多神灵一起祭祀。1370春，由于春天大旱，明太祖设立祭坛：中间设立风云雷雨神等五坛，东面设立军旗神等七坛，西面设城隍神等六坛，亲自行礼祭祀。1371年夏，遇大旱。明太祖穿着布衣草鞋，从皇宫步行到山川坛祭祀，白天在太阳下暴晒，晚上睡在地上，求雨三天。1377年又在山川坛新建旗纛庙，把军旗神、五方旗神、战船神、枪炮神、弓弩神、战阵神等七种神分别祭祀 (图8)。

明太祖又规定：每年年底祭祀太庙时，先在承天门外祭军旗神。诸王来京朝拜皇帝，也在承天门外祭军旗神。1375年春天，明太祖命皇太

II. The Ritual Culture of Chinese Flags

The ritual of flags originated from warfare and later developed into a formal military system. Over four thousand years ago, during the battle between the Yellow Emperor and Chiyou, each dynasty held solemn flag rituals before every battle. Ming Taizu Zhu Yuanzhang placed great importance on these flag rituals, elevating them to an unparalleled height.

In 1368, Ming Taizu ordered the construction of a flag temple behind the capital's Grand Commander's Office, where the Grand Commander was responsible for the worship of the military flag deity. In 1369, Ming Taizu established an altar to various deities, including Tai Sui, the Sun and Moon, the stars, wind, clouds, thunder, lightning, and military flags. In the spring of 1370, due to a severe drought, Ming Taizu set up altars: five altars for the gods of wind, clouds, thunder, and rain in the center, seven altars for the military flag deities in the east, and six altars for the City God in the west, personally performing the rituals. In the summer of 1371, another severe drought occurred. Ming Taizu, dressed in common clothes and straw sandals, walked from the palace to the Mountain and River Altar to perform the rituals. Exposed to the sun during the day and sleeping on the ground at night, he prayed for rain for three days. In 1377, he again built a new flag temple at the Mountain and River Altar, dedicating seven altars to the military flag deities, the Five Directional Flag Deities, the Warship Deity, the Gun and Cannon Deity, the Bow and Crossbow Deity, and the Battle Array Deity (fig. 8).

Ming Taizu also decreed that at the end of each year, during the annual sacrifice to the Imperial Ancestral Temple, the military flag deity should first be

子率领诸王在阅武场祭军旗神，设立祭坛，并行三献礼。

明成祖朱棣营建北京，按明太祖规制，也在北京建山川坛，山川坛里建旗纛庙。

图 8. 明成祖朱棣在北京建的山川坛，内有旗纛庙。

Figure 8. Ming Chengzu Zhu Di's mountain and river altar in Beijing, with a flag temple.

honored outside the Chengtian Gate. When the princes came to the capital to pay homage to the emperor, they were also required to perform sacrifices to the military flag deity outside the Chengtian Gate. In the spring of 1375, Ming Taizu ordered the crown prince to lead the princes in a ritual to the military flag deity at the parade ground, setting up an altar and performing the Three Offerings Ceremony.

Ming Chengzu Zhu Di, who established Beijing, followed Ming Taizu's regulations and also built a Mountain and River Altar in Beijing, which included a flag temple.

三、中华旗帜诗词

诗词歌赋是中华文明的重要载体，旗帜又是诗词歌赋的重要题材。《诗经》是中国最早的一部诗歌总集，收集了西周初年至春秋中叶（公元前11世纪至公元前6世纪）的诗歌311篇。有许多篇章描写了旗帜。《小雅·采菽》有“君子来朝,言观其旂”诗句，是说要知道哪一国的诸侯王来朝见天子，看见他车上飘扬的旂就知道了。《诗经·大雅·江汉》有“既出我车,既设我旟”诗句，是说出征时战车先行，车上树起有鹰隼图案的旗子。

赞颂军旗和战旗，成为中国古代诗词中最豪迈的主题。隋炀帝杨广诗作《白马篇》中，就有对“大常”的尊崇：

“尘飞战鼓急，风交征旆扬。本持身许国，况复武功彰。会令千载后，流誉满旗常。”

III. Chinese Flag Poetry

Poetry and song are important carriers of Chinese culture, and flags are a significant subject in poetry and song. The *Book of Songs* is the earliest collection of Chinese poetry, including 311 poems from the early Western Zhou Dynasty to the mid-Spring and Autumn period (11th century BCE to 6th century BCE). Many of these poems describe flags. For example, in the poem *Picking Beans* from the *Book of Songs*, the line “When a gentleman comes to court, his words are judged by his flag” means that one could identify which feudal lord was coming to pay homage to the emperor by observing the flag flying on his carriage. Another poem from the Book of Songs, *Jianghan*, contains the line “My chariot has been deployed, my canopy has been set up”, which describes how, during a military campaign, the war chariot would advance first, bearing a flag featuring an eagle design.

Praising military and battle flags has become one of the most majestic themes in ancient Chinese poetry. In the poem *White Horse* by Emperor Yang of the Sui Dynasty, there is a reverence for the “Great Flag”:

Dust flies, war drums beat urgently, the wind stirs, and the battle flag waves. I dedicate my life to the country, and with martial achievements, my name shines. May my deeds be remembered a thousand years later, enhancing the glory of the Great Flag.

战场上征尘滚滚，飞沙走石，大风吹动战旗飘扬。征辽将士们，英勇无敌，他们的战功即使千年后，依然会为大常旗帜增光添彩。

李白是唐诗的旗帜，他在《出自蓟北门行》中，写下：

“推毂出猛将，连旗登战场。”

的战旗诗句；诗圣杜甫在严武的节度使大营里，观看阅兵展旗，写下《扬旗》名篇，描绘了将士们身着新军装，骑马飞奔展示新旗帜的英姿：

“初筵阅军装，罗列照广庭。庭空六马入，駮騢扬旗旌。”

虹霓就掌握，舒卷随人轻；唐代陈羽的《从军行》，写下边关将士们高举红旗行军的悲壮：

“海畔风吹冻泥裂，枯桐叶落枝梢折。 横笛闻声不见人，红旗直上天山雪。 ”

网传李鸿章所写的《临终诗》，尽管真伪还在争辩中，但诗中：

“劳劳车马未离鞍，临事方知一死难。秋风宝剑孤臣泪，落日旌旗大将坛。”

却是流露出将入相、文武双全的李中堂，晚年无限的悲凉。

在中国民俗和日常生活中，旗帜也是不可或缺的色彩。例如，南宋诗人陆游在《立夏》一诗中描述了悬挂红旗迎接夏天、送别主宰春天的“东君”的习俗：

The battlefield was covered with rolling dust, flying sand and rocks, and the strong wind blew the battle flags. The soldiers who conquered Liao were brave and invincible. Their military exploits still add luster to the Da Chang flag even thousands of years later.

Li Bai is the flag-bearer of Tang Dynasty poetry. In his poem *Out of the Gate of Jibei*, he writes:

Push out the fierce generals, and unfurl the flags as we march into the battlefield.

The poet Sage Du Fu, while observing the grand military review and flag display in General Yan Wu’s camp, wrote the famous poem *Raising the Flag*, depicting the soldiers in new uniforms, galloping on horseback, and showcasing the new flags:

At the first banquet, we reviewed the military attire, arrayed and shining in the grand courtyard. As the courtyard empties, six horses enter, hooves stamping, the flags flutter.

Tang Dynasty poet Chen Yu’s *March to the Frontier* portrays the poignant scene of frontier soldiers marching with red flags:

The wind blows on the seacoast, freezing the muddy cracks, withered leaves falling from the branches, breaking. The sound of the flute is heard but no one is seen, the red flag rises straight to the snow-capped Tianshan.

Though the authenticity of the poem *Final Poem* attributed to Li Hongzhang is still debated, the poem reveals a deep sorrow in his final years:

The weary carriage and horse are not yet dismounted, only in the face of death do I realize how hard it is. Autumn wind and precious sword, tears of a solitary minister, the setting sun and the flag of a great general’s altar.

These lines reflect the profound melancholy of Li Hongzhang, who was both a statesman and a military leader, in his later years.

In Chinese folk customs and daily life, flags also provide indispensable color. For example, in his poem *Beginning of Summer,* the Southern Song Dynasty poet Lu You describes the custom of hanging red flags to welcome summer and bid farewell to the “Eastern Lord” who governs spring:

“赤帜插城扉，东君整驾归。”

是南宋陆游在《立夏》诗中，对南宋居民家家户户插红旗迎接夏天，送别掌管春天的“东君神”这一民俗的描绘。

无酒不成诗(图9)，陆游现存的九千多首诗作里，洋溢着酒旗的醉人气息,《春日》：

“宋巷口东风吹酒旗，老人也惜早春时。”

《社鼓》：

“酒旗三家市，烟草十里陂。”

《山行》：

“老翁七十亦何求，尚赖山行散百忧。酒旗滴雨村场晚，茶灶炊烟野寺秋。”

今天，我们可以从中领略南宋的商贸发达，人民的生活富足，酒旗广泛使用。

Red flags at the city gates, As the Eastern Lord returns in his chariot.

It is a description of the folk custom of every household in the Southern Song Dynasty putting up red flags to welcome summer and bid farewell to the “God of the East” who is in charge of spring, described in Lu You’s poem *Lixia.*

Wine and poetry are inseparable, and in Lu You’s surviving collection of over 9,000 poems, the intoxicating atmosphere of wine is prevalent (fig. 9). In his poem Spring Day, he writes:

The eastern wind blows the wine flag at the Song alley’s entrance, even the old man cherishes the early spring.

In *The Village Drum*, he notes:

Three households with wine flags in the market, smoke and tobacco spread for ten miles.

And in *Mountain Journey*:

An old man of seventy, what more could he ask? Still relies on mountain walks to dispel his worries. Wine flags drip with rain at the village square, tea stoves smoke in the autumn of the wild temple.

Today, we can see from these poems the prosperity of Southern Song commerce, the affluence of its people, and the widespread use of wine flags.

图 9. 一面酒旗。

Figure 9. A wine flag.

四、戏剧旗帜

中华旗帜文明在戏曲和戏剧中广泛应用，特别是表现军事题材的古代戏曲，旗帜有突出展现。8月16日晚，各位代表观看的中国国家京剧团演出的折子戏《扈三娘》、《望江亭》，各有不同场景的旗帜展示。

京剧《扈家庄》中展示扈三娘的军旗，表明扈

IV. Flags in Drama

Flags are widely used in Chinese operas and plays, especially in ancient operas that depict military themes where flags are prominently displayed. On the evening of August 16, ICV 30 participants watched excerpts of the plays *Hu San Niang* and *Wangjiangting* performed by the National Peking Opera Troupe of China, showcasing flags in different scenes.

The military flag of Hu Sanniang appears in the Peking Opera *Hu’s Villa* (Hu Sanniang’s Villa),

家庄有自己的地主武装，并且战斗力强(图10)。

京剧《望江亭》中佛堂说媒的桥段，有佛幡高悬(图11)。

京剧《杨门女将》中的帅旗，比《扈家庄》中军旗要高大，表明杨门女将受皇帝之命出征，统领的是国家军队(图12)。

古代战将戏剧形象是中国木板年画的重要题材，将军背后有令旗表明将军身份(图13)。

representing his armed forces and combat effectiveness (fig. 10).

Buddhist pennants hang in the Buddhist temple in the matchmaking scene of the Peking Opera's *Wangjiangting* (The River Watching Pavilion) (fig. 11).

The command flag in the Peking Opera *Yangmen Nvjiang* (The Women Generals of the Yang Family) signifies the emperor's order to lead the national army (fig. 12).

The image of ancient war generals in dramas is an important theme of Chinese New Year woodblock prints. The general has a flag behind him to indicate his identity (fig. 13).

图 10 – 12. 京剧表演中使用的旗帜。 Figures 10–12. Flags used in a performance of the Peking Opera.

图 13. 这幅木版画中的将军背后有“令旗”。

Figure 13. The general in this woodcut has a "command flag" behind him.

结束语

中国国旗的礼仪已建立并完善了三千多年的历史，始于周朝的《周礼》，这是世界上第一部专门的国旗法规，在明太祖统治下的明朝取得了重大进展。

明太祖制定基层军事单位名称为旗，50人为总旗，10人为小旗。并设立世界上最早的旗手单位“旗手卫”。清代在此基础上发展出八旗制度。

中华旗帜文明对世界旗帜文明也产生了深远影响。今天，我们看世界各国国旗和国徽，太阳、月亮、星星、飞龙、鹰隼、狮子、老虎、八卦等元素和图案，被广泛采用，依然是永恒不变的主题。

Conclusion

The protocol surrounding Chinese flags has been established and refined over more than three thousand years, starting in the Zhou Dynasty with the *Rites of Zhou*, the world's first specific flag regulations, with significant advancements made during the Ming Dynasty under Ming Taizu.

Ming Taizu formalized the structure of military units by calling them “flags”, with 50 people forming a “General Flag” and 10 forming a “Small Flag”. He also established the world's earliest flag bearer unit, the “Flag Bearer Guard”. In the Qing Dynasty, the Eight Banners system was developed based on this foundation.

Chinese flag culture has had a profound influence on global flag traditions. Today, we can see that themes such as the sun, moon, stars, flying dragons, eagles, lions, tigers, and the Eight Trigrams continue to be eternal motifs in the national flags and emblems of various countries around the world.

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square; the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people; founder of the Chinese national flag website; expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics; chief instructor for national school flag-raisers; chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities; expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission; executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour"; and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

毛泽东旗帜思想研究

赵新风

摘要

旗帜者，崇拜信仰，政治主张，人心凝聚，前进指向也。自古开国君王，兴举义兵之始，无不建旗树纛，昭告天下，聚合民心，扫除弊政，得以改天换地，治国安邦。而开国立基者亲手升起国旗，翻看几千年中华史册，唯有中国人民解放军、中国共产党、中华人民共和国的主要缔造者和领导人毛泽东主席。

Research on Mao Zedong's Thinking on Flags

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

A flag represents adoration, political advocacy, unity of hearts, and direction for progress. Since ancient times, when founding emperors began to raise righteous armies, they invariably adopted flags and banners to proclaim to the world, rally the people's support, and eliminate maladministration—thus changing the world and governing the country securely. Among the founders of nations and dynasties throughout thousands of years of Chinese history, it was only Chairman Mao Zedong, the main founder and leader of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, the Communist Party of China, and the People's Republic of China, who personally raised the national flag.

中国人民解放军军旗、中国共产党党旗、中华人民共和国国旗的诞生，都是由他亲自确定，是毛泽东思想的旗帜体现。毛泽东不仅是人民领袖，革命领袖，思想领袖，也是旗帜领袖。他的旗帜思想，主要体现在几个方面。

The birth of the flags of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, the Communist Party of China, and the People's Republic of China was personally determined by Mao Zedong, embodying his thinking on flags. Mao was not only a people's leader, a revolutionary leader, and a thought leader, but also a flag leader. His thinking on flags is manifested in several aspects.

一、毛泽东的旗帜意识超越了他之前的统帅

中国共产党领导的最大规模武装暴动，是1927年8月1日在南昌举行的起义，史称打响了武装斗争第一枪。起义部队的主力是贺龙任军长的国民革命军第二十军，加叶挺任师长的第十一军二十四师和朱德领导的第三军军官教导团。起义部队都是国民党的军队，因此，南昌起义部队举的旗帜也是国民革命军军旗。

同是国民革命军，为了区别敌我，起义的国民革命军官兵佩戴红领巾加以区分。经过一夜激战，共产党领导的起义军歼灭南昌国民党军3000多人，缴获各枪支5000多支，占领南昌城。南昌起义胜利后，为了便于集中指挥，对起义部队进行了整编，仍然沿用国民革命军第四集团军第二方面军番号，由贺龙任代总指挥，叶挺任代前敌总指挥，刘伯承任参谋长。8月3日，起义军分批撤离南昌，准备南下攻打广东。在潮汕地区战斗时，贺龙去掉代字，直接用“国民革命军第二方面军总指挥”头衔发布安民告示。

1927年8月7日，中共中央在汉口召开紧急会议，史称“八七会议”。毛泽东破除了“素以领导同志的意见是对的”观念，在发言中从国共合作、农民问题、军事问题、组织问题四方

I. Mao Zedong's Understanding of the Significance of Flags Surpassed That of his Predecessors

The largest-scale armed uprising led by the Communist Party of China was the Nanchang Uprising on August 1, 1927, historically known as the opening shot of armed resistance in China. The main force of the uprising was the 20th Army of the National Revolutionary Army, commanded by He Long, plus the 24th Division of the 11th Army, commanded by Ye Ting, and the Officer Education Corps of the 3rd Army, led by Zhu De. The uprising troops had been part of the Kuomintang, so the flag raised by the Nanchang Uprising troops was also the flag of the National Revolutionary Army.

In order to distinguish themselves from the enemy, the officers and soldiers of the National Revolutionary Army wore red scarves. After a night of fierce fighting, the uprising army led by the Communist Party annihilated more than 3,000 Kuomintang troops in Nanchang, seized more than 5,000 guns, and occupied the city of Nanchang.

After the victory of the Nanchang Uprising, the uprising forces were reorganized to facilitate centralized command, continuing to use the designation of the Second Front Army of the Fourth Group Army of the National Revolutionary Army. He Long served as the acting commander-in-chief, Ye Ting as the acting frontline commander, and Liu Bocheng as the chief of staff. On August 3, the uprising forces began withdrawing from Nanchang in groups, preparing to move south to attack Guangdong. During the battles in the Chaoshan region, He Long dropped the "acting" title and issued proclamations as "Commander-in-Chief of the Second Front Army of the National Revolutionary Army".

On August 7, 1927, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China held an emergency meet-

面批评前中央总书记陈独秀的错误。着重指出“党要非常注意军事问题，须知政权是由枪杆子中取得的”。8月20日，毛泽东在以中共湖南省委名义给中共中央写信提出：“我们不应再打国民党的旗子了。我们应高高打出共产党的旗子。国民党的旗子已成军阀的旗子，只有共产党旗子才是人民的旗子。可以断定国民党的旗子真不能再打了，再打则必会再失败。我们应该立刻坚决的树起红旗，小资产阶级也必定在红旗领导之下”。

毛泽东的预判应验了，举着国民革命军旗帜的南昌起义部队南下广东途中，最终被围追堵截的国民党军队打散。只有朱德保留并带领800多人的骨干部队继续战斗，1928年占领宜章县城后，这支部队也打出镰刀斧头旗帜，直至与毛泽东带领的秋收起义余部完成井冈山会师。

8月22日，中共中央讨论了湖南省委的信，有常委指出：毛泽东提出“枪杆子中夺得政权”，与中央意见不同。8月23日，中共中央复信指责湖南省委关于应当抛去国民党旗帜、实现苏维埃政权的主张。说“此时我们仍然要以国民党名义，来赞助农工的民主政权”。

而34岁的书生毛泽东初掌军权，就出手不凡，彰显旗帜引领，奠定了他旗帜领袖、革命领袖的领导地位。1927年9月初，时任中央特派员、秋收起义前敌委员会书记的毛泽东到安源，决定正式组建“工农革命军第一军

图 1. 1927年，中国共产党领导下制作并升起的第一面中国镰刀斧头旗。

Figure 1. The first Chinese hammer-and-sickle flag made and raised under the leadership of the Communist Party, 1927.

ing in Hankou, historically known as the “August 7th Meeting.” Mao Zedong challenged the prevailing belief that “the opinions of the leading comrades are always correct” and criticized former General Secretary Chen Duxiu’s mistakes from four perspectives: the cooperation between the Communist Party and the Kuomintang, the peasant issue, military matters, and organizational issues. Mao particularly emphasized that “the Party must pay great attention to military matters, as political power comes from the barrel of a gun.”

On August 20, Mao Zedong wrote a letter to the Central Committee in the name of the Hunan Provincial Committee of the Communist Party of China, proposing that “We should no longer fight under the flag of the Kuomintang. We should hold the flag of the Communist Party high. The flag of the Kuomintang has become the flag of the warlords, and only the flag of the Communist Party is the flag of the people. It can be concluded that the flag of the Kuomintang can no longer be used, otherwise, it will surely fail again. We should immediately and resolutely raise the flag of Communist Party, and the petty bourgeoisie will surely be led by the red flag”.

Mao Zedong’s prediction came true. The Nanchang Uprising forces, carrying the flag of the National Revolutionary Army, were ultimately dispersed by Kuomintang troops as they moved south toward Guangdong. Only Zhu De managed to preserve and lead a core group of over 800 soldiers, continuing the fight. After capturing Yizhang County in 1928, this force also raised the hammer-and-sickle flag symbolizing the Communist movement, and eventually joined with the remnants of Mao Zedong’s Autumn Harvest Uprising at Jinggangshan.

At the beginning of September 1927, Mao Zedong, who was then serving as a special envoy of the Central Committee and the secretary of the Front Committee of the Autumn Harvest Uprising, went to Anyuan to decide to officially establish the “First Division of the First Army of the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army”

第一师”，准备9月9日举行秋收起义。并指示何长工等人，制作“中国工农革命军第一军第一师”军旗一百面。从此，中国有了共产党领导的工农革命军，中国有了第一面由共产党领导制作和举持的镰刀斧头军旗（图1）。

and prepare for the Autumn Harvest Uprising on September 9. He instructed He Changgong and others to make 100 flags of the “First Division of the First Army of the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army”. From then on, China had the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army led by the Communist Party of China, and China had its first hammer-and-sickle flag made and raised under the leadership of the Communist Party of China (fig. 1).

二、毛泽东诗词里的旗帜

毛泽东是伟大的诗人，他的许多旗帜主题诗词名篇，大多在炮火烽烟中写成，其艺术成就和刚健气魄，为历代帝王将相所不能及。1927年秋他写下《西江月.秋收起义》“军叫工农革命、旗号镰刀斧头”的旗帜开篇。从此，旗帜情怀成为他战斗岁月的鲜红写照，为我军战争史铸就一座座旗帜里程碑。

1928年8月创作《西江月.井冈山》“山下旌旗在望，山头鼓角相闻。敌军围困万千重，我自岿然不动”。

1929年秋创作《清平乐.蒋桂战争》“红旗跃过汀江，直下龙岩上杭。收拾金瓯一片，分田分地真忙”。

1930零年1月创作《如梦令.元旦》“今日向何方，直指武夷山下。山下山下，风展红旗如画”（图2）。

1930零年2月创作《减字木兰花.广昌路上》“漫天皆白，雪里行军情更迫。头上高山，风卷红旗过大关”。

II. Flags in Mao Zedong’s Poems and Lyrics

In the autumn of 1927, Mao Zedong wrote the poem *The Moon Over the West River—Autumn Harvest Uprising*, with the opening line “The army is called the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army, and the flag is with hammer and sickle.” Since then, the theme of flags has become vivid in the portrayal of his combat years, forging a series of milestones in China’s military history.

In August 1928, he composed *The Moon Over the West River—Jinggangshan*, with the lines “Below the peak, the flags are in sight; On the mountaintop, the drums and horns are sounding. The enemy forces us under siege, but we stand firm as ever.”

In the autumn of 1929, he wrote *Peaceful Rejoicing, Jiang-Kuang War*, which included “The red flag leaps over Ting River, straight to Longyan and Hangzhou. Collecting the fragments of the broken country, we divide the fields and lands among the people.”

图 2. 毛泽东诗词书法“风展红旗如画”，1930 年。

Figure 2. Poetry of Mao Zedong: “the red flag waves in the wind like a painting”, 1930.

In January 1930, Chairman Mao wrote *Like a Dream—New Year’s Day*, saying, “Today where to go? Straight to the foot of Wuyi Mountain. At the foot of the mountain, the red flag waves in the wind like a painting.” (fig. 2).

In February of 1930, he composed the shortened form of *Lily Magnolia Flowers—On the Road to Guangchang*, which goes, “Everything is white with snow, and the situation is more urgent for the army to march through. On the high mountains above our heads, the red flag rolls up the great pass in the wind.”

1931年3月创作《渔家傲·反第一次大“围剿”》“唤起工农千百万，同心干，不周山下红旗乱”。

1935年10月创作《清平乐·六盘山》“六盘山上高峰，红旗漫卷西风。今日长缨在手，何时缚住苍龙？”

毛主席的军事思想，在战火中百炼成钢，他统帅的人民军队高举红旗，不仅仅缚住了蒋介石反动派这一“苍龙”，还彻底掀翻了国民党的腐朽统治。

新中国成立后，旗帜思想依然是毛泽东诗词中的主题。1950年11月，抗美援朝第一战役取得胜利，毛泽东欣然作词《浣溪沙·和柳亚子先生：“最喜诗人高唱至，正和前线捷音联，妙香山上战旗妍”。

1958年5月24日，毛泽东为中共中央理论刊物“红旗”杂志题写“红旗”刊名。红旗两字，也成为毛泽东最传神的书法作品之一，在神州大地广为传颂。第30届北京世界旗帜学大会晚宴用白酒“红旗藏”，也选用“红旗”定体（图3）。

1959年6月25日，毛泽东回到离别32年之久的故乡，创作了七律《到韶山》“红旗卷起农奴戟，黑手高悬霸主鞭。为有牺牲多壮志，敢教日月换新天”。

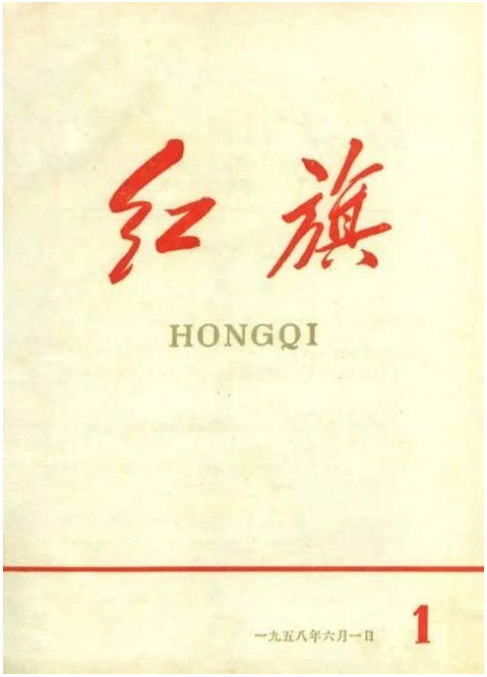


图 3. 毛主席的书法：红旗，1958年。

Figure 3. Chairman Mao’s calligraphy: *Hongqi* (“red flag”), 1958.

In March 1931, he wrote *Fisherman’s Pride—Countering the Great “Encirclement and Suppression Campaign”*, stating, “Awakening millions of workers and peasants, uniting as one, under the Mount Buzhou peak the red flags are fluttering.”

In October 1935, he authored *Joy of Quiet Peace–Liupan Mountain*, which reads, “On the high peak of Liupan Mountain, the red flag rolls freely in the west wind. Today we have the long whip in hand; when will we tie up the gray dragon?”

Chairman Mao’s military thinking was tempered in the war, and his people’s army, holding high the red flag, not only hamstrung the Kuomintang reactionaries but also overthrew the corrupt KMT once and for all.

After the founding of People’s Republic of China, flags continued to be an important theme in Mao Zedong’s poetry. For example, after the first campaign of the Anti-American War of Korea was victorious in November 1950, he happily wrote *Silk-Washing Stream—With Liu Yazi* with the line, “The happiest thing is that the poet sings aloud; Just like the good news from the front lines, The battle flags are beautiful on Miaoxiang Mountain.”

On May 24, 1958, Mao Zedong calligraphed “*Hongqi*” (which means “red flag”) for *Hongqi Magazine*, the theoretical publication of the CPC Central Committee. The two characters “*Hong qi*” have also become one of Mao Zedong’s most vivid calligraphic works, widely acclaimed across China (fig. 3).

In addition, when returning to his hometown in June 1959 after 32 years, he composed a seven-character verse *On the Road to Shaoshan Mountain* with the line “The red flag rolls up the peasant slaves’ spears, The hand hangs the master’s whip above.”

1965年5月，毛泽东重回阔别38年的井冈山，创作《水调歌头·重上井冈山》“风雷动，旌旗奋，是人寰。三十八年过去，弹指一挥间”。

In May 1965, Mao Zedong returned to Jinggangshan after 38 years away and composed *Prelude to Water Melody—Returning to Jinggangshan*, saying, “With wind and thunder raging, flags fluttering high, we’re back in the mortal world. Thirty-eight years have passed in a fleeting moment.”

三、毛泽东亲自确定八一军旗式样

毛泽东领导秋收起义，率先打出“中国工农革命军第一军第一师”旗帜后，朱德、贺龙等领导和创建的工农革命队伍，相继打出镰刀斧头旗帜和自己的旗帜，与国民党旗帜进行武装斗争。这一时期，共产党领导下的全国武装队伍，没有统一名称编制和旗帜。

1928年5月25日，中共中央颁发《军事工作大纲》，指示：割据区域所建立之军队，可正式定名为红军，取消以前工农革命军的名义。

1930年5月中旬，中共中央在上海召开全国红军代表会议。会后颁布了《中国工农红军编制草案》，规定全国红军建立正规军团，军团以下按“三三制”建立军、师、团、营、连等单位，并颁布统一军旗图案：旗面正中为大五角星，星内排列镰刀斧头，各级军事单位旗帜规格大小不同。

1931 年 3 月 18 日，中华苏维埃中央革命军事委员会颁布《苏维埃和群众团体红军旗帜印信式样》，要求各地政府各红军部队按此规定制换旗帜。

III. Mao Zedong Personally Chose the Design of the Military Flag of the PLA

After leading the Autumn Harvest Uprising and raising the flag of the “First Division of the First Army of the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army”, Zhu De, He Long, and other leaders who created the Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army successively raised hammer-and-sickle flags and their own flags to engage in armed struggle with the national flag. During this period, the armed forces under the leadership of the Communist Party did not have a unified name, organization, or flag.

On May 25, 1928, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China issued the “Outline for Military Work”, instructing that the army established in the separatist region could be officially called the “Red Army”, replacing the previous name, “Workers’ and Peasants’ Revolutionary Army”.

In mid-May 1930, the CPC Central Committee convened a national Red Army representative conference in Shanghai. After the conference, the “Draft Organization of the Chinese Workers’ and Peasants’ Red Army” was promulgated, stipulating that the Red Army across the country would establish regular corps, and that the corps would be divided into army, division, regiment, battalion, company, and other units according to the “three-three system”. A unified military flag pattern was also promulgated: a large five-pointed star in the center of the flag, with a sickle and an axe arranged inside the star, and the flags of military units at all levels had different specifications and sizes.

On March 18, 1931, the Central Revolutionary Military Council of the Chinese Soviet Republic issued the “Pattern for the Flags and Seals of the Soviet and Mass Organizations Red Army”. This regulation required local governments and Red Army units to replace their flags.

军旗规定：旗幅左上方为顶角向上的五星，旗幅中心为一交叉的镰刀、锤子，皆金黄色布制作；旗幅三边有旗须，白布旗裤用以书写部队番号（图4）。

图 4. 1931年的红军军旗式样图。

Figure 4. Pattern for the flag of the Soviet and Mass Organizations Red Army, 1931.

1934年1月，在瑞金召开的全国第二次苏维埃代表大会，通过了“关于国徽、国旗及军旗的决定”。军旗规定：军旗为红色底子，横为五尺，直为三尺六寸，中为黄色的交叉镰刀锤子，右角上为黄色的五角星，旗柄为白色“。

按照规定，军旗为红底，横长约166厘米，竖长约120厘米，中间为黄色交叉的锤子和镰刀图案，右上角为黄色五角星，旗杆套为白色（图5）。

至1948年2月，为了迎接全国解放战争高潮的到来，严格规范军旗使用提上议事日程。中共中央向各中央局、各军区和各野战军等单位，公开征求对中国人民解放军军旗的意见。

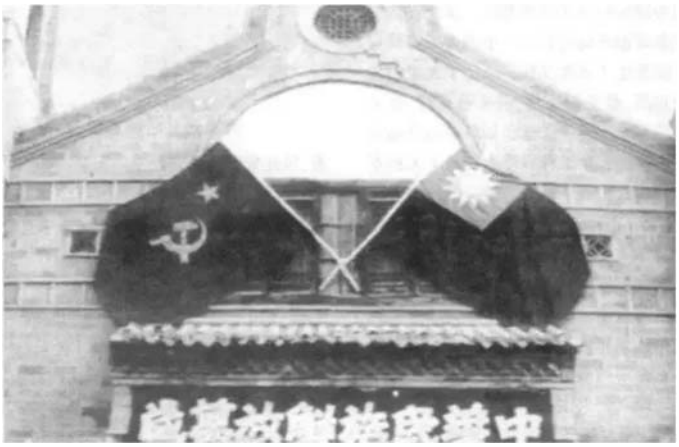


图 5. 1937年5月，陕甘宁特区政府为国民党中央考察团举行欢迎仪式，在延安大礼堂悬挂红军军旗和中华民国国旗。

Figure 5. In May 1937, the Shaanxi-Gansu-Ningxia Special District Government held a welcoming ceremony for the Kuomintang Central Inspection Team and hung the Red Army flag and the flag of the Republic of China in the Yan’an Auditorium.

The regulations stated that in the upper left corner of the flag should be a five-pointed star, pointing upwards, and the center of the flag should bear a crossed hammer and sickle, both made of gold cloth. The three edges of the flag should be fringed, and on the white cloth flag heading the designation could be written (fig. 4).

At the Second National Congress of the Soviet held in Ruijin in January 1934, the “Decision on the National Emblem, National Flag, and Military Flag” was passed.

According to the regulations, the military flag had a red background, about 166 centimeters horizontally and 120 centimeters vertically, with a crossed hammer and sickle in yellow in the middle and a yellow five-pointed star on the top right corner. The flag heading was white (fig. 5).

By February 1948, anticipating the climax of the national liberation war, strict regulation of the use of military flags was put on the agenda. The CPC Central Committee publicly solicited opinions on the flag of the Chinese People’s Liberation Army from various central bureaus, military regions, field armies, and other units.

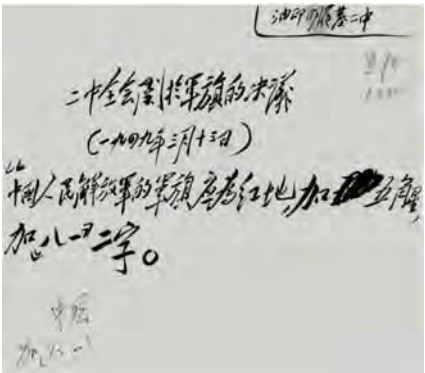


图 6. 毛泽东起草的《关于军旗的决议》，1949年。

Figure 6. The “Resolution on the Military Flag” drafted by Mao Zedong, 1949.

图 7. 中国人民解放军军旗，1949年。

Figure 7. The military flag of the Chinese People’s Liberation Army, 1949.

在历时一年多，广泛征求意见基础上，1949年3月13日，中共七届二中全会通过了毛泽东起草的《关于军旗的决议》（图6）：中国人民解放军的军旗应为红地，加五角星，加“八一”二字。一个多月后，毛泽东指挥英勇的中国人民解放军百万雄师强渡长江，解放南京，占领蒋介石总统府，降下国民党政府的青天白日旗，升上胜利的红旗，宣示国民党反动政权的垮台灭亡（图7）。

After more than a year of extensive consultation, on March 13, 1949, the 7th Plenary Session of the Communist Party of China passed the “Resolution on the Military Flag” drafted by Mao Zedong (fig. 6). The military flag of the Chinese People’s Liberation Army was to be red with five stars and the words “Eight One” (August 1, the founding date of People’s Liberation Army of People’s Republic of China). More than a month later, Mao Zedong commanded the heroic Chinese People’s Liberation Army to cross the Yangtze River, liberate Nanjing, occupy Chiang Kai-shek’s presidential palace, lower the blue sky and white sun flag of the Kuomintang government, and raise the red flag of victory, announcing the collapse of the Kuomintang regime (fig. 7).

四、毛泽东不同意党旗用他的头像

中国共产党自1921年成立以来，由于不是执政党，加之斗争形势复杂尖锐，一直没有对中共党旗规格和式样做统一规定。长期使用“苏维埃”式党旗：五星+镰刀、斧头，或者五星+镰刀、锤子（图8－9）。

1943年4月28日，毛泽东在延安主持中共中央政治局会议，讨论了中国共产党党旗式样，为中共党旗样式做出规定：长阔为三与二之比，左角上有斧头镰刀，无五角星。这个决定，从独

IV. Mao Zedong Rejected Using His Portrait on the Party Flag

Since its establishment in 1921, the Communist Party of China (CPC) had not unified the specifications and designs of its party flag due to its status as a non-ruling party and the complexity and severity of the struggle. For a long time, the “Soviet”-style party flag, featuring a five-pointed star combined with “a sickle and an axe” or “a hammer and sickle”, was used (figs. 8–9).

On April 28, 1943, Mao Zedong presided over a meeting of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee in Yan’an, where the design of the CPC party flag was discussed and a regulation was made that “The ratio of length to width shall be three to

图 8. 1927 年至 1928 年中国共产党领导的海陆丰赤卫队使用的旗帜。

Figure 8. Flag of the Hailufeng Red Guards, led by the Communist Party of China, 1927–28.

图 9. 中国共产党党旗，1928年。

Figure 9. The flag of the Communist Party of China, 1928.

立自主的高度，在党旗要素和样式上与苏联国旗做出了区分。

1945年4月23日，中国共产党第七次全国代表大会在延安杨家岭中央大礼堂开幕。大会主席台正中悬挂“在毛泽东的旗帜下胜利前进”的会标（图10）。七大确定毛泽东思想为中国共产党一切工作的指针，确立了毛泽东思想在全党的领导地位。七大期间，党中央决定征集中国共产党党旗和党歌。

图 10. 1945 年，第七次共产党代表大会，旗帜标语。

Figure 10. 7th Communist Party congress with flag slogan, 1945.

two, with a hammer and sickle on the left corner, but no five-pointed star.” This decision, from a position of independence, distinguished the CPC flag from the Soviet flag in terms of elements and design.

On April 23, 1945, the Seventh National Congress of the CPC opened in the Central Great Hall of the Yan’an Yangjialing. The slogan “Advancing Victoriously under the Flag of Mao Zedong” hung in the center of the dais (fig. 10). The 7th Congress established Mao Zedong’s thinking as the guiding principle for all work of the CPC and consolidated its leadership position within the party.

图 11 – 12. 1945 年，印有毛泽东肖像的共产党旗帜设计被拒绝。

Figures 11–12. Rejected Communist Party flag designs bearing Mao Zedong’s portrait, 1945.

在几百幅党旗征集稿中，有相当多的图案把毛主席头像剪影和姓氏“毛”及拼音“M”作为党旗设计元素，这些图案都被毛泽东本人否决了（图11－12）。

毛泽东有一张经典的照片，是1949年3月5日，他在西柏坡召开的中共七届二中全会上做报告。他背后的党旗式样，就是1943年由他在延安时主持通过的。

此后，中共中央和相关部门，多次发出过关于党旗制作方案和通知：中共中央宣传部关于党旗问题的通知（1949年6月15日）；杨尚昆关于党旗问题给刘少奇的信（1950年6月13日）；中共中央组织部拟定的党旗制作方案（1950年）；中共中央关于党旗问题的指示（1951年6月17日）；中共中央关于党旗问题的通知（1951年6月）；中共中央办公厅关于党旗问题的批复（1952年9月）。

这些批复和通知中，对党旗的式样内容，沿用1943年延安时通过的规定，没有大的变化。不同的通知，分别强调了党旗上不能有五星、不能加中国共产党字样和其他记号。1951年6月，中共中央关于党旗问题的通知明确党旗式样：一律采用左上角缀以黄色镰锤图案的红旗。自此，党旗“镰锤”名称确定。

During the congress, the CPC Central Committee decided to solicit designs for the CPC party flag and anthem. Among the hundreds of submissions for the party flag, quite a few incorporated silhouettes of Mao Zedong’s portrait, his surname “Mao”, and the Chinese pinyin character “M” as design elements, all of which were rejected by Mao himself (figs. 11–12).

A classic photo of Mao Zedong shows him delivering a report at the Second Plenary Session of the Seventh CPC Central Committee held in Xibaipo on March 5, 1949. The party flag behind him was the one he presided over and approved in Yan’an in 1943.

Since then, the CPC Central Committee and relevant departments have issued plans and notices on the production of the party flag many times: Notice of the Propaganda Department of the CPC Central Committee on the party flag issue (June 15, 1949); Yang Shangkun’s letter to Liu Shaoqi on the party flag issue (June 13, 1950); the party flag production plan drafted by the Organization Department of the CPC Central Committee (1950); the CPC Central Committee’s instructions on the party flag issue (June 17, 1951); the CPC Central Committee’s notice on the party flag issue (June 1951); and the CPC Central Committee’s General Office’s reply on the party flag issue (September 1952).

In these replies and notices, the style and content of the party flag were based on the regulations adopted in Yan’an in 1943, with no major changes. Different notices emphasized that the party flag should not have five stars, the words “Chinese Communist Party”, or other symbols. In June 1951, the CPC Central Committee issued a notice on the party flag, which clarified its design: red with a yellow hammer-and-sickle on the upper left corner. Since then, the party flag has been called the “hammer-and-sickle” flag.

五、毛泽东修改国旗征集启事，并赋予五星红旗人民的定义

1949年6月15日，新政治协商会议筹备会在北京召开，为建立新中国做各项筹备工作。新政协筹备会下设六个工作小组，其中第六小组负责

V. Mao Zedong Revised the Announcement for Soliciting National Flag Designs and Defined the Five-Starred Red Flag as the People’s Flag

On June 15, 1949, the Preparatory Committee of the New Political Consultative Conference convened in Beijing to prepare for the establishment of a new China. The Preparatory Committee of the New Political Consultative Conference consisted of six working

制定国旗、国徽、国歌、国都、国名、纪年方案。

1949年7月初，国旗国徽国歌征集工作启动。毛泽东对《征求国旗国徽图案及国歌辞谱启事（草案）》作了六处修改。国旗的修改是：把国旗应注意要点中“色彩以赤色为主”的“赤”改为“红”；国歌的修改是：将国歌应注意要点中“毛泽东思想”，改为“新民主主义”。

征集启事发布后，第六小组陆续收到海内外国旗应征图案2992幅。评选工作经过充分发扬民主，又组织中国人民政治协商会议628名代表分组评审，无法对候选的38幅国旗图案达成共识。

还有五天就要举行开国大典了，国旗不能久议不决。9月25日，毛泽东在中南海丰泽园召开“国旗国徽国歌纪年国都协商会座谈会”，他否定了得185票的三号方案（图13），没有选朱德总司令设计的得18票的十五号方案（图14），确定了仅得15票的第三十二号五星红旗方案（图15）。毛泽东指出：五星红旗这个图案，表现了我们革命人民大团结，现在要大团结、将来也要大团结。因此，现在也好，将来也好，又是团结，又是革命。

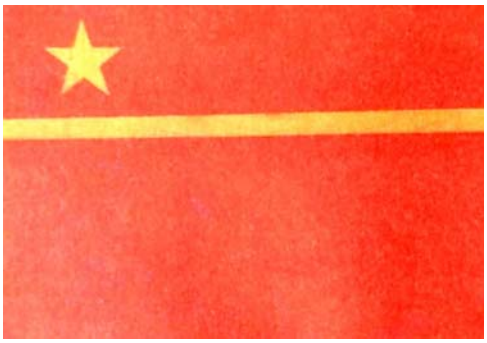


图 13. 国旗提案#3，1949 年。

Figure 13. National flag proposal #3, 1949.

图 14. 国旗提案#15，1949 年。

Figure 14. National flag proposal #15, 1949.

groups, of which the sixth group was responsible for formulating the national flag, national emblem, national anthem, capital, national name, and calendar.

In early July 1949, the solicitation for national flag, national emblem, and national anthem designs commenced. Mao Zedong made six revisions to the “Draft Announcement for Soliciting Designs of the National Flag, National Emblem, and National Anthem Lyrics and Scores”. Among them, the change regarding the national flag was to replace “red (in Chinese, “*chi*”) as the dominant color” with “red” (in Chinese, “*hong*”). For the national anthem, he changed “Mao Zedong Thought” to “New Democracy” in the key points for consideration.

After the announcement was released, the sixth working group received 2,992 design submissions for the national flag from both home and abroad. The evaluation process fully embodied democracy, with 628 representatives of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference divided into groups to review the submissions. However, consensus could not be reached on the 38 candidate designs.

There remained just five days before the founding ceremony, and choosing the national flag could not wait. On September 25, Mao Zedong held a “National Flag, National Emblem, National Anthem and Chronicle National Capital Consultation Symposium” in Fengze Garden, Zhongnanhai. He rejected proposal #3 which had received 185 votes from the representatives (fig. 13) and proposal #15 (designed by Commander-in-Chief Zhu De) with 18 votes (fig. 14), and chose proposal #32, the five-star red flag design with only 15 votes (fig 15). Mao Zedong pointed out: “The design of the five-star red flag shows the great unity of our revolutionary people. We must have great unity now and in the future.

并修改五星红旗原设计稿中“大五星代表共产党之领导与人民解放军”的解释，赋予五星红旗新生命。

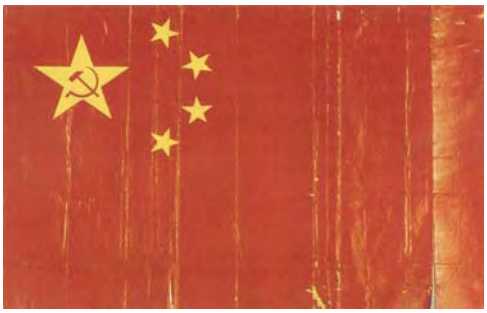


图 15. 国旗提案#32初稿，1949 年。

Figure 15. National flag proposal #32 (first draft), 1949.

9月27日，中国人民政治协商会议第一届全体会议一致通过：中华人民共和国国旗为红地五星旗，象征中国革命人民大团结。1949年9月30日，中央人民政府朱德副主席，在中国人民政治协商会议第一届全体会议闭幕典礼上致闭幕词：“庆贺中国人民政治协商会议的完满成功！庆贺中华人民共和国的诞生！中央人民政府万岁！毛主席万岁！”

Therefore, whether now or in the future, it is both unity and revolution.” He also modified the explanation of “the five stars represent the leadership of the Communist Party and the People’s Liberation Army” in the original design of the five-star red flag, giving it new life.

On September 27, the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference unanimously adopted the Five-Starred Red Flag as the national flag of the People’s Republic of China, symbolizing the great unity of the Chinese revolutionary people. On September 30, 1949, Zhu De, Vice Chairman of the Central People’s Government, delivered the closing address at the closing ceremony of the First Plenary Session of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference: “I congratulate the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference on its successful completion! I congratulate the birth of the People’s Republic of China! Long live the Central People’s Government! Long live Chairman Mao!”

六、毛泽东是中华人民共和国第一升旗手

1949年10月1下午3时，中华人民共和国开国大典。中共中央主席、中央人民政府主席、中央军委主席毛泽东，在天安门城楼上向全世界庄严宣告：“中华人民共和国中央人民政府，今天成立了！”

图 16. 1949年，毛泽东升起中华人民共和国第一面五星红旗。

Figure 16. Mao Zedong raises the first Five-Starred Red Flag of the People’s Republic of China, 1949.

中央人民政府委员会林伯渠秘书长宣布：“请毛主席升国旗！”毛主席亲手按动电钮，中华人民共和国第一面五星红旗，在庄严的《义勇军进行曲》伴奏中，在22米

VI. Mao Zedong Was the First Flag-Raiser of the People’s Republic of China

At 3:00 p.m. on October 1, 1949, the Founding Ceremony of the People’s Republic of China commenced. Mao Zedong, Chairman of the CPC Central Committee, Chairman of the Central People’s Government, and Chairman of the Central Military Commission, solemnly declared to the world from the Tiananmen rostrum: “The Central People’s Government of the People’s Republic of China is founded today!”

Secretary-General Lin Boqu of the Central People’s Government Commission announced, “Please let Chairman Mao raise the national flag!” Mao pressed the button himself, and the first Five-Starred Red Flag of the

高的旗杆上冉冉升起到天安门广场上空（图16）。

中国人民解放军总司令朱德宣读《中国人民解放军总部命令》："我命令中国人民解放军全体指战员、工作员，坚决执行中央人民政府和伟大的人民领袖毛主席的一切命令，迅速肃清国民党反动军队的残余，解放一切尚未解放的国土，同时肃清土匪和其他一切反革命匪徒，镇压他们的一切反抗和捣乱行为。"

People's Republic of China rose majestically to the sky above Tiananmen Square, accompanied by the solemn melody of *The March of the Volunteers* (fig. 16).

Zhu De, Commander-in-Chief of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, read out the "Order of the Headquarters of the Chinese People's Liberation Army: "I order all officers, soldiers and workers of the Chinese People's Liberation Army to resolutely implement all orders of the Central People's Government and the great people's leader Chairman Mao, quickly eliminate the remnants of the Kuomintang reactionary army, liberate all unliberated territories, and at the same time eliminate bandits and all other counter-revolutionary gangsters, and suppress all their resistance and disruptive acts."

七、毛泽东决定缓办《国旗制造及悬挂办法》

新中国成立后，全国各地掀起了国旗缝制和悬挂的热潮，全国各地政府和军队纷纷给中央来函，请示国旗的制造标准和使用规范。1949年10月26日，中央人民政府办公厅印发通知，征求对《国旗制造及悬挂办法》草案的修改意见。11月2日，组长马叙伦、副组长沈雁冰，召集原第六小组成员及聂荣臻、杨尚昆、王炳南等，召开《国旗制造及悬挂办法》草案讨论会（图17）。

草案依据《国旗制法说明》，对国旗制造标准做了规定。还规定了国旗使用范围和日期："各级政府机关、中国人民政协各级机

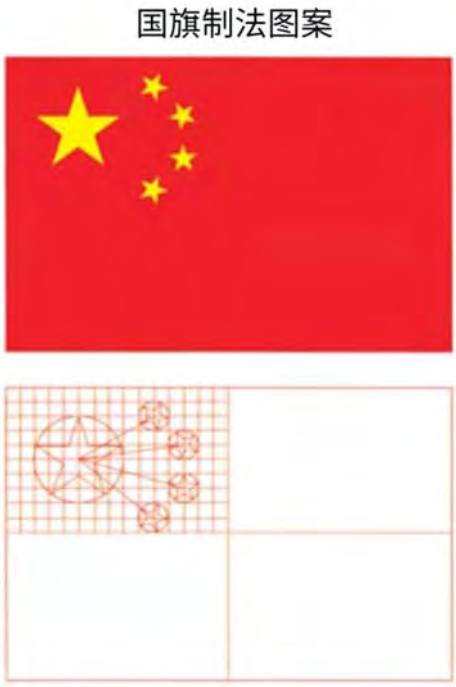


图 17. 1949年国旗制法说明。

Figure 17. Specifications for the national flag, 1949.

VII. Mao Zedong Postponed the "Measures for Producing and Hoisting National Flag"

The founding of People's Republic of China triggered a nationwide upsurge in the sewing and hoisting of national flags. Government agencies and military organizations across the country quickly sent inquiries to the central government requesting guidance on flag manufacturing standards and usage norms. On October 26, 1949, the General Office of the Central People's Government issued a notice seeking feedback on a draft of the "Measures for Producing and Hoisting National Flag". On November 2, a meeting was held under the leadership of Chairman Ma Xulun and Vice Chairman Shen Yanheng, attended by members of the original Group of Six as well as Nie Rongzhen, Yang Shangkun, Wang Bingnan, etc., to discuss the draft (fig. 17).

The draft document specified the standards for flag production. It also outlined the scope and timeframe for flag use that,

关、各民主党派党部、各人民团体会所、军队、军舰、商轮、学校与我国驻各国外交机关等公共处所，除在大会议厅、礼堂悬挂国旗外，须选适宜地点，树立旗杆，每日升降国旗”。草案特别规定的国旗的显著尊位：“国旗的位置应在同一场所范围内的最高处，不得低于其他旗帜；如有列队持旗行进时，国旗须在先。不得与其他旗帜交叉或并列行进”。草案并对国旗升降时间、升降方式等做了规定。同时限定了国旗不许可使用的情形。

这部经过广泛征求意见的《国旗制造及悬 挂办法》草案，就是后来《中华人民共和国 国旗法》的主要内容。11月3日，毛泽东在中 央人民政府办公厅送请核阅的草案上批示： 交政治局讨论。由于这个草案还在讨论研究 中，未正式公布。11月30日，中共中央及中 央军委发出通知，对国旗军旗的礼节和升降 仪式暂不作统一规定。

1950年6月28日，中央人民政府第八次会议通过《中华人民共和国国徽》方案。8月18日，文化部部长沈雁冰在政务院会议室，召开国徽使用、国旗悬挂、国歌奏唱办法及审查国徽图案座谈会，会议通过了《中华人民共和国国旗悬挂办法》草案。政务院会议通过的这个草案，在国旗的尊位、悬挂场合、升降方式、不许可情形等基本内容上，是1949年11月3日毛泽东批示《国旗制造及悬挂办法》草案的延续，但对国旗悬挂日期作了大的改动。原草案规定机关、军队、学校、驻外机构等每日升降国旗，而新草案把国旗悬挂的日期，限定在“星期日、国定纪念日、国际性的集会日、公共集会日”四种日期，同时补充说明“驻各国外交机

“In addition to hoisting the flag in assembly halls and auditoriums, suitable locations must be chosen with flagpoles erected for daily raising and lowering of the flag at various public venues such as government agencies, political conferences, democratic parties, people’s organizations, military installations, merchant ships, schools, and Chinese diplomatic missions abroad.” The draft particularly emphasized the prominent position of the flag, stating that it should be raised at the highest point within the same premises, not lower than other flags; and when parading with other flags, it must lead the way. Moreover, regulations were provided for the timing and methods of flag-raising and -lowering, while scenarios where the flag should not be used were also identified.

This draft of the “National Flag Manufacturing and Display Methods” that was widely solicited for opinions was the main content of the “National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of China”. On November 3, Mao Zedong wrote on the draft sent by the General Office of the Central People’s Government for review: “Submit it to the Politburo for discussion.” Since this draft is still under discussion and research, it had not been officially announced. On November 30, the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China and the Central Military Commission issued a notice that no unified regulations would be made on the etiquette and raising and lowering ceremonies of the national flag and military flag.

On June 28, 1950, the Eighth Meeting of the Central People’s Government adopted the “National Emblem of the People’s Republic of China” plan. On August 18, Shen Yanbing, Minister of Culture, held a symposium on the use of the national emblem, the display of the national flag, the singing of the national anthem, and the review of the national emblem design in the meeting room of the State Council. The meeting passed the draft “Regulations on the Display of the National Flag of the People’s Republic of China”. This draft adopted by the State Council meeting is a continuation of the draft “Regulations on the Manufacture and Display of the National Flag” approved by Mao Zedong on November 3, 1949 in terms of the basic contents such as the dignity of the national flag, the occasions for display, the method of raising and lowering, and the circumstances that were not allowed. However, it made major changes to the days for displaying the national flag. The original draft stipulated that the government agencies, the military,

关，得每日悬挂”。

1950年9月，毛泽东批示《中华人民共和国国旗悬挂办法》公布缓办。1950年9月20日，毛泽东签署主席令，公布《中华人民共和国国徽使用办法》。而《中华人民共和国国旗悬挂方法》，未能公布。

这里我要特别指出的是，1990年10月1日施行的《中华人民共和国国旗法》、和2021年1月1日修正的《中华人民共和国国旗法》，与1949年中央人民政府办公厅制定的《国旗制造及悬挂办法》立法精神相同：国家机关、军队、人民团体和学校等单位，每日升降国旗。而不是1950年8月政务院版本的只在“星期日、国定纪念日、国际性的集会日、公共集会日”升挂国旗。

schools, and overseas institutions should raise and lower the national flag every day, while the new draft limited the days to display the national flag to “Sundays, national memorial days, international assembly days, and public assembly days”, and added that “diplomatic agencies stationed in various countries may hang the flag every day.”

In September 1950, Mao Zedong issued a directive to delay the publication of the “Regulations on the Display of the National Flag of the People’s Republic of China”. However, on September 20, 1950, he signed an order promulgating the “Regulations on the Use of the National Emblem of the People’s Republic of China”, although the “Regulations on the Display of the National Flag of the People’s Republic of China” were not published.

I want to emphasize that the “National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of China”, which came into effect on October 1, 1990, and the revised version that took effect on January 1, 2021, share the same legislative spirit as the “Regulations on the Manufacture and Display of the National Flag” formulated by the General Office of the Central People’s Government in 1949: national institutions, military units, mass organizations, and schools are required to raise and lower the national flag daily. This contrasts with the version proposed by the Government Administration Council in August 1950, which stipulated that the national flag should only be flown on “Sundays, national holidays, international gathering days, and public assembly days.”

八、1971年联合国总部升起五星红旗

1971年10月25日，第26届联合国大会表决通过：恢复中华人民共和国的一切合法权利，承认她的政府的代表为中国在联合国组织的唯一合法代表并立即把蒋介石的代表从它在联合国组织及其所属一切机构中所非法占据的席位上驱逐出去。

10月26日，毛泽东在中南海召集周恩来、叶剑英、姬鹏飞、乔冠华等开会，决定派出中华人

VIII. Hoisting the Five-Star Red Flag at United Nations Headquarters in 1971

On October 25, 1971, the 26th Session of the United Nations General Assembly voted to restore all its rights to the People’s Republic of China and to recognize the representatives of its government as the only legitimate representatives of China to the United Nations, and to expel the representatives of Chiang Kai-shek from the place which they unlawfully occupied at the United Nations and in all the organizations related to it.

On October 26, Chairman Mao Zedong convened a meeting at Zhongnanhai with Zhou Enlai, Ye Jianying, Ji Peifeng, Qiao Guanhua, etc., to decide on

民共和国代表团出席第26届联合国大会，以乔冠华为团长。毛泽东还批准中国英文简称使用China（中国），不用People’s Republic（人民共和国）。

图 18. 1971年，中华人民共和国国旗首次在联合国总部飘扬。

Figure 18. The national flag of the People’s Republic of China flies for the first time at the United Nations headquarters, 1971.

11月1日（星期一）上午8时，五星红旗第一次升起在联合国总部大厦前旗杆上，这根旗杆正是之前升起青天白日旗的第23根旗杆。旗杆不变，旗帜更换，升起了五星红旗，开启了中华人民共和国的新时代（图18）。

毛泽东批示，送赴联大中国代表团的规模要扩大，要提高规格。11月8日，毛泽东在北京人民大会堂福建厅，接见了赴联合国代表团全体成员，为他们送行。11月9日，中华人民共和国出席联合国第26届大会代表团离开北京。周恩来、叶剑英等党政领导人、首都群众和中国人民解放军指战员四千多人以及许多国家的使节到机场欢送。

万丈高楼平地起，改革开放起奠基。如果没有毛泽东的旗帜思想和他带领中国人民创造的伟大辉煌，1971年五星红旗在不可能在联合国总部升起，也就没有今天中国改革开放的巨大成就。没有毛泽东的重视，中国首次出席联合国大会代表团级别、送行规格会低很多。

the composition of the official delegation of the People’s Republic of China to the 26th Session of the United Nations General Assembly, with Qiao Guanhua as its head. Chairman Mao also approved the use of the English name “China” to represent the country internationally, instead of “People’s Republic”.

At 8 am on Monday, November 1, the national flag of China was raised for the first time on the flagpole in front of the United Nations headquarters building. This 23rd flagpole was precisely the one where the Kuomintang flag had previously fluttered. The flagpole remained unchanged, but the flag was replaced, and the Five-Starred Red Flag was hoisted, ushering in a new era for the People’s Republic of China (fig. 18).

Chairman Mao Zedong instructed that the scale and status of the delegation to the United Nations General Assembly should be expanded and upgraded. On November 8, Mao met with all members of the delegation to the United Nations at the Fujian Hall of the Great Hall of the People in Beijing to bid them farewell. On November 9, the Chinese delegation to the 26th Session of the United Nations General Assembly left Beijing. Zhou Enlai, Ye Jianying, and other party and government leaders, as well as over 4,000 capital citizens and Chinese People’s Liberation Army commanders and soldiers, along with diplomatic envoys from many countries, went to the airport to see them off.

Great achievements start from small beginnings, and reform and opening-up laid the foundation. Without Mao Zedong’s thinking on flags and the great achievements he led the Chinese people to create, the Five-Starred Red Flag would not have been raised at the United Nations Headquarters in 1971, and there would be no significant accomplishments of China’s reform and opening-up today. Without his attention, the scale of China’s first delegation to the United Nations General Assembly and farewell ceremony would have been much smaller.

结束语

毛泽东主席是中华人民共和国第一升旗手，他的旗帜思想在军旗、党旗、国旗设计评选中，起了决定性作用。这三面旗帜经历七十多年的飘扬，历经各种斗争和风浪考验，历久弥新，依然熠熠生辉。可见三面旗帜从形式到内涵的完美。“风展红旗如画”，“风卷红旗过大关”。毛泽东的旗帜情怀和诗词才华，伴随着最艰难的革命战斗历程，在旗帜诗词和旗帜书法中生动展现，其气概和格局无人企及。

他对国旗悬挂法规缓办的处理方式，体现了他强烈的国旗意识和高超的领导艺术。在他的领导下，联合国恢复中华人民共和国的合法席位，五星红旗升起在联合国总部大厦，成为改革开放的伟大奠基。有超凡的旗帜思想，才成就超凡的丰功伟绩。

毛泽东的旗帜思想，成为全党、全军、全国各族人民共同的思想财富，也是开展军史、党史、新中国史教育的生动教材。希望全国广大学校升旗手，深入学习毛泽东旗帜思想，了解旗帜历史，传承旗帜思想，研究旗帜文化，再创旗帜辉煌！

Conclusion

Chairman Mao Zedong was the first flag-raiser of the People’s Republic of China. His thinking on flags played a decisive role in the selection of the designs of the military flag, party flag, and national flag. These three flags have been flying for more than 70 years, and have gone through many struggles and trials. They are still shining. It can be seen that the three flags are perfect in form and meaning. “The wind unfurls the red flag like a painting” and “The wind rolls the red flag over the pass”. Mao Zedong’s enthusiasm for flags and talent for poetry, accompanied by the most difficult revolutionary battle process, are vividly displayed in flag poems and flag calligraphy. His spirit and pattern are unmatched.

Mao’s handling of the postponement of the regulations on the display of the national flag reflects his strong sense of the national flag and superb leadership skills. Under his leadership, the United Nations restored the lawful seat of the People’s Republic of China, and the Five-Starred Red Flag was raised at the United Nations Headquarters, becoming a great foundation for reform and opening-up. Only with extraordinary insights into flags could such extraordinary achievements be accomplished.

Mao Zedong’s thinking on flags has become a common ideological treasure for the whole party, the entire military, and the Chinese people of all ethnic groups. It is also a vivid teaching example for military history, party history, and national history. It is hoped that flag-raisers in schools across the country will study Mao Zedong’s thoughts on flags deeply, understand the history of the country’s flags, inherit his sense of flags, study the culture of the flags, and create new glories for the flags!

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square; the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people; founder of the Chinese national flag website; expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics; chief instructor for national school flag-raisers; chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities; expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission; executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour"; and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

习近平旗帜思想研究

赵新风

摘要

习近平旗帜思想，是习近平中国特色社会主义思想的重要内涵和生动实践。是习近平强军思想、习近平外交思想、习近平法治思想、习近平文化思想在党旗党建、爱国主义、国旗法规、旗帜礼仪、升旗仪式、军事旗帜、旗帜文化、国际交往等方面的有机统一和形象展现。

习近平旗帜思想形成于爱国升旗的日常工作中，升华于北京奥运会颁奖升旗，风行于世界旗帜学大会，展现在亲自为军种和警察授旗，振奋在天安门阅兵旗帜方队，壮大在天安门广场升旗改革，体现在对升旗手的关爱，规范了全国学校升旗仪式，引领了国旗文化传播弘扬，推动了国旗法修正，实现升旗仪式港澳台全覆盖，让党旗在基层一线高高飘扬，是“两个确立”的旗帜解读，是“两个维护”的旗帜执行指南，为各级领导干部学习实践提供了全方位的指向引领。

Research on Xi Jinping’s Thinking on Flags

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

Xi Jinping’s thinking on flags is an organic unity and vivid manifestation of his ideas on strengthening the military, diplomacy, rule of law, and culture, as reflected in patriotism, national flag regulations, flag etiquette, flag-raising ceremonies, military flags, flag culture, and international exchanges.

Xi Jinping’s thinking on flags was first formed through the routine work of patriotic flag-raising, elevated during the flag-raising at the Beijing Olympics award ceremonies, popularized at International Congress of Vexillology, and displayed when he personally presented flags to military branches and the police. It was invigorated during Tiananmen Square military parade flag formations, expanded during the reforms of the Tiananmen Square flag-raising ceremony, and is evident in his care for flag-bearers. It has standardized the flag-raising ceremonies in schools across the country, led the promotion of national flag culture, driven the amendment of the National Flag Law, extended the flag-raising ceremonies to Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan, and provided comprehensive guidance for leaders at all levels to learn and practice.

一、习近平旗帜思想形成于爱国升旗实际工作中

1990年10月1日《中华人民共和国国旗法》施行后，为提高福州城市形象，对广大市民进行爱国主义教育，时任中共福州市委书记、市人大常委会主任习近平批示：创建福州市五一广场国旗班，率先在全国省会城市中开展日常升旗仪式。

1991年1月1日8时30分，福州市委、市人大、市政府、市政协、市纪委、福州军分区六套班子领导，和市直各部门、各区负责人，驻榕陆海空武警官兵代表，及工人、农民、学生代表，在五一广场共同参加庄重的升国旗仪式。升旗仪式具有福州创新，中共福州市委书记、市人大常委会主任习近平亲自授国旗。

习近平先向工人代表授国旗（图1），工人代表将国旗传递给农民代表，又依次交接给陆军、海军、空军、武警代表，最后国旗班旗手接过国旗。

在解放军军乐团演奏的《歌唱祖国》乐曲中，三名武警消防战士护卫国旗，正步从参加升旗仪式的各界代表面前通过，来到国旗杆下，在雄壮的国歌声中，庄重升起五星红旗。

图 1. 1991年，习近平在福州举行的升旗仪式上授予国旗。

Figure 1. Xi Jinping presents a flag during a ceremony in Fuzhou, 1991.

I. The Formation of Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flag"

After the implementation of the "National Flag Law of the People's Republic of China" on October 1, 1990, in order to improve the image of the city of Fuzhou and educate the general public on patriotism, Xi Jinping, then Secretary of the CPC Fuzhou Municipal Committee and Chairman of the Municipal People's Congress Standing Committee, instructed: to establish the Fuzhou May 1st Square National Flag Class, and to take the lead in carrying out daily flag-raising ceremonies among provincial capital cities across the country.

On January 1, 1991, at 8:30 a.m., leaders from six key bodies of Fuzhou—the Municipal Party Committee, the People's Congress, the Municipal Government, the CPPCC, the Discipline Inspection Commission, and the Fuzhou Military Sub-District—along with representatives from various municipal departments, districts, the armed forces, and the workers, farmers, and students, gathered at Wuyi (May Day) Square to participate in a solemn national flag-raising ceremony. This ceremony was a significant innovation in Fuzhou, with Xi Jinping, then Secretary of the Fuzhou Municipal Party Committee and Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Municipal People's Congress, personally presenting the national flag.

Xi Jinping first handed the national flag to a representative of the workers (fig. 1), who then passed it to a representative of the farmers. It was subsequently handed over in turn to representatives of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Armed Police. Finally, the flag was received by the flag bearers.

Accompanied by the People's Liberation Army band playing *Ode to the Motherland*, three armed police firefighters escorted the national flag, marching in unison past the representatives attending the ceremony. Under the stirring national anthem, the Five-Starred Red Flag was solemnly raised.

福州五一广场的升旗仪式，有几个率先和创新。一是由市委书记、市人大常委会主任亲自授旗，再由工农兵代表传递给升旗手；二是用《歌唱祖国》为出旗曲。此举，比5月1日天安门广场36人国旗护卫队升旗仪式，武警军乐团首次演奏《歌唱祖国》行进早了五个月；三是由相关部门根据福州市每月日出、日落时间，编制了福州五一广场升降旗时间表，建立每天风雨无阻升降国旗制度。四是在福州市委市政府支持下，福州消防支队党委把国旗班建设当成头等政治任务来抓，每年优先征兵保障国旗班兵源质量，并配备专用车辆等在各方面给予国旗班优先保障。

组建三十四年来，驻守在鼓楼区三坊七巷的消防卫士国旗班，升旗队伍由3人扩大为26人、重大节日60人升旗、2022年国庆节增加58人的国旗护卫队管乐队现场演奏国歌，2019年11月7日，福州市政府授牌“福州市五一广场国旗护卫队”。

The flag-raising ceremony at Wuyi Square in Fuzhou introduced several firsts and innovations: first, the ceremony was notable for having the Secretary of the Municipal Party Committee and Chairman of the Standing Committee of the Municipal People's Congress, Xi Jinping, personally present the flag. The flag was then passed from representatives of workers, farmers, and soldiers to the flag bearers. Second, the ceremony used *Ode to the Motherland* as the music for the flag procession. This practice preceded the use of the same song by the 36-member national flag guard at Tiananmen Square by five months, where the Armed Police Military Band first played *Ode to the Motherland* during the flag-raising ceremony on May 1. Third, relevant departments in Fuzhou developed a schedule for raising and lowering the flag at Wuyi Square based on the city's monthly sunrise and sunset times. A system was established to ensure that the national flag was raised and lowered daily, regardless of weather conditions. Fourth, with the support of the Fuzhou Municipal Party Committee and Municipal Government, the Fuzhou Fire Brigade's Party Committee prioritized the development of the flag guard as a key political task. Each year, the highest-quality recruits were selected for the flag guard, and they were provided with dedicated vehicles and other resources to ensure the flag guard's needs were met.

In the 34 years since its establishment, the national flag squad of the firefighters stationed in Sanfang Qixiang, Gulou District, has expanded its flag-raising team from 3 to 26 people, with 60 people raising the flag on major holidays, and an additional 58 people added on National Day in 2022. The national flag guard band performed the national anthem live. On November 7, 2019, the Fuzhou Municipal Government recognized the "Fuzhou May Day Square National Flag Guard".

二、习近平旗帜思想升华于北京奥运会颁奖升旗仪式

国旗是国家的标志和象征，升旗仪式是奥运会的重大礼仪、首要礼仪，大国威仪。对任何举办国来说，都是超越体育成绩体现国家文明文化程度的标志性政治礼仪。特别是奥运会颁奖

II. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags and the Beijing Olympics

The national flag is the symbol and emblem of any country. The flag-raising ceremony is the primary protocol challenge of the Olympic Games, and symbolizes a great power's majesty. For any host country, it follows symbolic political etiquette that transcends sports achievements and reflects the country's civilization and culture. Every flag-raising ceremony,

升旗，每次升旗仪式不管是否直播，都涉及获奖国家的荣誉和尊严，其政治性历来得到各国组委会和各国代表队的高度重视。而且颁奖升旗包括升旗手、多国旗、多国歌、旗杆装置、多场馆、多场次等诸多要素，并有很多的不可确定性，一旦出现纰漏都会造成无法挽回的重大影响。

习近平担任2008北京奥运会、残奥会筹备工作领导小组组长，直接领导举世瞩目、无与伦比的北京奥运会、残奥运会。北京奥运会“中国式”颁奖升旗仪式和自动颁奖升旗系统，得以率先应于北京奥运会、残奥会颁奖升旗仪式中，实现774场颁奖升旗仪式“零失误”的中国领先传奇。此后，“中国式”颁奖升旗仪式和自动颁奖升旗系统，广泛应用于国际国内的重大体育比赛升旗仪式，实现中国升旗文化和升旗装置的国际领先，向世界颁奖升旗仪式提供中国方案。

三、习近平旗帜思想风行于世界旗帜学大会

乘党的十八大东风，中国旗帜文化开始走向世界。中国旗帜学首席专家赵新风从2013年首次参加鹿特丹25届世界旗帜学大会起，持续在26届悉尼、27届伦敦、28届圣安东尼奥、29届卢布尔雅那五届大会发表演讲，讲述《中国旗帜起源》、《成吉思汗的旗帜》、《创新北京奥运会升旗仪式》、《北京门头沟幡会》、《北京中轴线上的旗纛庙》等中国旗帜故事，传播中华旗帜文明。经过多年的不懈努力，2019年7月17日，在美国圣安东尼奥召开的26届FIAV理事会上，赵新风成功申办第30届世界旗帜学大

especially at the Olympics, whether broadcast live or not, involves the honor and dignity of the winning country, and its political nature has always been highly valued by the organizing committees and national teams of various countries. Moreover, Olympic flag-raising ceremonies include many elements such as flag-raisers, multiple national flags, multiple national anthems, flagpole devices, multiple venues, and multiple sessions, and there are many uncertainties. Mistakes can cause major and irreversible impacts.

Xi Jinping served as the head of the Leading Group for the Preparatory Work of the 2008 Beijing Olympic and Paralympic Games, directly overseeing the unparalleled and globally renowned events. The “Chinese-style” award ceremony flag-raising protocol and the automatic flag-raising system were first implemented during the Beijing Olympic and Paralympic award ceremonies, achieving a legendary record of “zero errors” across 774 award ceremonies. Since then, the “Chinese-style” flag-raising protocol and the automatic flag-raising system have been adopted widely in major international and domestic sports competitions, establishing China’s leadership in flag-raising culture and technology. These innovations have provided a Chinese solution to the world’s award ceremony flag-raising protocols.

III. Xi Jinping’s Thinking on Flags and the International Congress of Vexillology

With the momentum of the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China, Chinese flag culture began to move toward the world. Starting with the 25th International Congress of Vexillology (ICV) in Rotterdam in 2013, Zhao Xinfeng has consistently delivered speeches at five consecutive congresses: the 26th in Sydney, the 27th in London, the 28th in San Antonio, and the 29th in Ljubljana. He shared Chinese flag stories, such as the “Origins of Chinese Flags”, “Genghis Khan’s Banner”, “Innovations in the Beijing Olympic Flag-Raising Ceremony”, “Mentougou Banner Gathering in Beijing”, and “The Flag Temple on Beijing’s Central Axis”, spreading Chinese flag culture. After years of persistent effort, on July 17, 2019, at the 26th FIAV General Assembly in San Antonio, USA, Zhao Xinfeng successfully bid to host the 30th International Congress of Vexillology

会2024年8月12至19日在北京举办。巴黎将接替北京，举办2026年第31届大会。

世界旗帜学大会（简称ICV），1965年在荷兰默伊德贝赫首创，两年举办一届，主要在西方国家举办，亚洲仅是日本横滨2009年举办过23届大会。旗帜学会国际联合会（简称FIAV）1967年成立于瑞士苏黎世，每两年召开一届理事会，决定ICV的举办地等事项。2019年中国旗帜学研究中心（简称VRCC）成为第74个会员，欧美等国家是会员主体，2022年吸纳新加坡旗帜学会为第77个成员。

举办北京世界旗帜学大会，是中国历史上没有过的文化盛事，是进入新时代中国旗帜文化走向世界的重大胜利。为增强中华旗帜文化国际影响力，增进世界旗帜文明交流互鉴，提供了重要的战略机遇。国际旗联FIAV主席海默尔博士给赵新风理事长来信，非常期待2024年“第一次来自世界各地的旗帜学家聚集在亚洲大陆，这不仅将推动中国的旗帜学研究，而且将推动该地区其他国家的旗帜学研究”。

in Beijing from August 12 to 19, 2024. ICV 31 will follow in Paris in 2026.

The first ICV was first held in Muiderberg, the Netherlands in 1965. It has been held every two years, mainly in Western countries. The first in Asia was ICV 23, held in Yokohama, Japan, in 2009. The International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV) was founded in Zurich, Switzerland, in 1967. It holds a General Assembly every two years to decide on matters such as the venue of future ICVs. In 2019, the Vexillological Research Center of China (VRCC) became the 74th member of FIAV, with European and American countries as the main members. In 2022, Vexillological Society (Singapore) was admitted as the 77th member.

Hosting the International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing is a cultural event never seen in Chinese history. It is a major victory for the Chinese flag culture to go global in the new era. It provides an important strategic opportunity to enhance the international influence of Chinese flag culture and promote exchanges and mutual learning among world flag associations. Dr. Heimer, President of FIAV, wrote to VRCC’s leader, Zhao Xinfeng, expressing his great anticipation that in 2024, “for the first time, vexillologists from all over the world will gather on the Asian continent, which will not only promote vexillology research in China, but also in other countries in the region.”

四、习近平旗帜思想规范了学校升旗仪式

党的十八大后，以习近平同志为核心的党中央高度重视国家仪典等工作，第十二届全国人民代表大会常务委员会第十次会议决定：将9月30日设立为烈士纪念日。每年9月30日国家举行纪念烈士活动（图2）。

为隆重举行全国首个烈士纪念日纪念活动，庆祝新中国成立六十五周年，进一步规范全国高校升国旗仪式，提升全国高校国旗班建设水

IV. Xi Jinping’s Flag Ideology and School Flag-Raising Ceremonies

After the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China in 2012, the Central Committee, with Xi Jinping at its core, placed great importance on national ceremonies and related matters. The 10th session of the Standing Committee of the 12th National People’s Congress then established September 30 as Martyrs’ Day, for the nation to hold annual events commemorating its martyrs (fig. 2).

To solemnly commemorate the nation’s first Martyrs’ Day and celebrate the 65th anniversary of the founding of People’s Republic of China, the Central Committee of the Communist Youth League of China,

平，由团中央学校部、全国学联秘书处主办，北京新风旗帜文化传播中心承办，“向烈士致敬－火红青春耀国旗”首届全国高校升旗手交流展示活动，2014年9月29日至10月2日在北京举办。

图 2. 首届全国高校升旗手交流展示活动。

Figure 2. The first national flag-raiser exchange and demonstration event for colleges and universities.

活动包括高校规范化升旗仪式集训，首届全国高校升旗手展示评比等六项内容组成。

全国25支高校国旗班和北京市中小学生代表500多人参加活动。朱德总司令外孙刘建将军、团中央书记处书记傅振邦等出席烈士纪念仪式并为高校升旗手颁奖。刘建将军宣读“烈士纪念日祭文”。

全国高校升旗手交流展示活动，至2023年五四，共举办七届活动，参加展示活动的全国高校500多所次。活动影响带动了全国各地开展省市级升旗手比赛活动，提高了全国大中小学升旗仪式水平，规范了全国学校的升旗仪式。2019年首届全国中小学升旗手交流展示活动，在北京和上海两地先后举办；

2019年第六届全国高校升旗手交流展示活动在北京阅兵村举办，澳门大学、澳门科技大学国旗护卫队首次进京参加展示；2023年山东省高校国旗护卫队展示比赛，136所省内高校参加。

along with the Secretariat of the All-China Students' Federation, hosted the inaugural "Salute to the Martyrs—Fiery Youth Shining for the National Flag" national university flag-raisers exchange and demonstration event. The event, organized by the Beijing Xinfeng Flag Culture Communication Center, took place in Beijing September 29 to October 2, 2014. The event aimed to further standardize flag-raising ceremonies in universities across the country, enhance the construction of national flag teams in universities, and showcase the skills and spirit of university flag-raisers.

It included six key components: standardized flag-raising training for universities, the first national university flag-raisers demonstration and evaluation, a tribute ceremony for the first Martyrs' Day, the first national university flag team construction forum, the first national university flag-raisers cultural performance, and joint flag-raising with the community.

Over 500 participants, including 25 university flag teams and representatives of primary and secondary school students from Beijing, attended the event. General Liu Jian, the grandson of Commander-in-Chief Zhu De, and Fu Zhenbang, Secretary of the Secretariat of the Central Committee of the Communist Youth League, attended the Martyrs' Day ceremony and presented awards to the university flag-raisers. General Liu Jian also read the "Eulogy for Martyrs" during the ceremony.

By May 4, 2023, the National Flag-Raiser Exchange and Exhibition for Colleges and Universities had held seven sessions, with more than 500 colleges and universities participating. The influence of the event has driven the development of flag-raising competitions in provinces and cities across the country, improved the level of flag-raising ceremonies in universities, middle schools and primary schools, and standardized flag-raising ceremonies in schools across the country.

In 2019, the first National Flag-Raiser Exchange and Exhibition for Primary and Secondary Schools was held in Beijing and Shanghai; in 2019, the sixth was held in the Beijing Parade Village, and the flag bearer guards of the University of Macau and the Macau

University of Science and Technology came to Beijing to participate for the first time; in 2023, a performance competition for flag bearers of colleges and universities in Shandong Province was held, with 136 colleges and universities in the province participating.

五、习近平旗帜思想引领国旗文化传播弘扬

五星红旗是人民之旗、革命之旗、胜利之旗、团结之旗，她作中华人民共和国的标志和象征，激励一代又一代中国人在不同历史时期为国家富强而奋斗和拼搏，在神州大地上不断地创造着新的辉煌。党的十八后，实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦成为新时代的主旋律，号角已经吹响，旗帜迎风飘扬，诗人盛世写华章。

为进一步弘扬爱国主义精神，推动国旗文化普及发展，凝聚亿万中华儿女为中国梦奋进拼搏的精神力量，由中国诗歌学会、中华社会文化发展基金会、北京新风旗帜文化传播中心等单位发起组织的“中国梦.五星红旗”全国首届诗歌征集系列活动，2013年6月启动面向海内外征集作品。中国人民对外友好协会原会长陈昊苏，中华社会文化发展基金会会长谭斌等革命后代支持并参与活动。

两个多月时间，组委会收到海内外五星红旗主题新体诗、古体诗共五百多首。9月27日晚，“中国梦.五星红旗”全国首届诗歌征集活动获奖作品朗诵会，在清华大学大礼堂举办（图3）。北川新县城启用仪式上升国旗的西南交大国旗班代表，抗非典时地坛医院一线医务工

图 3. 首届全国国旗主题诗歌获奖作品朗诵会，2013年。

Figure 3. First national poetry collection event themed on the national flag, 2013.

V. Xi Jinping’s Thinking on Flags and the Promotion of National Flag Culture

The five-starred red flag is the flag of the people, the flag of revolution, the flag of victory, and the flag of unity. As the symbol and emblem of the People’s Republic of China, it has inspired generations of Chinese people to fight and strive for the prosperity of the country in different historical periods, and constantly create new glories on the land of China. After the 18th National Congress of the Communist Party of China, the Chinese dream of realizing the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation has become the main theme of the new era. The horn has been blown, the flag is flying in the wind, and poets are writing brilliant chapters in the prosperous times.

In June 2013, the first national poetry collection themed “Chinese Dream · Five-Starred Red Flag” was launched. Chen Haosu, former president of the China People’s Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries, Tan Bin, president of the China Social and Cultural Development Foundation, and other revolutionary descendants participated in the activities.

Over the course of more than two months, the organizing committee received over 500 new and classical poems from contributors worldwide. On the evening of September 27, an award ceremony and recital of the winning works was held at the Tsinghua University Auditorium (fig. 3). Representatives of the flag class of Southwest Jiaotong University who raised the national flag at the opening ceremony of the new Beichuan County, frontline medical workers of Ditan Hospital during the fight against SARS, soldiers of the Tiananmen National Flag Guard, and children from the Second Kindergarten of Beijing jointly took the stage to recite the winning national

作者，天安门国旗护卫队战士，北京市第二幼儿园的小朋友等共同登台，朗诵获奖国旗诗歌，讲述国旗的故事。

2014年9月30日晚，首届全国高校升旗手文艺汇演在中国农业大学举办。

全国国旗文化论坛从2015年创办，与全国高校升旗手交流展示活动并行举办。“纪念《义勇军进行曲》诞生八十周年”、“纪念《中华人民共和国国旗法》施行二十五周年”首届全国《国旗文化论坛》，9月30日下午在全国政协礼堂举办。

任弼时同志之女任远征、刘建将军等革命后代出席论坛，并为高校国旗班和升旗手颁奖。大会还为校旗队和升旗手颁奖，西南交通大学升旗手、全国大学生升旗手演讲比赛一等奖获得者刘锋瑞代表校升旗手致辞。

全国国旗文化论坛至2023年五四举办七届。周总理侄女周秉德，陈云同志之女陈伟华，粟裕大之女粟惠宁，肖劲光大将之女肖凯，徐海东大将之女徐文惠等革命后代和三代出席论坛。

2019年第五届全国国旗文化论坛，澳门大学学生资源处处长张学森做《双手护国旗 铁肩承两制》的论坛演讲；中关工委顾秀莲主任发表讲话，并为澳门大学台湾省升旗手陈思瀚等颁奖。

2020年第六届全国国旗文化论坛，台湾人民共产党主席林德旺、武汉军运会执委会颁奖升旗负责人张惠君、为祖国迎来第一缕阳光的东极哨所官兵、清华大学国旗仪仗队队长李润凤等分别做视频发言。

flag poems and tell the story of the national flag.

On the evening of September 30, 2014, the first national flag-raiser performance for colleges and universities was held at China Agricultural University.

Since its inception in 2015, the National Flag Culture Forum has been held in conjunction with the National University Flag-Raisers Exchange and Demonstration Event. The inaugural National Flag Culture Forum, themed “Commemorating the 80th Anniversary of the Birth of the *March of the Volunteers*” and “Commemorating the 25th Anniversary of the Implementation of the ‘National Flag Law of the People’s Republic of China’”, was held in the afternoon of September 30 at the Great Hall of the National Committee of the Chinese People’s Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC).

The forum was attended by descendants of revolutionaries, including Ren Yuanzheng, daughter of Ren Bishi, General Liu Jian, and General He Jiming. They also presented awards to university flag teams and flag-raisers. Liu Fengrui, a flag-raiser from Southwest Jiaotong University and the first-place winner of the national university flag-raiser speech competition, delivered a speech on behalf of the university flag-raisers.

By the May Fourth Movement in 2023, the National Flag Culture Forum had been held seven times. Attendees included revolutionary descendants in three generations such as Zhou Bingde, niece of Premier Zhou Enlai; Chen Weihua, daughter of Chen Yun; Su Huining, daughter of Su Yu; Xiao Kai, daughter of General Xiao Jinguang; and Xu Wenhui, daughter of General Xu Haidong.

At the 5th National Flag Culture Forum in 2019, Zhang Xuesen, Director of the Student Resources Office at the University of Macau, delivered a speech titled “Safeguarding the National Flag with Both Hands and Shouldering the Responsibility of ‘One Country, Two Systems’.” Gu Xiulian, Director of the China National Committee for the Care of Children, also delivered a speech and presented awards to flag-raisers, including Chen Sihan from the Taiwan Province flag-raising team at the University of Macau.

At the 6th National Flag Culture Forum in 2020, Lin Dewang, Chairman of the Taiwan People's Communist Party, Zhang Huijun, head of the award ceremony flag-raising team at the Wuhan Military World Games Organizing Committee, soldiers from the easternmost border post in China who greet the first light of the motherland, and Li Runfeng, captain of the Tsinghua University flag honor guard, all delivered video speeches.

六、习近平旗帜思想展现在亲自为军种和警察等授旗

习近平旗帜思想在为军种、战区、战舰授旗和武警旗、警察旗建立方面都有历史性建树和展现。

2014年４月９日，习近平视察中国人民武装警察部队特种警察学院，并为“猎鹰突击队”授旗，代表党中央、国务院、中央军委向武警部队全体官兵致以诚挚的问候。

2015年12月31日，中国人民解放军陆军领导机构、中国人民解放军火箭军、中国人民解放军战略支援部队成立大会在北京八一大楼隆重举行。中共中央总书记、国家主席、中央军委主席习近平向陆军、火箭军、战略支援部队授予军旗并致训词。

2016年2月1日，习近平向东部战区、南部战区、西部战区、北部战区、中部战区授予军旗并发布训令。9月13日，中央军委联勤保障部队成立大会在北京八一大楼隆重举行。习近平向武汉联勤保障基地和无锡、桂林、西宁、沈阳、郑州联勤保障中心授予军旗并致训词。

2018年1月10日，习近平向武警部队授旗并致训词。11月9日，国家综合性消防救援队伍授旗仪

VI. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags and the Presentation of Flags to Military and Police Forces

Xi Jinping's thoughts on flags have made historic achievements and demonstrations in the awarding of flags to military services, theater commands, warships, and the establishment of the armed police flag and police flag.

On April 9, 2014, Xi Jinping inspected the Special Police Academy of the People's Armed Police Force and presented the flag to the "Special Police Force".

On December 31, 2015, a grand ceremony was held at the Bayi Building in Beijing for the establishment of the leadership institutions of the People's Liberation Army Ground Force, the People's Liberation Army Rocket Force, and the People's Liberation Army Strategic Support Force. Xi Jinping awarded the military flags to the Ground Force, Rocket Force, and Strategic Support Force and delivered a speech.

On February 1, 2016, Xi Jinping awarded military flags to the Eastern Theater Command, Southern Theater Command, Western Theater Command, Northern Theater Command, and Central Theater Command, and issued directives. On September 13, the Central Military Commission's Joint Logistics Support Force establishment ceremony was held at the Bayi Building in Beijing. Xi Jinping presented military flags to the Wuhan Joint Logistics Base and the logistics centers in Wuxi, Guilin, Xining, Shenyang, and Zhengzhou, and delivered a speech.

On January 10, 2018, Xi Jinping presented the flag to the People's Armed Police Force and delivered a speech. On November 9, the flag presentation ceremony for the National Comprehensive Fire and Rescue Team was held at the Great Hall of the People, where Xi Jinping awarded the flag to the team and delivered a speech.

式在人民大会堂举行，习近平向国家综合性消防救援队伍授旗并致训词。

2019年12月17日，我国第一艘国产航空母舰山东舰在海南三亚某军港交付海军。习近平出席交接入列仪式，向海军接舰部队授予军旗、命名证书。2021年4月23日，海军三型主战舰艇——长征18号艇、大连舰、海南舰在海南三亚某军港集中交接入列。习近平向长征18号艇授予军旗、命名证书。

2020年8月26日，中国人民警察警旗授旗仪式在人民大会堂举行。习近平向中国人民警察队伍授旗并致训词，代表党中央向全体人民警察致以热烈的祝贺。

On December 17, 2019, China's first domestically-built aircraft carrier, the *Shandong*, was delivered to the navy at a military port in Sanya, Hainan. Xi Jinping attended the commissioning ceremony, presenting the naval flag and the naming certificate to the naval commissioning team. On April 23, 2021, the commissioning ceremony for three main types of naval warships—the Chang Zheng 18, the Dalian, and the Hainan—took place at a military port in Sanya, Hainan. Xi Jinping presented the naval flag and naming certificate to the Chang Zheng 18.

On August 26, 2020, the flag presentation ceremony for the People's Police Force was held at the Great Hall of the People. Xi Jinping awarded the flag to the People's Police Force and delivered a speech, extending warm congratulations from the Central Committee to all the police officers.

七、习近平旗帜思想振奋在天安门阅兵旗帜方队

党的十八大后，习近平旗帜思想为天安门阅兵做了旗帜创新引领，极大振奋了全军和全国人民士气。2015年9月3日，中国人民抗日战争暨世界反法西斯战争胜利70周年阅兵，是我国首次以“抗日战争暨世界反法西斯战争胜利”为主题举行阅兵，除了由将军领队和邀请外军参加阅兵等创新外，旗帜礼仪创新更是前所未有。以“狼牙山五壮士”等十个英模部队命名的徒步方队，各举持七面英雄部队军旗，组成七十面英雄部队旗帜共庆同贺的大阅兵场景，告慰英烈，激励当代，敢于战胜任何强敌。空中直升机护旗梯队，首次悬挂国旗和军旗通过天安门广场上空，开启旗帜当空飞舞的壮观时代。

VII. Xi Jinping's Flag Ideology and the Tiananmen Military Parade

After the 18th CPC National Congress, Xi Jinping's thinking on flags provided innovative guidance for the Tiananmen military parade, which greatly boosted the morale of the entire army and the people of the country. On September 3, 2015, during the military parade commemorating the 70th anniversary of the victory in the Chinese People's War of Resistance Against Japanese Aggression and the World Anti-Fascist War, there were unprecedented innovations not only in the leadership and participation of foreign military personnel but also in flag etiquette. The parade featured ten infantry formations named after heroic units such as the "Five Heroes of Wolf Tooth Mountain", each carrying seven flags representing heroic units. This created a grand scene with 70 flags of heroic units celebrating together, honoring the martyrs, inspiring contemporary audiences, and demonstrating a resolve to overcome any formidable adversary.

2019年新中国成立七十周年大阅兵，旗帜阵容更加强大雄武。首次在阅兵方队前增加党旗、国旗、军旗引领（图4）；空中护旗梯队，首次护卫党旗、国旗、军旗飞过天安门广场上空；首次由五大战区各1名主要指挥员率领，载有来自全军100面荣誉战旗的战旗方队，依次通过天安门接受党和人民的检阅。展现军改后我军将士练兵备战的军威雄风，展示决战中敢于斩将搴旗的必胜信心（图5）。

During the military parade for the 70th anniversary of the founding of People's Republic of China in 2019, the flag display was even more powerful and imposing. For the first time, the parade featured the party flag, national flag, and military flag leading the formations (fig. 4). An aerial flag protection team was introduced to guard the party flag, national flag, and military flag as they flew over Tiananmen Square. Additionally, for the first time, a flag team consisting of 100 honor flags from the entire military was led by a chief commander from each of the five theater commands and passed in review before the Party and the people at Tiananmen Square (fig. 5).

图 4. 2015 年中国人民抗日战争暨世界反法西斯战争胜利70周年阅兵中的战旗。

Figure 4. Flags in the commemoration of the 70th anniversary of the war's end, 2015.

图 5. 2019 年 建国70 周年阅兵式上的军旗。

Figure 5. Flags lead the parade commemorating the nation's 70th anniversary, 2019.

八、习近平旗帜思想壮大在天安门广场升旗仪式改革

从毛主席开国大典亲手按电钮升起第一面国旗后，天安门广场升旗仪式经历了北京供电局升旗、北京卫戍区警卫连国旗班升旗、武警天安门国旗班升旗、武警天安门国旗护卫队升旗、解放军三军仪仗队国旗中队升旗五个历史时期。

VIII. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags and the Reform of the Flag-Raising Ceremony at Tiananmen Square

Since Chairman Mao personally raised the first national flag by pressing the button at the founding ceremony of the People's Republic of China, the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square has gone through five historical periods: the flag-raising ceremony of the Beijing Power Supply Bureau, the flag-raising ceremony of the flag-raising class of the Beijing Garrison Guard Company, the flag-raising ceremony of the Tiananmen National Flag Class of the Armed Police, the flag-raising ceremony of the Tiananmen National Flag Guard of the Armed Police, and the flag-raising ceremony of the flag-raising class of the three-service guard of honor of the People's Liberation Army.

天安门广场最大规模的升旗仪式改革，是经党中央批准，2018年元旦起，武警天安门国旗护卫队转隶，由解放军三军仪仗队国旗中队担负天安门广场升降国旗和守护国旗任务。并在升旗仪式礼乐和程序方面，进行了新时代的改革创新。时代新改革的天安门广场升旗仪式，比之前更加雄壮气势，彰显了新时代大国威武气概，得到人民群众广泛赞誉（图6）。

图 6. 改革后的天安门广场升旗仪式。

Figure 6. Flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square after the reform.

The most significant reform of the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square, ordered by the Central Committee and the Central Military Commission, began on January 1, 2018. The duty of raising and lowering the national flag, as well as guarding the flag at Tiananmen Square, was transferred from the People's Armed Police Tiananmen Flag Guard to the National Flag Team of the PLA's Three-Service Honor Guard. This reform also introduced innovations in the ceremonial music and procedures of the flag-raising ceremony, aligning with the standards of the new era (fig. 6).

九、习近平旗帜思想体现在对升旗手的关爱

2013年1月29日，春节来临之际，习近平冒着严寒来到武警部队视察，他代表党中央、国务院和中央军委，向武警部队全体官兵致以节日的问候。在武警北京市总队作战勤务值班室，习近平与天安门广场国旗护卫队哨兵视频通话，他叮嘱哨兵注意防寒保暖，勉励大家牢记职责、不辱使命，用实际行动捍卫国旗尊严，维护国家形象，为党和人民再立新功。

2013年春节前，守岛升旗的开山岛民兵哨所王继才、王仕花夫妇和他们的儿女受邀参加中央电视台网络春晚。2015年军民迎新春茶话会上，习近平与王继才等基层奋斗者代表亲切座谈，并与王继才夫妇合影留念。2014年，王继才、王仕花夫妇荣获全国“时代楷模”荣誉称号。2018年7月27日，王继才在开山岛执勤时突发疾病，经抢救无效去世，年仅58岁（参见第 327 页）。

IX. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags and Flag-Raisers

On January 29, 2013, as the Spring Festival approached, Xi Jinping visited the People's Armed Police Force despite the harsh cold. Representing the Central Committee, the State Council, and the Central Military Commission, he extended holiday greetings to all personnel in the armed police. During his visit to the Beijing Armed Police Corps Operations Duty Room, Xi Jinping had a video call with the Tiananmen Square flag-guarding sentries. He told them to keep warm and encouraged them to remember their duties, uphold the mission, and defend the dignity of the national flag. He urged them to maintain the country's image and contribute to the Party and the people through their actions.

During the 2015 military-civilian New Year tea party, Xi Jinping warmly conversed with grassroots figures, including Wang Jicai. He also took a commemorative photo with Wang Jicai and his wife. In 2014, Wang Jicai and his wife, Wang Shihua, were honored as national "Models of the Era". On July 27, 2018, Wang Jicai passed away due to sudden illness while on duty at Kaishan Island, at the age of 58 (see p. 327).

8月6日，中共中央总书记、国家主席、中央军委主席习近平对王继才同志先进事迹作出重要指示强调：王继才同志守岛卫国32年，用无怨无悔的坚守和付出，在平凡的岗位上书写了不平凡的人生华章。我们要大力倡导这种爱国奉献精神，使之成为新时代奋斗者的价值追求。习近平指出，对王继才同志的家人，有关方面要关心慰问。对像王继才同志那样长期在艰苦岗位甘于奉献的同志，各级组织要积极主动帮助他们解决实际困难，在思想、工作和生活上给予更多关心爱护。

2019年9月17日，国家主席习近平签署主席令，授予王继才“人民楷模”国家荣誉称号（图7）。2019年11月3日，第五届全国国旗文化论坛在全国政协礼堂举办，“时代楷模”王仕花应邀出席论坛做《万里海疆国旗飘扬》发言。

图 7. 王继才“人民楷模”国家荣誉称号证书，2019年。

Figure 7. Presidential order awarding Wang Jicai the national honor of “Model of the People”, 2019.

2019年2月2日，新春佳节即将到来之际，习近平来到位于故宫端门东朝房的国旗中队。在训练场上，习近平勉励官兵练好基本功，承担好国旗护卫职责。在官兵宿舍，习近平察看生活设施情况，询问晚上盖一床被子冷不冷，叮嘱各级把基层官兵冷暖放在心上，多为基层做好事、办实事、解难事。

在国旗中队荣誉室，习近平详细了解了国旗中队历史沿革和全面建设情况。习近平在营区影壁墙前同大家合影留念，语重心长地说，天安

On August 6, Xi Jinping issued an important directive on Wang Jicai’s advanced deeds, emphasizing that Wang Jicai had devoted 32 years to guarding the island and, through his uncomplaining dedication, had written an extraordinary chapter in his ordinary position. Xi Jinping highlighted the need to vigorously promote such patriotic and self-sacrificing spirit as a value pursuit for the new era’s strivers. He also instructed that Wang Jicai’s family should be cared for and consoled, and that organizations at all levels should actively help those like Wang Jicai who have devoted themselves to difficult posts, providing more concern and support in their thoughts, work, and lives.

On September 17, 2019, President Xi Jinping signed a presidential order awarding Wang Jicai the national honor of “Model of the People” (fig. 7). On November 3, 2019, at the 5th National Flag Culture Forum held at the Great Hall of the People, “Model of the Era” Wang Shihua was invited to speak on “The National Flag Flying Over the Vast Sea Borders.”

On February 2, 2019, as the Spring Festival approached, Xi Jinping visited the National Flag Team located at the East Chaofang of the Meridian Gate in the Forbidden City. On the training ground, he encouraged the soldiers to master their basic skills and fulfill their duties in guarding the national flag. In the soldiers’ dormitory, Xi inspected the living facilities and asked if it was cold at night with just one blanket. He reminded all levels to be mindful of the welfare of grassroots soldiers and to do more good, practical, and problem-solving work for them.

In the honor room of the National Flag Team, Xi Jinping learned in detail about the team’s history and overall construction. In front of the camp’s screen wall, he took a commemorative photo with everyone and earnestly stated that the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square is an important national ritual. He urged them to remember their responsibilities and missions, adhere to top standards, and defend the dignity of the national flag through their actions.

门广场升国旗仪式是重要的国家典礼，你们要牢记职责使命，坚持一流标准，用实际行动捍卫国旗尊严。习近平叮嘱大家，冬天室外温度很低，要注意防寒保暖。

2021年4月19日，清华大学建校110周年校庆之际，习近平到清华大学考察与师生代表座谈并发表重要讲话。清华大学国旗护卫队队长、人文学院2019级本科生李润凤，向习近平总书记汇报了作为学生国旗仪仗队队长的学习成长情况，希望自己能成为一名有家国情怀、有国际视野的文化使者。

On April 19, 2021, during the 110th anniversary celebrations of Tsinghua University, Xi Jinping visited the university, conducted an inspection, and held a meeting with representatives of teachers and students, delivering an important speech. Li Runfeng, the captain of the Tsinghua University National Flag Guard Team and a 2019 undergraduate student from the School of Humanities, reported to General Secretary Xi Jinping on her growth and learning experience as the captain of the student flag guard team. She expressed her aspiration to become a cultural ambassador with both a strong sense of patriotism and an international perspective.

十、习近平旗帜思想推动国旗法修正

2019年2月和3月，习近平两次对完善国旗法作出重要批示。全国人大常委会高度重视，将国旗法修改列入常委会年度立法工作计划，法制工作委员会立即启动修改工作。经全国范围的广泛调研、座谈、研究，又书面征求了部分中央和国家机关意见后，形成了国旗法修正草案。新国旗法在原法二十条基础上，增加四条，扩充为二十四条。

X. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags and the Amendment of the National Flag Law

In February and March 2019, Xi Jinping issued two important directives regarding the improvement of the National Flag Law. The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress attached great importance to this, incorporating the amending of the National Flag Law into the annual legislative work plan. The Legislative Affairs Committee promptly initiated the revision process. After extensive nationwide research, discussions, and consultations with some central and state organs, a draft amendment to the National Flag Law was formulated.

十一、习近平旗帜思想实现升旗仪式港澳台全覆盖

2009年香港东亚运动会升旗仪式，邀请北京奥运会升旗专家做培训，沿用北京奥运会“中国式”颁奖升旗标准和规范。

2021年7月1日起，香港各大纪律部队逐步引入中式步操。2022年7月1日起，香港警队升旗仪

XI. Xi Jinping's Thinking on Flags Encompasses Hong Kong, Macau, and Taiwan in Flag-Raising Ceremonies

During the 2009 East Asian Games in Hong Kong, flag-raising experts from the Beijing Olympics were invited to provide training, adhering to the "Chinese-style" flag-raising standards and protocols used during the Beijing Olympics.

Beginning in July 1, 2021, various disciplinary forces in Hong Kong began to adopt Chinese-style drill movements. By July 1, 2022, the Hong Kong Police

式全面改为中式步操、口令和操枪法。香港升旗仪式更加庄重，更具中国化、主权化。

2019年五四，澳门大学首次邀请全国学校升旗手总教官到学校做国旗讲座并培训升旗仪式。2019年11月，澳门大学国旗护卫队进京参加全国高校升旗手交流展示和十佳升旗手评选（图8）。2024年澳门大学组织澳门七所高校国旗班，在澳门大学开展交流展示活动，实现了升旗仪式本地化、常态化开展。

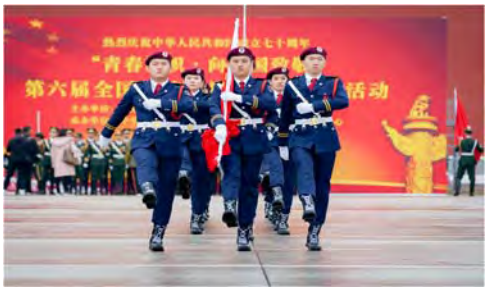


图 8. 2019年澳门大学升旗队在北京参赛。

Figure 8. The University of Macau's flag-raising team competes in Beijing, 2019.

2023年9月26日，“两岸同升五星红旗”国旗文化学术研讨会在北京举办。2016年起在台湾“二水基地”升国旗、党旗的指挥官魏明仁，在台南组织民众升五星红旗的台湾人民共产党主席林德旺，中央人民政府原副主席李济深之女李筱松，全国人大常委会原副委员长张治中将军之孙张皓霆，《中华人民共和国国旗法》建议人李玉坤，中国延安精神研究会副会长林炎志、全国学校升旗手总教官赵新风等采用线上线下方式出席论坛，讲述了在台湾升起五星红旗的英雄壮举。

两岸共话国旗文化学术研讨会是新中国历史上的首次，具有里程碑意义。研讨会在两岸携手开展国旗文化学术研究、加强青少年升旗手交流互动、增强中华旗帜文化国际话语等方面达成高度共识。

Force had fully transitioned to using Chinese-style drill movements, commands, and rifle handling techniques for flag-raising ceremonies. This change made the flag-raising ceremonies in Hong Kong more solemn, and more Chinese and sovereignty-oriented.

On May 4, 2019, the University of Macau invited the national chief instructor of school flag-raisers to deliver a lecture on the national flag and train students in flag-raising ceremonies. In November 2019, the University of Macau's flag-raising team traveled to Beijing to participate in the 6th National University Flag-Raising Exchange and the selection of the top ten flag-raisers (fig. 8). In 2024, the University of Macau organized flag-raising teams from seven universities in Macau to conduct an exchange and display activity at the University of Macau, achieving the localization and normalization of flag-raising ceremonies.

On September 26, 2023, the "Cross-Strait Joint Flag-Raising of the Five-Starred Red Flag" National Flag Culture Academic Seminar was held in Beijing. The seminar featured online and offline participation from prominent figures, including Wei Mingren, who has led flag-raising ceremonies at the "Ershui Base" in Taiwan since 2016; Lin Dewang, Chairman of the Taiwan People's Communist Party, who organized the raising of the Five-Starred Red Flag in Tainan; Li Xiaosong, daughter of former Vice Chairman of the Central People's Government Li Jishen; Zhang Haoting, grandson of former Vice Chairman of the National People's Congress Zhang Zhizhong; Li Yukun, who proposed the National Flag Law of the People's Republic of China; Lin Yanzhi, Vice President of the Yan'an Spirit Research Association; and Zhao Xinfeng, Chief Instructor of National University Flag-Raisers, who attended the forum online and offline, telling the feat of raising the five-starred red flag in Taiwan.

The seminar was a milestone in the history of New China, marking the first time a cross-strait academic discussion on national flag culture was held. The conference reached a high level of consensus on

advancing cross-strait academic research on flag culture, enhancing interaction and exchange among young flag-raisers, and strengthening the international discourse on Chinese flag culture.

十二、习近平旗帜思想让党旗在基层一线高高飘扬

新中国成立以来，党中央对党旗的制作和使用，发过几个概要性通知，未做出详细规定。中共中央办公厅1996年9月21日印发《中国共产党党旗党徽制作和使用的若干规定》，规定共十二条，是中国共产党第一次对党旗制作和使用做出明确规定。

2019年7月9日，中央和国家机关党的建设工作会议在北京召开。习近平指出，中央和国家机关要树立大抓基层的鲜明导向，以提升组织力为重点，锻造坚强有力的机关基层党组织。使每名党员都成为一面鲜红的旗帜，每个支部都成为党旗高高飘扬的战斗堡垒。

2021年3月23日，中共中央举行新闻发布会，介绍中国共产党成立100周年庆祝活动有关情况。中组部领导介绍：在党的百年华诞之际，开展“党旗在基层一线高高飘扬”活动，激励动员基层党组织和广大党员不忘初心、牢记使命，奋力开新局、奋进新征程。

2021年6月17日，中共中央政治局常委会会议审议批准。2021年6月26日，中共中央发布《中国共产党党徽党旗条例》。相比《中国共产党党旗党徽制作和使用的若干规定》，条例级别更高，内容更丰富，并强调维护党旗尊严是各级党组织的一项政治任务。

XII. Xi Jinping’s Thoughts and the Party Flag

Since the founding of People’s Republic of China, the Central Committee has issued several summary notices regarding the production and use of the Party flag but until recently had not made detailed regulations. On September 21, 1996, the General Office of the Central Committee issued the “Regulations on the Production and Use of the Party Flag and Emblem of the Communist Party of China”. These regulations, consisting of twelve articles, marked the first clear guidelines on the production and use of the Party flag.

On July 9, 2019, the Central and State Organs’ Party Building Work Conference was held in Beijing. Xi Jinping emphasized that central and state organs should focus on strengthening grassroots organizations, with an emphasis on enhancing organizational capability. He advocated for driving progress from both ends and in the middle, promoting backward units to catch up with the advanced, and making the advanced even more outstanding. This approach aims to ensure that each Party member becomes a vibrant red flag and that every Party branch serves as a stronghold where the Party flag flies high.

On March 23, 2021, the Central Committee held a press conference to introduce the celebrations for the 100th anniversary of the founding of the Communist Party of China. The Ministry of Organization revealed that, in celebration of the Party’s centenary, the “Party Flag High in Grassroots Frontlines” initiative was launched. This activity was designed to inspire and mobilize grassroots Party organizations and members to stay true to their original mission, remember their purpose, and strive to embark on a new journey and achieve new progress.

On June 17, 2021, the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (CPC) reviewed and approved the new “Regulations on the Production and Use of the Party Emblem and Party Flag of the Communist Party of China”. The Central Committee officially issued these regulations on June 26, 2021.

一是该规定已经中共中央政治局常务委员会审议通过，并由中央印发。

二是该规定新增24条，增加了党旗教育内容，包括规定将党徽党旗知识作为党史教育、党员培训和入党人员培训的重要内容。要求各级党组织依法对党员、共青团员、少先队队员和广大党员群众进行党徽党旗的历史传承和精神文明教育，引导他们正确使用、尊重党徽党旗。

三是强调维护党旗尊严是各级党组织的政治责任，明确了党旗制作、销售和使用的监管责任。

第四，规定明确党旗不得用于私人活动，不得在私人空间和个人网络平台作为标识，不得在日常生活中作为装饰品，不得倒挂、倒插党旗，不得以其他有损党徽党旗尊严的方式使用党旗，从而使党旗的制作、监督、宣传和使用更加切实可行。

Compared to the previous "Provisions on the Production and Use of the Party Emblem and Party Flag of the Communist Party of China", the new regulations represented significant enhancements and expansions.

First, the regulations were reviewed and approved by the Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC Central Committee and were issued by the Central Committee.

Second, the regulations now include 24 articles, adding content on Party flag education. This includes the stipulation that knowledge of the Party emblem and Party flag should be an important part of Party history education, Party member training, and training for Party membership applicants. It also requires Party organizations at all levels to educate Party members, Communist Youth League members, Young Pioneers, and the general public about the history and spiritual significance of the Party emblem and Party flag, promoting the proper use and respect of these symbols.

Third, the regulations stress that maintaining the dignity of the Party flag is a political responsibility of Party organizations at all levels. They clearly define the supervisory responsibilities for the production, sale, and use of the Party flag.

Fourth, the regulations specify that the Party flag must not be used in private activities, as identifiers in private spaces or personal online platforms, or as decorations in daily life. They also state that the Party flag must not be hung or inserted upside down, or used in any other manner that would damage the dignity of the Party emblem and Party flag, thereby making the production, supervision, education, and use of the Party flag more practical and enforceable.

结束语

习近平旗帜思想从1990年形成，经过不断实践和发展，成为涵盖多学科、多领域、全方位的思想法宝。旗帜鲜明展现了党的十八以来，习近平同志成为党、国家、军队核心领导人和旗帜的历史必然性。

这个框架涵盖中华文明、爱国主义、国防教育、国旗礼仪、国旗学术、两岸统一、两岸交流互鉴等方面的内容，也包括国旗相关法律的实践。

习近平旗帜思想，不仅是静态的理论文章和学术研究，更是庄重的国家仪典、高扬的旗帜信仰、深厚的民族情怀、亿万中华儿女的拥护和中国式现代化前进的鲜明指向，具有神圣感，仪式感，崇敬感，人人可实践，人人当遵行。

Conclusion

Xi Jinping's thinking on flags, which began forming in 1990, has undergone 34 years of development and refinement, evolving into a comprehensive ideological framework. This ideology vividly illustrates the historical inevitability of Xi Jinping's rise as the core leader of the Party, the nation, and the military since the 18th National Congress.

This framework encompasses aspects of Chinese civilization, patriotism, national defense education, flag etiquette, academic studies on flags, cross-strait reunification, and the exchange and mutual learning between both sides of the Taiwan Strait. It also includes the practice of laws related to the national flag.

Xi Jinping's thinking on flags is not merely static theoretical discourse or academic research; it is also embodied in solemn state ceremonies, the upheld faith in the flag, deep national sentiments, the support of hundreds of millions of Chinese people, and a clear direction for advancing Chinese-style modernization. It carries a sense of sanctity, ceremony, and reverence, making it an ideology that can be practiced by everyone and should be adhered to by all.

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square, the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people, founder of the Chinese national flag website, expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics, chief instructor for national school flag-raisers, chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities, expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission, and executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour", and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Comgress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

北京奥运会等国际赛事升旗仪式

赵新风

摘要

国旗是国家的标志和象征，升国旗奏唱国歌代表着获奖国家的尊严。升旗仪式是奥运会的重大礼仪，首要礼仪，是超越体育成绩的体现举办国政治与文化的标志性仪式。从奥运村、残奥村欢迎仪式升旗，到奥运会、残奥会开幕式闭幕式升旗，到奥运会、残奥会比赛场馆的颁奖升旗，升旗仪式贯穿奥运会全过程，其重要性历来得到组委会的高度重视。

上述升旗仪式中最复杂的是颁奖升旗仪式，是颁奖仪式中涉及国家主权尊严的大事，是颁奖仪式有政治性的核心重点。颁奖升旗涉及国旗、旗杆装置、场馆、升旗手等众多设备、诸多要素，有很多的不可确定性，一旦出现任何纰漏都会造成无法挽回的重大影响。

赵新风为北京奥运会设计了“中国式”颁奖升旗仪式，对升旗装置、升旗程序、升旗动作等进行明确规范，并培训194名颁奖升旗手。之后，北京奥运会的升旗仪式及规范，广泛应用于中国主办的国际赛事升旗仪式中。赵新风也担任升旗专家负责培训这些国际比赛的升旗手，本文以这些国际赛事颁奖升旗仪式为范例，讲述颁奖升旗系统工作和规范。

Flag-Raising Ceremonies for International Events (such as the Beijing Olympics)

ZHAO Xinfeng

Abstract

The national flag is the symbol of a country, and raising it while playing the national anthem represents the dignity of the country. The flag-raising ceremony is a significant and primary ritual of the Olympic Games, embodying the politics and culture of the host country beyond athletic achievements. From the welcoming ceremonies, to the opening and closing ceremonies, and to the medal-award ceremonies at the venues of the Olympic and Paralympic Games, flag-raising runs throughout, and its importance has always been highly valued by the International Olympic Committee.

The most complex events among Olympic flag-raising ceremonies are the medal awards, which involve national sovereignty and dignity in the ceremony and can be politically significant. The flag-raising during medal award ceremonies involves extensive equipment and elements such as national flags, flagpole devices, venues, and flag-raisers, which have many uncertainties. Therefore, any mistake and negligence may cause irreparable and significant impacts.

Zhao Xinfeng designed the “Chinese-style” medal-awards flag-raising ceremony for the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games, standardizing the flag-raising devices, procedures, and actions, and training 194 flag-raisers for the ceremony. Since then, the Beijing Olympic Games’ flag-raising ceremony and its specifications has been widely adopted for international events hosted by China. Zhao Xinfeng also served as a flag-raising expert responsible for training flag-raisers for these international events. This article uses the flag-raising in the award ceremonies of these international events as examples to illustrate the workings and specifications of the flag-raising system.

一、颁奖升旗装置

（一）横杆升旗装置

室内举行的比赛项目，通常在场馆顶部安装横杆颁奖升旗装置。升旗装置包括控制系统、升旗系统、应急装置、挂旗装置等。观众能看到的主要是挂旗装置，由主横杆和挂杆、挂链组成（图1）。主横杆长度约为 9.2m，能满足同时并排悬挂四面 3 号国旗（1.28m×1.92m）的要求。

图 1. 横式旗杆国旗排序。

Figure 1. National flag order on horizontal flagpoles.

横杆升旗时，所有国旗都以水平形态升起。从获奖运动员的视角看，冠军国旗位于正中，亚军、季军国旗高度相同，分别位于冠军国旗的左侧和右侧，低于冠军国旗。

（二）立杆升旗装置

户外举行的比赛项目，通常在比赛场一侧，安装立杆颁奖升旗装置。立式旗杆通常三根，其排列和规格如下：冠军旗杆居中高度为 9m，亚军、季军旗杆在冠军旗杆两侧，高度同为 8.57m。每根旗杆要预留同时上下悬挂两面3号国旗（1.28m*1.92m）的位置和装置。三根旗杆之间距离为2m（图2）。

图 2. 立式旗杆国旗排序。

Figure 2. National flag order on vertical flagpoles.

I. Flag-Raising Devices in Awarding Ceremonies

1. Horizontal Flagpole Flag-Raising Device

For indoor competitions, a horizontal flagpole flag-raising device is usually installed at the top of the venue. The flag-raising device includes a control system, flag-raising system, emergency device, and flag-hanging device. What the audience can mainly see is the flag-hanging device, which consists of a main horizontal pole, hanging poles, and chains (fig 1). The main horizontal pole is approximately 9.2 meters long, capable of suspending four No. 3 national flags (1.28m x 1.92m) side by side.

When raising the flags on the horizontal pole, all flags are raised horizontally. From the perspective of the award-winning athletes, the champion (gold)'s national flag is located in the center, while the national flags of the runner-up (silver) and second runner-up (bronze), which are at the same height, are located to the left and right of the champion's flag, respectively, and lower than the champion's flag.

2. Vertical Flagpole Flag-Raising Device

For outdoor competitions, a vertical flagpole flag-raising device is usually installed on one side of the venue. There are typically three vertical flagpoles, arranged and sized as follows: the champion's flagpole is in the middle with a height of 9 meters, while the runner-up's and second runner-up's flagpoles are on either side of the champion's, both with a height of 8.57 meters. Each flagpole must reserve space and devices for simultaneously suspending two No. 3 national flags (1.28m x 1.92m) up and down (in case of ties). The distance between the three flagpoles is 2 meters (fig. 2).

立杆升旗时，从获奖运动员的视角看，冠军国旗位于正中，亚军、季军国旗高度相同，分别位于冠军国旗的左侧和右侧，低于冠军国旗。

When raising the flags on the vertical flagpoles, from the perspective of the award-winning athletes, the champion (gold)'s flag is located in the center, while the flags of the runner-up (silver) and second runner-up (bronze), which are at the same height, are located to the left and right of the champion's flag, respectively, and lower than the champion's flag.

（三）移动升旗装置

一些临时场馆和特殊场地，通常使用移动升旗装置（图3）。在颁奖升旗后，旗杆移动离开，后续比赛继续进行。如北京奥运会网球场、垒球场，南京青奥会公路自行车、奥林匹克中心场等。

移动升旗装置使用立式旗杆方式，旗杆高度和相关规格，与固定立式旗杆相同。国旗排序也与立式旗杆相同。

图 3. 北京奥运会网球比赛颁奖升旗仪式采用移动式旗杆。

Figure 3. The flag-raising ceremony for the tennis competition awards at the Beijing Olympics using mobile flagpoles.

3. Mobile Flag-Raising Device

For temporary venues and special fields, mobile flag-raising devices are usually used (fig. 3). After the awards ceremony, the flagpoles are moved away, and the subsequent competition continues. Examples include the tennis courts and softball fields of the Beijing Olympic Games, as well as the road cycling and Olympic Stadium venues of the Nanjing Youth Olympic Games.

The mobile flag-raising device uses vertical flagpoles, with the same height and specifications as fixed vertical flagpoles. The flag-raising order is also the same as that of vertical flagpoles.

（四）升旗装置控制

室内横杆、室外立杆颁奖升旗装置都是电动升旗方式，北京奥运会时网球场移动升旗装置是手动升旗方式。不管是电动还是手动升旗装置，颁奖升旗时，升旗速度与国歌速度同步匹配，国歌演奏完毕，国旗升至顶端。

北京冬奥会颁奖升旗出现特殊情况，升旗速度与国歌不同步。国旗升起30秒后到顶停止，国歌继续播放。

4. Flag-Raising Device Operation

Both indoor horizontal and outdoor vertical flag-raising devices for medal ceremonies are electrically operated. During the Beijing Olympic Games, the mobile flag-raising device at the tennis courts was manually operated. Regardless of whether the flag-raising device is electric or manual, the flag-raising speed is synchronized with the speed of the national anthem during the medal ceremony. The flag should reach the top just when the national anthem finishes playing, .

A special situation occurred during one medal flag-raising ceremony of the Beijing Winter Olympics in 2022, where the flag-raising speed was not synchronized with the national anthem. The flag reached the top and stopped 30 seconds after it started rising, while the national anthem continued to play.

（五）升旗装置应急

室内横杆、室外立杆、移动旗杆颁奖升旗装置，都要求加装手动应急装置。当出现断电、电动系统故障时，可当即手动完成升旗，不必中断升旗仪式（图4）。

图 4. 应急装置。

Figure 4. Emergency device.

5. Flag-Raising Device Emergency Measures

Indoor horizontal, outdoor vertical, and mobile flag-raising devices for awards ceremonies are all required to be equipped with manual emergency devices. In case of power outages or electric system failures, the flag can be raised manually without interrupting the ceremony (fig. 4).

二、颁奖国旗选用

II. Selection of Chinese National Flags in Medal Ceremonies

（一）横杆颁奖国旗

横杆颁奖国旗选用三号国旗，长192cm，高128cm。旗杆套在国旗正上方，旗杆套水平横挂（图5）。

1. Horizontal Flagpole for National Flags in Medal Ceremonies

No. 3 national flags are used for horizontal flagpole medal ceremonies, measuring 192cm in length and 128cm in height. The flagpole sleeve is placed directly above the flag, horizontally suspended (fig. 5).

（二）立杆颁奖国旗

立杆颁奖国旗选用三号国旗，长192cm，高128cm。旗杆套在国旗左侧，旗杆套垂直悬挂（图6）。

2. Vertical Flagpole for National Flags in Medal Ceremonies

No. 3 national flags are used for vertical flagpole medal ceremonies, measuring 192cm in length and 128cm in height. The flagpole sleeve is placed on the left side of the flag, vertically suspended (fig. 6).

（三）移动杆颁奖国旗

移动颁奖国旗选用三号国旗，长192cm，高128cm。旗杆套在国旗左侧，旗杆套垂直悬挂（图7）。

3. Mobile Flagpole for National Flags in Medal Ceremonies

No. 3 national flags are used for mobile flagpole medal ceremonies, measuring 192cm in length and 128cm in height. The flagpole sleeve is placed on the left side of the flag, vertically suspended (fig. 7).

图 5 – 7. 水平、垂直和移动旗杆。 Figure 5–7. Horizontal, vertical, and mobile flagpoles.

三、颁奖升旗队形

（一）升旗仪式常规队形

升旗仪式常规队形，指的是不出现并列名次，常规升起冠军、亚军、季军三 面国旗时的队形。这种队形通用于立式旗杆、横式旗杆、移动旗杆。升旗仪式常规队形共6人，排列方式：旗手3名，护旗手3名。旗手在左，护旗手在右，前后纵队排列（图8）。

图 8. 升旗仪式常规队形。

Figure 8. Regular flag-raising formation.

III. Flag-Raising Formation

1. Regular Flag-Raising Formation

The regular flag-raising formation is used when there are no ties and only the flags of the champion, runner-up, and second runner-up are raised. This formation is applicable to vertical, horizontal, and mobile flagpoles. The regular flag-raising formation consists of six people: three flag-raisers and three flag-escorts. The flag-raisers are on the left, and the flag-escorts are on the right, arranged in a front-to-back column (fig. 8).

（二）升旗仪式特殊队形

升旗仪式特殊队形，指的是出现季军并列时，要升起四面国旗时，需要升旗仪式特殊队形。升旗仪式特殊队形共8人，排列方式：旗手4名，护旗手4名。旗手在左，护旗手在右，前后纵队排列。

2. Special Flag-Raising Formation

The special flag-raising formation is used when there is a tie for third place, requiring the raising of four flags. The special flag-raising formation consists of eight people: four flag-raisers and four flag-escorts. The flag-raisers are on the left, and the flag-escorts are on the right, arranged in a front-to-back column.

四、颁奖升降旗程序

（一）升旗程序

立式旗杆、横式旗杆、移动旗杆升旗程序相同。升旗队在等候区指定位置列队，听到体育展示播报，在音乐响起后，由队长下达行进口令。升旗队按确定的升旗路线和仪式程序行进到达旗杆立定。旗手、护旗手面向旗杆转身，相互配合完成悬挂国旗等动作。听到升国旗奏国歌播报后，配合国歌响起，做展旗、敬礼等礼仪动作（见图9）。

IV. Flag-Raising and Lowering Procedures

1. Flag-Raising Procedure

The flag-raising procedures for vertical, horizontal, and mobile flagpoles are the same. The flag-raising team lines up at the designated position in the waiting area. Upon hearing the sports presentation announcement and the music starting, the leader gives the marching order. The flag-raising team marches along the determined route and ceremony procedure to arrive at the flagpole and come to a halt. The flag-raisers and flag-escorts turn to face the flagpole and cooperate to complete actions such as hanging the flags. Upon hearing the announcement for raising the national flag and playing the national anthem, they perform rituals such as unfolding the flags and saluting in sync with the national anthem (see fig. 9).

（二）降旗程序

立式旗杆、横式旗杆、移动旗杆升旗程序相同。颁奖升旗仪式结束，运动员等退场后。国旗降下，旗手、护旗手配合，解开国旗挂钩，收拢国旗。由队长下达转身、行进指令，按规定降旗路线返回（图9）。

图 9. 升旗和降旗程序。

Figure 9. Flag-raising and lowering procedure.

2. Flag-Lowering Procedure

The flag-lowering procedures for vertical, horizontal, and mobile flagpoles are the same. After the awarding flag-raising ceremony ends and the athletes and others have left, the flags are lowered. The flag-raisers and flag-escorts cooperate to undo the flag hooks and fold the flags. The leader gives the orders to turn around and march back along the prescribed route for flag-lowering (fig. 9).

五、北京奥运会等国际赛事颁奖升旗手

（一）2008北京奥运会升旗手

2007年“好运北京”奥运会测试赛颁奖升旗，主要由清华大学，北京航空航天大学，北京科技大学，中国农业大学四所高校升旗手担任。2008年北京奥运会正式颁奖升旗，由清华大学44名升旗手，北京科技大学10名升旗手共同担任（图10）。

图 10. 2008年北京奥运会残奥会大学升旗手。

Figure 10. University flag-raisers at the 2008 Beijing Olympic and Paralympic Games.

V. Flag-Raisers for International Events, taking the Beijing Olympics as an Example

1. Flag-raisers for the 2008 Beijing Olympics

For the medal ceremonies and flag-raising events during the “Good Luck Beijing” Olympic Test Events in 2007, flag-raisers came primarily from four universities: Tsinghua University, Beijing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics, University of Science and Technology Beijing, and China Agricultural University. For the official award ceremonies and flag-raising at the 2008 Olympics, 44 flag-raisers from Tsinghua University and 10 from University of Science and Technology Beijing took on this responsibility (fig 10).

（二）军人升旗手

2007年“好运北京”奥运会测试赛，部分场次升旗由中国人民解放军三军仪仗队战士担任。2008年北京奥运会正式颁奖升旗，由140名中国人民解放军三军仪仗队战士担任（图11）。

2. Military Flag-raisers

During the “Good Luck Beijing” Olympic Test Events in 2007, some flag-raising ceremonies were handled by soldiers from the People’s Liberation Army (PLA) Tri-Service Honor Guard. For the official award ceremonies and flag-raising at the 2008 Beijing Olympics, 140 soldiers from the PLA Three-Service Honor Guard were responsible (fig. 11).

2009年香港东亚运动会升旗手，由香港童军组织和香港海事学校学生组成（图12）。由于“一国两制”的基本国策，香港东亚运动会升旗手不像北京奥运会升旗手，有选拔环节，升旗手培训也不能进行封闭式强化训练。因此，香港东亚运动会升旗手行进采用固有英式步伐和口令，升旗礼仪动作和升旗装置要求，沿用北京奥运会升旗礼仪和升旗装置标准。

图 11. 2008 年北京奥运会的军人升旗手。

Figure 11. Military flag-raisers for the 2008 Beijing Olympics.

Flag-raisers for the 2009 East Asian Games in Hong Kong were members of the Hong Kong Scout Association and students from the Hong Kong Sea Cadet Corps (fig. 12). Due to the “One Country, Two Systems” policy, the selection process and intensive training for flag-raisers were not applicable as in the Beijing Olympics. Instead, the flag-raising ceremonies in Hong Kong adopted the inherent British marching pace and commands, while adhering to the flag-raising etiquette and equipment standards of the Beijing Olympics.

图 12. 2009香港东亚会升旗手。

Figure 12. Flag-raisers for the 2009 East Asian Games in Hong Kong.

（三）2012海阳亚沙会升旗手

2012年第三届亚洲沙滩运动会在山东省海阳市举办，这是山东省首次承办洲级综合赛事，也是洲级赛事首次在县级市举办。开闭幕式、运动员村、颁奖升旗等升旗手由武警山东省总队60名武警战士担任（图13）。

3. Flag-raisers for the 2012 Asian Beach Games in Haiyang

The 2012 Asian Beach Games, the third of its kind, was held in Haiyang City, Shandong Province, marking the first time Shandong hosted a continental-level comprehensive sports event and the first time such an event was held in a county-level city. Flag-raisers for the opening and closing ceremonies, athlete’s village, and awarding ceremonies were 60 armed police soldiers from the Shandong Provincial Corps of the Chinese People’s Armed Police Force (fig. 13).

图 13. 2012海阳亚沙会升旗手。

Figure 13. Flag-raisers for the 2012 Asian Beach Games in Haiyang.

（四）2013天津东亚会升旗手

2013年第六届天津东亚运动会，升旗手由天津高校的100名大学生志愿者担任（图14）。

图 14. 2013年天津东亚运动会升旗手。

Figure 14. Flag-raising at the 2013 East Asian Games in Tianjin.

4. Flag-raisers for the 2013 East Asian Games in Tianjin

For the 2013 East Asian Games in Tianjin, 100 university student-volunteers from Tianjin institutions of higher learning served as flag-raisers (fig. 14).

（五）2013南京亚青会升旗手

2013年南京亚洲青年运动会，承担为2014年南京青奥会做场馆和团队综合实景测试的职能。亚青会是继海阳亚沙会后，完整由武警部队战士担任升旗手的综合性运动会（图15）。

图 15. 2013南京亚青会升旗手。

Figure 15. Flag-raisers for the 2013 Asian Youth Games in Nanjing.

5. Flag-raisers for the 2013 Asian Youth Games in Nanjing

The 2013 Asian Youth Games in Nanjing served as a comprehensive real-life test for venues and teams in preparation for the 2014 Nanjing Youth Olympic Games. Following the Asian Beach Games in Haiyang, this comprehensive sports event also relied solely on armed police soldiers for flag-raising duties (fig. 15).

（六）2014南京青奥会升旗手

2014年南京青奥会是继北京奥运会之后，中国举办的又一个重大奥运赛事。比赛共设28个大项、222个小项，有204个国家和地区运动员参加比赛。南京成为继北京之后第二个接待过200多个国家和地区的城市。

南京大学、东南大学、海事学院、河海大学等18所高校的180名志愿者，担任颁奖升旗手（图16）。

图 16. 2014年南京青年奥林匹克运动会的升旗手。

Figure 16. Flag-raisers for the 2014 Nanjing Youth Olympic Games.

6. Flag-raisers for the 2014 Nanjing Youth Olympic Games

The 2014 Nanjing Youth Olympic Games was another significant Olympic event hosted by China after the 2008 Olympics. With 28 sports and 222 events, athletes from 204 countries and regions participated.

Nanjing became the second city after Beijing to host athletes from over 200 countries and regions. A total of 180 volunteers from 18 universities, including Nanjing University, Southeast University, Maritime College, and Hohai University, served as flag-raisers for awards ceremonies (fig. 16).

（七）2019武汉军运会升旗手

第七届世界军人运动会，2019年10月18日至27日在武汉举办。一百多个国家近万名军人参加比赛。武汉军运会是新中国第一次承办综合性国际军事体育赛事，也是世界军人运动会历史上规模最大、参赛人员最多、影响力最广的一次运动会。驻武汉陆海空火箭军四所军事院校的288名升旗手担负升旗任务（图17）。

7. Flag-raisers for the 2019 Military World Games in Wuhan

The 7th CISM Military World Games was held in Wuhan October 18–27, 2019, with nearly 10,000 military personnel from over 100 countries participating. This was the first time China hosted a comprehensive international military sports event, and it was also the largest and most influential Military World Games in history. A total of 288 flag-raisers from four military academies in Wuhan—the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Rocket Force—were responsible for flag-raising tasks (fig. 17).

（八）2022杭州亚运会升旗手

因受新冠疫情影响，原定于2022年9月10日至25日举行的第19届杭州亚运会，延期至2023年9月23日至10月8日举行，赛事名称和标志保持不变。从浙江交通职业技术学院、浙江建设职业技术学院、浙江大学、浙江工业大学、金华职业技术学院、浙江安防职业技术学院、绍兴越秀外国语学院、宁波财经学院、浙江农林大学等9所高校中，选拔258人名志愿者担任杭州亚运会、亚残运会等升旗手（图18）。

8. Flag-raisers for the 2022 Hangzhou Asian Games

Due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the 19th Asian Games in Hangzhou, originally scheduled for September 10–25, 2022, were postponed to September 23–October 8, 2023, with the event name and logo remaining unchanged. A total of 258 volunteers were selected from nine universities, including Zhejiang Institute of Communications, Zhejiang College of Construction, Zhejiang University, Zhejiang University of Technology, Jinhua University of Vocational Technology, Zhejiang College of Security Technology, Shaoxing Yuexiu University, Ningbo University of Finance and Economics, and Zhejiang A&F University, to serve as flag-raisers for both the Hangzhou Asian Games and Asian Para Games (fig. 18).

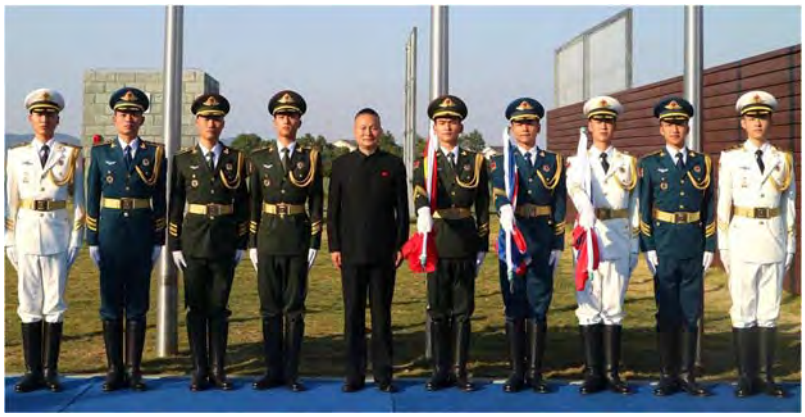


图 17. 2019武汉军运会升旗手。

Figure 17. Flag-raisers for the 2019 Military World Games in Wuhan.

图 18. 2022杭州亚运会升旗手。

Figure 18. Flag-raisers for the 2022 Hangzhou Asian Games.

结束语

国际体育赛事颁奖升旗比天安门广场升旗要复杂。天安门广场升旗是一面国旗、一根旗杆、单一路线、固定程序、重复动作；而颁奖升旗是三至四面国旗、多根多组旗杆、多种路线、不同程序、横杆立杆不同动作。

颁奖升旗是最高标准的升旗礼仪，是一个国家国旗文化、文明礼仪、精神面貌、综合国力的最高水平代表。北京奥运会之后，一些国家承办的奥运会升旗仪式，或多或少出现了一些问题：如国旗脱落、国旗印错、国旗挂反、五环旗挂反等。北京奥运会颁奖升旗提出“零失误”的标准，成为奥运会颁奖升旗的最高标准，也给其他赛事组织者提供了借鉴参照。

Conclusion

The flag-raising for awards ceremonies at international sports events is more complicated than the flag-raising ceremony at Tiananmen Square, which is performed with just one national flag, one flagpole, a single route, a fixed procedure, and repeated movements; while the flag-raising ceremony for awards is performed with three to four national flags, multiple flagpoles, multiple routes, different procedures, and different movements of horizontal and vertical poles.

The flag-raising ceremony for awards requires the highest standard of flag-raising protocol, and represents the highest level of a country’s national flag culture, civilized etiquette, spiritual outlook, and comprehensive national strength. After the Beijing Olympics, the flag-raising ceremonies of the Olympics hosted by some countries have encountered some problems: such as the flag falling off, the flag being printed incorrectly, the flag being hung upside down, and the five-ring Olympics flag being hung upside down. The flag-raising ceremony for awards at the Beijing Olympics proposed the “zero error” standard, which became the highest standard for flag-raising at the Olympics and set the bar for other event organizers.

关于作者

赵新风

天安门广场30米新旗杆启用升旗手，36人升旗天安门国旗护卫队国旗班第一任班长；中国国旗网创办人；北京奥运会、南京青奥会、武汉军运会、北京冬奥会升旗专家；全国学校升旗手总教官，全国高校升旗手交流展示活动总评委；全国人大法工委国旗法、国徽法修正专家，国旗法国旗知识神州行活动组委会常务副主任兼秘书长；第30届北京世界旗帜学大会组委会主任兼秘书长，连续在ICV25至30发表演讲。在中国出版三本国旗专著，是北京奥运会颁奖升旗手册起草人。

About the Author

ZHAO Xinfeng

Zhao Xinfeng is a flag-raiser for the new 30-meter flagpole in Tiananmen Square; the first captain of the national flag guard unit of the Chinese national flag guard team with 36 people; founder of the Chinese national flag website; expert on flag-raising for the Beijing Olympics, Nanjing Youth Olympic Games, Wuhan Military Sports Festival, and Beijing Winter Olympics; chief instructor for national school flag-raisers; chief judge for national university flag-raising exchange activities; expert on the revision of the national flag and national emblem laws for the National People's Congress Legal Affairs Commission; executive director and secretary general of the Activity Committee for the national flag and emblem knowledge "China Tour"; and director and secretary General of the Organizing Committee for the 30th International Congress of Vexillology in Beijing. He has delivered papers at ICV 25 through ICV 30. He has published three monographs on national flags in China and is the drafter of the flag-raising manual for the medal ceremonies of the Beijing Olympics.

在印度推广旗帜学: 从教育启蒙到巨型国旗的跨越之旅

桑吉瓦·拉奥 & 高塔姆·坎班帕蒂

(对话呈现)

摘要

我们很高兴分享印度旗帜学协会的发展历程——它从一项教育倡议起步，如今已成为推动全国性运动的重要力量。我们的努力折射出印度各地对旗帜日益增长的关注，而参与“家家有三色旗”运动则是这一历程的重要里程碑。我们认为，当下正是在印度更广泛普及旗帜学的理想时机，并在此分享我们实现这一目标的愿景。

校园展览

印度旗帜学协会（成立于2002年，2007年加入国际旗帜学协会FIAV）的历程始于对教育的高度重视（图1－3）。在第一阶段，我们开展了以“向学生普及国旗重要性与意义”为目标的校园展览。这些展览在印度全国1000所学校举

Promoting Vexillology in India: A Journey from Education to Monumental Flags and Beyond

Sanjeeva Rao & Gowtham KAMBHAMPATI

(Dialogue Presentation)

Abstract

We are excited to share the journey of the Indian Vexillological Association, which has grown from an educational initiative into a driving force in a national movement. Our efforts reflect the increasing interest in flags across India, culminating in our participation in the *Har Ghar Tiranga* campaign. We believe this is the ideal moment to introduce vexillology more prominently in India, and we share our vision for achieving it.

School Exhibitions

The journey of the Indian Vexillological Association (founded in 2002, joined FIAV in 2007) began with a strong focus on education. In the first phase, we conducted school exhibitions aimed at educating students about the importance and significance of national flags (figs. 1–3). These exhibitions were held in 1,000 schools across India, engaging not only students and teachers but also attracting the attention of bureaucrats and politicians. The key themes of these exhibitions revolved around national pride, the history of our flags, and their deep symbolism.

图 1 – 3. 学生观看国旗及其他国家象征的展览。 Figures 1–3. Students view exhibitions of flags and other national symbols.

办，不仅吸引了师生参与，也引起了政府官员的关注。展览的核心主题围绕民族自豪感、国旗历史及其深层象征意义展开。 展览呈现了丰富多样的展品，包括凸显国家象征的硬币、货币和邮票，其中特别聚焦于各国国旗的展示。

The exhibitions featured a diverse array of exhibits, including coins, currency, and stamps that highlighted national symbols. A special focus was placed on displaying national flags from various countries. Additionally, we provided in-depth information about the evolution of Indian national flags during the freedom struggle, the formation of the national emblem, and the story of the maker of the Indian national flag. These elements helped students gain a comprehensive understanding of the importance of these symbols in our history (figs. 4–6).

图 4. 不同时期的印度国旗 。

Figure 4. National flags of India over time.

图 5. 特伦甘纳邦尊敬的副首席部长斯里·马卢·巴蒂·维克拉马尔卡（时任尊敬的副议长）。

Figure 5. Mr. Sri Mallu Bhatti Vikramarka, Honorable Deputy Chief Minister of Telangana State (then Honorable Deputy Speaker).

图 6. 印度行政服务局官员、国防秘书斯里·A·吉里达尔（时任卡姆马姆区地方行政官）和印度政府私人秘书斯里·S·S·拉瓦特（时任卡姆马姆区农村发展局项目主任）。

Figure 6. Sri A. Giridhar, IAS, Defense Secretary (then District Collector of Khammam District) and Sri S. S. Rawat, Personal Private Secretary to Government of India (then Project Director, District Rural Development Agency, Khammam District).

此外，我们还深入介绍了印度独立斗争时期国旗的演变历程、国徽的形成以及印度国旗设计者的故事。这些内容帮助学生全面理解这些象征符号在我国历史中的重要性（图4－6）。

巨型国旗

纳文·金达尔（生于1970年3月9日）是一位实业家、慈善家、政治家和运动员。自1992年起，他发起运动争取所有印度人悬挂国旗的权利。他将法律诉讼一路上诉至印度最高法院，并最终在2004年赢得了一项具有里程碑意义的判决，开启了印度巨型国旗的新时代（图7）。

图 7. 纳文·金达尔，印度民众悬挂国旗权利的捍卫者 。

Figure 7. Naveen Jindal, champion of the people's right to fly the national flag of India.

Monumental Flags

Naveen Jindal (born 9 March 1970) is an industrialist, philanthropist, politician, and sportsman. Beginning in 1992 he campaigned for the right of all Indians to fly their national flag. He took a legal case all the way to the Supreme Court of India and finally won a landmark judgment in 2004. This began a new era of monumental flags in India (fig. 7).

随着进程推进，我们的重点转向以更宏大的规模弘扬民族自豪感。在第二阶段，我们发起了在全国关键公共场所安装巨型国旗的计划。这些大规模的国旗装置不仅追求视觉冲击力，更旨在培养民族自豪感，并提升公众对旗帜学的认知。我们与当地社区和政府机构密切合作，确保这些装置成为国家认同的焦点。

这些巨型国旗的视觉影响极为深远。它们作为高耸的民族自豪感象征，吸引了公众的关注与赞赏。其结果是，人们对旗帜和旗帜学的兴趣显著增加。从多个成功案例可见一斑：在安装巨型国旗的地点，社区的反馈极为积极。这些巨型国旗不仅美化了城市景观，更激发了人们与国家象征之间更深层的情感联结（图8－9）。

我们的巨型国旗是爱国主义的地标，体积庞大，由电动装置操控，全天候（24小时）悬挂（图10－13）。

图 8. 安得拉邦高等法院外飘扬的巨型国旗 。

Figure 8. Large flag flying at the High Court of Andhra Pradesh.

图 9. 提议在特伦甘纳邦海得拉巴建造的“风之花园”，内有一面巨型国旗 。

Figure 9. Proposed “wind garden” in Hyderabad, Telangana, with a monumental flag.

As we moved forward, the focus shifted to promoting national pride on a grander scale. In the second phase, we initiated the installation of monumental flags in key public spaces across the country. These large-scale flag installations were not just about visual impact; they were designed to foster a sense of national pride and increase public awareness of vexillology. We worked closely with local communities and government bodies to ensure these installations became focal points of national identity.

The visual impact of these monumental flags has been profound. They stand as towering symbols of national pride, capturing the attention and admiration of the public. As a result, we have seen a noticeable increase in interest in flags and vexillology. To illustrate this, we have several successful case studies from installations where the community’s response has been overwhelmingly positive. These monumental flags have not only enhanced the landscape but have also sparked a deeper connection to our national symbols (figs. 8–9).

Our monumental flags are landmarks of patriotism, giant in size, operated by a motorized mechanism, and hoisted full-time (24/7) (figs. 10–13).

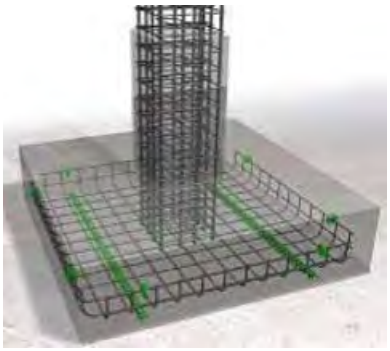


图 10. 巨型旗杆基座结构 。

Figure 10. Structure of the base of a monumental flagpole.

图 11. 巨型旗杆安装现场。

Figure 11. Monumental flagpole installation.

图 12. 缝纫工人制作巨型国旗 。

Figure 12. Seamstresses making monumental flags.

图 13. 印度巨型国旗 。

Figure 13. Monumental flag of India.

家家有三色旗运动

家家有三色旗运动由总理纳伦德拉·莫迪于2023年发起，旨在强化民众与国旗的个人情感联结，并推动全民参与国家建设。作为印度独立75周年庆祝活动的一部分，该运动已发展成为一场大规模民众运动——过去两年间，它获得了压倒性的支持与参与：5000万户家庭悬挂国旗，国旗销量达1亿面（图14－15）。

The *Har Ghar Tiranga* Campaign

Initiated by Prime Minister Narendra Modi in 2023, the *Har Ghar Tiranga* (Tricolor in Every Home) campaign is designed to foster a personal connection with the national flag and promote collective nation-building. Launched as part of the celebrations of the country's 75 years of independence, the campaign has grown into a major people's movement—in the past two years, it has received overwhelming support and participation: 50 million households hoisted flags and 100 million flags were sold. (figs. 14–15).

图 14. 家家有三色旗运动宣传图 。

Figure 14. *Har Ghar Tiranga* promotional image.

图 15. 家家有三色旗自拍指南 。

Figure 15. *Har Ghar Tiranga* selfie instructions.

2024年家家有三色旗运动包含多项精彩活动（图16－23）。

The 2024 *Har Ghar Tiranga* campaign includes several exciting activities (figs. 16–23).

图 16. 三色旗集会：当地摩托车、自行车和汽车集会，邀请各团体和邦代表以三色旗精神参与。

Figure 16. *Tiranga* Rallies: Local bike, cycle, and car rallies that engage various groups and state representatives in the spirit of the *Tiranga*.

图 19. 三色旗集市：节日集市，设立摊位支持当地手工艺人，售卖国旗、周边商品及食品 。

Figure 19. *Tiranga Melas*: Festive markets supporting local artisans with stalls selling flags, merchandise, and food.

图 21. 三色旗致敬活动：举办特别活动，向英勇之士和自由战士致敬与缅怀 。

Figure 21. *Tiranga* Tributes: Special programs to honor and remember our bravehearts and freedom fighters.

图 17. 三色旗音乐会：大型公开音乐会，以爱国音乐和《三色旗颂歌》为特色，营造节日氛围。

Figure 17. *Tiranga* Concerts: Large public concerts featuring patriotic music and the *Tiranga* Anthem to foster a festive atmosphere.

图 22. 三色旗留言画布：在活动现场设置画布，供人们以与国旗相同的比例书写“家家有三色旗”或“印度必胜”等标语。

Figure 22. *Tiranga* Canvases: Set up at event venues for people to write messages like ‘*Har Ghar Tiranga*’ or ‘*Jai Hind*’ in the same ratio as the national flag.

图 18. 三色旗巡游：全国性活动，各界民众齐聚一堂庆祝并致敬国旗。

Figure 18. *Tiranga Yatras*: Nationwide events where people from all walks of life come together to celebrate and honor the national flag (*Tiranga*).

图 20. 三色旗长跑：组织长跑和马拉松活动，以庆祝国旗所代表的价值观，活动持续至独立日 。

Figure 20. *Tiranga* Runs: Runs and marathons organized to celebrate the national flag’s values leading up to Independence Day.

图 23. 三色旗自拍：鼓励参与者与国旗自拍，并在社交媒体上使用话题标签#HarGharTiranga和#HGT2024分享。

Figure 23. *Tiranga* Selfies: Participants are encouraged to take selfies with the flag and share them on social media with hashtags #HarGharTiranga and #HGT2024.

关于在印度主办国际旗帜学大会第32届会议的提议

我们未来的计划包括提议于2028年在印度主办国际旗帜学大会（ICV 32）（图24）。 这一机会不仅将提升公众对旗帜学的认知与参与度，还将吸引国际专家和爱好者的参与。主办ICV 32将巩固印度在全球旗帜学领域的地位。

Proposal to Host ICV 32 in India

Our path forward includes proposing to host the International Congress of Vexillology (ICV 32) in India in 2028 (fig. 24). This opportunity will not only boost awareness and involvement in vexillology but also engage international experts and enthusiasts. Hosting ICV 32 will strengthen India's position in the global vexillological community.

图 24. 提议的印度国际旗帜学大会第32届会议（ICV 32）会旗。

Figure 24. Proposed flag for ICV 32 in India.

建立全球文化遗产中心

另一项关键计划是在海得拉巴建立全球文化遗产中心，其核心是一个综合性的旗帜展览（图25）。该中心的灵感源自阿根廷罗萨里奥的拉丁美洲旗帜展览馆，将展示各国国旗、地区旗帜以及独立前的历史旗帜。它将成为全球旗帜爱好者和研究人员的宝贵资源。

Establishing the Global Heritage Cultural Center

Another key initiative is to establish a Global Heritage Cultural Centre in Hyderabad, featuring a comprehensive gallery of flags (fig. 25). Inspired by the Latin American Flags Gallery in Rosario, Argentina, this center will showcase national, regional, and pre-independence flags. It will serve as a valuable resource for flag enthusiasts and researchers worldwide.

图 25. 提议在海得拉巴建立的全球文化遗产中心 。

Figure 25. Proposed Global Heritage Cultural Center in Hyderabad.

关于作者

桑吉瓦·拉奥 & 高塔姆·坎班帕蒂

坎巴姆帕蒂父子二人致力于推动印度旗帜学的发展。父亲桑吉瓦于2002年创立了印度旗帜学协会。他曾多次参加国际旗帜学大会。儿子高塔姆则在家族重要的旗帜和旗杆生意中发挥着重要作用。

About the Authors

Sanjeeva Rao & Gowtham KAMBHAMPATI

A father-son duo, the Kambhampatis are advancing vexillology in India. The father, Sanjay, founded the Indian Vexillological Association in 2002. He has attended several international congresses of vexillology. The son, Gowtham, is instrumental in the family's monumental flag and flagpole business.

旗帜吉祥物在旗帜学、文化交流中的应用

罗昌斌

(对话呈现)

摘要

随着全球化的推进，各国间的文化交流变得日益频繁。旗帜符号作为一种象征，承载着丰富的历史和文化内涵，它们能够跨越语言和文化的障碍，传达出深刻的历史和文化内涵。为了更好地传播旗帜文化，文章深刻阐述旗帜吉祥物的设计理念与文化脉络，同时从实际案例的角度出发探索旗帜吉祥物应用创新与理论创新。旗帜吉祥物作为文化交流的使者，它有望推动全球旗帜应用的创新与发展，也有望为国际关系的和谐与民心相通贡献力量。

《中华人民共和国旗帜吉祥物》是以北京天安门广场升起仪式为意象，以天安门城楼标语："中华人民共和国万岁·世界人民大团结万岁"为创作语境；以"祝福祖国 热爱国旗"为主题；以五星红旗、太阳、光芒、星球等元素创作的拟动物手法塑造了吉祥物。是世界人民大团结旗帜吉祥物之一。

Flag Mascots in Flag Studies

LUO Changbin

(Dialogue Presentation)

Abstract

With the advancement of globalization, cultural exchanges between countries have become increasingly frequent. As a symbol, the flag symbol carries rich historical and cultural connotations, which can transcend language and cultural barriers and convey profound historical and cultural connotations. In order to better spread flag culture, this paper profoundly expounds the design concept and cultural context of the flag mascot, and at the same time explores the application innovation and theoretical innovation of the flag mascot from the perspective of practical cases. As the messenger of cultural exchange, the flag mascot is expected to promote the innovation and development of global flag application, and also to contribute to the harmony of international relations and the connection between people.

The proposed "Flag Mascot of the People's Republic of China" is based on the image of the flag-raising ceremony in Tiananmen Square in Beijing, and the slogan on the Tiananmen Gate: "Long Live the People's Republic of China, Long Live the Great Unity of the People of the World" is used as the creation context; with "Bless the Motherland, Love the National Flag" as the theme; the mascot is created in an anthropomorphic way with elements such as the five-star red flag, the sun, light, and planets. It is one of the flag mascots of the great unity of the people of the world.

随着全球化的深入发展，国际交流日益频繁，旗帜作为一种国际通用的视觉标识，其在国际关系、文化交流以及体育赛事等诸多领域的作用愈发凸显。以北京2022年冬奥会和冬残奥会为例，除了各国国旗和赛事旗帜外，吉祥物“冰墩墩”和“雪容融”无疑是贯穿整个运动会的最大亮点。这两个可爱的吉祥物不仅拉近了各国间的距离，更在文化交流中扮演了重要角色，为人们带来了更为直观、深刻的感受。它们为体育赛事增添了浓墨重彩的一笔，成为各国人民共同关注和喜爱的焦点，进一步促进了国际间的友好交往与合作。因此，对旗帜的研究也有助于促进国际间的相互理解和友好合作，对旗帜吉祥物的研究更是为旗帜的研究开辟了新路径，同时为国际间的相互理解和友好合作注入新的活力。

关于《旗帜吉祥物》的研究，以国旗为例。国旗是各国人民文化、历史、精神和国家认同感的体现，它承载着丰富的意义，凝聚着民心，弘扬爱国主义精神，对维护国家和谐稳定具有重要意义。国旗的形状、图案和颜色都蕴含着深刻的文化内涵。在国庆节等重要时刻，升旗仪式成为表达对国家的热爱与敬意的重要方式。国旗不仅是文化的象征、历史的传承，更是精神的寄托和国家认同感的体现，它深深烙印在每个国民心中，成为共同的精神家园。

旗帜不论在什么时候任何时期，都是人类情感与精神的象征，承载着人们的荣耀、信念与希望。世界各国的国旗的图案和颜色各不相同，但他们有一个共同点，绝大多数旗帜的基本形状为四边形。因此，奠定了研究旗帜吉祥物的

With the in-depth development of globalization, international communication is becoming more and more frequent. As a part of international visual identity, flags play an increasingly prominent role in many fields, such as international relations, cultural exchanges, and sports events. Taking the Beijing 2022 Winter Olympics and Paralympic Winter Games as an example, in addition to national flags and event flags, the mascots “Ice Dun Dun” and “Snow Rongrong” were undoubtedly highlights of the Games. These two lovely mascots not only narrowed the distance between countries, but also played an important role in cultural exchanges, bringing people a more intuitive and profound feeling. They added a color to sports events, became the focus of common concern and love of people from all countries, and promoted international exchanges and cooperation. In parallel, the study of flags is also helpful to promote international mutual understanding and friendly cooperation, so the study of flag mascots opens up a new path for the study of flags and injects new vitality into international mutual understanding and friendly cooperation.

On the study of a “Flag Mascot”, let’s take the national flag as an example. The national flag is the embodiment of the culture, history, spirit, and national identity of the people of all countries. It carries rich significance, holds people’s hearts, carries forward the spirit of patriotism, and is of great significance to maintaining national harmony and stability. The shape, pattern, and color of the national flag all contain profound cultural connotations. On important occasions such as National Day, the flag-raising ceremony has become an important way to express love and respect for the country. The national flag is not only the symbol of culture and the inheritance of history, but also the spiritual sustenance and the embodiment of national identity. It is deeply imprinted in the hearts of every citizen and has become a common spiritual home.

No matter when or at any time, the flag is a symbol of human emotion and spirit, bearing people’s glory, faith and hope. The national flags of all countries in the world have different patterns and colors, but they have one thing in common. The basic shape of most flags is quadrilateral. Therefore, this lays the foundation for studying the flag mascot with the theme of the world flag.

基础，以世界旗帜为题材，研究《旗帜吉祥物》。

各国国旗色彩斑斓，元素独特，汇聚了国家文化与历史的精髓。它们不仅是主权的象征，更是文化、传统、民族精神、历史与形象的缩影。每一面国旗都是一部国家史诗，诉说着故事，凝聚着情感与希望。为尊重国旗尊严，弘扬国旗文化，在旗帜吉祥物设计中，首要确保维护旗帜的颜色、图案和形状完整性，充分展示其在旗帜吉祥物中的可爱，可信、可敬的形象与无限活力。为此，特别采用弧形的设计，强化其张力与活力的视觉效果（图1）。

图 1. 旗帜的基本形态三视图展示旗帜弧形形态三视图展示。

Figure 1. The three-view display of the basic form of the flag in arc form.

太阳，作为太阳系的中心，自古以来便承载着生命、能量与光明的象征。当我们从太阳那高远而宏伟的视角俯瞰“地球村”，仿佛获得了一种超越性的、全局性的洞察力。这种视角能够穿透地球的纷繁复杂，揭示出所有生命之间的深刻联系，以及全人类共同面临的命运（图2）。

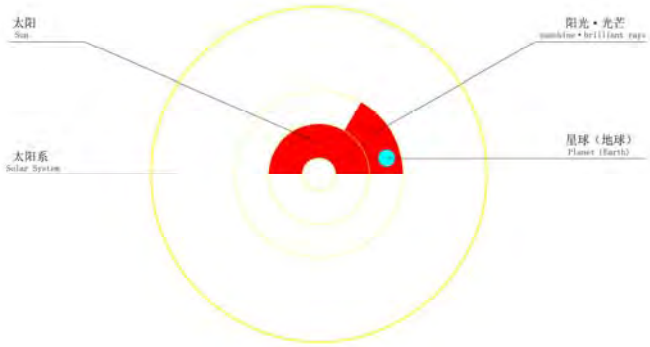


图 2. 太阳系由太阳、太阳光线和地球组成。

Figure 2. The solar system with the Sun, its rays, and the planet Earth.

The national flags of various countries are colorful and unique in their elements, bringing together the essence of national culture and history. They are not only symbols of sovereignty, but also the epitome of culture, tradition, national spirit, history and image. Every national flag is a national epic, telling stories and condensing emotions and hopes. In order to respect the dignity of the national flag and carry forward the culture of the national flag, in the design of the flag mascot, it is first necessary to ensure the integrity of the color, pattern and shape of the flag, and fully display its lovely, credible and respectable image and infinite vitality in the flag mascot. Therefore, the arc design is specially adopted to strengthen the visual effect of its tension and vitality (fig.1).

The sun, as the center of the solar system, has been bearing the symbol of life, energy and light since ancient times. When we view the “global village” from the lofty and magnificent perspective of the sun, it seems that we have gained a transcendental and overall insight. This perspective can penetrate the complexity of the earth and reveal the profound connection between all life and the common destiny of all mankind (fig. 2).

人类只有一个地球，同住‘地球村’，共处一个世界，太阳是人类的光明之源和生命之基，它在文学和艺术作品中频繁出现，作为情感表达和创作的灵感源泉。具有厚重的文化背景和现实意义，跨越了文化和时代的界限，成为人类共同的精神文化财富，是无数文化中共同尊崇的神圣元素。

太阳，作为宇宙中的一颗恒星，这颗人类共同尊崇的生命之源，不仅为地球带来了光明，温暖着“地球村”的每一寸土地。它代表着万物的起始和生长，象征着积极向上的精神风貌，在阳光下，人们挥汗如雨，辛勤耕耘，播种着希望与梦想。它每天东升西落，为地球带来光明和温暖，也象征着时间的流逝和新的开始。在人类的文学、艺术和日常语言中，常常被用来表达希望、温暖和积极向上的情感。自古农耕文明起源以来，太阳的光芒一直默默影响着人类社会，为全人类的生存和发展提供了基础条件，不断推动着人类社会向前进步。

太阳在人类的文明中是一个不可或缺的元素，无论是在哪个时代或文化背景下，太阳都将继续闪耀着它独特的光芒。作为宇宙中最为璀璨、最为强大的天体之一，自古以来就被不同的文明赋予其非凡的意义。

1930年毛泽东在写给林彪的一封信《星星之火，可以燎原》中用“它立于高山之巅远看东方已见光芒四射喷薄欲出的一轮朝日”来形容革命形势的蓬勃发展，预示着革命高潮的到来。

There is only one earth for human beings, living in the “global village” and one world. The sun is the source of light and the foundation of life for human beings. It frequently appears in literary and artistic works as the source of inspiration for emotional expression and creation. It has a profound cultural background and practical significance, transcends the boundaries of culture and times, becomes the common spiritual and cultural wealth of mankind, and is a sacred element respected by countless cultures.

As a star in the universe, the sun, the source of life respected by human beings, not only brings light to the earth, but also warms every inch of the “global village”. It represents the beginning and growth of all things, and symbolizes the positive spirit. In the sun, people sweat like rain, work hard, and sow hopes and dreams. It rises in the east and sets in the west every day, bringing light and warmth to the earth, and also symbolizing the passage of time and a new beginning. In human literature, art and daily language, it is often used to express hope, warmth and positive feelings. Since the origin of ancient farming civilization, the sun’s rays have been silently affecting human society, providing basic conditions for the survival and development of all mankind and constantly promoting the progress of human society.

The sun is an indispensable element in human civilization. No matter what era or cultural background, the sun will continue to shine its unique light. As one of the brightest and most powerful celestial bodies in the universe, it has been endowed with extraordinary significance by different civilizations since ancient times.

In 1930, Mao Zedong wrote a letter to Lin Biao, “A single spark can start a prairie fire”, in which he described the vigorous development of the revolutionary situation as “it stands at the top of a mountain and looks at the rising sun in the east”, which indicates the arrival of the revolutionary climax.

新中国成立之际，毛泽东又用“中国就将如太阳升起在东方那样，以自己的辉煌的光焰普照大地”来形容新中国的诞生和未来的繁荣。

图 3. 新中国成立，1949年。

Figure 3. The founding of new China, 1949.

1949年10月1日，庆祝中华人民共和国中央人民政府成立典礼在首都北京隆重举行（图3）。当毛泽东主席站在天安门城楼上，向全世界宣告“中华人民共和国中央人民政府成立了”的庄严时刻，奏响的背景音乐就是《东方红》。歌词中“东方红，太阳升，中国出了个毛泽东……共产党，像太阳，照到哪里哪里亮……”以朴实的语言，唱出了人民群众对毛泽东主席及其领导的中国共产党的深情，唱出了共产党人“为人民谋幸福”的初心、带领人民为实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦永续奋斗的信念和决心。当《中国人民解放军军歌》“向前！向前！向前！我们的队伍向太阳，脚踏着祖国的大地，背负着民族的希望，我们是一支不可战胜的力量。是的！我们的队伍像太阳！我们的道路洒满阳光！我们的前程无比辉煌！”

由此，太阳被巧妙地用来预示革命高潮的即将到来和新中国的诞生与繁荣。太阳象征着革命的力量和希望，象征着中国人民在中国共产党的领导下，走向胜利的光明之路，走向繁荣富强的光明前景，代表着新中国的崛起和辉煌。

On the occasion of the founding of New China, Mao Zedong described the birth and future prosperity of New China with “China will shine on the earth with its brilliant flame just as the sun rises in the East”.

On October 1, 1949, the ceremony to celebrate the establishment of the Central People’s Government of People’s Republic of China (PRC) was held in Beijing, the capital (fig. 3). When Chairman Mao Zedong stood on the Tiananmen Gate and announced to the world that the Central People’s Government of People’s Republic of China (PRC) had been established, the background music played was *Dongfanghong* (*The East is Red*). In the lyrics, “The East is red, the sun rises, and China has produced Mao Zedong … The Communist party is like the sun, shines wherever it shines ...” In simple language, it sings the people’s deep affection for Chairman Mao Zedong and the Communist Party of China (CPC) led by him, and sings the communist party’s original intention of “seeking happiness for the people” and its belief and determination to lead the people to strive for the Chinese dream of realizing the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation. The China People’s Liberation Army military song says “Forward! Forward! Forward! Our team is facing the sun, stepping on the land of the motherland and shouldering the hope of the nation. We are an invincible force. Yes! Our team is like the sun! Our roads are full of sunshine! Our future is brilliant!”

Thus, the sun is skillfully used to predict the coming of the revolutionary climax and the birth and prosperity of new China. The sun symbolizes the strength and hope of the revolution, the bright road to victory and the bright future of prosperity for the people of China under the leadership of the Communist Party of China (CPC), and the rise and glory of the new China.

《我爱北京天安门》《金色的太阳》《中国共青团团歌》《歌唱祖国》《五星红旗》等歌词中，都出现太阳的元素。这些歌曲通过优美的旋律和深情的歌词，表达了人民对祖国的热爱和赞美，展现了太阳作为象征物在中国人民心中的重要地位。太阳的光辉形象与祖国的繁荣富强紧密相连，照亮了人民前进的道路，也温暖了亿万人民的心，是中国人民追求光明、希望与进步的象征，强化了太阳作为伟大祖国象征的深刻内涵。

The elements of the sun appear in lyrics of songs such as *I Love Tiananmen Square in Beijing*, *Golden Sun*, *Youth League Song of China*, *Singing the Motherland,* and *Red Flag with Five Stars*. These songs express people's love and praise for the motherland through beautiful melodies and affectionate lyrics, and show the important position of the sun as a symbol in the hearts of China people. The radiant image of the sun is closely linked with the prosperity and strength of the motherland, illuminating the people's way forward and warming the hearts of hundreds of millions of people. It is a symbol of China people's pursuit of light, hope and progress, and strengthens the profound connotation of the sun as a symbol of the great motherland.

你和太阳 一同升起

《旗帜吉祥物》是以天安门广场升旗仪式为创作情境，以天安门城楼标语“中华人民共和国万岁·世界人民大团结万岁”为创作语境，吉祥物以太阳、光芒、地球、旗帜等主要元素，融合成一个独特的拟动物形状（图4）。以此诠释“旗帜与太阳一同升起”的意境的同时强化“地球村”共同体意识。这一设计不仅具有视觉上的美感，更蕴含着丰富的文化和情感价值。

根据旗帜的比例调整旗帜面的比例与吉祥物“头、身”相协调，设计系列符合各旗帜比例的旗帜吉祥物。

You Rise with the Sun

“Flag Mascot” is based on the flag-raising ceremony in Tiananmen Square and the slogan “Long live People's Republic of China (PRC) and the great unity of the people of the world” in Tiananmen Gate. The mascot combines the main elements such as the sun, light, the earth and the flag into a unique animal-like shape (fig. 4). In this way, the artistic conception of “the flag rises with the sun” is interpreted and the community consciousness of “global village” is strengthened. This design not only has visual beauty, but also contains rich cultural and emotional values.

Adjust the proportion of the flag surface according to the proportion of the flag to coordinate with the mascot “head and body”, and design a series of flag mascots that meet the proportion of each flag.

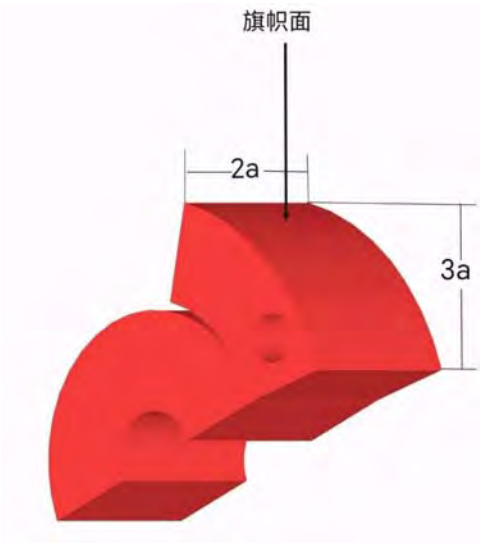


图 4. 旗帜吉祥物规格。

Figure 4. Flag mascot specifications.

天安门广场

我多想去看看—— (这是小学一篇课文的标题)

天安门广场位于北京城的中心，南北长880米，东西宽500米，总面积440，000平方米，可容纳100万人集会。

天安门广场北端，是雄伟壮丽的天安门城楼天安门正对面，飘扬着中华人民共和国国旗，广场中央矗立着人民英雄纪念碑，纪念碑南面是庄严肃穆的毛主席纪念堂，东侧是中国国家博物馆，西侧是人民大会堂。整个广场宏伟壮观，整齐对称，浑然一体，气势磅礴。

Tiananmen Square

"How I wish I could go and see it…" (this is the title of a primary-school text) .

Tiananmen Square is located in the center of Beijing. It is 880 meters long from north to south and 500 meters wide from east to west, with a total area of 440,000 square meters, which can accommodate a million people.

At the northern end of Tiananmen Square is the magnificent Tiananmen Gate, with the national flag of the People's Republic of China flying. In the center of the square stands the Monument to the People's Heroes, with the solemn Chairman Mao Memorial Hall in the south, the National Museum of China in the east and the Great Hall of the People in the west. The whole square is magnificent, neat and symmetrical, seamless and magnificent.

天安门广场升旗时间

天安门广场每天升旗的时间，在特设的公告牌上公布。执勤的国旗护卫队员，在升旗前列队从天安门走向升旗的地方。天安门广场规定每天日出时间升旗，以象征五星红旗与太阳同升（图5）。因为每天日出时间有变化，升旗时间也随之变化。

图 5. 天安门广场。

Figure 5. Tiananmen Square.

当朝阳初升，五星红旗便与太阳一同冉冉升起，阳光洒落在鲜艳的红旗上，交相辉映，散发出无尽的光芒。这一景象不仅象征着伟大祖国的繁荣富强，彰显了充满阳光、奋发图强的中华儿女为实现中华民族伟大复兴的中国梦顽强奋斗，不懈奋斗的精神风貌。

Flag-Raising Time in Tiananmen Square

The exact time of the daily national-flag-raising in Tiananmen Square is announced on a special bulletin board. The national flag guards on duty march from Tiananmen to the flagpole before the ceremony. Tiananmen Square stipulates that the national flag be raised at sunrise every day to symbolize that the five-starred red flag rises with the sun (fig. 5). Because the sunrise time changes every day, the flag-raising time also changes.

When the morning sun rises, the five-starred red flag goes up and the sunlight shines on the bright red flag, giving off endless light. This scene not only symbolizes the prosperity and strength of the great motherland, but also shows the spirit of the Chinese sons and daughters who are full of sunshine and strive hard to realize the Chinese dream of the great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation.

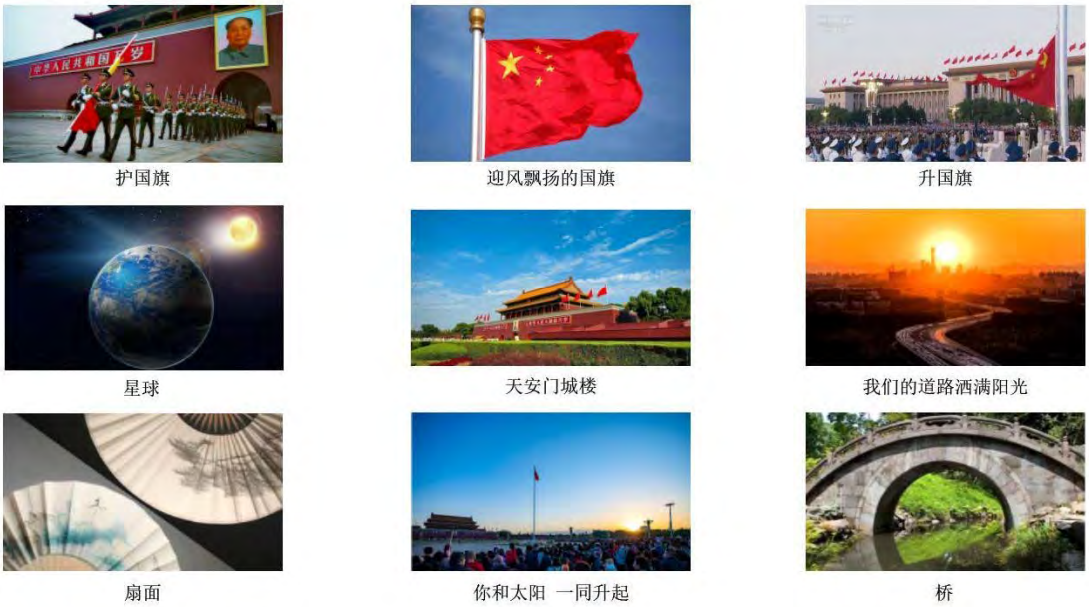


图 6. 吉祥物形态所代表的元素。 Figure 6. Elements represented in the mascot's form.

吉祥物的“身”象征着朝阳初升，“眼”和“头”象征着“星球”在“光芒”的照耀下焕发出生机和活力，表达了人们对美好生活的向往和追求。更是使吉祥物起到画龙点睛的效果，以此，借太阳的光耀给予“地球村”里的各国各族人民致以最崇高、最纯洁、最美好的祝福。

吉祥物融入了“扇面”与“桥”的元素。折扇反映古往今来的人文意蕴，自古以来都是文人墨客展示墨宝和才华的载体，是文化交流的载体。“桥”连接彼此，连接未来。“一带一路”中的“中国桥、中国路”更是架起连接世界的康庄大道，是沟通与理解、合作与友谊相统一的真实写照。拉近了世界各国各族人民之间出入相友、相知相亲的距离，是促进人类进步事业的大国担当与有力贡献（图6）。

The “body” of the mascot symbolizes the rising of the morning sun, and the “eyes” and “head” symbolize the birth and vitality of the “planet” under the illumination of “light”, expressing people's yearning and pursuit for a better life. The mascot serves as the finishing touch, thereby using the light of the sun to extend the highest, purest and most beautiful blessings to the people of all countries and ethnic groups in the "global village".

The mascot incorporates the elements of “sector” and “bridge”. Folding fans reflect the humanistic meaning from ancient times to the present. Since ancient times, they have been the carrier for literati to display calligraphy, and also the carrier for cultural exchange. Bridges connect each other and the future. The “China Bridge and China Road” in the “Belt and Road” is a broad road connecting the world and a true portrayal of the unity of communication and understanding, cooperation and friendship. It has narrowed the distance between people of all nationalities in the world, allowing them to know each other more closely, and is a great country's responsibility and powerful contribution to promoting the cause of human progress (fig. 6).

吉祥物融入太阳、阳光、星球、扇面与桥的元素旨在架起文化交流、文明对话之桥，深刻诠释“人类生活在同一个‘地球村’里，生活在历史和现实交汇的同一个时空里，越来越成为你中有我，我中有你的命运共同体。”

“国旗吉祥物”以北京天安门广场升旗仪式为意象，以天安门城楼口号为创作脉络，以“祝福祖国，热爱国旗”为主题，以五星红旗、太阳、光明、星球等动物造型手法创作而成。国旗吉祥物作为文化交流的使者，期望推动全球国旗应用的创新发展，为促进国际关系和谐、民心相通贡献力量（图7）。同时，我也期待着未来能够设计出世界国旗吉祥物和世界和平吉祥物。

The mascot’s integration with the elements of the sun, the sun, the planet, the sector, and the bridge aims to build a bridge of cultural exchange and civilized dialogue, and profoundly explains that “human beings live in the same’ global village’, live in the same time and space where history and reality meet, and more and more become a community of destiny in you and me.”

“Flag Mascot” takes the flag-raising ceremony of Tiananmen Square in Beijing as the image and the slogan on Tiananmen Gate as the creative context. With the theme of “Blessing the motherland and loving the national flag”, the mascot is shaped by animal-like techniques created by five-star red flag, sun, light and planet. As the messenger of cultural exchange, the flag mascot is expected to promote the innovation and development of global flag application, and also to contribute to the harmony of international relations and the connection between peoples (fig. 7). I also look forward to designing the World Flag Mascot and the World Peace Mascot.

图 7. 拟议的旗帜吉祥物。

Figure 7. Proposed flag mascot.

关于作者

罗昌斌

自由职业，旗帜学爱好者。

About the Author

LUO Changbin

Freelancer, vexillology enthusiast.

照片

Photos

青少年升旗手献辞
Youth flag bearer delivers a speech
促进世界旗帜文明交流互鉴
增强中华旗帜文化国际影响

第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会

第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会
促进世界旗帜文明交流互鉴
增强中华旗帜文化国际影响

東 方

第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会闭幕式

ICV30th
BEIJING 2024
2024年第三十届北京
世界旗帜学大会

旗帜文明对话

ICV30th
BEIJING 2024

第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会

THE 30TH BENJING INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF VEXILLOLOGY

会务手册

CONFERENCE HANDBOOK

中国旗帜学研究中心 VRCC
Vexillology Research Center of China

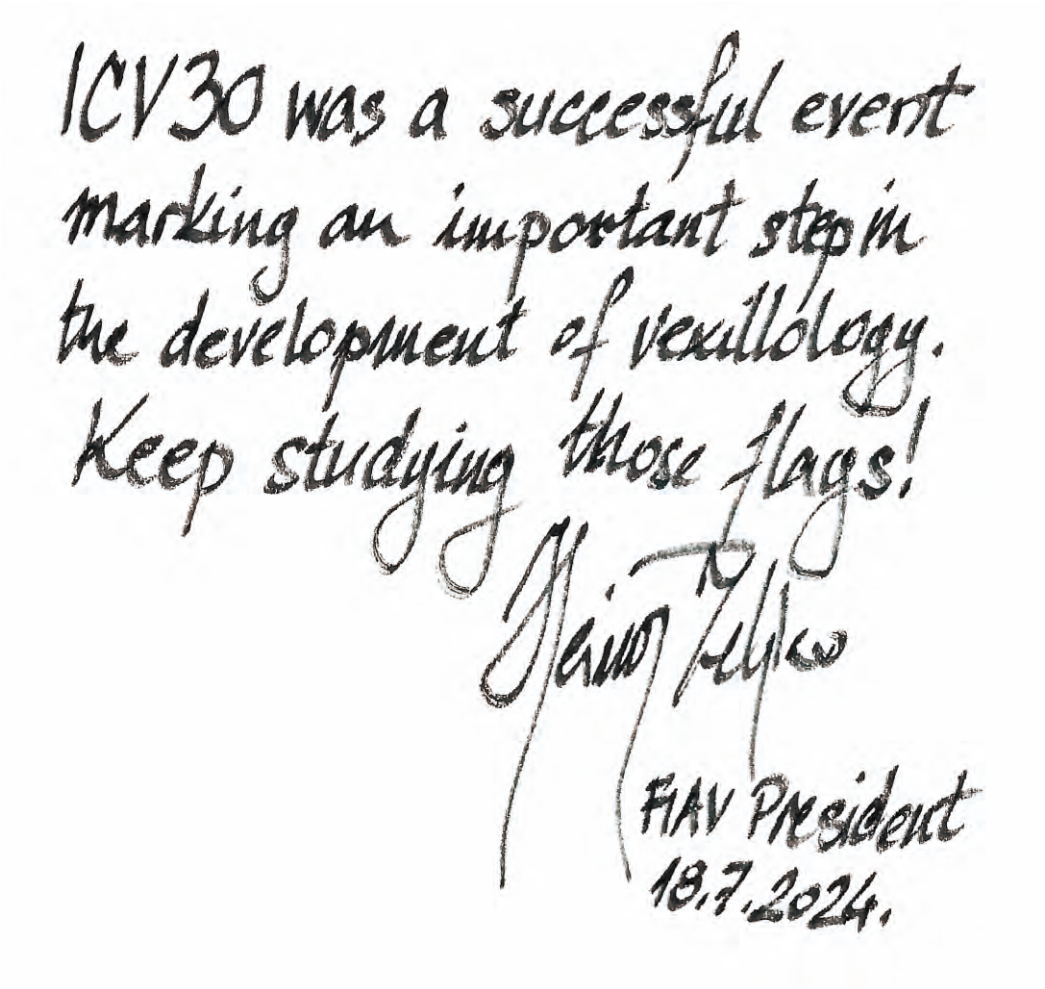
北京新风旗帜文化传播中心
Beijing Xinfeng Flag Cultural Communication Center

增强中华旗帜文化国际影响

Enhancing the International Influence of Chinese Flag Culture

促进世界旗帜文明交流互鉴

Promote Civilization Exchange and Mutual learning Among World Flags



ICV30 was a successful event
marking an important step in
the development of vexillology.
Keep studying those flags!

FIAV President
18.7.2024.

国际旗联主席泽利科·赫默尔致辞

FIAV President Željko Heimer Speech

世界旗帜学大会(ICV)，1965年在荷兰默伊德贝赫首创，每两年举办一届。

旗帜学会国际联合会(FIAV)，1967年成立于瑞士苏黎世，每两年召开一届理事会，决定ICV的举办地等事项。

中国旗帜学研究中心(VRCC)，2019年成为FIAV第74个会员，并在美国成功申办第三十届北京世界旗帜学大会。

International Conference on Flag Studies (ICV) was first held in Moedberg, Netherlands in 1965 and is held every two years.

International Federation of Vexillological Associations (FIAV), founded in Zurich, Switzerland in 1967, holds a biennial council to decide on matters such as the location of the ICV.

Vexillology Research Center of China (VRCC) became the 74th member of FIAV in 2019, and successfully applied for the 30th Beijing World Flag Studies Conference in the United States.

《旗帜永昌》

第30届北京世界旗帜学大会会歌

作词：赵新风　　创作：2024年7月1日

旗帜显光芒　旗帜寄信仰
　　揖别刀耕远古蛮荒
　　标识族群部落雄强
　　天子等威王国藩邦
　　礼制旗色图形各彰

旗帜明主张　旗帜竞飞扬
　　轩辕擒蚩武王克商
　　旗纛祭拜六军仰望
　　引领将士血战沙场
　　指麾冲锋决胜方向

旗帜振乾纲　旗帜尊庙堂
　　日月星辰卤簿太常
　　风云雷雨岳镇海江
　　交龙熊虎天马白狼
　　五星五色应配五方

旗帜写诗行　旗帜奏乐章
　　金戈铁马征旆流芳
　　酒旗醉人茶幌飘香
　　帅旗高幡锣鼓铿锵
　　古今景仰天下传唱

旗帜促交往　旗帜展形象
　　丝路连通文明互赏
　　奥林匹克升旗颁奖
　　命运共同中国主张
　　乾坤清宁旗帜永昌

ICV30 会议日程

ICV30 Conference Schedule

八月 August

10-11

1、接机：
免费接到驻地——北京工业大学耿丹学院；
2、报道注册：
为有需要的代表，提供长2米*宽1.5米免费展位；
3、驻地非正式欢迎晚宴：
11日晚18：00至19：30，提供啤酒；
4、参加中国青少年升旗手训练营闭营联欢晚会：
11日晚20：00至21:30

1. Pick Up:
Free transfer to the station--Gengdan Institute of Beijing University of Technology;
2. Report Registration:
Provide a free booth measuring 2 meters in length and 1.5 meters in width for representatives in need;
3. Informal Welcome Dinner at the Residence:
From 18:00 to 19:30 on the evening of the 11th, Beer will be provided;
4. Participate in the closing ceremony of the China Youth Flag Bearer Training Camp:
From 20:00 to 21:30 on the evening of the 11th

八月 August

12

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

开幕式 9:00至11:30

一、观摩中国青少年升旗手展示

二、升旗仪式

1、升中国国旗

2、升FIAV旗帜

3、升ICV30旗帜

4、全体代表和中国青少年升旗手合影

地点：东门升旗广场

大会致辞 室内

1、FIAV主席向VRCC理事长递交FIAV会旗

2、播放ICV30祝贺视频

3、陈昊苏会长、祖书勤将军大会贺诗，仇振山、徐月瀛书法展示

4、中国青少年升旗手代表向大会献贺辞

5、相关领导和代表致辞

6、ICV30筹备会主任、中国旗帜学研究中心理事长赵新风致辞

7、FIAV主席泽利科·赫默尔中校致辞并宣布ICV30开幕

地点：综合楼一层大厅

自助午餐 11:40至12:30

国旗教育大讲堂 14:30至17:30

1、《我们在国旗下茁壮成长——广州市黄埔区怡园小学国旗教育与实践》

演讲人：中国 袁超

2、《琼海市第一小学国旗教育创新与发展》

演讲人：中国 陈焕江

3、《中国国旗教育历程》

演讲人：中国 赵新风

茶歇：综合楼一层大厅

旗帜文明对话

《世界各国国旗教育》

1、《论虚拟仿真技术在国旗教育中的应用》

——虚拟仿真教学项目，以“五星红旗：我和我的国家”为例

对话人：中国 项淳芳

与会代表对话发言

2、《红领巾国旗教育》

对话人：中国 王延风

地点：综合楼一层大厅

自助晚餐 18:00至19:00

八月 August

12

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

Opening Ceremony 9:00--11:30

I. Observing the display of China youth flag bearers

II. Flag raising ceremony

1. Raise the national flag of China
2. Raise the FIAV flag
3. Raise the ICV30 flag
4. Group photo of all representatives and China youth flag bearers

Location: East Gate Flag Raising Square

Conference Speech Indoor

1. FIAV Chairman submits FIAV flag to VRCC Chairman
2. Play ICV30 congratulatory video
3. President Chen Haosu and General Zu Shuqin's congratulatory poem at the conference, showcasing calligraphy by Qiu Zhenshan and Xu Yueying
4. Representatives of Chinese youth flag bearers deliver congratulatory speeches to the conference
5. Speech by relevant leaders and representatives
6. Speech by Zhao Xinfeng, Director of ICV30 Preparatory Committee and Chairman of China Flag Studies Research Center
7. FIAV Chairman Lieutenant Colonel Dr. Željko Heimer, LF, FF Speech and Announcement of ICV30 Opening

Location: Comprehensive building First floor lobby

Lunch Buffet 11:40--12:30

National Flag Education Lecture Hall 14:30--17:30

1. ***"We Thrive Under the National Flag-- Flag Education and Practice in Yiyuan Primary School, Huangpu District, Guangzhou City, China"***

Speaker: Yuan Chao China

2. ***"Innovation and Development of National Flag Education at Qionghai No. 1 Primary School"***

Speaker: Chen Huanjiang China

3. ***"The Education History of the Chinese National Flag"***

Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China

Tea break: Comprehensive building First floor lobby

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Flag Education of Various Countries in the World"

1. ***"The Application of Virtual Simulation Technology in National Flag Education"***

— Taking the Virtual Simulation Teaching Project "The Five-Starred Red Flag: My Country and I" as an Example

Dialogueer: Xiang Chunfang China

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

2. ***"Red Scarf National Flag Education"***

Dialogueer: Wang Yanfeng China

Location: Comprehensive building First floor lobby

Dinner Buffet 18:00--19:00

八月 August

13

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

城市旗帜主题演讲 9:00至11:30

1、《ICV1至30研究成果》

演讲人：克罗地亚　泽利科·赫默尔

2、《2022 年新美国城市旗帜调查》

演讲人：美国　爱德华·凯伊

3、《美国州旗变更：旗帜学家参与整个过程》

演讲人：美国　爱德华·凯伊

地点：综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《世界城市旗帜发展趋势》

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助午餐 11:40至12:30

国家旗帜主题演讲 14:30至17:30

1、《博普塔茨瓦纳的国旗和象征》

演讲人：南非　布鲁斯

2、《国旗颜色影响国家命运》

演讲人：英国　林东

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《国家国旗变更带来的影响》

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助晚餐 18:00至19:00

八月 August

13

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

City Flag Theme Speech 9:00--11:30

1. ***"ICV1-30 Research Results"***

Speaker: Željko Heimer Croatia

2. ***"2022 New American City Flag Survey"***

Speaker: Edward B. KAYE USA

3. ***"Flag Change In The United States: Flag Scholars Participate In The Entire Process"***

Speaker: Edward B. KAYE USA

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Trends in the Development of World City Flags"

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Lunch Buffet 11:40--12:30

National Flag Theme Speech 14:30--17:30

1. ***"The Flags And Symbols Of Bophuthatswana"***

Speaker: Bruce Berry South Africa

2. ***"Flag Color Affect National Destiny"***

Speaker: Dong Lin UK

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"The Impact Of Changing The National Flag"

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Dinner Buffet 18:00--19:00

八月 August

14

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

国旗法规主题演讲 9:00至11:30

1、《英国的旗帜和法律》第一、第二部分

演讲人：英国 约翰·卡特利奇

2、《中国国旗法的产生、内容与特点》

演讲人：中国 江必新

地点：综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《世界各国国旗法规》

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助午餐 11:40至12:30

皇室旗帜主题演讲 14:30至17:30

1、《第一次世界大战后罗马尼亚王室的官方旗帜》

演讲人：罗马尼亚 阿提拉-伊斯特万·塞克雷斯

2、《从馆藏旗帜文物溯源中国旗帜的起源和发展》

演讲人：中国 季如迅

3、《暹罗脉轮旗图案于1817年被发现》

演讲人：泰国 许宝恩

地点：综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《皇室旗帜图案及象征》

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助晚餐 18:00至19:00

八月 August

14

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

National Flag Regulations Theme Speech 9:00--11:30

1. ***"The Flag And Laws Of The United Kingdom"*** Part 1 and Part 2

Speaker: John Cartledge UK

2. ***"He Emergence, Content And Characteristics Of China's National Flag Law"***

Speaker: Jiang Bixin China

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Flag Regulations Of Various Countries Around The World"

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Lunch Buffet 11:40--12:30

Royal Flag Theme Speech 14:30--17:30

1. ***"The Official Flag Of The Romanian Royal Family After World War I"***

Speaker: Attila-Istvan Szekeres Romania

2. ***"Tracing The Origin And Development Of The Chinese Flag From The Collection Of Flag Cultural Relics"***

Speaker: Ji Ruxun China

3. ***"The Siamese Chakra Wheel Flag Patternwas Discovered In 1817"***

Speaker: KHOR POH KIANG Thailand

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Royal Flag Patterns And Symbols"

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Dinner Buffet 18:00--19:00

八月 August

15

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

参观活动

上午：故宫
市区午餐

下午：中国国家博物馆
市区晚餐

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

Visiting Activities

AM: The Forbidden City
Urban Area Lunch

PM: National Museum of China
Urban Area Dinner

八月 August

17

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

旗帜制作主题演讲 9:00至11:30

1、《日本的传统旗帜制作工艺》
演讲人：日本 桂田祐介
2、《新中国第一面五星红旗》
演讲人：中国 宋如芬
3、《升旗仪式专用国旗研制与应用》
演讲人：中国 赵新风
地点：综合楼 308报告厅
茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《世界各国国旗法规》
与会代表对话发言
地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助午餐 11:40至12:30

FIAV会议 15:00

VRCC建议：

一、推进FIAV官方化
二、FIAV建立驻中国代表处
三、建立世界旗帜文化展览馆
地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助晚餐 18:00至19:00

八月 August

16

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

参观活动

上午：慕田峪长城
乡村饭店午餐

下午：天坛、先农坛
市区晚餐

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

Visiting Activities

AM: The Mutianyu Great Wall
Rural Restaurant Lunch

PM: Temple of Heaven, Xiannongtan
Urban Area Dinner

八月 August

17

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

Flag Making Theme Speech 9:00--11:30

1. ***"Traditional Flag Making Techniques in Japan"***
Speaker: Yusuke Katsurada Japan
2. ***"The Making of the First Five-Star Red Flag of New China"***
Speaker: Song Rufen China
3. ***"Research and Application of Special National Flag for Flag-raising Ceremony"***
Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China
Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building
Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Traditional Crafts and New Technologies in Flag Making"
Dialogue and Speech by Attendees
Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Lunch Buffet 11:40--12:30

FIAV Conference 15:00

VRCC Suggests:
1. Promote the Formalization of FIAV
2. FIAV Establishes Representative Office in China
3. Establish a World Flag Culture Exhibition Hall
Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Dinner Buffet 18:00--19:00

八月 August

18

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

旗帜文化主题演讲 9:00至11:30

1、《历史上写有汉字的军旗—日本的神名旗帜》

演讲人：日本 菅原正子

2、《中华旗帜文明的起源和发展》

演讲人：中国 赵新风

地点：综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《世界各国国旗共用的符号元素》

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助午餐 11:40至12:30

国家元首与国旗主题演讲 14:30至17:30

1、《毛泽东旗帜思想研究》

演讲人：中国 赵新风

2、《习近平旗帜思想研究》

演讲人：中国 赵新风

地点：综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇：综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《国家元首与国旗的故事》

《我的五件国旗收藏品》

对话人：中国 詹洪阁

与会代表对话发言

地点：综合楼 302 会议室

自助晚餐 18:00至19:00

八月 August

18

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

Flag Culture Theme Speech 9:00--11:30

1. ***"Military Flag With Chinese Characters Written In History - Japan's Shenming Flag"***

Speaker: Masako Sugawara Japan

2. ***"The Origin and Development of China Flag Civilization"***

Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Flags Of Various Countries Around The World Common Symbol Elements"

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Lunch Buffet 11:40--12:30

Head Of State And Flag Theme Speech 14:30--17:30

1. ***"Research On Mao Zedong's Banner Thought"***

Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China

2. ***"Research On Xi Jinping's Banner Thought"***

Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"The Story Of The Head Of State And The National Flag"

"My Collection Of Five National Flags"

Dialogueer: Zhan Hongge China

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Dinner Buffet 18:00--19:00

八月 August

19

自助早餐 7:00至8:00

国际体育赛事旗帜主题演讲 9:00至11:30

《北京奥运会等国际赛事升旗仪式》

演讲人:中国 赵新风

地点: 综合楼 308报告厅

茶歇: 综合楼 308报告厅外

旗帜文明对话

《世界重大体育比赛旗帜及升旗仪式》

《旗帜吉祥物设计理念》

对话人:中国 罗昌斌

与会代表对话发言

地点: 综合楼 302 会议室

闭幕式 15:00

1、降旗仪式: 降ICV30旗帜

2、升旗仪式: 升ICV31举办国国旗

3、会旗交接: ICV31会旗交接

4、ICV30主席致辞

5、FIAV主席致辞

6、ICV31代表致辞

地点: 东门升旗广场

闭幕式晚宴 傍晚

正装出席

晚宴提供烈酒、红酒、啤酒

八月 August

20-23

文化交流和参观活动

免费送机

八月 August

19

Breakfast buffet 7:00--8:00

International Sports Event Flag Theme Speech 9:00--11:30

"Flag Raising Ceremonies For International Events Such As The Beijing Olympics"

Speaker: Zhao Xinfeng China

Location: Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Tea break: Outside the Lecture Hall 308, Comprehensive Building

Flag Civilization Dialogue

"Flags And Flag Raising Ceremonies For Major Global Sports Competitions"

"Flag Mascot Design Concept"

Dialogueer: Luo Changbin China

Dialogue and Speech by Attendees

Location: Conference Room 302, Comprehensive Building

Closing Ceremony 15:00

1. Flag Lowering Ceremony: Raise The ICV30 Flag
2. Flag Raising Ceremony: Raise The Flag Of The Host Country Of ICV31
3. Flag Handover: ICV31 Flag Handover
4. Speech by ICV30 Chairman
5. Speech by FIAV Chairman
6. Speech by ICV31 Representative

Location: East Gate Flag Raising Square

Closing Ceremony Dinner Evening

Attending In Formal Attire

The Dinner Party Offers Spirits, Red Wine, And Beer

八月 August

20-23

Cultural Exchange And Visiting Activities

Free Airport Delivery

历届世界旗帜学大会会旗及举办地

The Flags And Hosting Locations Of The Past International Congress Of Vexillology

1965年第一届 荷兰默伊德贝赫
1965 1.ICV Muiderberg(NLD)

1967年第二届 瑞士苏黎世
1967 2.ICV Zurich (CHE)

1969年第三届 美国波士顿
1969 3.ICV Boston (USA)

1971年第四届 意大利都灵
1971 4.ICV Turin (ITA)

1973年第五届 英国伦敦
1973 5.ICV London (GBR)

1975年第六届 荷兰艾瑟尔湖
1975 6.ICV IJsselmeer(NLD)

1977年第七届 美国华盛顿
1977 7.ICV Washington (USA)

1979年第八届 奥地利维也纳
1979 8.ICV Vienna(AUT)

1981年第九届 加拿大渥太华
1981 9.ICV Ottawa(CAN)

1983年第十届 英国牛津
1983 10.ICV Oxford (GBR)

1985年第十一届 西班牙马德里
1985 11.ICV Madrid (ESP)

1987年第十二届 美国旧金山
1987 12.ICV San Francisco(USA)

1989年第十三届 澳大利亚墨尔本
1989 13.ICV Melbourne (AUS)

1991年第十四届 西班牙巴塞罗那
1991 14.ICV Barcelona(ESP)

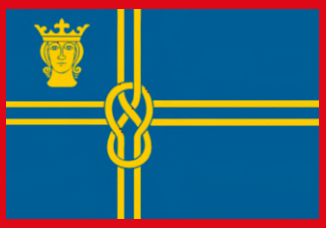
1993年第十五届 瑞士苏黎世
1993 15.ICV Zurich (CHE)

1995年第十六届 波兰华沙
1995 16.ICV Warsaw (POL)

1997年第十七届 南非开普敦
1997 17.ICV Cape Town(ZAF)

1999年第十八届 加拿大维多利亚
1999 18.ICV Victoria (CAN)

2001年第十九届 美国纽约
2001 19.ICV York(USA)

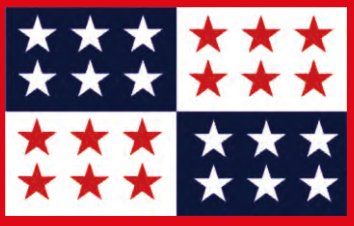


2003年第二十届 瑞典斯德哥尔摩
2003 20.ICV Stockholm (SWE)

2005年第二十一届 阿根廷布宜诺斯艾利斯
2005 21.ICV Buenos Aires (ARG)

2007年第二十二届 德国柏林
2007 22.ICV Berlin(DEU)

2009年第二十三届 日本横滨
2009 23.ICV Yokohama(JPN)



2011年第二十四届 美国华盛顿
2011 24.ICV Washington (USA)

2013年第二十五届 荷兰鹿特丹
2013 25.ICV Rotterdam(NLD)

2015年第二十六届 澳大利亚悉尼
2015 26.ICV Sydney((AUS)

2017年第二十七届 英国伦敦
2017 27.ICV London (GBR)

2019年第二十八届 美国圣安东尼奥
2019 28.ICV San Antonio(USA)

2022年第二十九届 斯洛文尼亚卢布尔雅那
2022 29.ICV Ljubljana(SLO)

2024年第三十届 中国北京
2024 30.ICV Beijing(CHN)

ICV30会议茶歇咖啡合作伙伴：冬汇咖啡
ICV30晚宴白酒合作伙伴：山西杏花杏藏酒业53度“红旗藏”
ICV30晚宴葡萄酒合作伙伴：北京龙亭酒庄“吉祥”酒

ICV30 Conference Tea Break Coffee Partner: Donghui Coffee
ICV30 Dinner Baijiu Partner: Shanxi Xinghua Xingcang Liquor Co., Ltd. 53 ° "Hongqicang"
ICV30 Banquet Wine Partner: Beijing Longting Winery's "Lucky" Wine

2024年8月8日印
August 8. 2024

ICV30th
BEIJING 2024

中国旗帜学研究中心 VRCC
Vexillology Research Center of China
北京新风旗帜文化传播中心
Beijing Xinfeng Flag Cultural Communication Center

ICV30 大会驻地：
北京工业大学耿丹学院
ICV30 Conference Venue:
Gengdan Institute of Beijing University of Technology

题跋

本书由 爱德华·B·凯伊使用 Microsoft Publisher 排版，中文使用 PMingLiU 字体，英文使用 Times New Roman 字体。印刷版可在 Lulu.com 获取。

Colophon

This book was laid out by Edward B. (Ted) Kaye in Microsoft Publisher, using the fonts PMingLiU for the Chinese text and Times New Roman for the English text. The print version is available on Lulu.com.

2025年6月 June 2025

大会学术论文集
第 30 届国际旗帜学

Proceedings of the
30th International Congress of Vexillology

中国北京 • 2024年8月
北京新风旗帜文化传播中心授权
未经授权 不得翻印

Beijing, China • August 2024

© Beijing New Wind Flag Center

贡献者：

布鲁斯 · 贝利 • 约翰 · 卡特利奇 • 陈昊苏
陈焕江 • 林东 • 泽利科赫默尔 • 季如迅 • 江必新
高塔姆 · 坎班帕蒂 & 桑吉瓦 · 拉奥 · 坎班帕蒂 • 桂田祐介
爱德华 · 凯伊 • 安德鲁 · 波江 · 科尔 • 罗昌斌 • 米歇尔 · 卢潘
普卢埃蒂蓬 · 普拉春波尔 • 宋如芬 • 菅原正子 • 提拉-伊斯特万
塞克雷斯 • 明谭 • 王延风 • 项淳芳 • 袁超 • 赵新风 • 祖书勤

Contributors:

Bruce BERRY • John CARTLEDGE • CHEN Haosu • CHEN Huanjiang
DONG Lin • Željko HEIMER • JI Ruxun • JIANG Bixin
Gowtham & Sanjeeva Rao KAMBHAMPATI • Yusuke KATSURADA
Edward B. KAYE • Andrew Poh Kiang KHOR • LUO Changbin
Michel R. LUPANT • Pluethipol PRACHUMPOL • SONG Rufen
Masako SUGAWARA • Attila-István SZEKERES • Minh TAN
WANG Yanfeng • XIANG Chunfang YUAN Chao
ZHAO Xinfeng • ZU Shuqin

ICV30th
BEIJING 2024
2024年第三十届北京
世界旗帜学大会
2024 THE 30TH BEIJING
INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF VEXILLOLOGY